

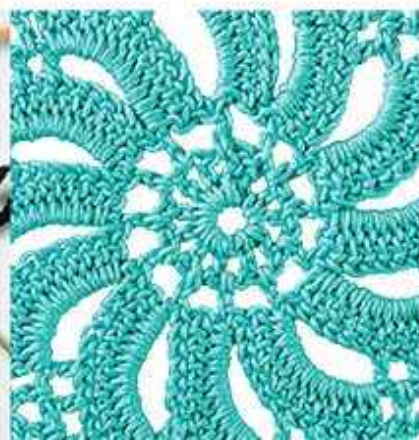
2nd Edition

The Complete Photo Guide to

CROCHET

All New
Projects
...
20 New Stitch
Patterns

- ✕ All You Need to Know to Crochet
- ✕ The Essential Reference for Novice and Expert Crocheters
- ✕ Comprehensive Guide to Crochet Tools and Techniques
- ✕ Packed with Hundreds of Tips and Ideas
- ✕ Step-by-Step Instructions, Charts, and Photos for 220 Stitch Patterns



Margaret Hubert

More than

400

Large Color
Photos

The Complete Photo Guide to CROCHET

2nd Edition



**Creative Publishing
international**

CONTENTS

Introduction to Crochet

Crochet Basics

Crochet Hooks and Other Tools

Techniques

Crochet Instructions

Details and Finishing Techniques

STITCH PATTERNS

Basic Stitches

Shell Stitches

Bobbles, Poppers, and Puffs

Ripple Stitches

Lace Stitches

Mesh Stitches

Color Combinations

Heavy Textures

Unusual Stitches

Motifs

Edgings and Trims

Tunisian Stitches

SPECIALTY CROCHET METHODS

One Piece, Top Down

Intermeshing Crochet

Freeform Crochet

Hairpin Lace

Broomstick Lace

About the Author

Acknowledgments

Index

Introduction to Crochet

Crochet is such an amazing craft. With a simple hook and a single strand of yarn, one can explore countless variations of this multifaceted technique.

While crochet has been around for several hundred years, recently it has experienced a huge resurgence in popularity. Not only is it a favorite way to create home décor items, but crochet has also made its way onto trendy designer runways, has taken a turn on Hollywood's red carpet, and is often featured in fashion magazines. Today, crochet is well on its way to becoming the favorite pastime of many crafters around the world.

I am often asked which I like better, crochet or knitting. My answer has always been, "I love both, but I can crochet a lot faster than I can knit."

Last year I was honored to be inducted into the Jean Leinhauser Crochet Hall of Fame—what a great way to top off a very long career in the needle arts industry. My first book was published in 1978, and that book included both knit and crochet designs. My early books were equally divided between knit and crochet, but of the last seventeen books that I have done, fourteen have been crochet. I have Creative Publishing international to thank for recognizing the need to make more crochet books available.



Crochet has its own defined look and the variety of textures that can be created with a crochet hook is almost limitless, from a very lacy delicate shawl with fine yarns to a warm, cozy afghan with a thicker wool and larger hook. In this new edition, I have added twenty new stitches to the extensive collection of stitches in the original book. Everything from delicate and lacy openwork to heavier textures like bobbles, bullions, limpets, basketweave, double-sided crochet, edgings, motifs, and Tunisian stitches are all included.

Detailed, step-by-step instructions, charts, and photographs accompany each stitch. The stitches are all ranked by level of difficulty to help you try your hand at progressively complex stitches. There are fifteen new sample projects throughout the book that showcase at least one of the stitches used in each group.

In addition to the stitch section, there is a specialty crochet methods section. In this section, I have included methods such as freeform crochet, intermeshing crochet, and crocheting raglans from the top down.

I have tried to include something for everyone, so please enjoy!

Margaret Gilbert



CROCHET BASICS

In this section, you will find all the information you need to get you started. If you are new to crochet, use these pages to learn the basic techniques and terminology of crochet. If you are a seasoned crocheter, you will still refer to this section often for guidance on abbreviations, hook sizes, and more.

Crochet Hooks and Other Tools

Crochet hooks come in a large range of sizes and types. There are very fine steel hooks for fine cotton crochet, and aluminum, wood, and plastic hooks for heavier wools and synthetic yarns.

The diameter of the hook shaft determines the size of the hook and, ultimately, the size of the stitches the hook will make. Hook sizes range from a tiny A hook to a large Q and everything in between. There are many manufacturers of hooks, and it is very possible that two hooks with the same number or letter can vary from manufacturer to manufacturer. This enforces the need to take the time to check your gauge (see [page 27](#)) before starting a project.



CROCHET HOOK SIZES

Metric Size	U. S. Size
2.25 mm	B/1

2.75 mm	C/2
3.25 mm	D/3
3.5 mm	E/4
3.75 mm	F/5
4 mm	G/6
4.5 mm	7
5 mm	H/8
5.5 mm	I/9
6 mm	J/10
6.5 mm	K/10 1/2
8 mm	L/11
9 mm	M/N/13
10 mm	N/P/15
15 mm	P/Q
16 mm	Q
19 mm	S

Note: Steel hooks are sized differently than regular hooks: the higher the number, the smaller the hook. They range from the smallest #14 or .9 mm to the largest of #00 or 2.7 mm.



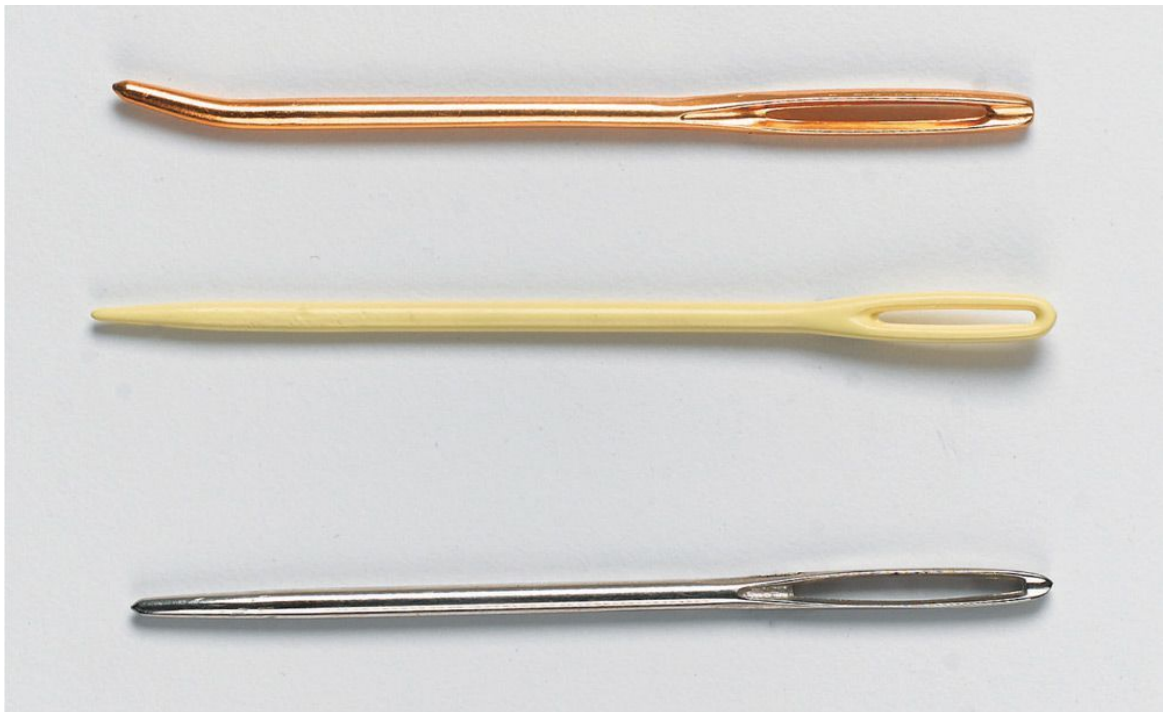
Tapered hook vs inline hook

For crochet hooks, there are two main categories in head shape; the inline hook and the tapered hook. On an inline hook, the neck just below the hook is the

same diameter as the shaft of the hook. The neck below the hook on the tapered style is narrower than the rest of the shaft. You might find one style easier to use than the other, or you may notice no difference in how they work—it is strictly a personal preference.

In addition to hooks, a crochet kit should have a tape measure, sharp scissors, stitch markers, and a variety of tapestry or yarn needles. The bent-end yarn needles are particularly helpful in sewing seams in crocheted projects.

You can purchase yarn in different textures, styles, and thicknesses, which will affect your choice of crochet hook.



Yarn needles

Generally, projects that require very thick yarns will require larger hooks. Projects crocheted with very fine yarn will require a smaller hook. Crochet patterns will recommend a yarn type and weight as well as the size hook to use. You can substitute the yarn used providing you check your gauge (see [page 27](#)).

The variety of yarn available to crocheters is overwhelming. In addition to wool, cotton, linen, silk, and acrylics, choices include bamboo, corn, and sugar cane fibers. You can crochet with any yarn, but you'll find that some yarns will be more difficult to crochet with. When crocheting with very highly textured yarns—ribbon, eyelash, bumps, and bobbles—it is more difficult to see the stitches, but you can produce some wonderful results.

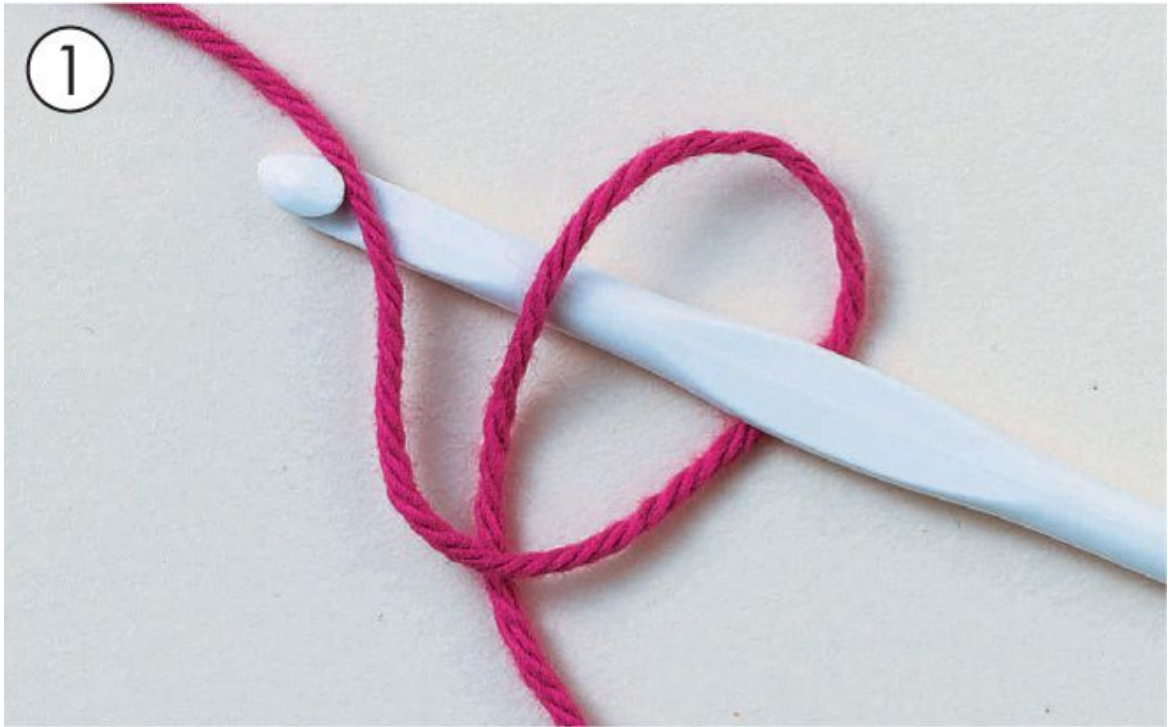
Techniques

These are the techniques used for crochet. Beginners can use this section to learn the skills they will need to tackle a crochet project. Refer to them whenever you need to brush up on stitches and maneuvers you have already learned. The instructions are written out completely, making them easier to understand.

BASIC SKILLS

Slip Knot and Chain

All crochet begins with a chain, into which is worked the foundation row for your piece. To make a chain, start with a slip knot. To make a slip knot, make a loop several inches from the end of the yarn, insert the hook through the loop, and catch the tail with the end (1). Draw the yarn through the loop on the hook (2). After the slip knot, start your chain. Wrap the yarn over the hook (yarn over) and catch it with the hook. Draw the yarn through the loop on the hook. You have now made 1 chain. Repeat the process to make a row of chains. When counting chains, do not count the slip knot at the beginning or the loop that is on the hook (3).





Slip Stitch

The slip stitch is a very short stitch, which is mainly used to join 2 pieces of crochet together when working in rounds. To make a slip stitch, insert the hook into the specified stitch, wrap the yarn over the hook (1), and then draw the yarn through the stitch and the loop already on the hook (2).



Single Crochet

Insert the hook into the specified stitch, wrap the yarn over the hook, and draw the yarn through the stitch so there are 2 loops on the hook (1). Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw the yarn through both loops (2). When working in single crochet, always insert the hook through both top loops of the next stitch, unless the directions specify front loop or back loop only.



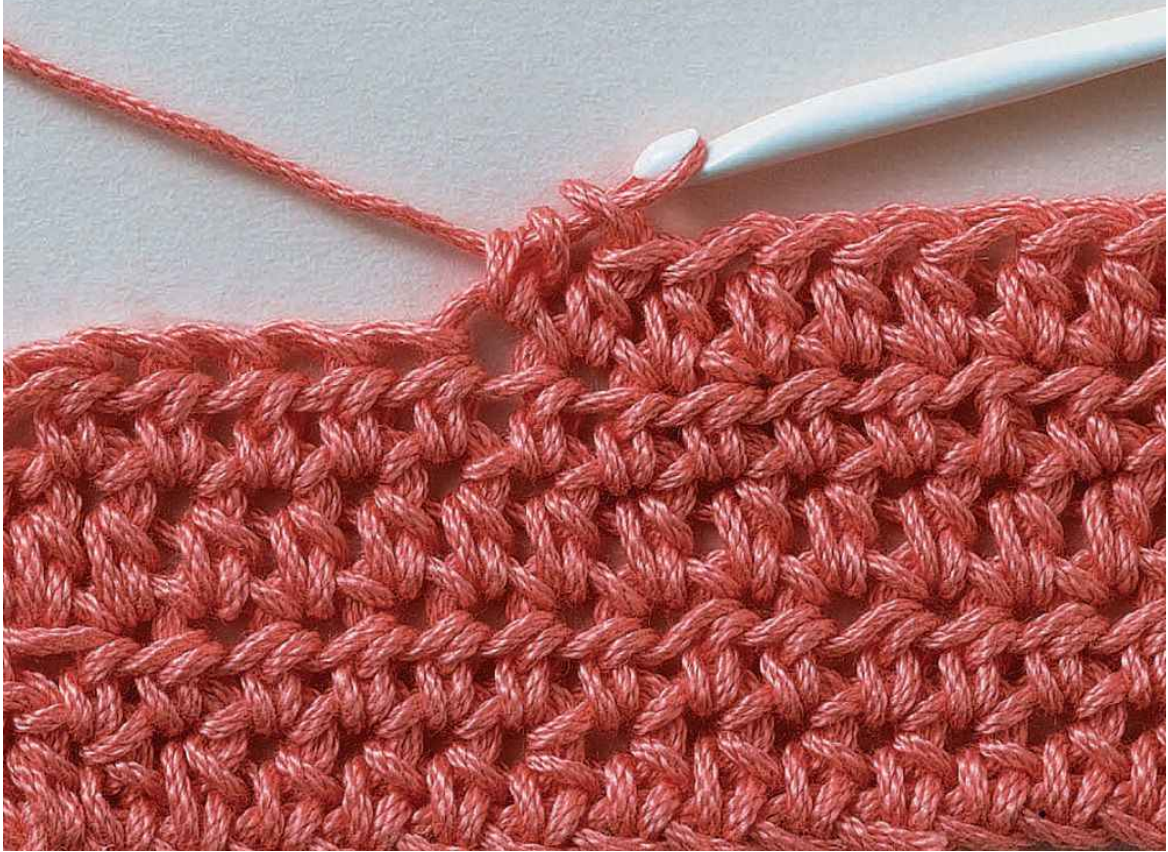


Half Double Crochet

Wrap the yarn over the hook, insert the hook into the specified stitch, and wrap the yarn over the hook again (1). Draw the yarn through the stitch so there are 3 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook and draw it through all 3 loops at once (2).



②



Double Crochet

Wrap the yarn over the hook, insert the hook into the specified stitch, and wrap the yarn over the hook again. Draw the yarn through the stitch so there are 3 loops on the hook (1). Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through 2 of the loops so there are now 2 loops on the hook (2). Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through the last 2 loops (3).







Triple Crochet

Wrap the yarn over the hook twice, insert the hook into the specified stitch, and wrap the yarn over the hook again. Draw the yarn through the stitch so there are 4 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook again (1) and draw it through 2 of the loops so there are now 3 loops on the hook (2). Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through 2 of the loops so there are now 2 loops on the hook (3). Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through the last 2 loops (4).





Double Triple Crochet

Wrap the yarn over the hook 3 times, insert the hook into the specified stitch, and wrap the yarn over the hook again. Draw the yarn through the stitch so there are 5 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through 2 of the loops so there are now 4 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through 2 of the loops so there are now 3 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through 2 of the loops so there are now 2 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through the last 2 loops.



Working Through the Back Loop

This creates a distinct ridge on the side facing you. Insert the hook through the back loop only of each stitch, rather than under both loops of the stitch. Complete the stitch as usual.



Increasing and Decreasing

To shape your work, you will often increase or decrease stitches as directed by the pattern. To increase in a row or round, you crochet twice into the same stitch, thereby increasing the stitch count by 1. To increase at the end of a row, you chain extra stitches, then turn and work into those stitches, thereby increasing the stitch count.

To decrease in a row or round, you crochet 2 (or more) stitches together as directed, thereby decreasing the stitch count. The technique varies depending on which crochet stitch you are using.

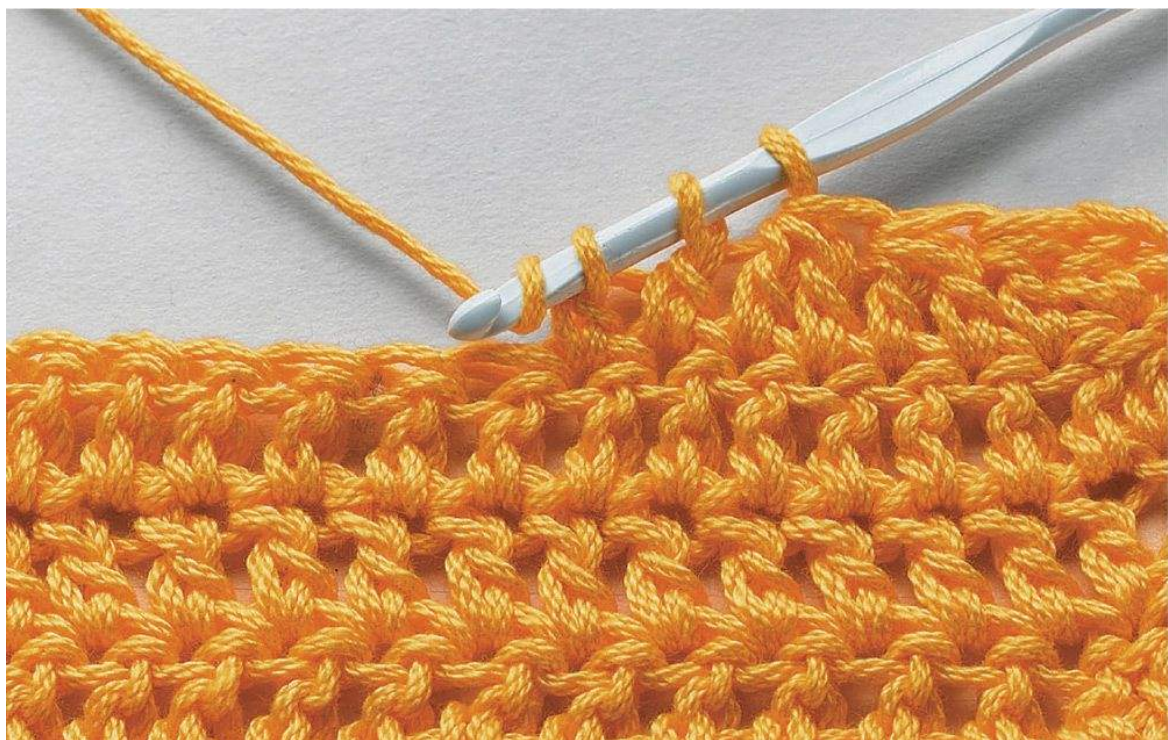
Single Crochet Two Stitches Together

This decreases the number of stitches in a row or round by 1. Insert the hook into the specified stitch, wrap the yarn over the hook, and draw the yarn through the stitch so there are 2 loops on the hook (1). Insert the hook through the next stitch, wrap the yarn over the hook, and draw the yarn through the stitch so there are 3 loops on the hook (2). Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw the yarn through all the loops at once.



Double Crochet Two Stitches Together

This decreases the number of stitches in a row or round by 1. Wrap the yarn over the hook, insert the hook into the specified stitch, and wrap the yarn over the hook again. Draw the yarn through the stitch so there are 3 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through 2 of the loops so there are now 2 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook and pick up a loop in the next stitch, so there are now 4 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook and draw through 2 loops. Wrap yarn over and draw through 3 loops to complete the stitch.



INTERESTING TWISTS TO BASIC STITCHES

No-Chain Foundation

The no-chain foundation is an alternate way to start a crochet project. This method is especially useful if your beginning chain and foundation row tends to be too tight. Using the no chain method eliminates this problem as you are making your chain and the first row at the same time. Because you don't start with a lengthy chain, this method is also very useful when making a large project, such as an afghan.

No-Chain Single Crochet

Chain 2. Insert the hook under the top 2 loops of the 2nd chain, yarn over hook, and pull loop through the chain (2 loops on hook), yarn over, pull through 1 loop (2 loops on hook) (1). Yarn over hook, pull through both loops on hook (one loop left on hook), first stitch completed (2). * Insert hook under both strands of the foundation chain of the stitch just made (3). Yarn over, pull loop through chain, yarn over, pull through 1 loop (4). Yarn over, pull through both loops on hook (1 loop on hook), second stitch completed (5). Repeat from * for desired length (6). Turn and work the first row after the foundation (7).

①



②



3



④



5



6



⑦



No-Chain Double Crochet

Chain 3, yarn over, insert hook under 2 strands of 3rd chain from hook, yarn over, pull up a loop, yarn over, pull loop through 1 loop (3 loops on hook) (1). Complete stitch as a normal double crochet (yarn over, pull through 2 loops) twice (2). First stitch made.





* Yarn over, insert hook under 2 strands of first chain made (3). Yarn over, pull loop through chain, yarn over, pull loop through 1 loop (3 loops on hook) (4). Complete stitch as a normal double crochet (yarn over, pull through 2 loops) twice. Second stitch made (5). Repeat from * for each stitch for desired length (6). Continue rows as regular double crochet (7).

3



④



5



6



7



Front Post Double Crochet

This stitch follows a row of double crochet. Chain 3 to turn. Wrap the yarn over the hook. Working from the front, insert the hook from right to left (left to right for left-handed crocheters) under the post of the first double crochet from the previous row and pick up a loop (shown). Wrap the yarn over the hook and complete the stitch as a double crochet.





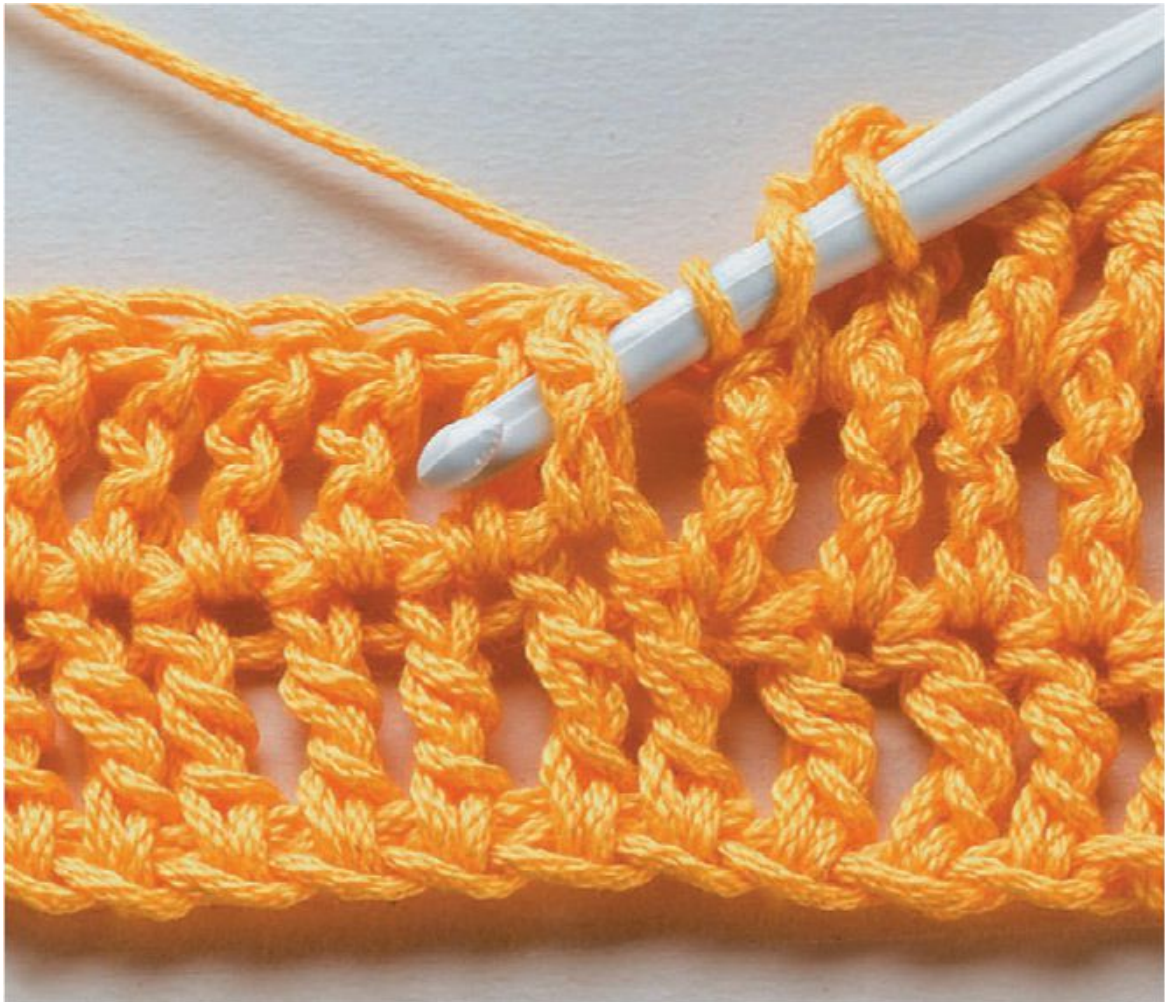
Back Post Double Crochet

This stitch follows a row of double crochet. Chain 3 to turn. Wrap the yarn over the hook. Working from the back, insert the hook from right to left (left to right for left-handed crocheters) over the post of the first double crochet from the previous row (shown) and pick up a loop. Wrap the yarn over the hook and complete the stitch as a double crochet.



Front Post Triple Crochet

Wrap the yarn over the hook twice. Working from the front, insert the hook from right to left (left to right for left-handed crocheters) under the post of the indicated stitch in the row below (shown) and pick up a loop. Wrap the yarn over the hook and complete the triple crochet stitch as usual.





Reverse Single Crochet

This stitch is usually used to create a border. At the end of a row, chain 1 but do not turn. Working backward, insert the hook into the previous stitch (1), wrap the yarn over the hook, and draw the yarn through the stitch so there are 2 loops on the hook. Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw the yarn through both loops. Continue working in the reverse direction (2).





Cross Stitch

Skip 1 stitch and double crochet in the next stitch. Then double crochet in the skipped stitch by crossing the yarn in front of the stitch just made.



Shell

There are many types of shell stitches ([page 48](#)). Here is one example.

Make 2 double crochets, chain 1, and then work 2 more double crochets in the same stitch (shown). This is often called a cluster. In the following row, work the same cluster into the space created by the chain stitch. Other versions of the shell stitch may have more than 2 double crochets and more than 1 chain stitch between them.



Bobble

Bobbles, also called popcorns, are decorative bumps that can be created in various ways. Here are two examples. For more examples, see [page 66](#).

(Worked from the wrong side.) Wrap the yarn over the hook and pick up a loop in the next stitch. Wrap the yarn over the hook again and pull it through 2 of the stitches on the hook. Repeat this 5 times in the same stitch. Then wrap the yarn over the hook and pull it through all 6 loops on the hook. The bobble stitch is worked from the wrong side and pushed to right side of the work.



Popcorn

(Worked from the right side.) Make 5 double crochets in the specified stitch, draw up the last loop slightly, and remove the hook (1). Insert the hook into the first of the 5 double crochets made, pick up the dropped loop, and draw it through. Chain 1 (2).



2



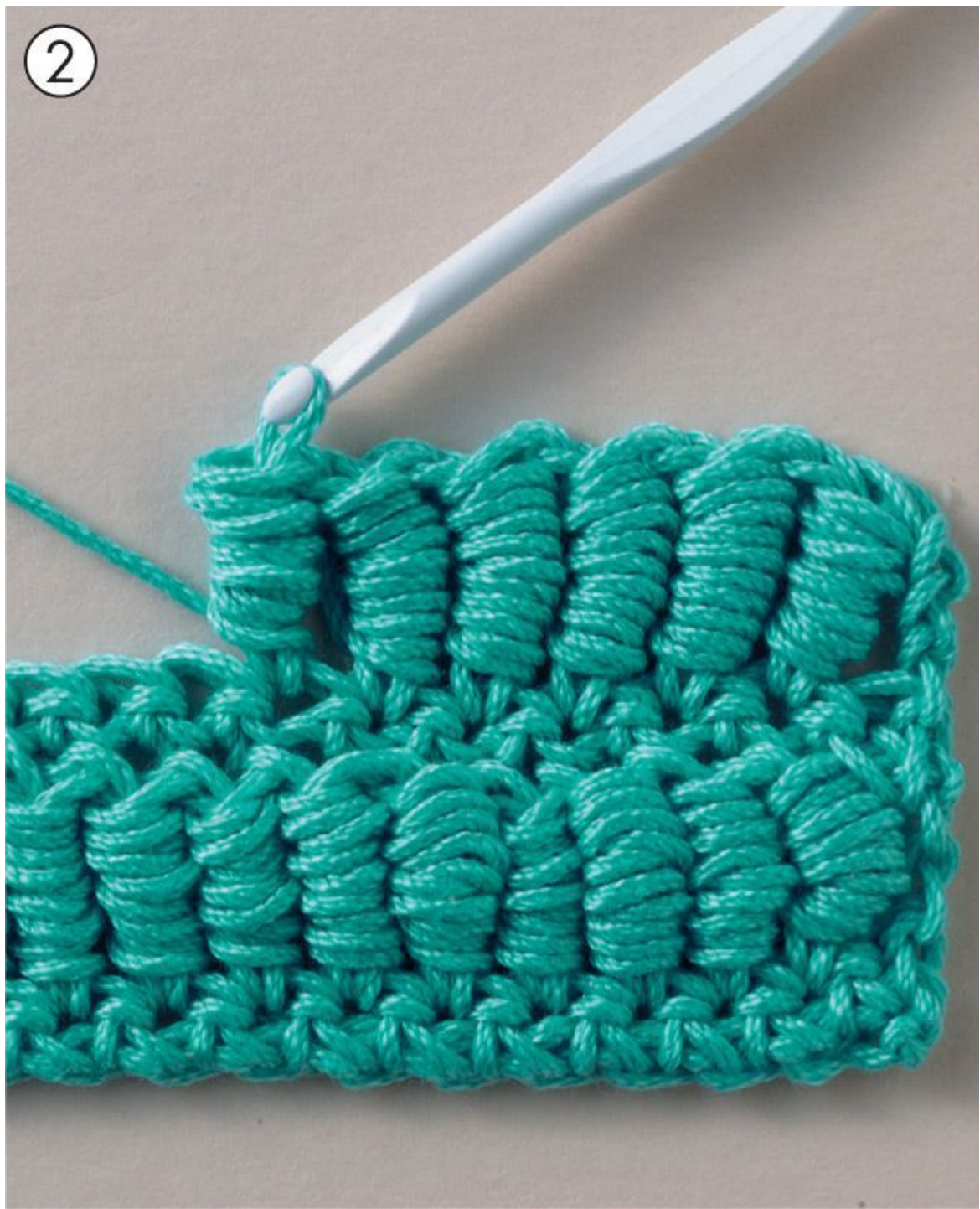
Bullion

Chain 3. Wrap the yarn loosely around the hook 10 times, insert the hook in the next stitch, yarn over, and draw up a loop (1). Wrap the yarn over the hook again and carefully draw through the coil of loops on the hook. You may find it necessary to pick the loops off the hook with your fingers, 1 at a time (2). Yarn over the hook again and draw through the remaining stitch.

①



2



Picot

This stitch pattern is used as an edging.

* Chain 3, work 1 single crochet in the first chain (1), skip 1 stitch, and work 1 single crochet in the next stitch. Repeat from * across the row (2).





Puff Stitch

This stitch is worked the same way as the bobble stitch on [page 19](#), but not necessarily from the wrong side. Because it is preceded and followed by double crochet stitches, this puff stitch is flatter than the bobble stitch.



Loose Puff Stitch

This stitch is worked the same as the puff stitch and bobble stitch above, but the loops are pulled up to at least $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1.3 cm) long.



Crochet Instructions

Crochet instructions are written in a shortened form, using standard abbreviations. This greatly reduces the space and overwhelming confusion that would result if the instructions were written out completely, word for word. Diagrams with symbols that represent the stitches are often given along with the written instructions, or sometimes the diagrams stand alone.

READING WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS

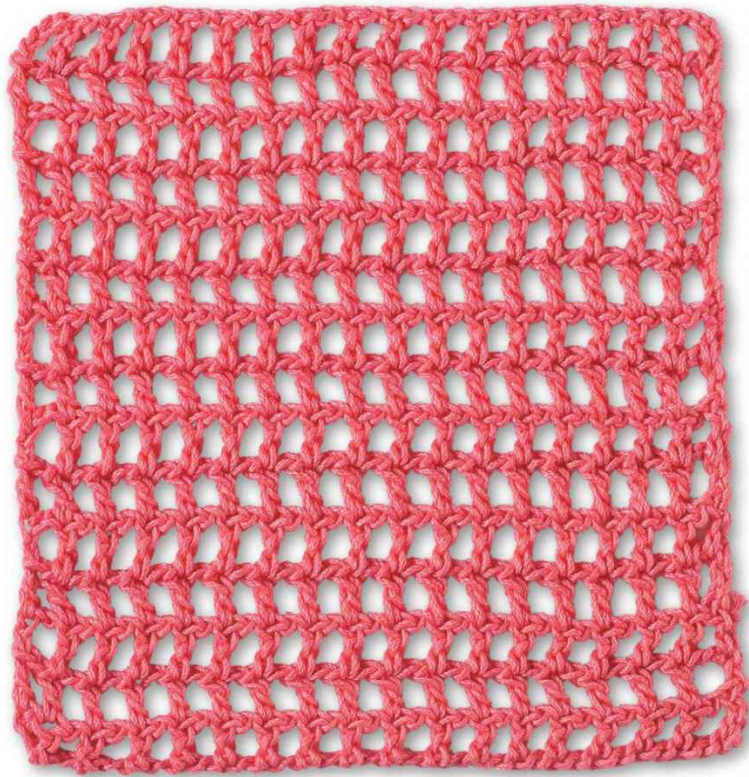
Crochet patterns are often groups of stitches that are repeated a certain number of times in a row or round. Rather than repeat the instructions for the stitch group over and over, the group is enclosed between brackets [] immediately followed by the number of times to work the stitches.

For example: [ch 1, sk 1, 1 dc in next st] 4 times.

This is a much shorter way to say “chain 1, skip 1 stitch, work 1 double crochet in the next stitch, chain 1, skip 1 stitch, work 1 double crochet in the next stitch, chain 1, skip 1 stitch, work 1 double crochet in the next stitch, chain 1, skip 1 stitch, work 1 double crochet in the next stitch.”

Another way to indicate repeated stitch patterns is with asterisks. This same instruction could be written: * ch 1, sk 1, 1 dc in next st, repeat from * 3 times more.

Parentheses are used to clarify or reinforce information: Ch 3 (counts as 1 dc). They may be used at the end of a row to tell you how many total stitches you should have in that row, such as (25 sc). Sometimes this information is set off with an em dash at the row end—25 sc. Parentheses are also used to tell you which side of the work you should be on: (WS) or (RS). For multisize patterns, parentheses enclose the variations you must apply to the different sizes. For example, a pattern may include directions for size 2 (4, 6, 8). Throughout the instructions, wherever you must choose for the correct size, the choices will be written like this: ch 34 (36, 38, 40).



Abbreviations

Here is the list of standard abbreviations used for crochet. Until you can readily identify them, keep the list handy whenever you crochet.

approx	approximately
beg	begin/beginning
bet	between
BL	back loop(s)
bo	bobble
BP	back post
BPdc	back post double crochet
BPsc	back post single crochet
BPtr	back post triple crochet
CC	contrasting color
ch	chain
ch-	refers to chain or space previously made, e.g., ch-1 space
ch lp	chain loop
ch-sp	chain space
CL	cluster(s)
cm	centimeter(s)
cont	continue
dc	double crochet
dc2tog	double crochet 2 stitches together
dec	decrease/decreases/decreasing
dtr	double treble
FL	front loop(s)
fol	follow/follows/following
FP	front post
FPdc	front post double crochet
FPsc	front post single crochet
FPtr	front post triple crochet
g	gram(s)
hdc	half double crochet
inc	increase/increases/increasing
lp(s)	loop(s)
Lsc	long single crochet
m	meter(s)
MC	main color
mm	millimeter(s)
oz	ounce(s)
p	picot
patt	pattern
pc	popcorn
pm	place marker
prev	previous
qutr	quadruple triple crochet
rem	remain/remaining

rep	repeat(s)
rev sc	reverse single crochet
rnd(s)	round(s)
RS	right side(s)
sc	single crochet
sc2tog	single crochet 2 stitches together
sk	skip
Sl st	slip stitch
sp(s)	space(s)
st(s)	stitch(es)
tbl	through back loop(s)
tch	turning chain
tfl	through front loop(s)
tog	together
tr	triple crochet
trtr	triple treble crochet
tr2tog	triple crochet 2 together
Tss	Tunisian simple stitch
WS	wrong side(s)
yd	yard(s)
yo	yarn over
yoh	yarn over hook
[]	Work instructions within brackets as many times as directed
*	Repeat instructions following the single asterisk as directed
**	Repeat instructions between asterisks as many times as directed or repeat from a given set of instructions

Term Conversions

Crochet techniques are the same universally, and everyone uses the same terms. However, US patterns and UK patterns are different because the terms denote different stitches. Here is a conversion chart to explain the differences.

US	UK
single crochet (sc)	double crochet (dc)
half double crochet (hdc)	half treble (htr)
double crochet (dc)	treble (tr)
triple crochet (tr)	double treble (dtr)

READING SYMBOLS


Symbol diagrams are another way to convey crochet instructions. Every symbol in the diagram represents a specific stitch as it appears from the right side of the work. The rows are marked on the diagram, beginning at the bottom with the foundation row (FR). The numbers alternate side to side, even rows on the right, odd rows on the left, because you will be working in alternating directions as you move from row to row, right side to wrong side. The diagram is accompanied by a key to help you identify the symbols. Though there may be some subtle differences in the way the symbols look, designers use a standard set of symbols.

Crochet Diagram Symbols


 = chain (ch)
 = slip st (Sl st)

 = single crochet (sc)


 = half double crochet (hdc)


 = double crochet (dc)

 = triple crochet (tr)

 = double triple crochet (dtr)

 = reverse sc (rev sc)

 = long sc


 = bullion st

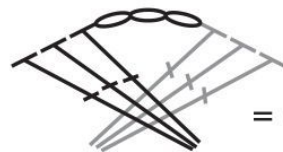
 = linked hdc


 = linked dc


 = linked tr

 or  = crossed dc

 = crossed dc variation

 = crossed shell


 = long dc


 = long tr


 = front post dc (FPdc)


 = back post dc (BPdc)


 = front post tr (FPtr)

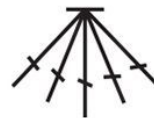
 = sc3tog

 = hdc3tog

 = dc3tog

 = tr2tog


 = FPdc2tog


 = dc5tog


 = dc2tog


 = double crochet cluster (Cl)


 = bobbles


 = tr2tog


 = tr3tog


 = tr4tog

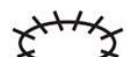
 = dtr2tog

 = side puff st

 = crisscross puff st


 = popcorns


 = star st

 = tatted picot

 = limpet st


 = picots


 = worked in back loop only

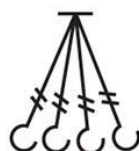
 = worked in front loop only

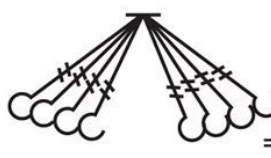
 = adjustable center ring

 = stitch marker

 = dc7tog

 = dc9tog


 = BPtr4tog


 = BPtr8tog


 = puff sts


 = placement of st

TUNISIAN STITCHES


 = Tunisian simple st (Tss)

 = purl


 = knit

 = FPtr



 = Tss2tog

 = Tss3tog, dec 2 sts

 = cluster st

TWO WAYS TO CROCHET

Working in Rows

Many flat crochet pieces are worked back and forth in rows, beginning with a chain and foundation row. As you crochet, you alternate from right side to wrong side with each row. At the end of each row, you crochet a turning chain of 1 to 4 stitches, depending on the height of the next row of stitches. If the next row will be single crochet, the turning chain is 1 stitch; half-double crochet: 2 stitches; double crochet: 3 stitches; triple crochet: 4 stitches, etc. The directions will tell you how many chains to make. The turning chain counts as a stitch. For instance, the directions may say, “ch 3 (counts as dc).” At the end of each row, the last stitch is worked into the turning chain from the previous row.

Working in Rounds

Another way to crochet is in rounds, going around in continual circles. When working in the round, the right side of the fabric is always facing you. To begin, the directions will tell you to chain a certain number of stitches and join them into a ring by slip stitching into the beginning chain. For the first round, the stitches are worked into the ring (the hook is inserted into the center of the ring), so the stitches will wrap around the beginning chain (1). When you reach your starting point, slip stitch into the beginning stitch. To continue on the next round, the directions will tell you to crochet a starting chain equal to the height of the stitches in the next round. Then continue, crocheting into the stitches of the previous round, and complete the round by stitching into the starting chain (2).





When working in rounds, it is necessary to note where the round begins and ends to keep track of rows worked. When working in single crochet, the easiest way to mark your rounds is by inserting a different colored piece of yarn in your work, then carrying it up as you work (3). Using a different colored yarn makes it very easy to see and pulls out easily when your work is done.



If you are working in half double crochet, double crochet, or triple crochet, the chain at the beginning of the row creates a seam stitch, so using a marker is not necessary (4). A typical instruction line might read, “ch 3 to begin the round, * work 1 dc in each of the next 2 sts, 2 dcs in next st (inc made), repeat from * around, join with a Sl st to the top of the beg ch 3.” This would complete 1 round. The instructions will vary but they always begin with a starting chain and end with a joining at end of the round.



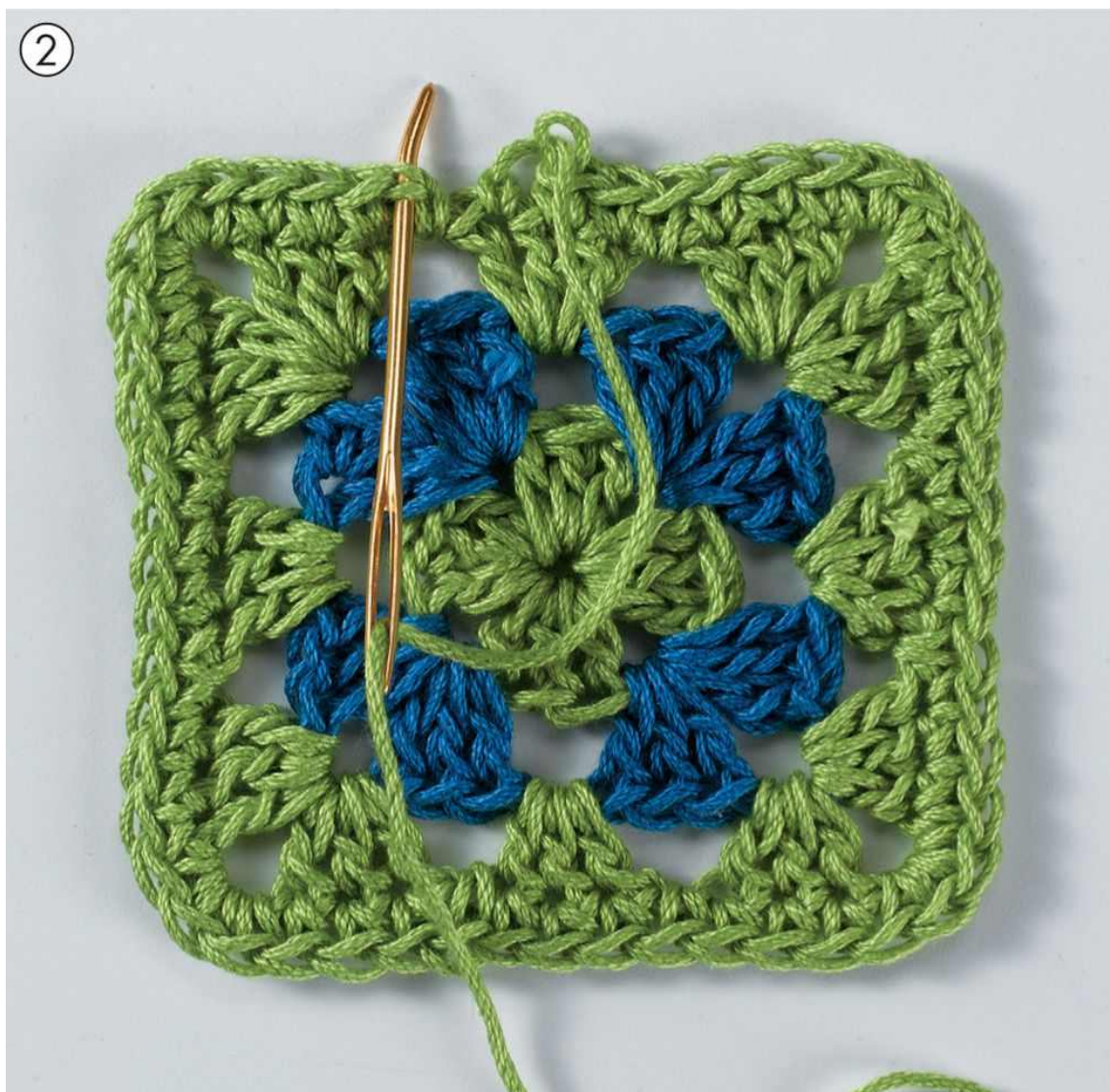
Invisible Join

When working in the round, connecting the end of the round to the beginning can sometimes seem awkward. Here is a way to connect the last stitch in a way that will leave the connection nearly invisible.

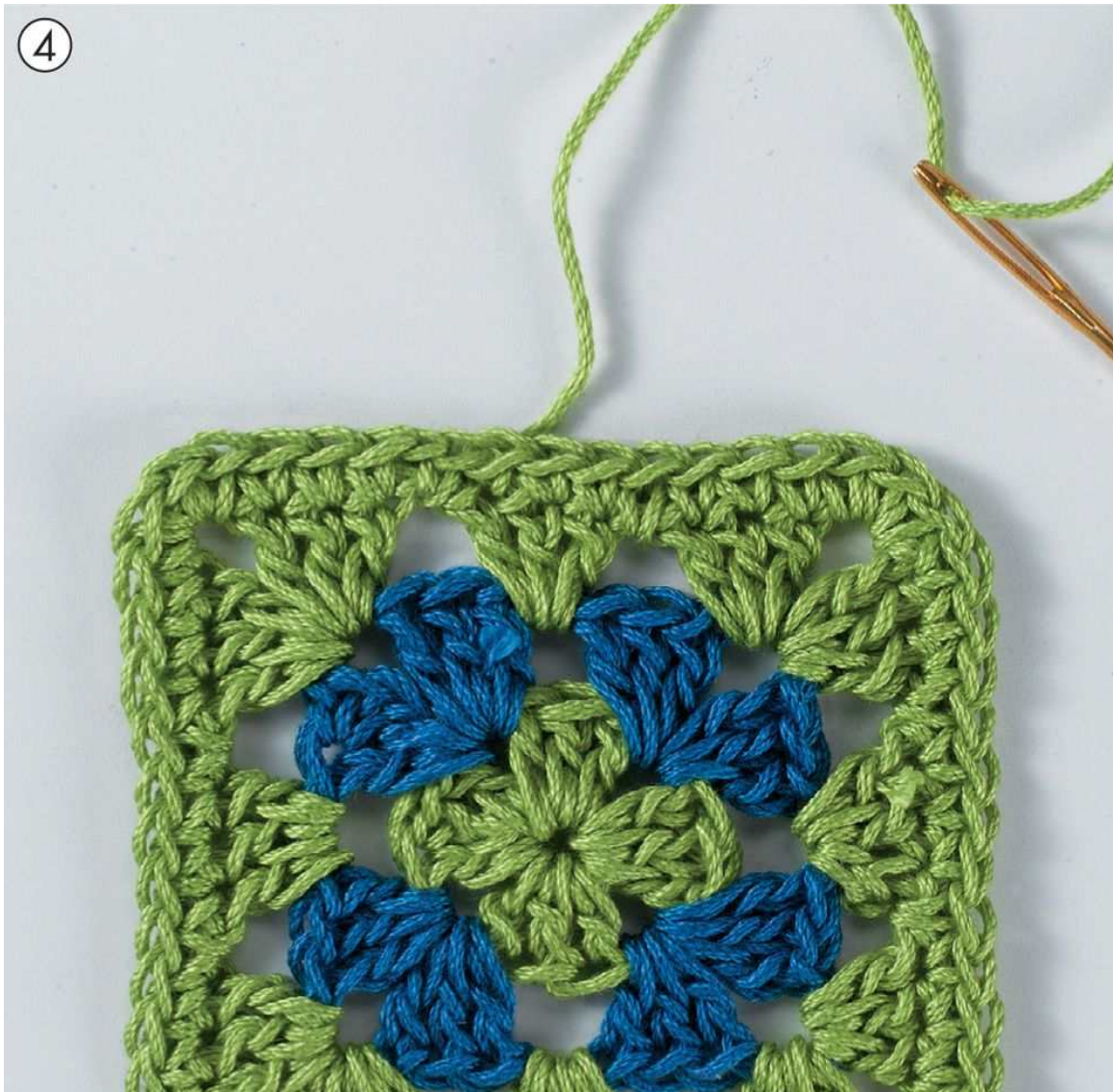
End the last stitch but do not join to the beginning with a slip stitch (1). Cut the yarn, leaving a tail several inches long. Pull the yarn through the last stitch and set the hook aside. Thread the tail on a tapestry needle, and run the needle under the beginning stitch, pulling the tail through (2). Insert the needle back through the center of the last stitch of the round and pull the tail to the back of the work (not too tightly) (3). This will join the beginning to the end invisibly (4). Weave the tail into the back of the work.



②







CHECKING YOUR GAUGE

Every pattern will tell you the exact yarn (or weight of yarn) to use, and what size hook to use to crochet an item with the same finished measurements as the project shown. It is important to choose yarn in the weight specified in order to successfully complete the project. The hook size recommended is the size an average crocheter would use to get the correct gauge. Gauge refers to the number of stitches and the number of rows in a given width and length, usually in 4" (10 cm), of crocheted fabric.

We can't all be average. Some of us crochet tighter, others looser. Before beginning to crochet a project, it is very important to take the time to check your gauge. Start by making a chain a little over 4" (10 cm) long, work the pattern stitch, using the yarn and hook called for in the instructions, until you have an approximate 4" (10 cm) square. Most crocheters do not get accurate row gauges because of the differences in how the stitch loop is picked up, so it is more accurate to check your gauge by the stitch count rather than row count. Place a pin on one side of the work and place another pin 4" (10 cm) over. Count the stitches between the pins. If you have more stitches to the inch than the instructions call for, you are working tighter than average; try a new swatch with a larger hook. If you have fewer stitches to the inch than the instructions call for, you are working looser than average; try a smaller hook. Note: It is better to change hook size to get proper gauge, rather than trying to work tighter or looser.

Usually the gauge stated means as worked. In some instances a pattern will give measurements of a garment "after blocking." This means that after an item is blocked it will stretch a little.



The same flower crocheted with three consecutive hook sizes.

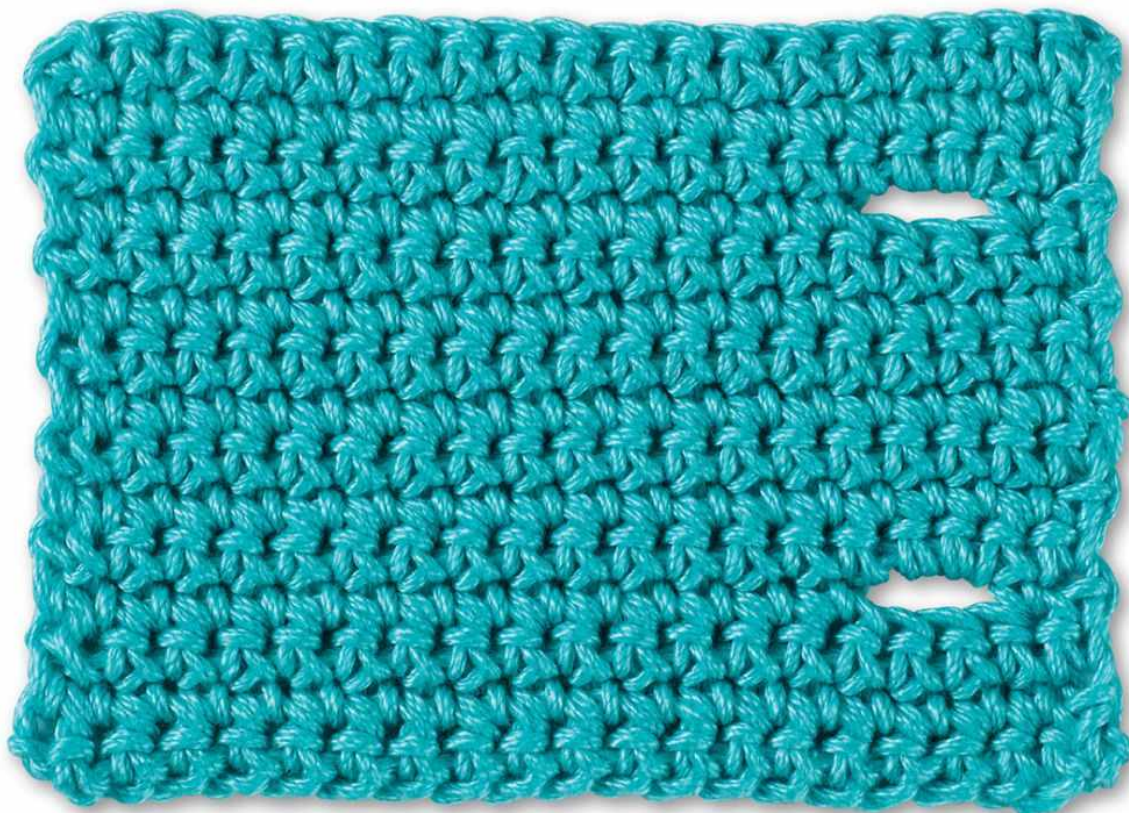


Details and Finishing Techniques

The quality of the detail work in any project is essential to the success of that project. There are various ways to sew seams, make buttonholes, insert zippers or pockets, or finish off an edge.

BUTTONHOLES

Horizontal buttonholes can be worked into the front of a crocheted garment without using a separate front band. This works best on single crochet or half double crochet. Work the front that will not have buttonholes first, and mark the edge for button placement. Using the finished front as a guide, work horizontal buttonholes in the opposite side to correspond. When you reach a placement mark, work a few stitches in from the edge—usually about $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1.3 cm)—chain 2, 3, or 4 sts (depending on the size of your button), skip the same number of stitches that you chained, and continue across the row. On the return row, work the number of stitches skipped into the chain space to complete the buttonhole. Continue to the next marker, and repeat.



For vertical buttonholes, from the right side, pick up stitches ([page 33](#)) along the garment edge, and work two rows of single crochet. Mark the edge for buttonhole placement. Work the buttonholes on the third and fourth rows, following the directions at left. Work the fifth row, and then add a decorative edge, if desired.



SEAMS

There are many ways to join seams in needlework. The ideal seam is flat with no bulk. You can use different kinds of seams in the same garment. Always pin your pieces together before starting to sew.

Backstitch Seam

When joining a set-in sleeve, I prefer to use the backstitch method, but use one of the more invisible methods for sewing drop shoulder, side, or underarm seams. The backstitch method does have some internal bulk, but if done properly, it is strong and does help shape the seam cap nicely. I also like to use the backstitch method when joining shaped edges. The backstitch seam is worked with right sides together.



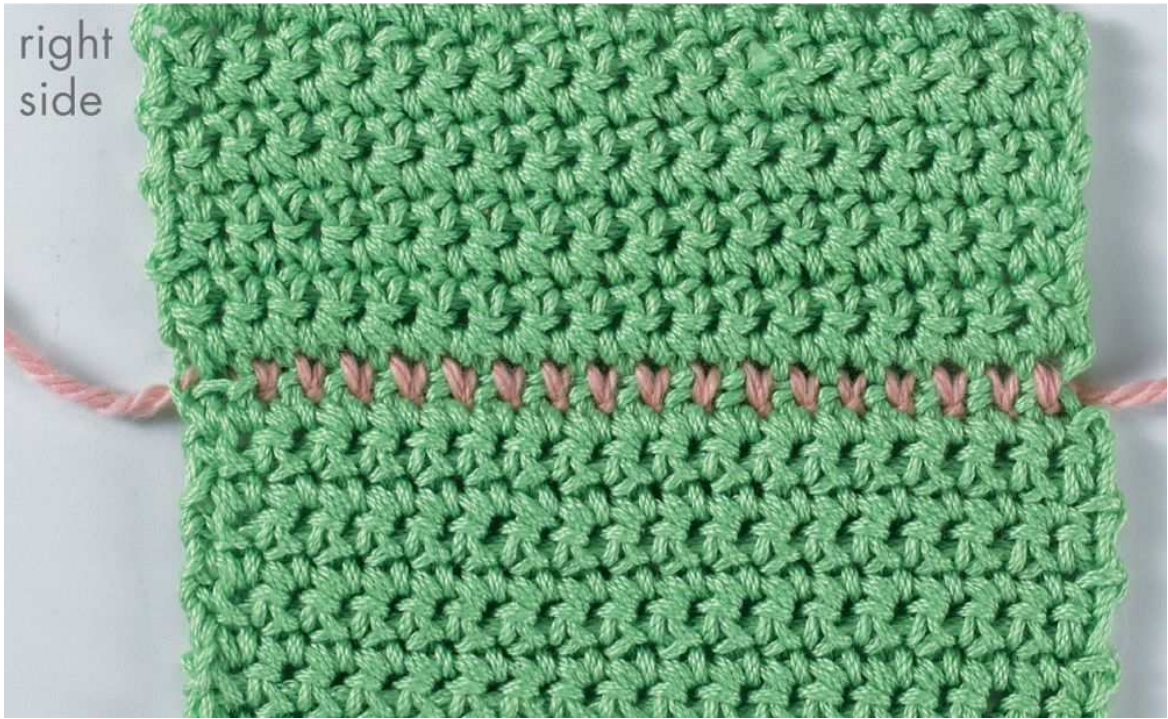


Slip-stitch Seam

The slip-stitch join is a favorite of many because it joins pieces easily. Your stitches must be worked loosely to avoid puckering seams. Place right sides together, draw up a loop 1 stitch from the edge of seam, insert hook in next stitch, and draw up a loop; continue in this manner until seam is completed.



right
side

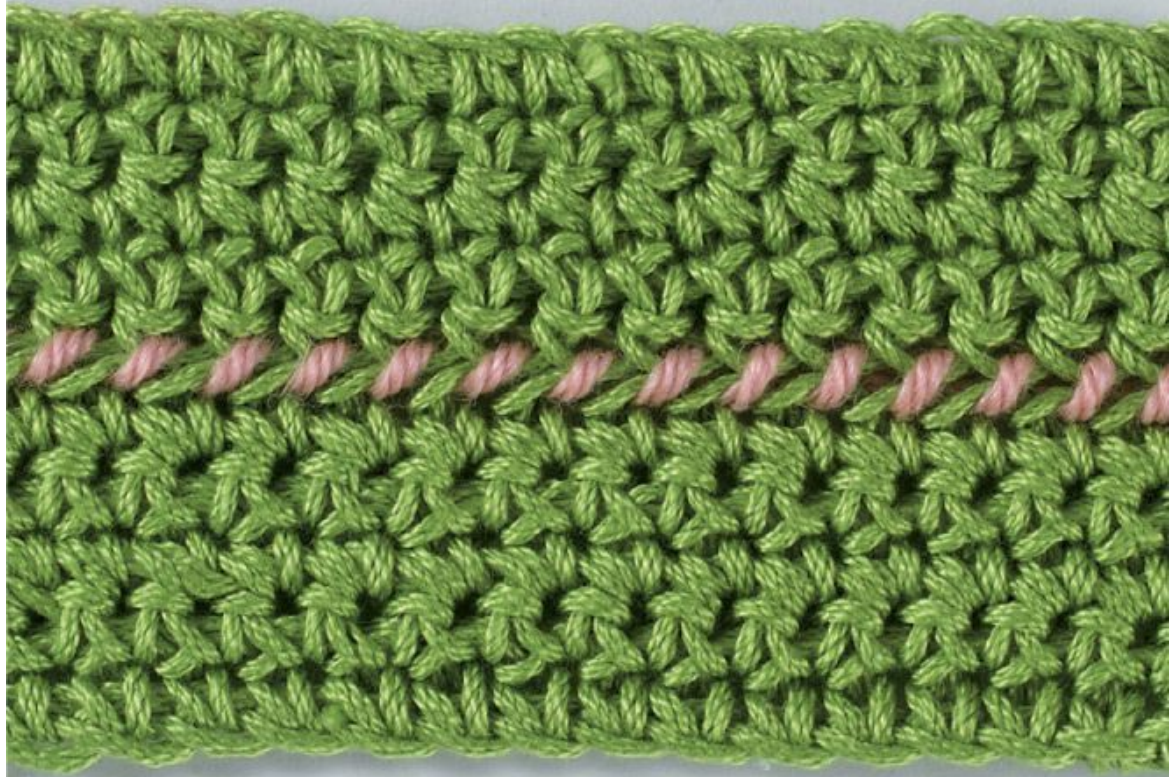


Whipstitch Seam

The whipstitch seam works best for sewing straight-edged seams. Holding right sides together, insert needle from front to back through inside loops, bring through and around, and repeat.



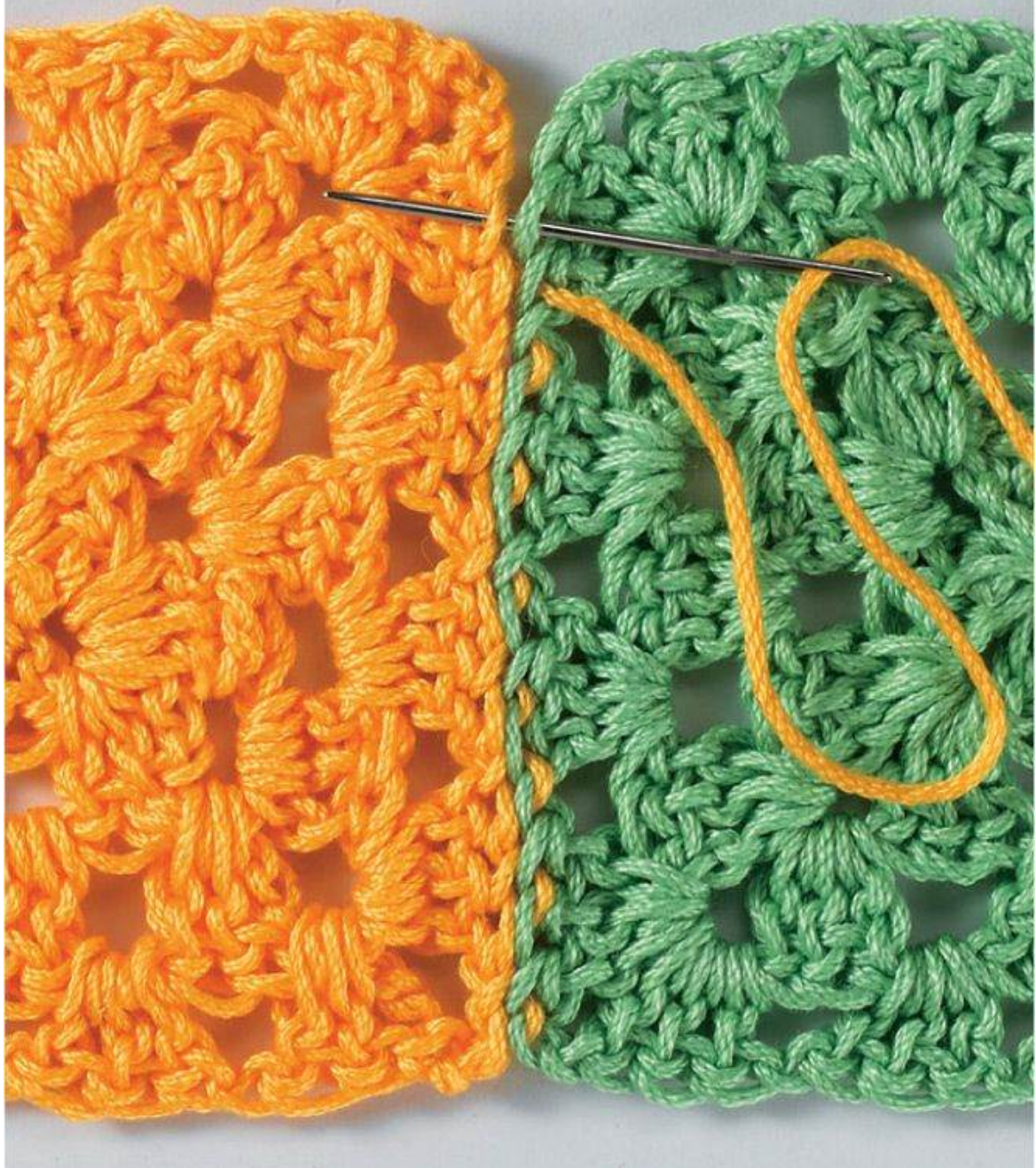
right side



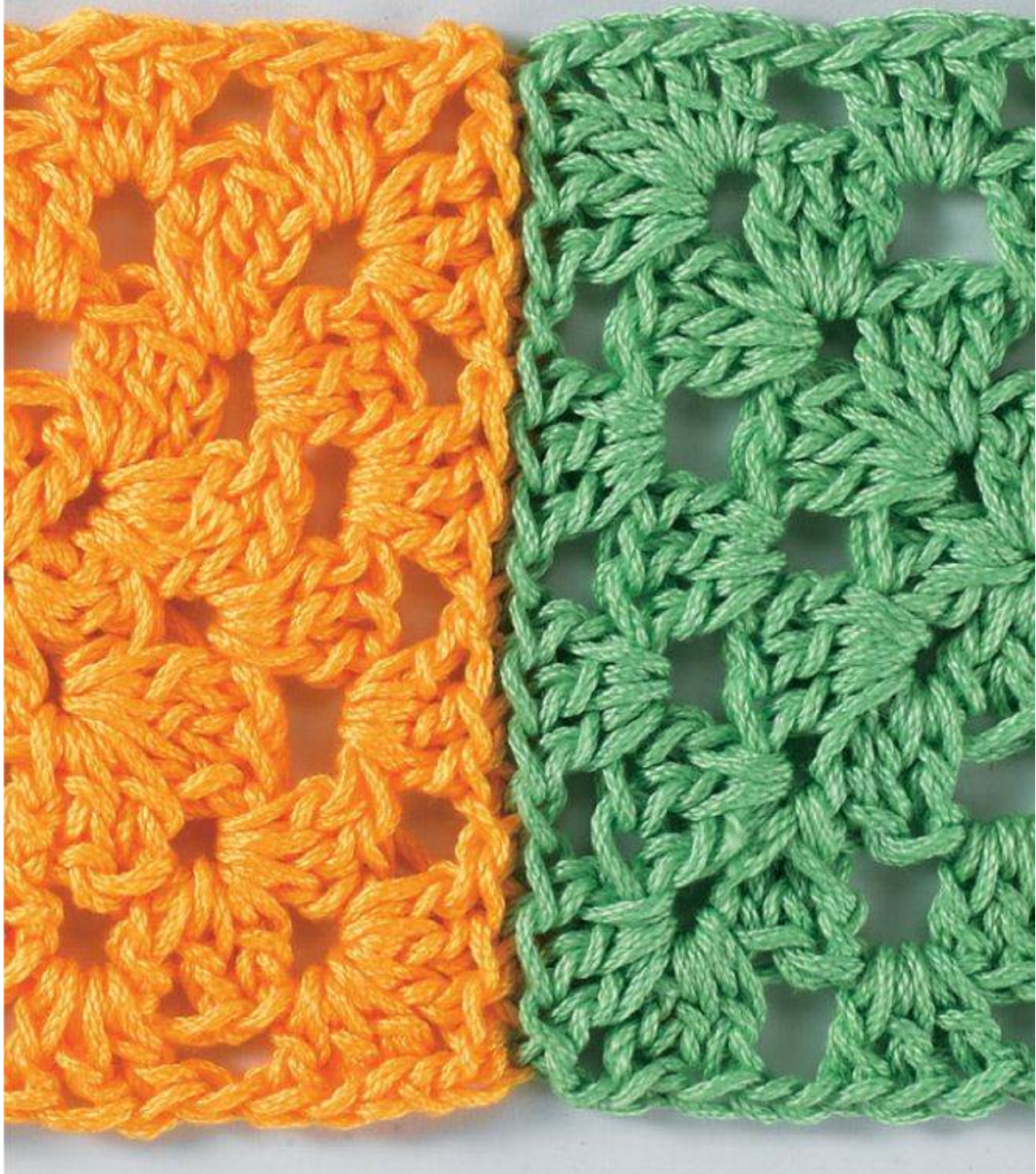
Weave Seam

I use this join when I want a really flat seam. Hold pieces to be seamed side by side and, working from the wrong side, insert needle from front to back, through 1 loop only, draw through, progress to next stitch, bring needle from back to front (not over), and proceed in this manner until seam is completed. If you draw through top loop only, a decorative ridge will be left on the right side of work. If you draw through bottom loops, the ridge will be inside work.

wrong side



right side

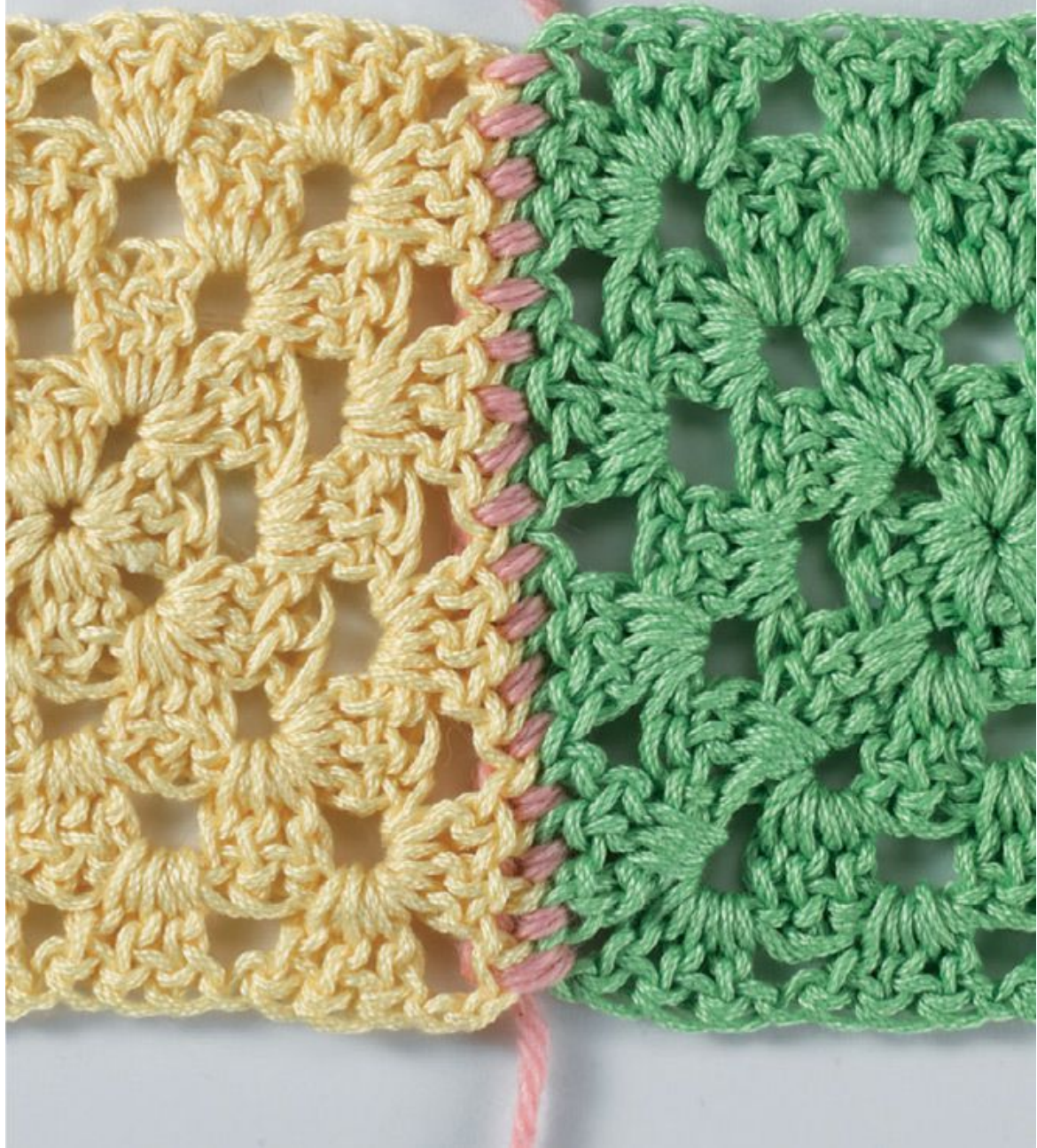


Single Crochet Seam

The single crochet seam creates a decorative ridge; it is especially nice for joining motifs. Holding the pieces wrong sides together, work single crochet through the whole stitch on both motifs.



wrong side



POCKETS AND ZIPPERS

Patch Pockets

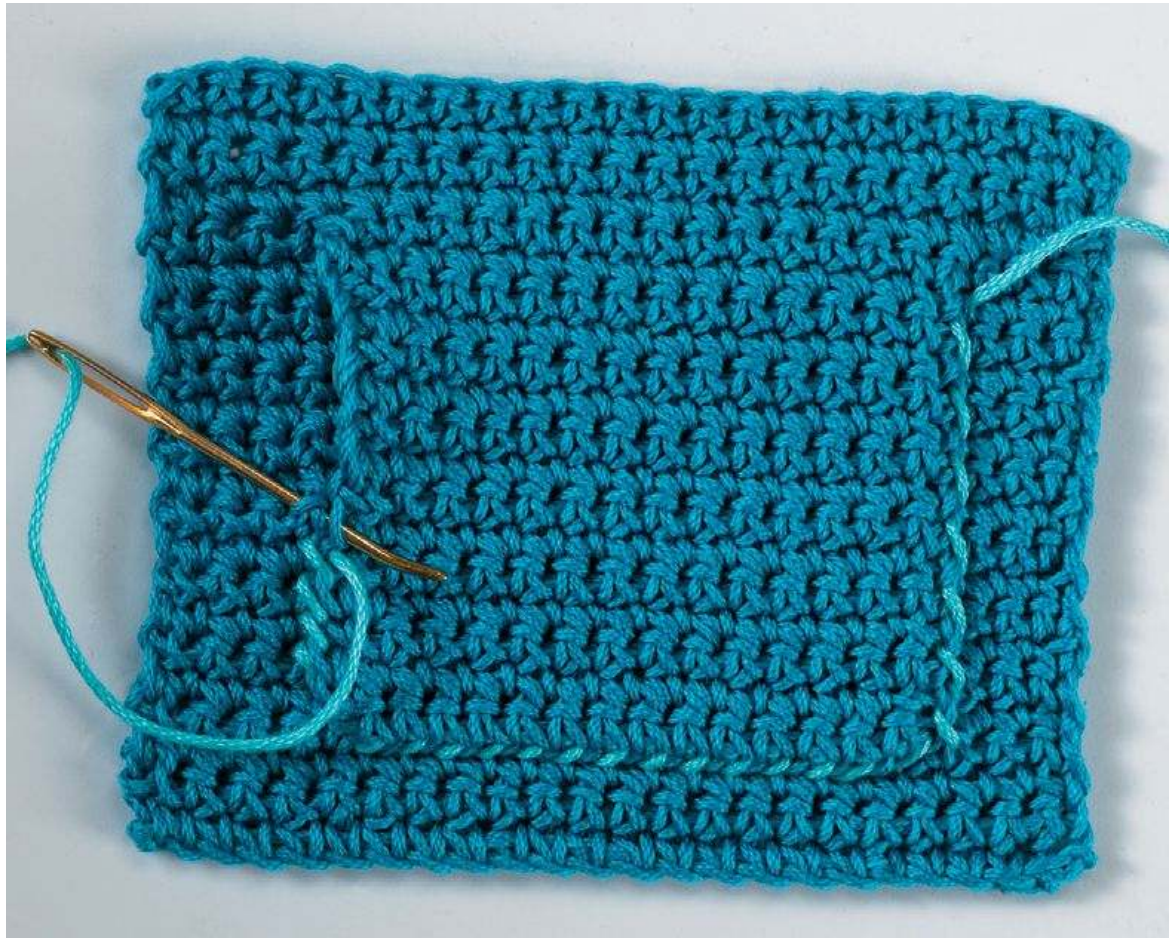
Most crocheted garments use patch pockets because it is very easy to make a square of the required size, in any pattern that you happen to be using. Just pin the pocket in place and sew it to the outside of the front.



Set-in Pockets

The set-in pocket is worked a little differently. Make your pocket lining first, set aside. Begin the front of your garment and work up to the pocket opening; then insert the pocket as follows: Centering pocket on front section, pin to back of work, work across front to pocket lining, then work across the pocket lining stitches, skip the same amount of stitches on front, then work remaining front stitches, and finish front as required. When finished, sew pocket lining down to inside of garment.





Zipper Insertion

When you insert a zipper into a garment seam, you want the garment edges to close over the zipper teeth, but still allow the zipper to operate freely. Follow these steps for properly inserting a zipper:

1. Baste the garment edges together with a contrasting thread, using the weave seam method (opposite).
2. Center the zipper face-down over the seam on the wrong side of the garment. Pin the zipper in place along both sides of the teeth.



3. Using matching thread, hand stitch the zipper to the garment using a running stitch down the center of each side, and then whipstitch the edges. By catching only the inner layer of the crocheted fabric, the zipper insertion will be nearly invisible from the right side. Turn back the tape ends at the top of the zipper and stitch them in place.



4. Remove the basting stitches from the right side.

FINISHING EDGES

Finishing a crochet cardigan with a single crochet border is a very neat way to make a button band. Here are three ways to make a plain band a little more interesting:

Reverse Single Crochet

After working 5 rows and placing your buttonholes, do not end off, do not turn. Work 1 row of reverse single crochet all around front border.



Slip-stitch Edging

This edging can be done with the same yarn, or it is also effective with a contrasting color. After the band is completed, do not end off, do not turn. Work a slip stitch from the right side, 1 stitch in from the edge; be careful not to pull too tight.



Ruffle Edging

When last row is completed, ch 3 turn, 1 sc in first st, * ch 3, 1 sc in next stitch. Repeat from * all around front edge.

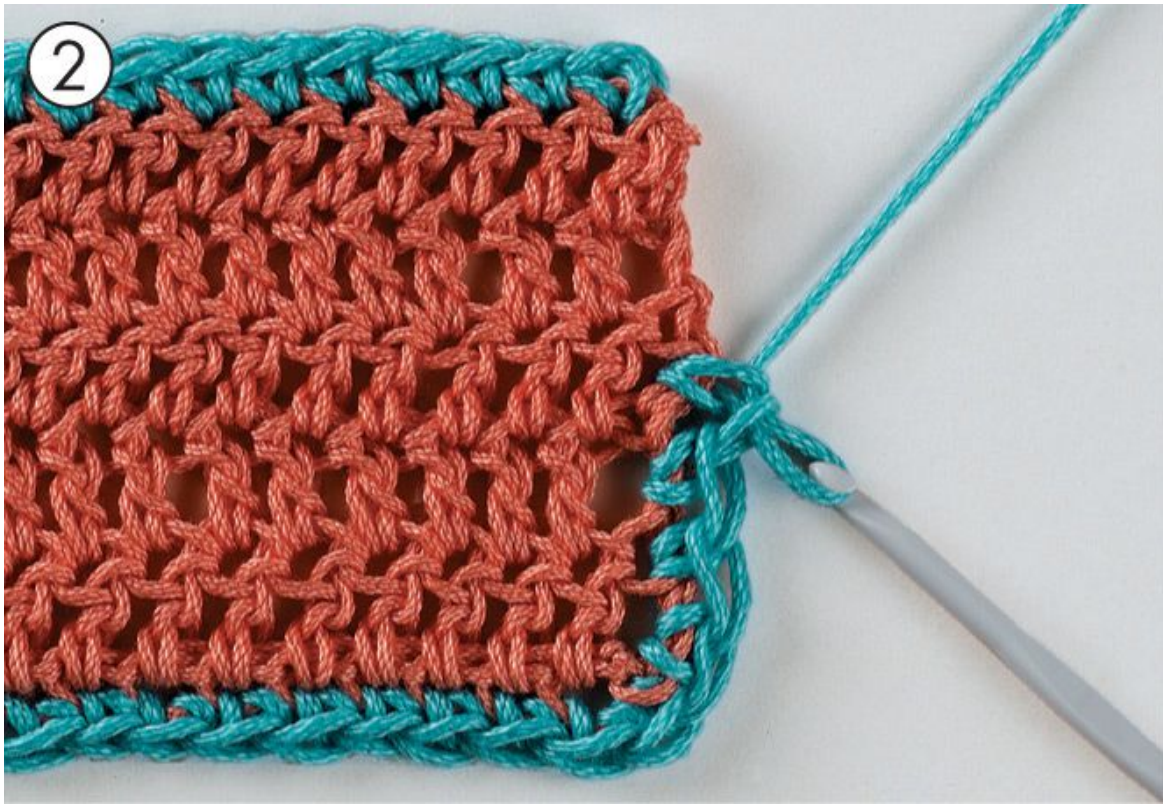


Picking Up Stitches for Borders

You often need to pick up stitches from the edges of a crocheted piece to add a border. Picking up stitches along the sides of a project, the row ends, is the hardest part of giving your crochet pieces a lovely finished look. It is worth the effort to practice this step until you get it right.

The general rule of thumb is to pick up 1 stitch in every other row for single crochet (1). For instance, if you have worked 20 rows of single crochet, you will pick up 10 stitches along the row ends. Pick up 1 stitch for every row for double crochet (2). For instance, if you have worked 20 rows of double crochet, you will pick up 20 stitches. These guidelines work for most people, but not all. Your work must lie flat, and sometimes you will have to experiment to judge how to proceed. If your edges are rippling, like a ruffle, you are picking up too many stitches; if they are pulling in, you are picking up too few stitches.





The best way to get an even edge is to divide the length to be worked into 4 parts. When the first section is done and lies flat, repeat that number of stitches for each of the following 3 sections. Work in every stitch of the top and bottom edges. Always work 3 stitches in each corner to make the project lie flat.

Setting in Drop-Shoulder Sleeves

After the shoulder seams have been sewn, place the front and back wrong side up on the work surface. Fold the sleeve in half to find the center. Place the sleeve wrong side up alongside the armhole and pin the center to the shoulder seam. Pin the remainder of the sleeve top in place, having each side reach the indent at the underarm. The body indents align to the row ends at the top of the sleeve. Holding the edges together, insert the yarn needle into the first stitch on the sleeve, then into the corresponding stitch on the body of garment, and continue in this manner going from side to side until the sleeve is sewn in place. Repeat for the opposite sleeve. Then sew the underarm seams, from the sleeve cuffs to the bottom of the body. Turn the garment right side out.



When setting a sleeve into a garment that doesn't have side seams, fold the garment in half, wrong side out. Follow the same procedure, beginning and ending at the center of the garment underarm. Then sew the sleeve underarm seam. Turn the garment right side out.



STITCH PATTERNS

Armed with the skills to make all the basic crochet stitches, you are ready to explore the wonderland of fabrics that you can create with these stitches. There are hundreds of named stitch patterns from simple to complex, smooth to highly textured, and compact and closed to lacy and open. You'll find almost 200 stitch patterns grouped by type, some with universally recognized names and others with descriptive names that seem to fit their look. Each stitch pattern is shown in a large swatch with row-by-row instructions and a symbol diagram. Refer to [page 24](#) for a symbol key.

Basic Stitches

In this section we explore the basic stitches: slip stitch, single crochet, half double crochet, double crochet, and triple crochet, plus some common combinations and variations of these stitches.

Some basic stitches make a very dense fabric, others a lacy fabric. The size of your crochet hook and the weight of the yarn or thread play a big part in the drape of the finished project. Light and airy stitches made with a finer yarn make wonderful tops that drape well. Many stitches are suitable for blankets; heavily textured stitches are great for hats and bags.

SLIP STITCH IN THE BACK LOOP

Skill Level: Easy

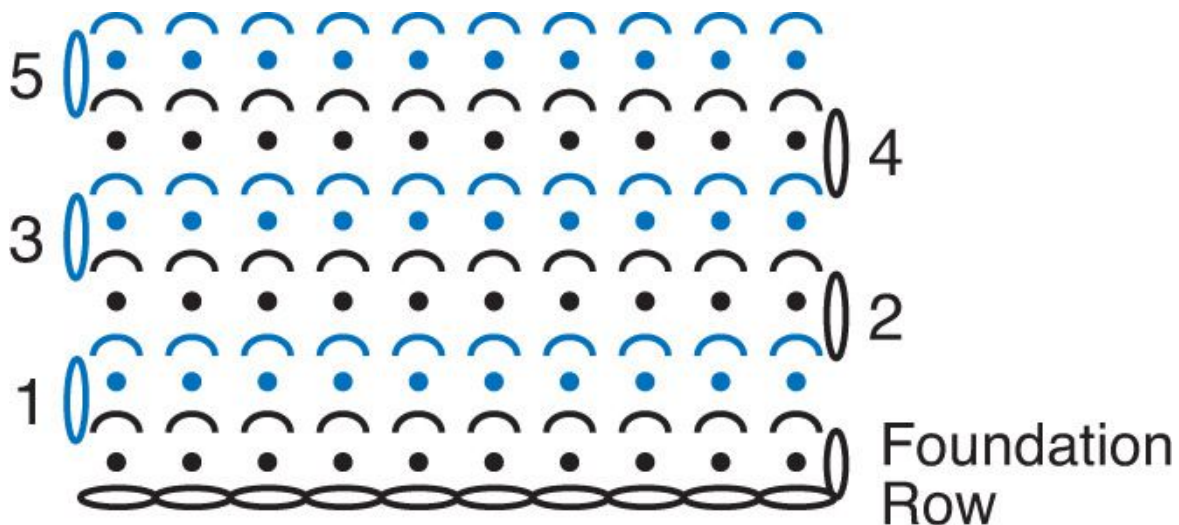
The slip stitch in crochet is mostly used for joining a circle, moving from one place in your work to another, or ending off a group of stitches without adding height to your work. While there are always exceptions, making a fabric of all slip stitches worked in the whole stitch is unusual. The slip stitch, when worked in the back loop only, makes a fabric that resembles knitting; when turned vertically, it makes a very sturdy ribbed look that would be good for the bottom of crochet garments.

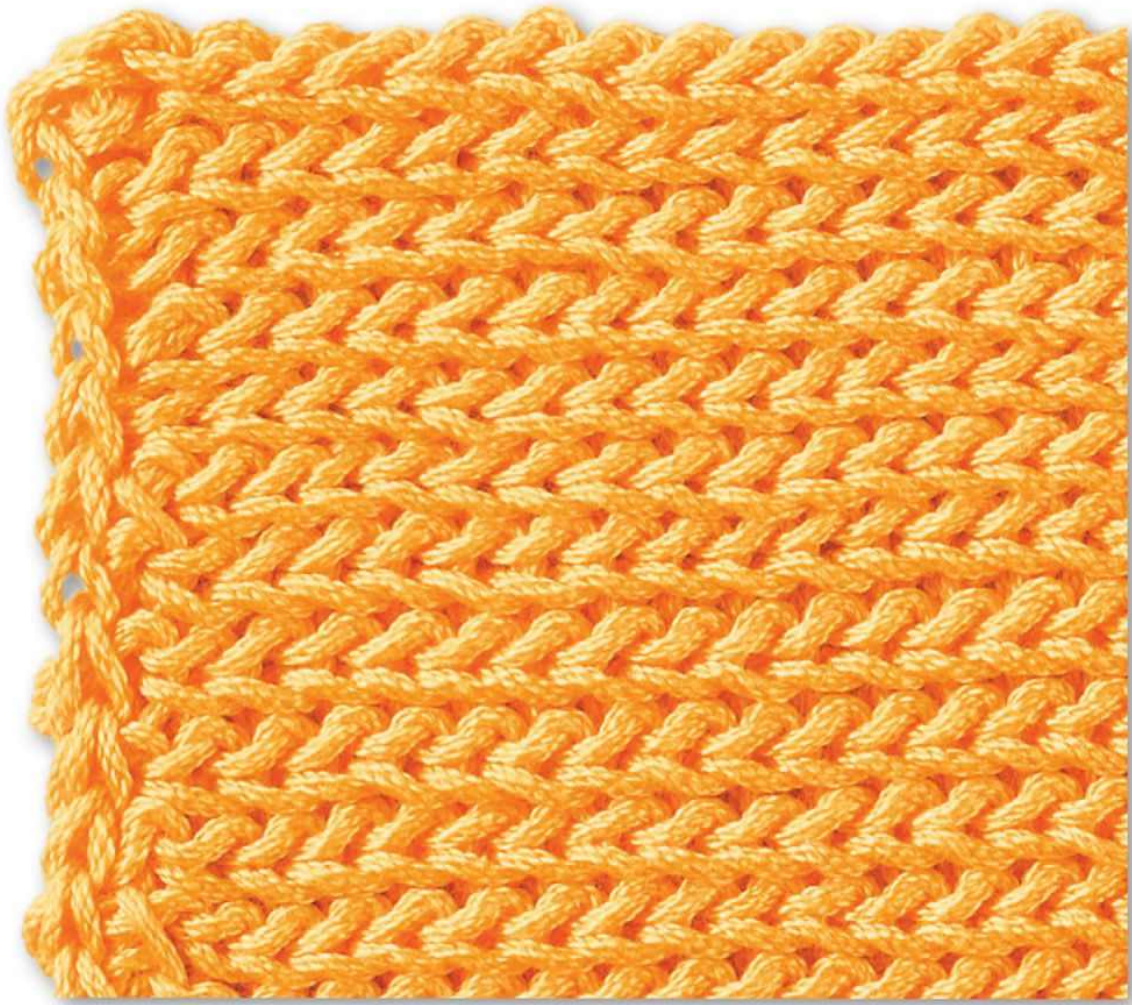
Ch any number of sts.

Foundation Row: Pick up a loop in second ch from hook, draw this loop through loop on hook (Sl st made), *pick up a loop in next ch, draw this loop through loop on hook (Sl st made), rep from * across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, working in back loop only, Sl st in first Sl st, Sl st in each Sl st across, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.







SINGLE CROCHET

Skill Level: Beginner

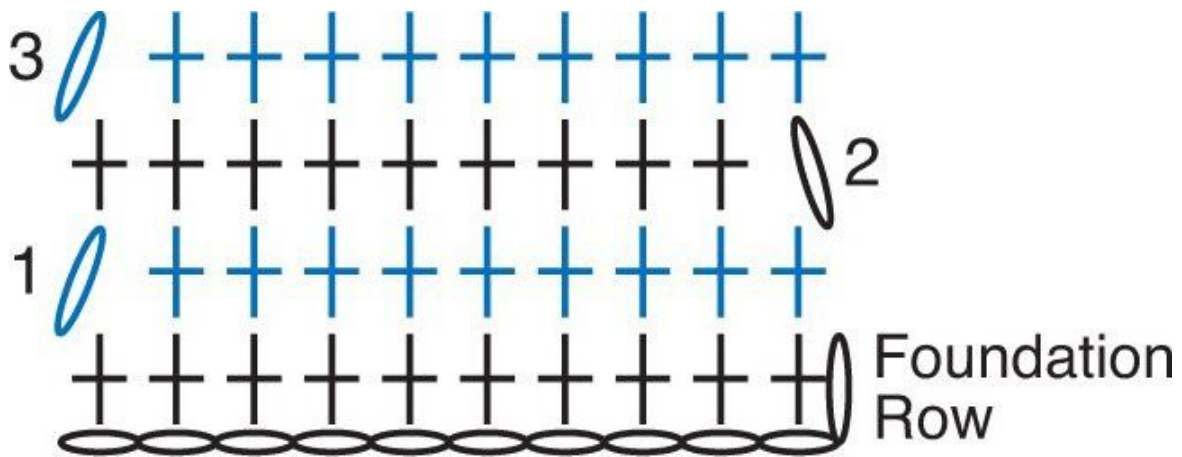
Ch any number of sts.

Foundation Row: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, work 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc across row, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





HALF DOUBLE CROCHET

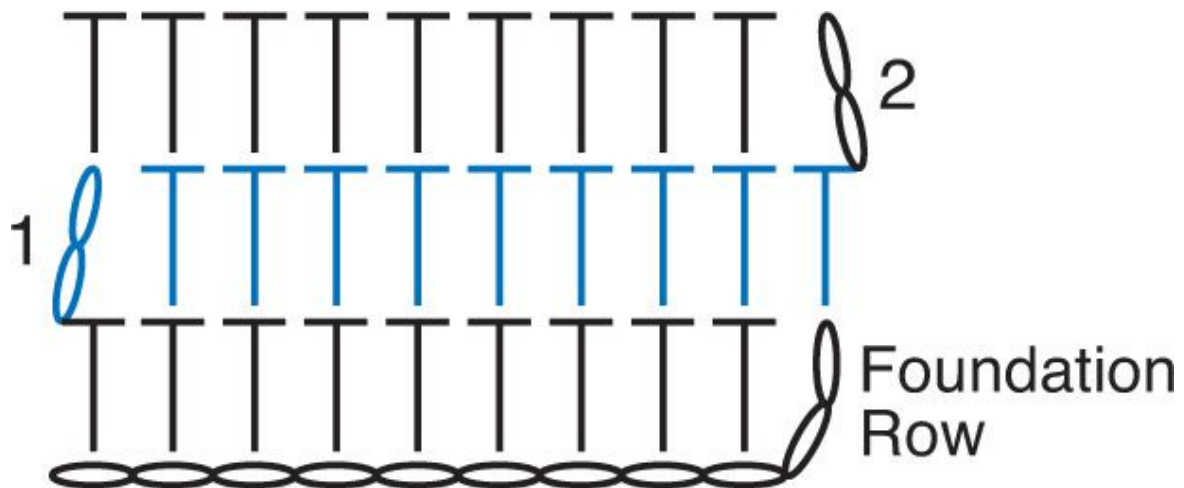
Skill Level: Beginner

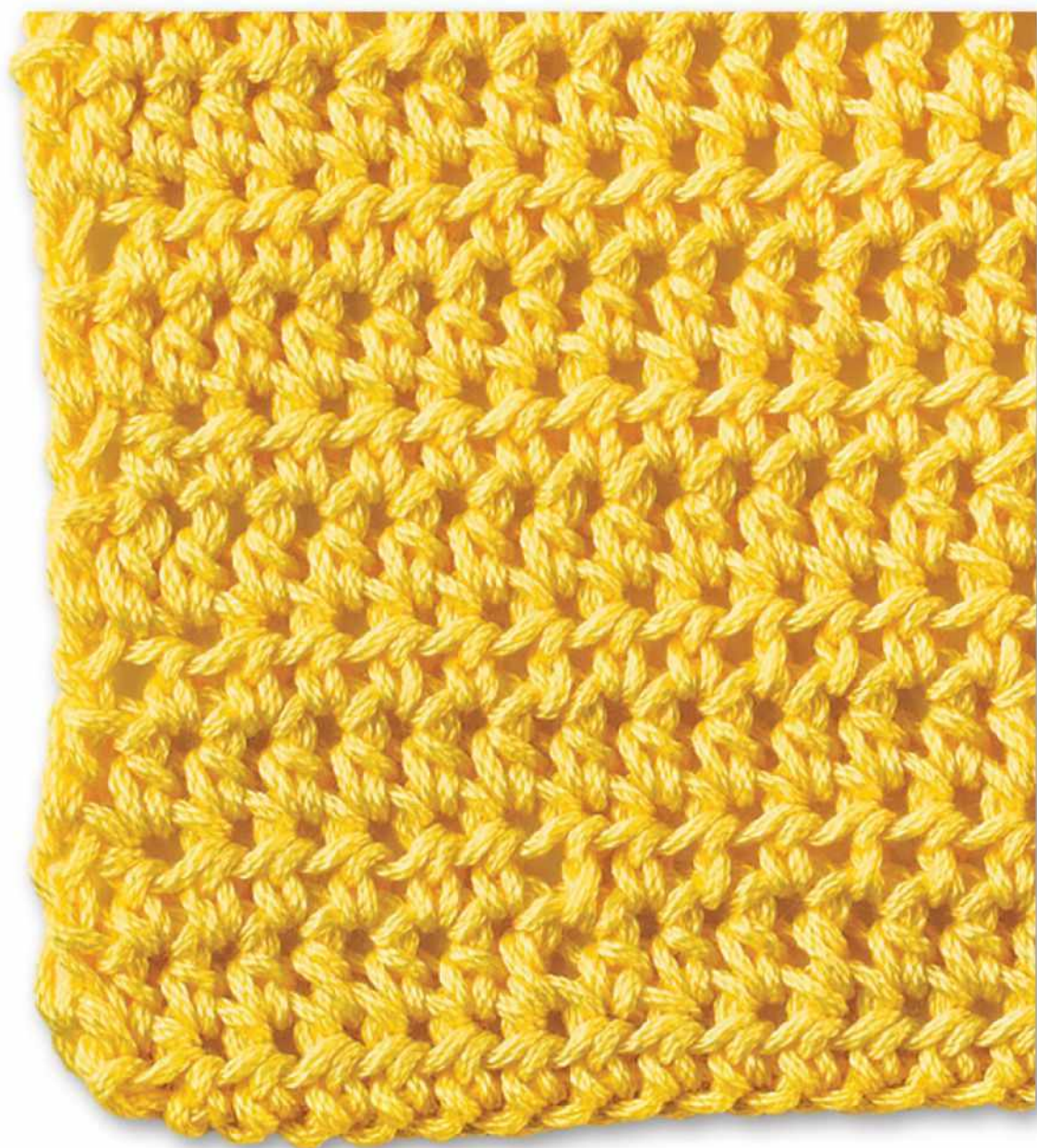
Ch any number of sts.

Foundation Row: Starting in 3rd ch from hook, yo hook, pick up a loop, yo hook, pull through all 3 loops on hook (hdc made), 1 hdc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 2 (counts as first hdc), skip first st, 1 hdc in each st across row, 1 hdc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





DOUBLE CROCHET

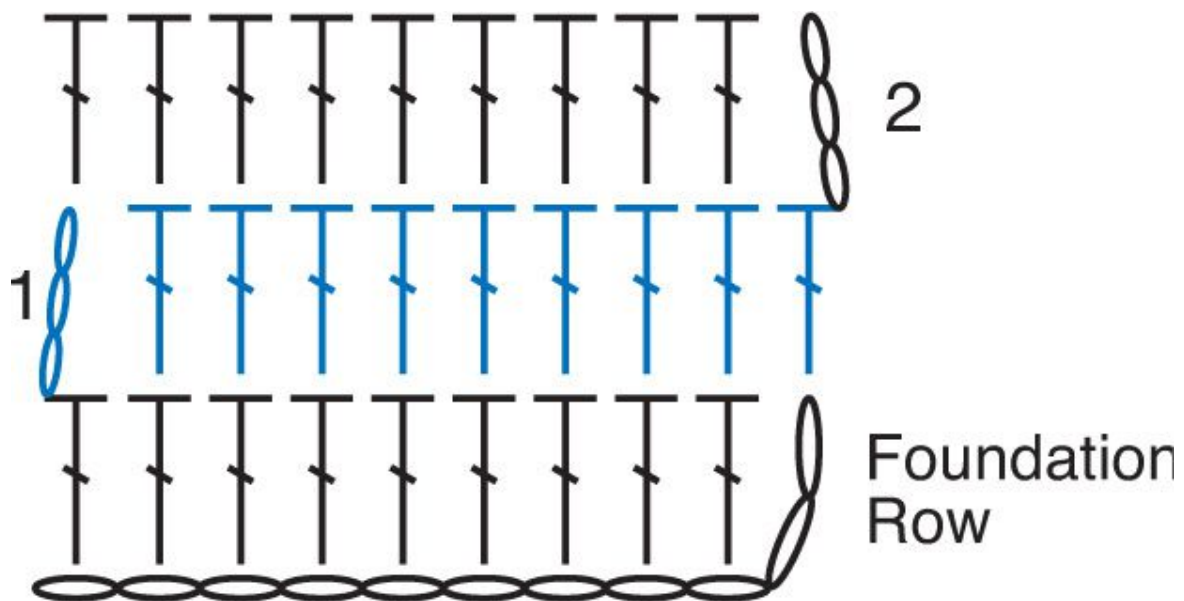
Skill Level: Beginner

Ch any number of sts.

Foundation Row: Starting in 3rd ch from hook, yo hook, pick up a loop, (yo hook, through two loops) twice (dc made), 1 dc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as a dc), skip first dc, 1 dc in each st across row, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





TRIPLE CROCHET

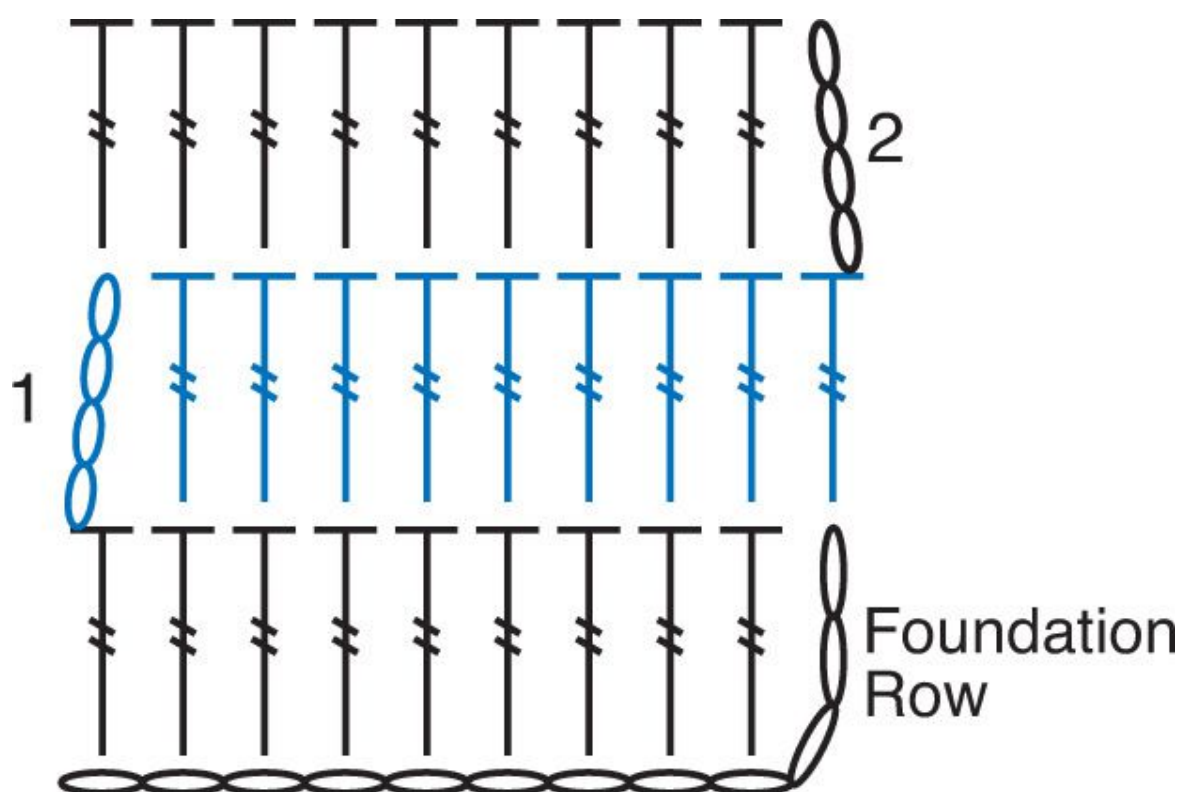
Skill Level: Beginner

Ch any number of sts.

Foundation Row: Starting in 4th ch from hook, yo hook twice, pick up a loop, (yo hook, through two loops) 3 times (tr completed), through 1 tr in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as a tr), skip first tr, 1 tr in each st across row, 1 tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





SINGLE CROCHET THROUGH THE BACK LOOP

Skill Level: Easy

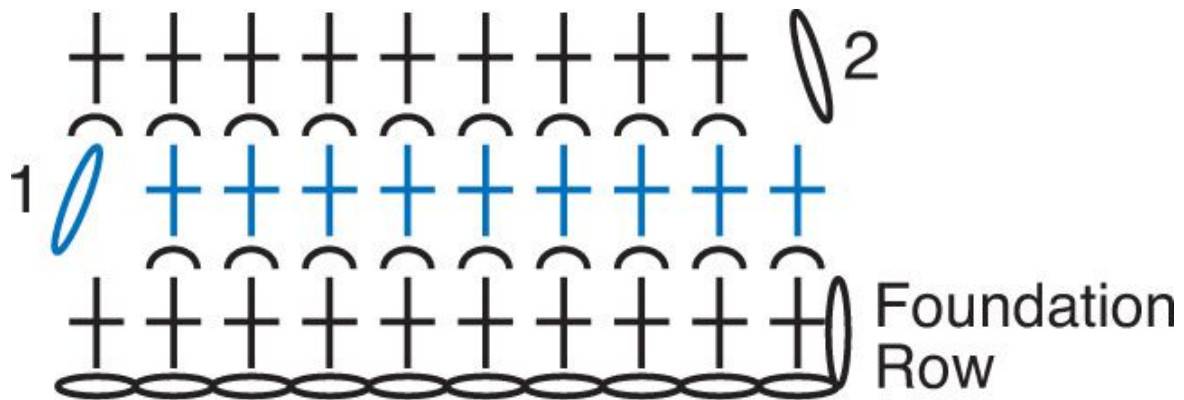
Ch any number of sts.

Foundation Row: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, work 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first sc, working in back loop, work 1 sc in each sc across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first sc, working in back loop, work 1 sc in each sc across row, work 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





TEXTURED SINGLE CROCHET

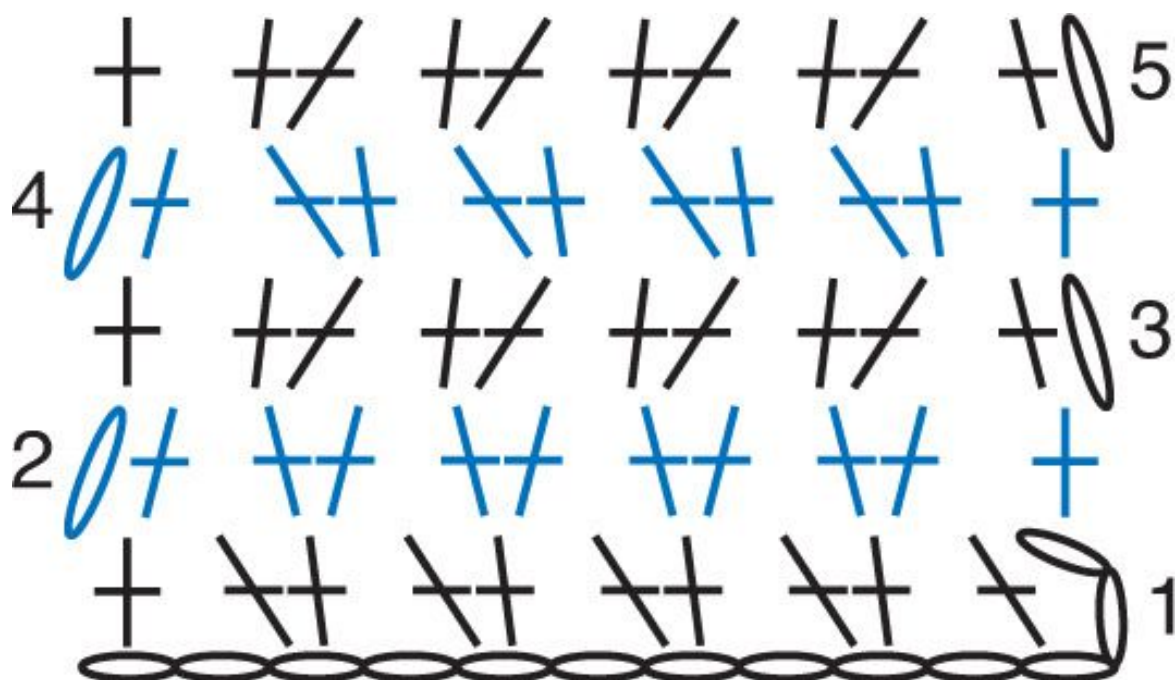
Skill Level: Easy

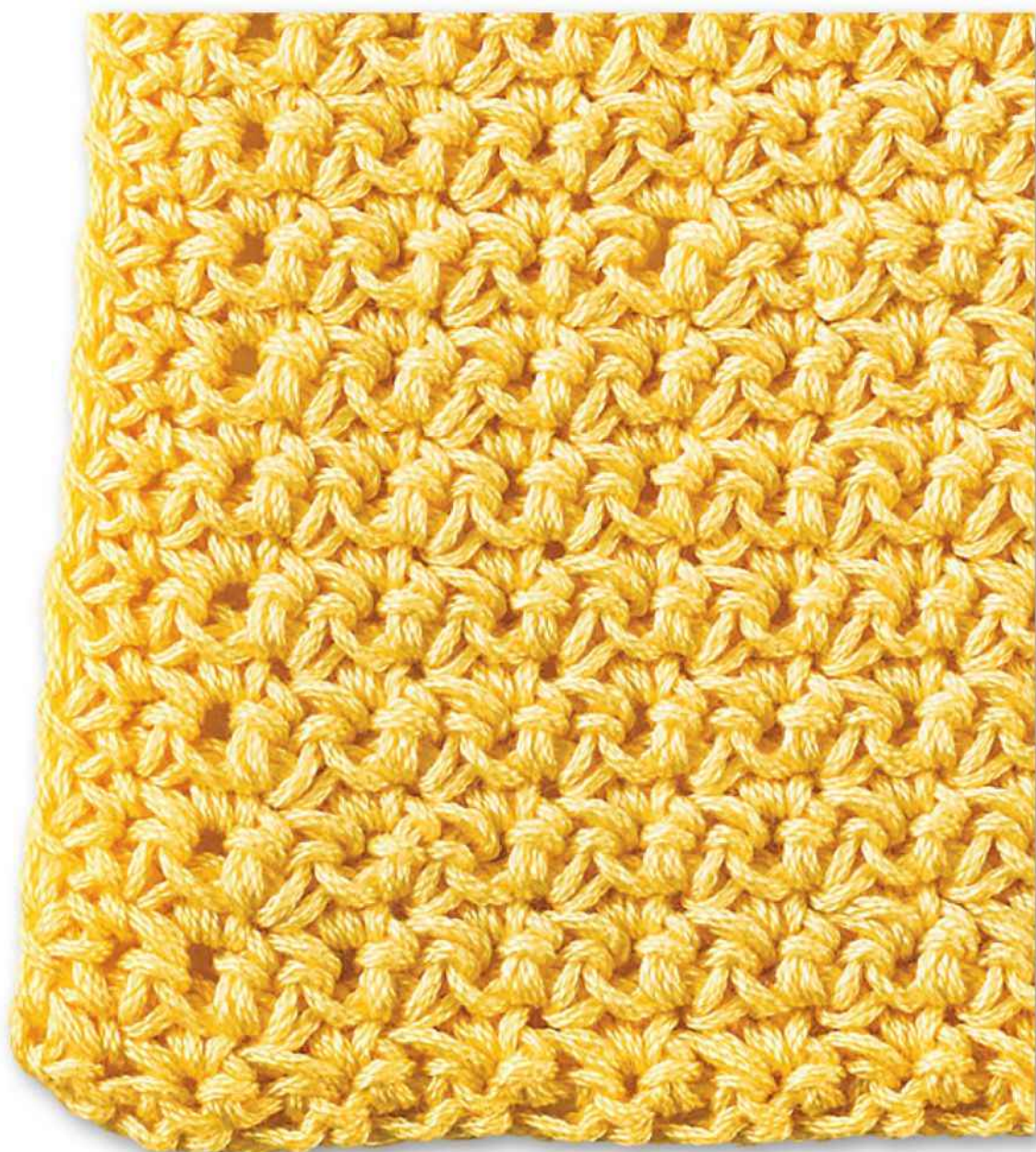
Ch a multiple of 2 plus 3.

Row 1: 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook, *skip 1 ch, 2 sc into next ch, rep from * to last 2 ch, skip 1 ch, 1 sc into last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), 1 sc in first sc, *skip 1 sc, 2 sc into next sc, rep from * to last 2 sts, skip 1 sc, 1 sc in top of the turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





SINGLE CROCHET 3 TOGETHER

Skill Level: Easy

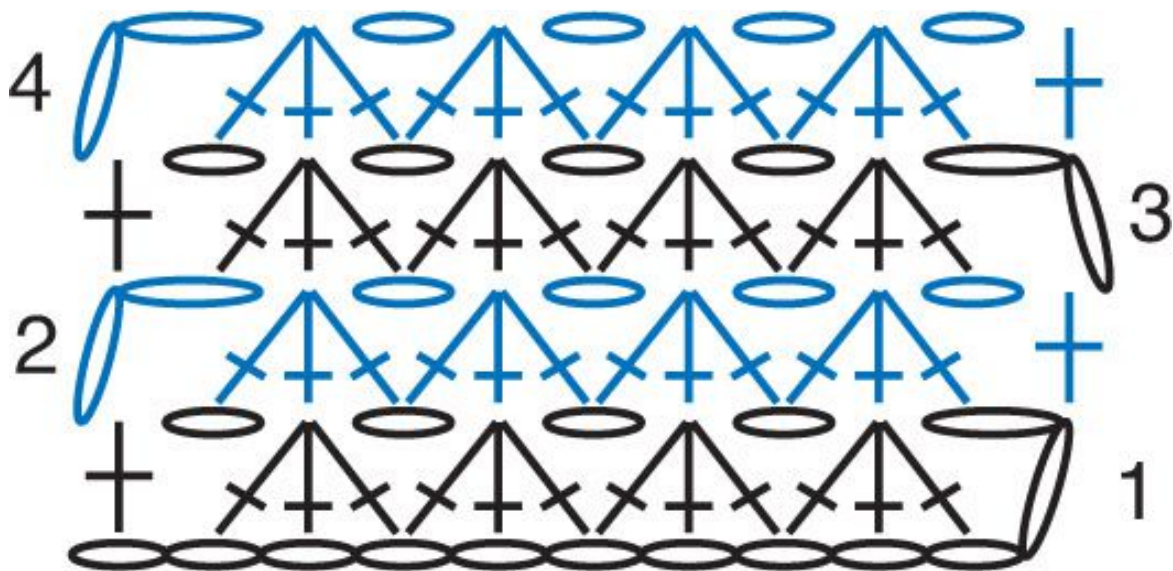
Sc3tog: pick up a loop in each of 3 designated sts, yo hook, draw yarn through all 4 loops on hook.

Ch a multiple of 2 plus 3.

Row 1: Starting in 3rd ch from hook, pick up a loop in next 3 chs, yo, draw through all 4 loops on hook (sc3tog made), ch 1, *pick up a loop in same ch as previous sc, pick up a loop in next 2 chs, yo, draw yarn through all 4 loops on hook (sc3tog made), ch 1, rep from * across, end 1 sc in last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 2, *pick up a loop in the ch-1 space, in the sc3tog, in next ch-1 space, yo, draw yarn through all 4 loops on hook, ch 1, rep from * across row, end 1 sc in tch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





CROSSED DOUBLE CROCHET

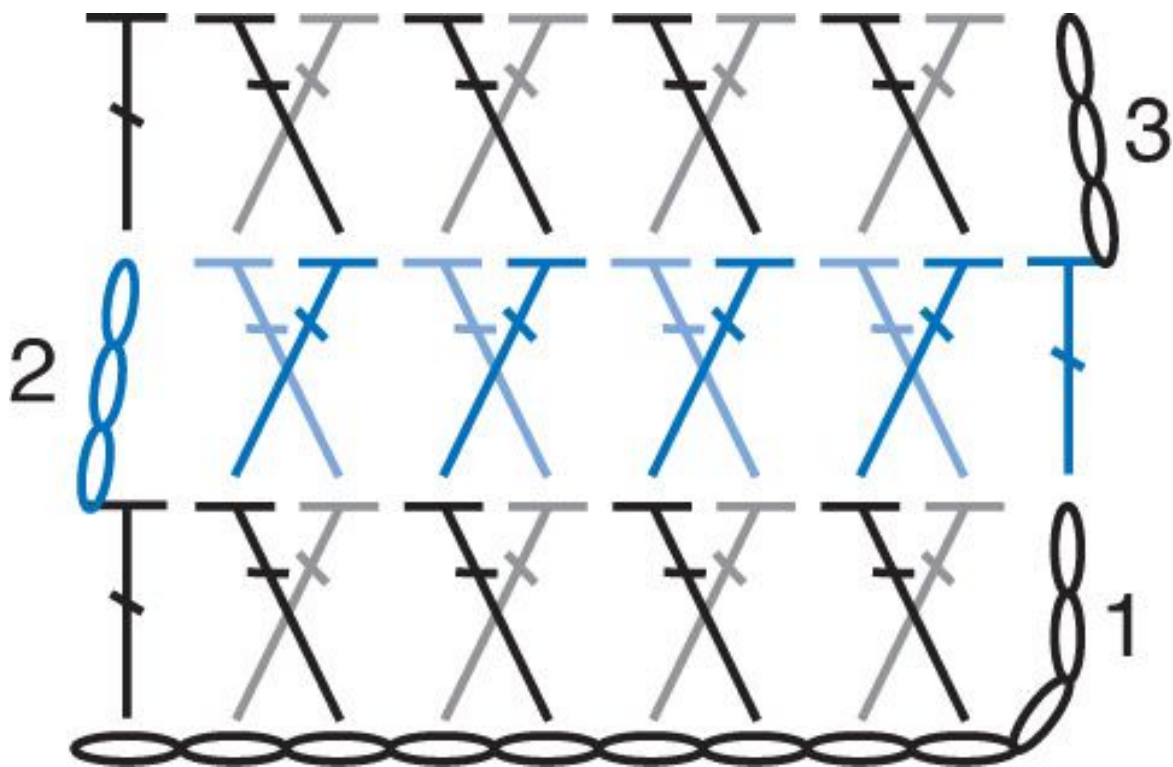
Skill Level: Easy

Ch an even number of stitches.

Row 1: Work 1 dc in 5th ch from hook, crossing in front of dc just made, work 1 dc in last skipped ch, *skip 1 ch, work 1 dc in next ch, crossing in front of dc just made, work 1 dc in last skipped ch, rep from * across row, end 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first 2 sts, work 1 dc in next dc, crossing in front of dc just made, work 1 dc in last skipped dc, *skip next dc, work 1 dc in next dc, crossing in front of dc just made, work 1 dc in last skipped st, rep from * across row, working 1 dc in top of tch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





CROSS HATCH

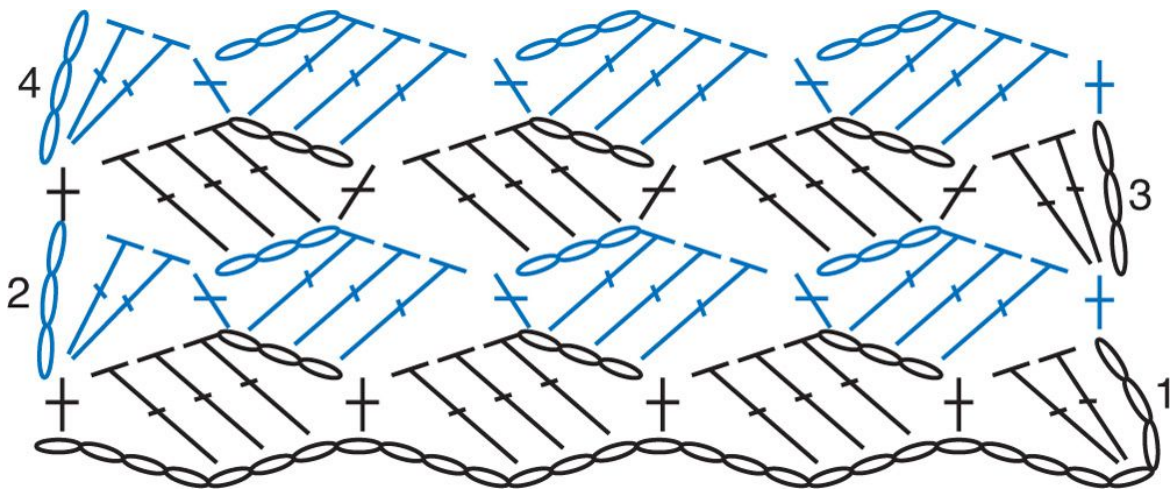
Skill Level: Easy

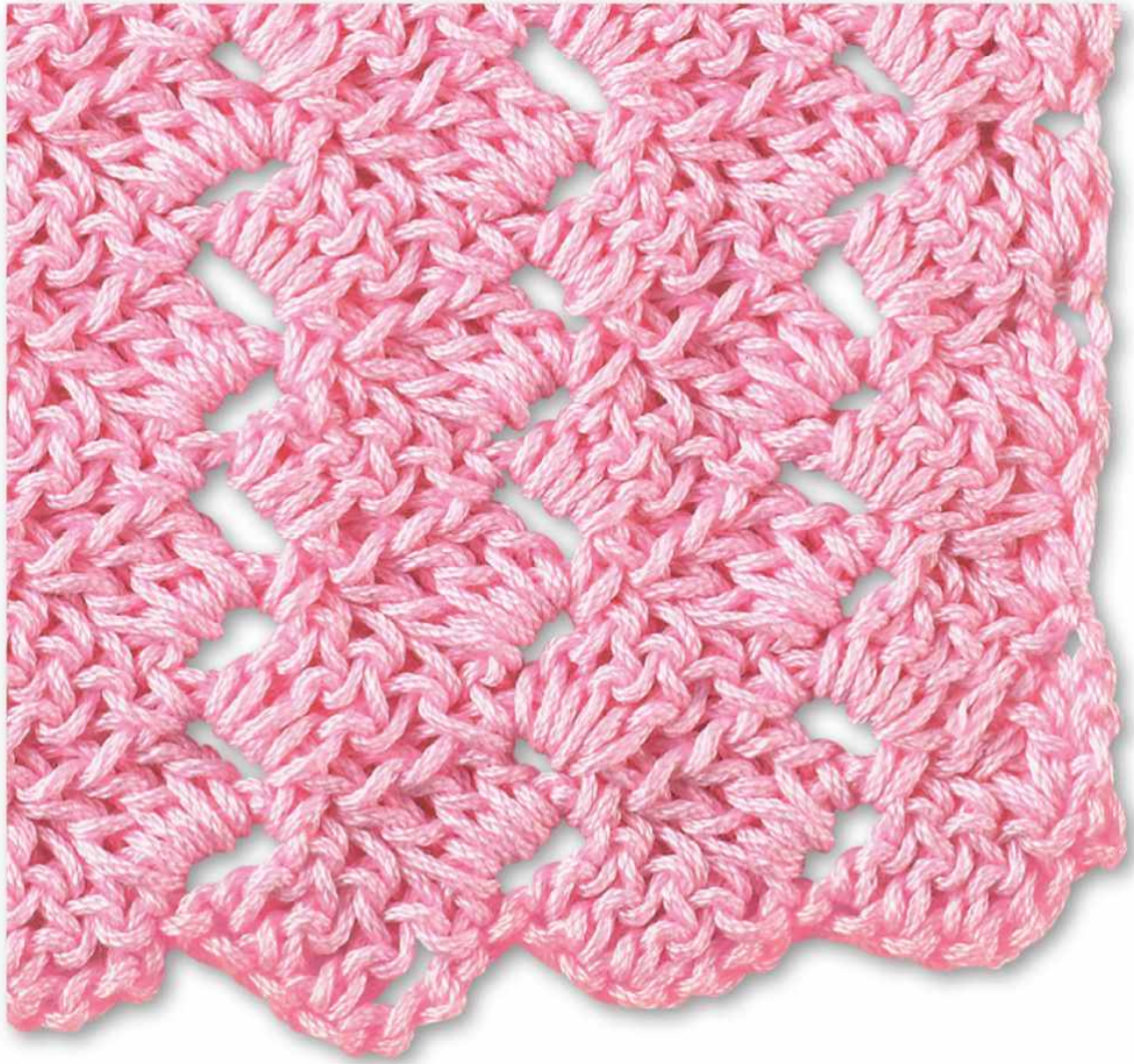
Ch a multiple of 7 plus 1.

Foundation Row: Work 2 dc in 4th ch from hook, skip 3 ch, 1 sc next ch, *ch 3, 1 dc in each of the next 3 chs, skip next 3 ch, sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3, 2 dc in first st, *skip next 3 dc, [1 sc, ch 3, 3 dc] in the next ch-3 space, skip next st, rep from * across, ending skip last 2 sts, sc in the top of turning ch.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





BEEHIVE STITCH

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

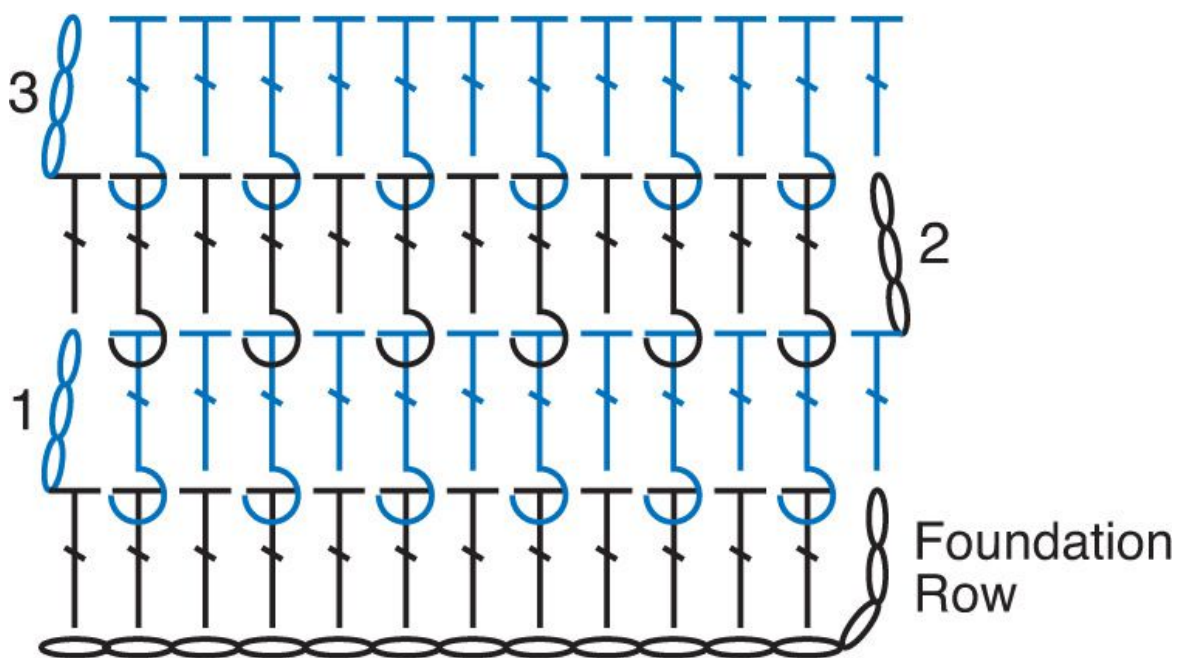
Ch a multiple of 2 plus 1.

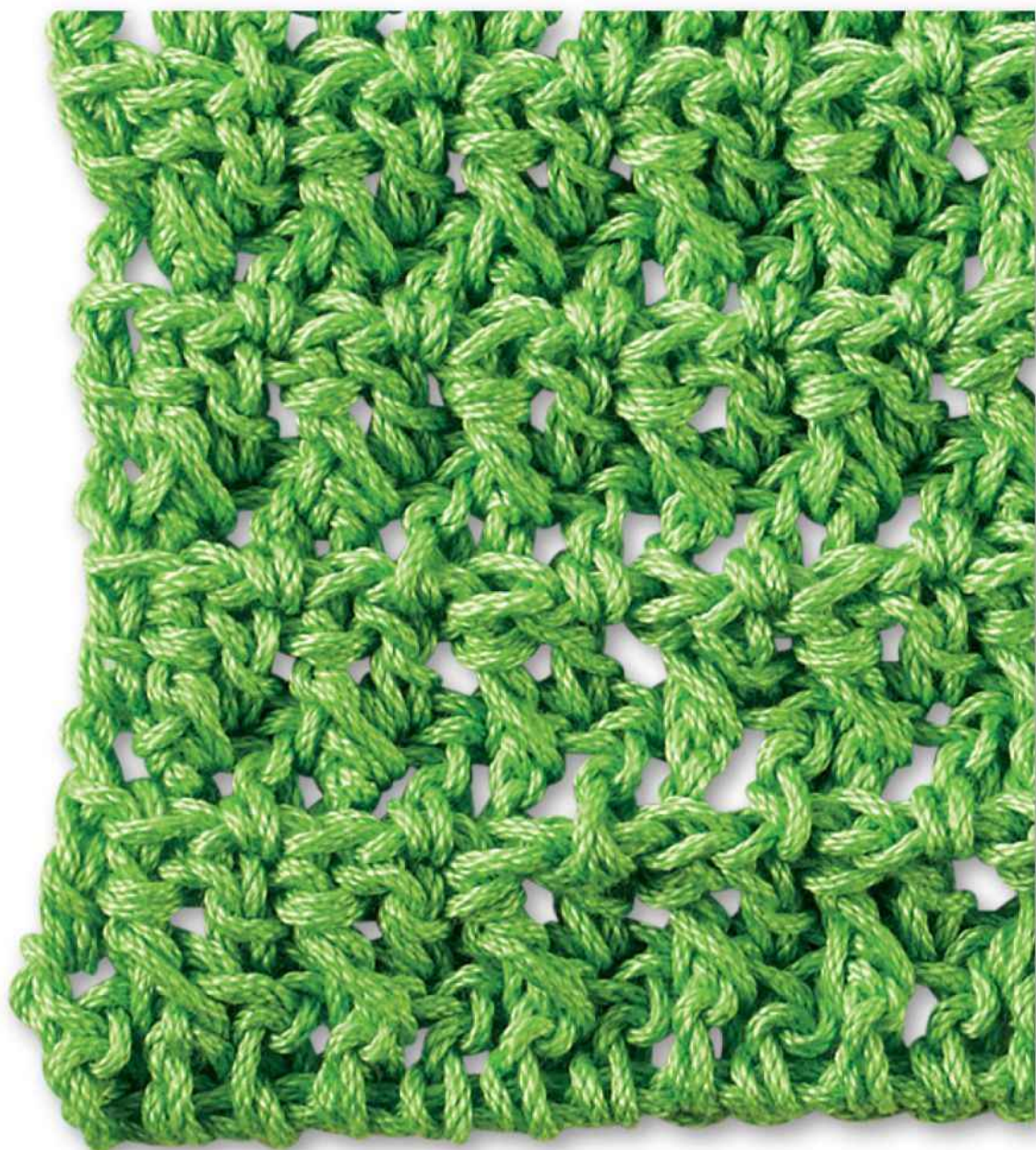
Foundation Row: Start in 4th ch from hook, work 1 dc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as a dc) skip first st, *1 FPdc in next dc, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, skip first st, *1 FPdc in the next FPdc, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * ending with 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep row 2 for pattern.





DOUBLE CROCHET LACE

Skill Level: Easy

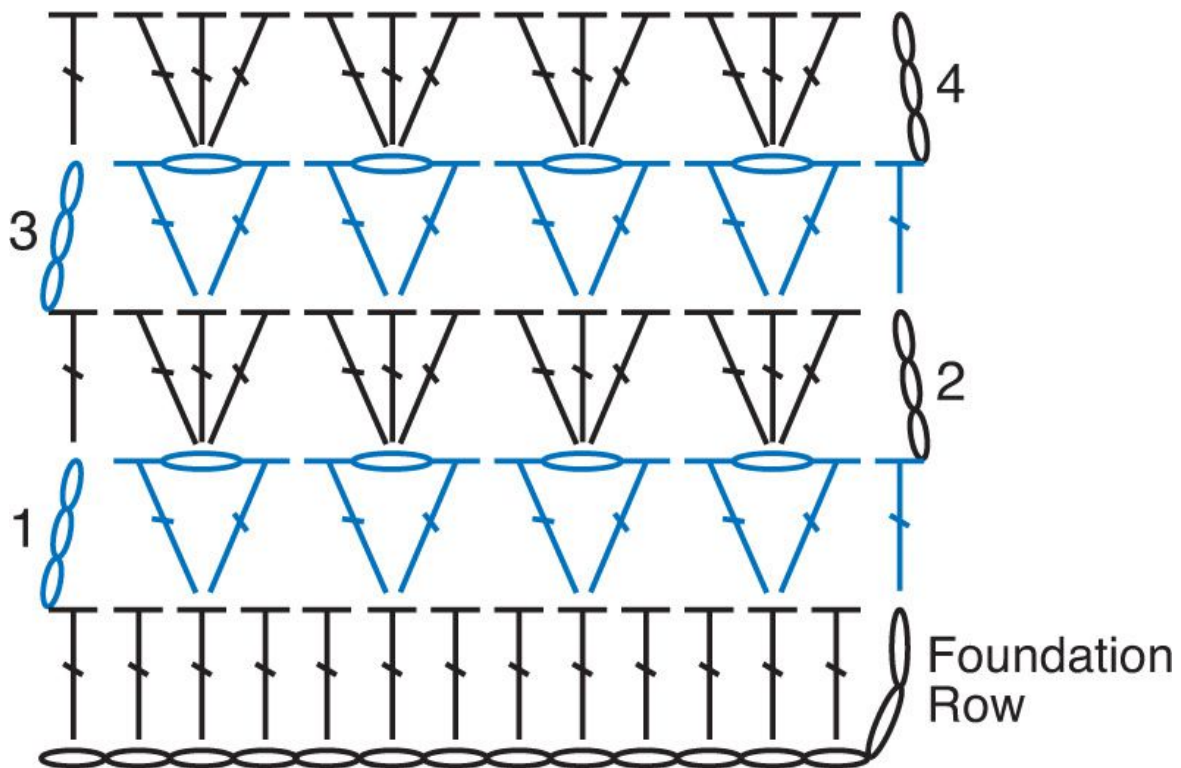
Ch a multiple of 3.

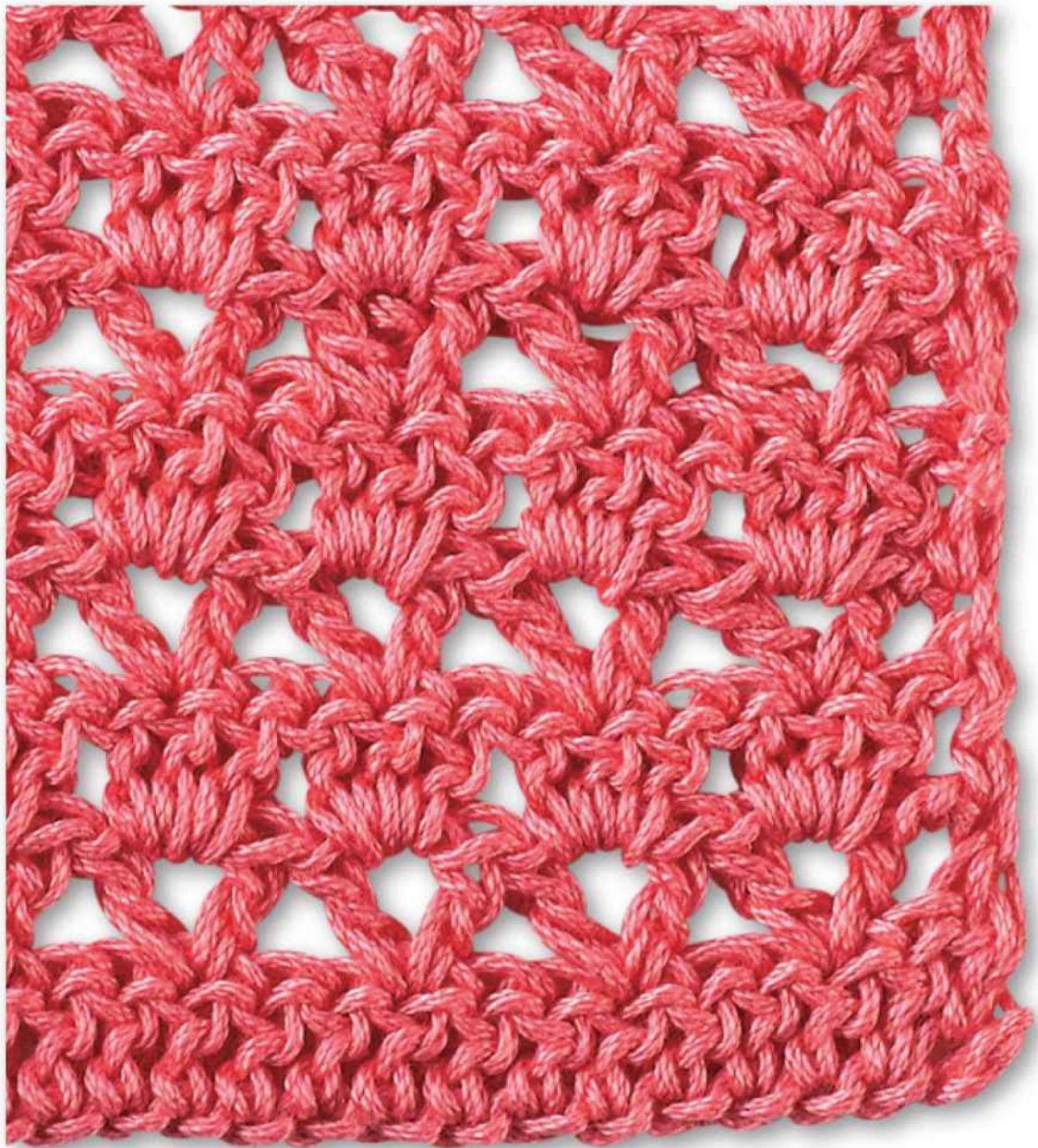
Foundation Row: Starting in 3rd ch from hook, work 1 dc in each ch to end of row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first 2 dc, *[1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in next dc, skip next 2 dc, rep from * ending with skip 1 dc, 1 dc in top of the turn ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, *3 dc in next ch-1 space, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





TEXTURED SC/HDC/DC COMBO

Skill Level: Easy

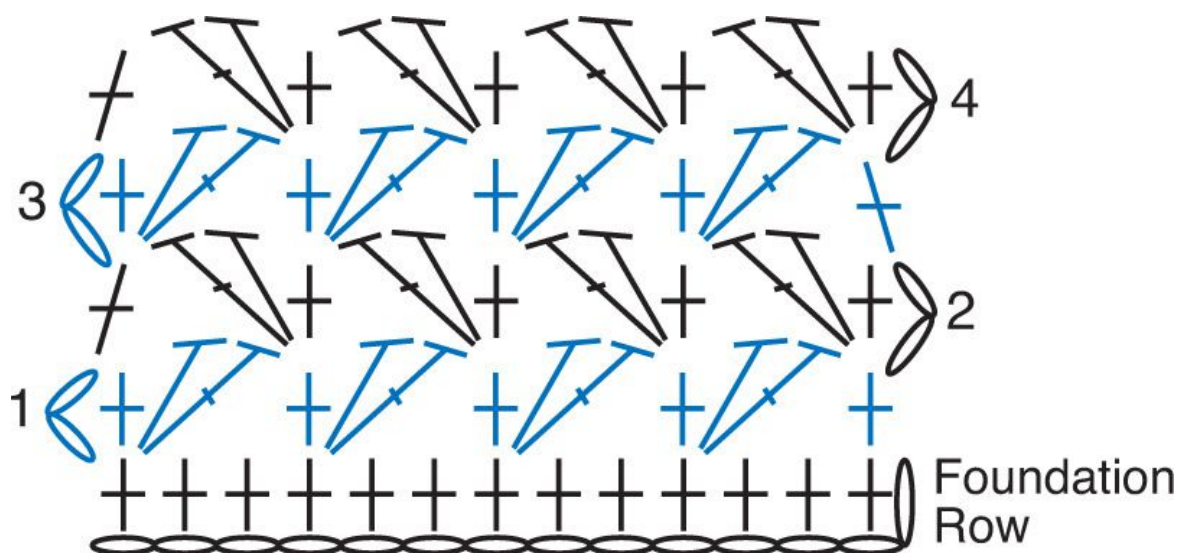
Ch a multiple of 3 plus 2.

Foundation Row: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, work 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 2, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc] in first sc, skip next 2 sc, *[1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc] in next sc, skip next 2 sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 2, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc] in first sc, *skip next 2 sts, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc] in next sc, rep from * ending with 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





TEXTURED SC/DC #1

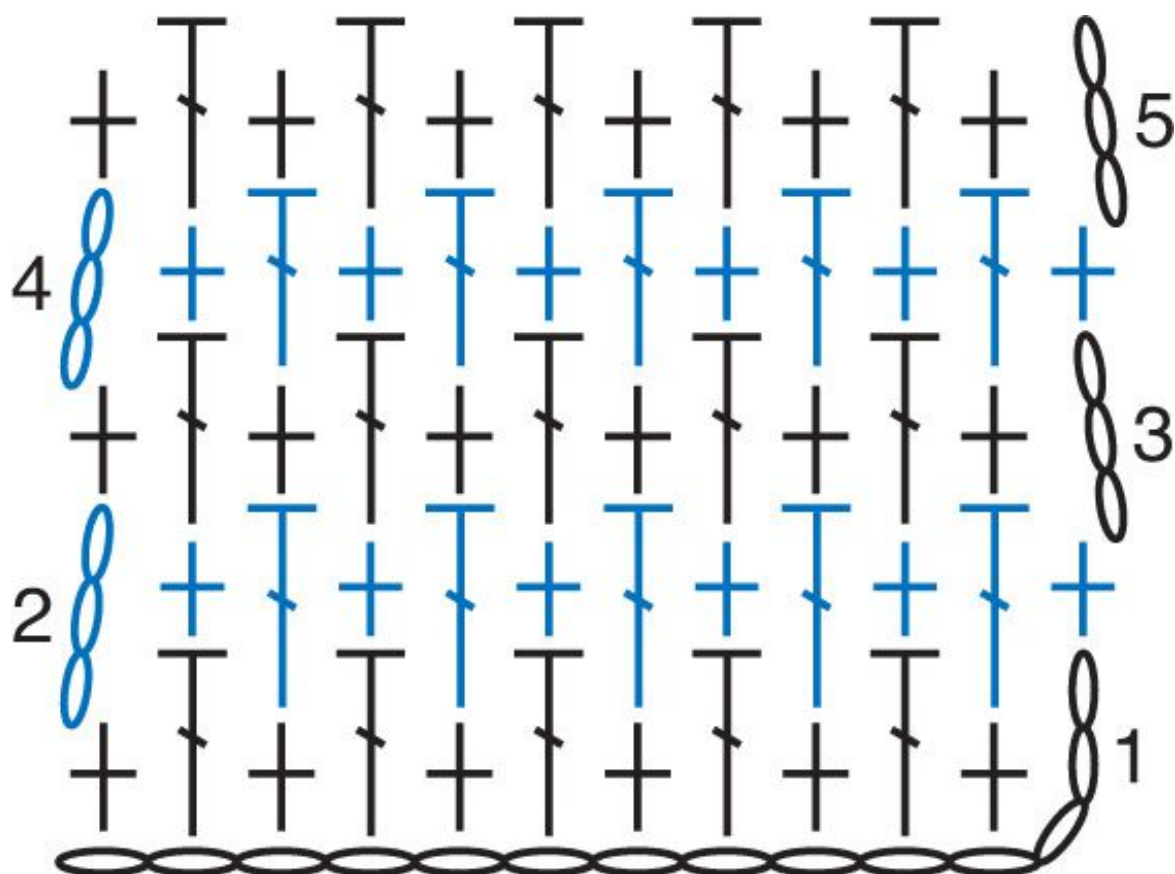
Skill Level: Easy

Ch an even number of sts.

Row 1: 1 sc in 4th ch from hook, *1 dc in next ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as a dc), skip first st, *1 sc in next dc, 1 dc into next sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in top of the turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





TEXTURED SC/DC #2

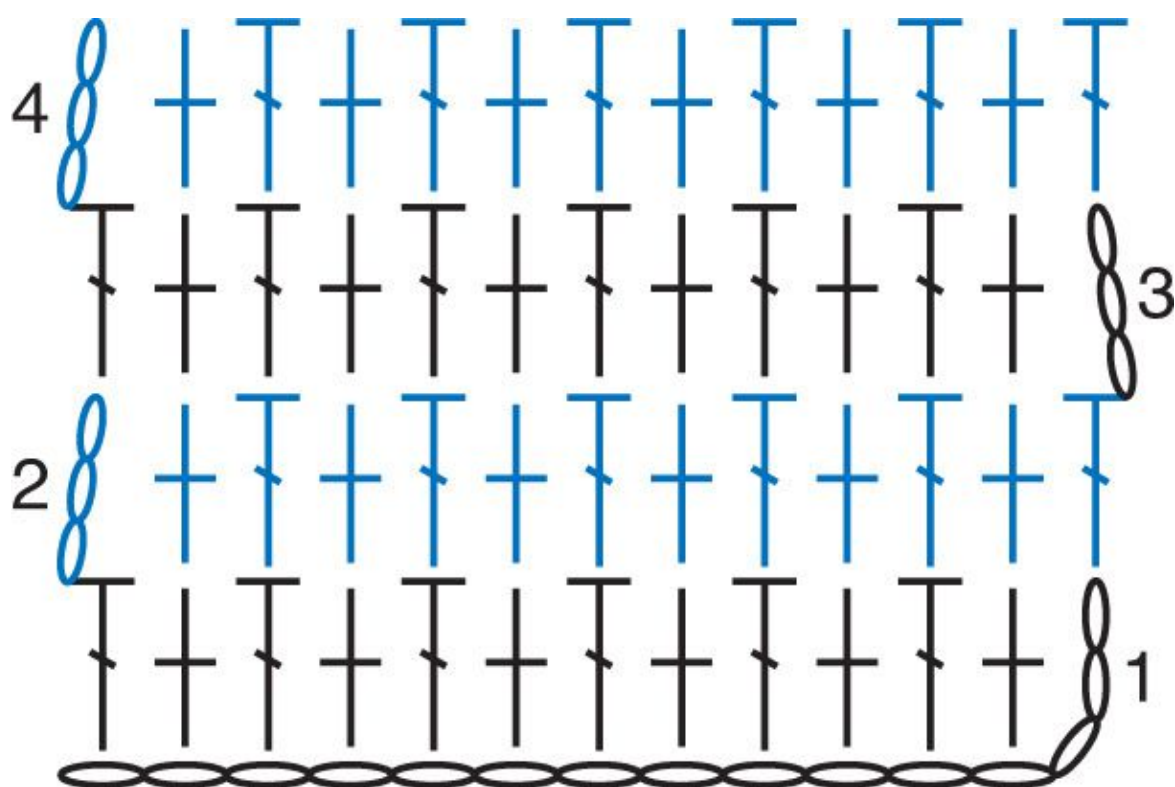
Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 3 plus 1.

Row 1: 1 sc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc into next ch, *1 sc in next ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across row (dc will be last st), turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as a dc), skip first st, *1 sc into next sc, 1 dc into next dc, rep from * ending last rep dc in top of the turn ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





TEXTURED SC/DC #3

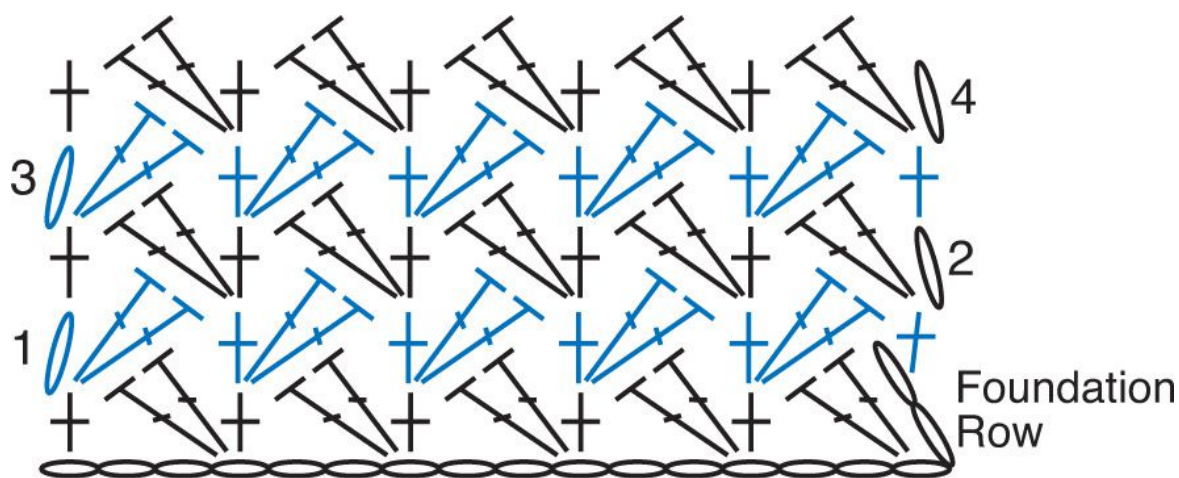
Skill Level: Beginner

Ch a multiple of 3.

Foundation Row: Work 2 dc in 3rd ch from hook, *skip next 2 ch [1 sc, 2 dc] in next ch, rep from * to within last 3 ch, skip next 2 ch, 1 sc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as a sc), work 2 dc in the first st, *skip 2 dc [1 sc, 2 dc] in the next sc, rep from * to last 3 sts, skip 2 dc, 1 sc in the top of the turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





PRIMROSE STITCH

Skill Level: Easy

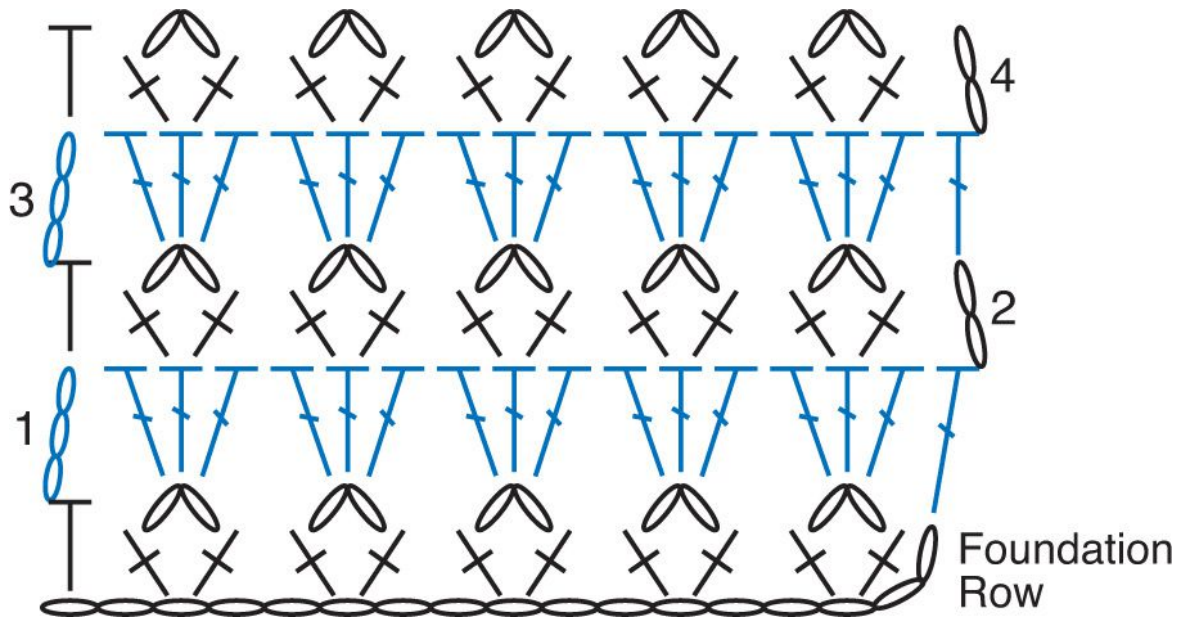
Ch a multiple of 3 plus 2.

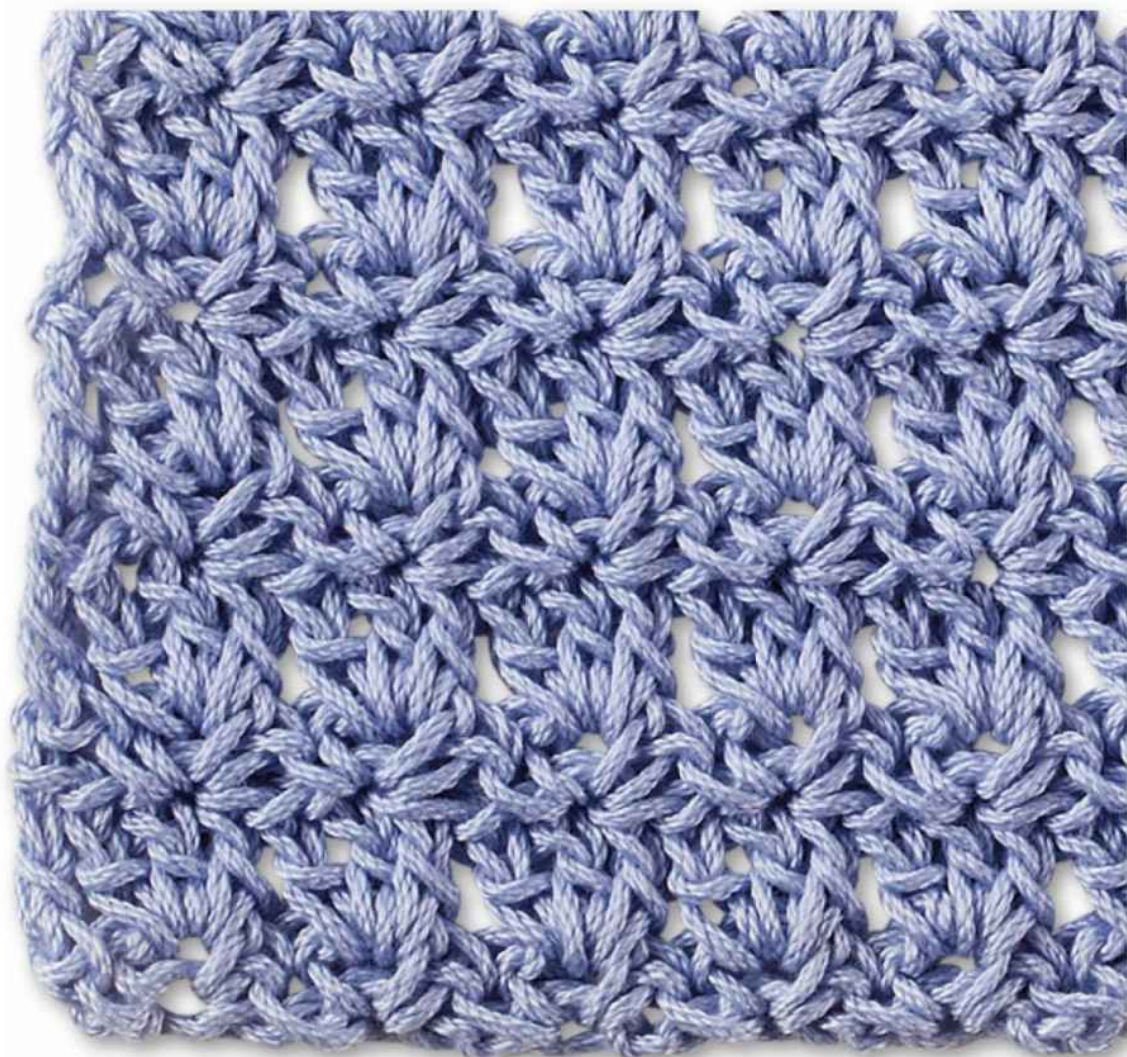
Foundation Row: Work [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in 3rd ch from hook, *skip next 2 chs, [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in next ch, rep from * across, ending with 1 hdc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3, *3 dc in next ch-2 space (shell made), rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 2 (counts as first hdc), * [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in 2nd dc of next shell, rep from * across, ending with 1 hdc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





DOUBLE CROCHET SHELL

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 6 plus 2.

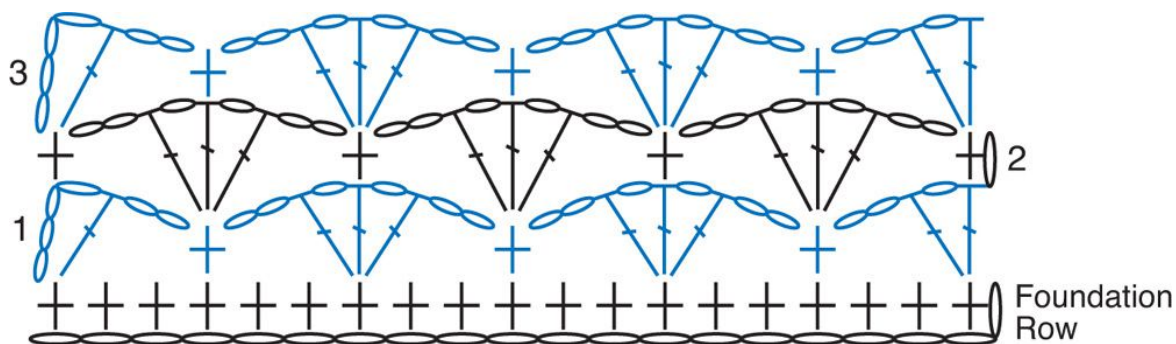
Foundation Row: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across.

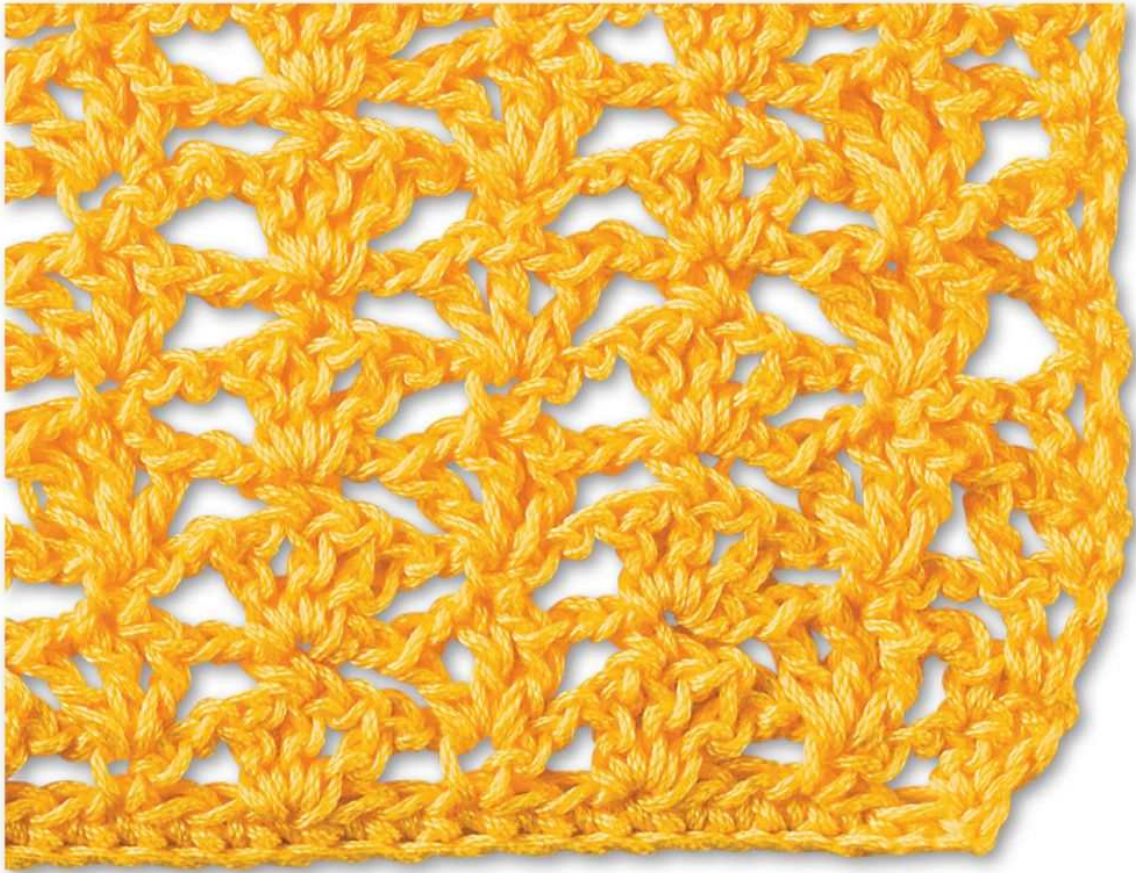
Row 1 (RS): Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), 1 dc in first st (half shell made), *ch 2, skip next 2 sts, 1 sc next st, ch 2, skip next 2 sts, [1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in next st (full shell made), rep from * across to within last 6 sts, ch 2, skip next 2 sts, 1 sc next st, ch 2, skip next 2 sts, [1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in last sc (half shell made), turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in same st, *ch 2, 1 shell in next sc, ch 2, 1 sc in 2nd dc of the next cluster, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in the third ch of the turning ch 4, turn.

Row 3: Ch 4 (counts as a dc, ch 1), 1 dc same st (half shell made), * ch 2, 1 sc in center dc of the next cluster, ch 2, 1 shell in next sc, rep from * ending with [1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in the turning ch (half shell made), turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





BARS AND LOOPS

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 2 plus 1.

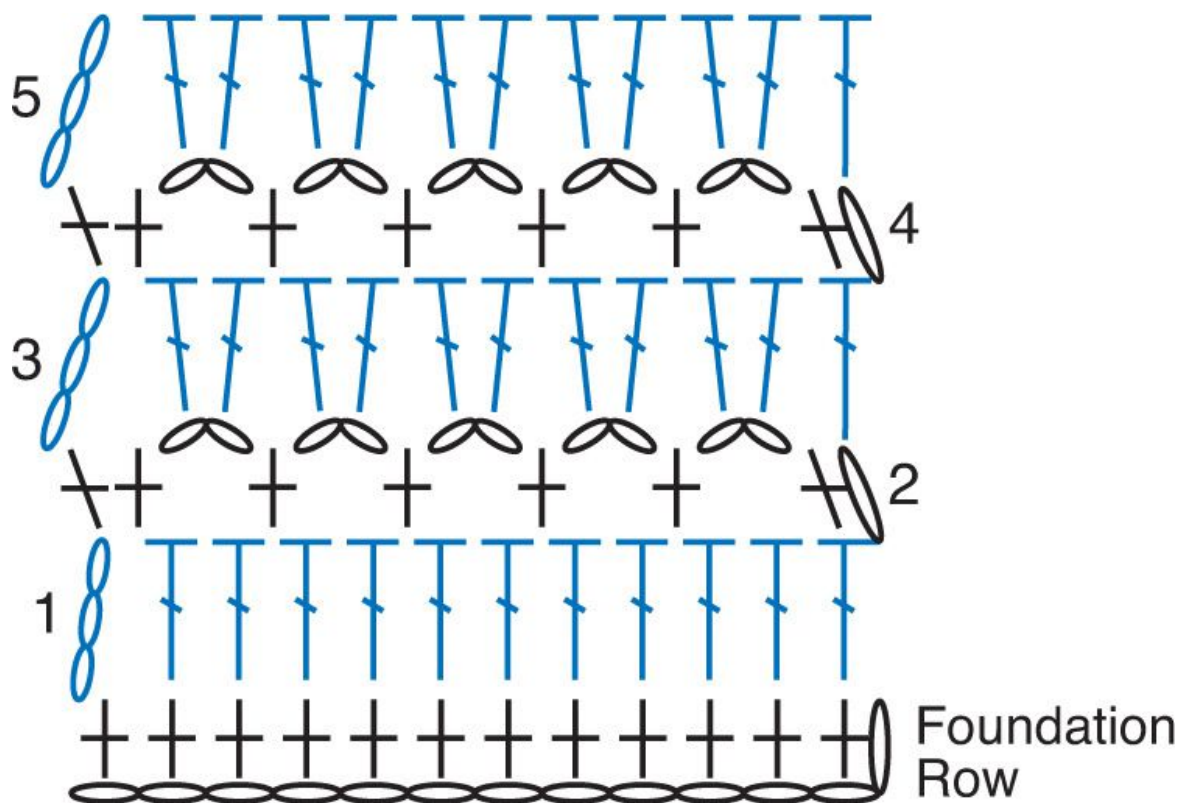
Foundation Row: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first sc, 1 dc in each sc across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, ch 2, 1 sc in space after next 2 dc, *ch 2, 1 sc in space after next 2 dc, rep from * ending ch 2, 1 sc in sp between the last dc and the turning ch, 1 sc in top of turn ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, 2 dc in first ch-2 space, *2 dc in next ch-2 space, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





HALF DOUBLE CROCHET / SLIP STITCH COMBINATION

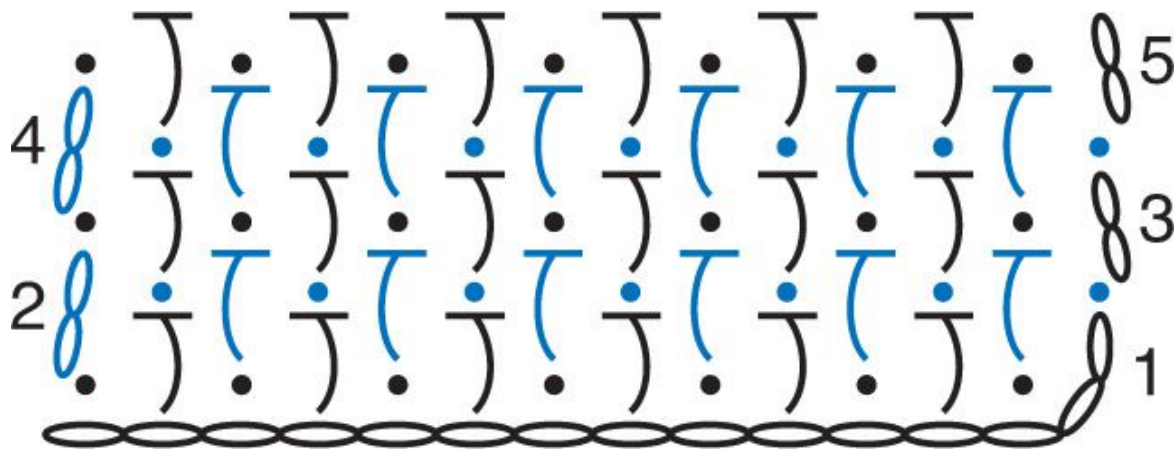
Skill Level: Easy

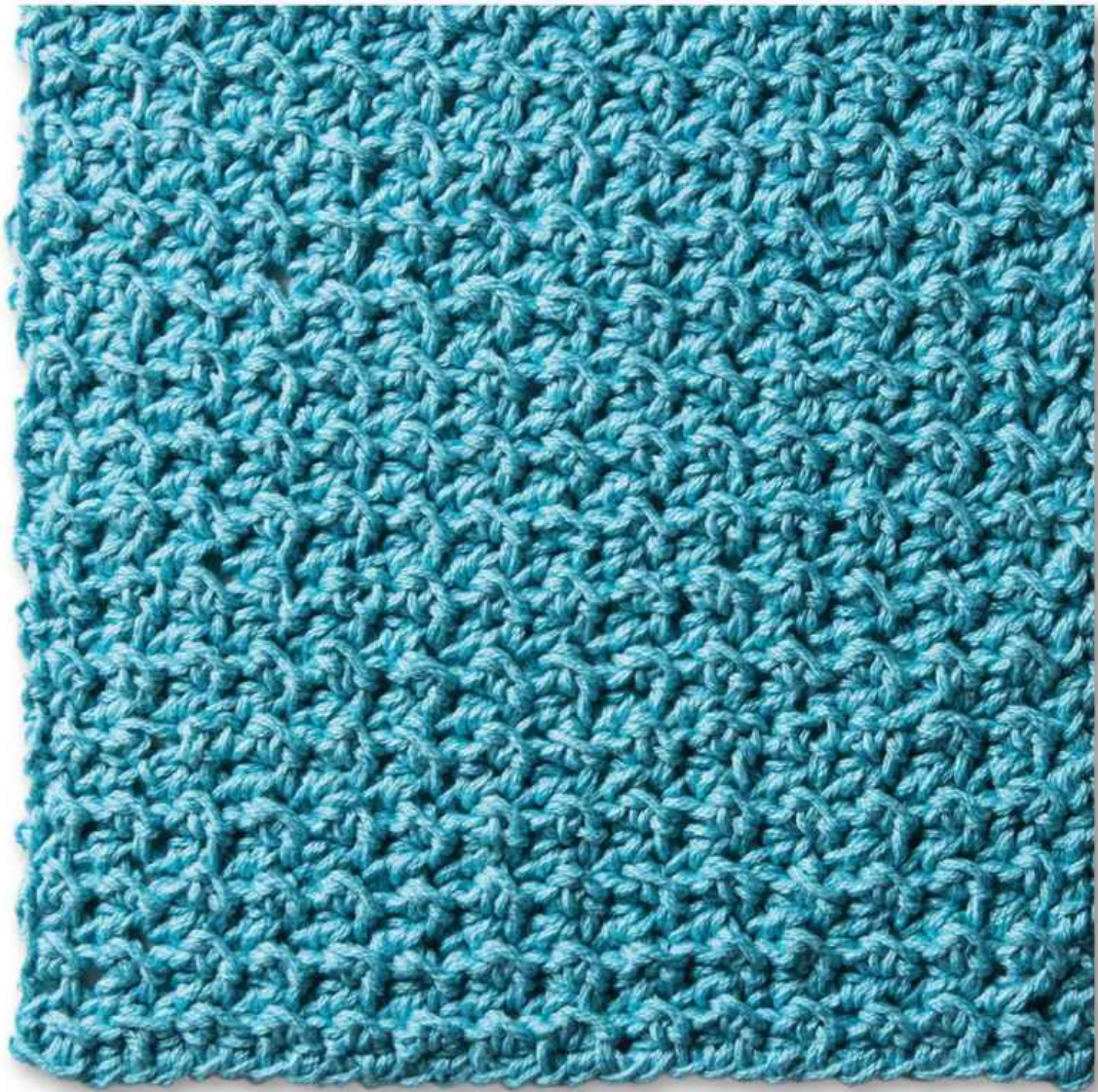
Ch an odd number of sts.

Row 1: Sl st in 3rd ch from hook, *1 hdc in next ch, Sl st in next ch, rep from * across, turn. Note: First 2 ch count as hdc.

Row 2: Ch 2 (counts as hdc), sk first Sl st, Sl st in next hdc, *1 hdc in next Sl st, Sl st in next hdc, rep from * across, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





CREAMSICLE BABY BLANKET

Any of the lightly textured stitches in this section would make lovely baby blankets. Choose a baby-soft yarn that will gently cuddle a special little one.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- DK weight light worsted acrylic yarn
- Shown: Lion Brand Babysoft, 100% acrylic, 5 oz (140 g)/459 yds (420 m), 3 skeins of Creamsicle #133 (MC), 1 skein of White #100 (CC)

Hook

- 9/l (5.5 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Double crochet
- Half double crochet
- Single crochet
- Slip stitch
- Triple crochet

Gauge

- 18 sts and 12 rows in pattern = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle

Finished size

- 33" wide × 43" long (84 × 109 cm)



Blanket

With MC, ch 133.

Follow the instructions for Textured SC/Hdc/Dc Combo on [page 35](#) until the blanket measures 40" (101.5 cm) from the beginning, turn at end of last row. Do not fasten off.

Border

Round 1: With MC, ch 1, working across top edge, *work 1 sc in next hdc, 1 sc in next dc, skip next sc, rep from * across to last st, [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in last st to form first corner, continue along side of blanket, work 2 sc in each ch-2 space across to last st [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in corner st, working across foundation ch, *1 sc in each of the next 2 chs, skip next ch, rep from * across to last st, [2 sc, ch 2, 2 sc] next corner st, working across other side of blanket, work 2 sc in each ch-2 space across to next corner, [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in corner st, join with a Sl st to first sc. Fasten off MC.

Rnd 2: With RS facing, join CC with a Sl st in any corner ch-2 sp, ch 3 (counts as dc), 1 dc in same sp (half corner made), *skip next sc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next sc, (V-st made), rep from * across to next corner**, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 sp, rep from * 3 times, rep from * to ** once, 2 dc in beg ch-2 sp, ch 2, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (forms other half of corner).

Rnd 3: Ch 3 (counts as dc now and throughout), 1 dc in same sp (half corner made), *V-st in each V-st across to next corner**, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 sp, rep from * 3 times, rep from * to ** once, 2 dc in beg ch-2 sp, ch 2, join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (forms other half of corner), fasten off CC.

Rnd 4: With RS facing, join MC with a Sl st in any corner ch-2 sp, ch 3, 2 dc in same sp (half corner made), *[2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in each V-st across to next corner**, [3 dc, ch 2, 3 dc] in next ch-2 sp, rep from * 3 times, rep from * to ** once, 3 dc in beg ch-2 sp, ch 2, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (forms other half of corner), fasten off.

Blocking

This stitch should not be flattened. If blocking is necessary, lay on a flat padded surface, sprinkle lightly with water, gently pat into shape, and allow to dry.

Shell Stitches

Shell stitches are formed when three or more stitches are worked into the same chain, stitch, or space. They fan out from the base in the shape of a scallop shell. By varying the number and type of stitches in the shell, the arrangement of the shells, and how they are combined with other stitches, many different shell stitch patterns emerge. Unlike the way you work cluster stitches, which do not change the stitch count in a row, when you're working shell stitches, you must skip stitches or spaces on either side of the shell in order to keep your work flat.

Because the variety is never-ending, shell stitches lend themselves to delicate fashions, baby clothes, afghans, and a multitude of other projects. Most variations of shell stitches are easy to execute, but look very intricate, making them a favorite of beginners as well as experienced crocheters.

POSTS AND SHELLS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

Back Post Double Crochet (BPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from back, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

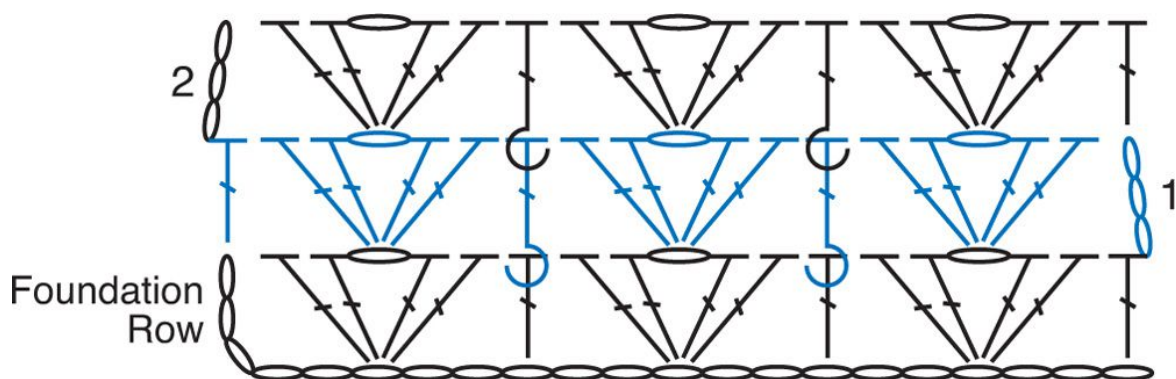
Ch a multiple of 6 plus 3.

Foundation Row (WS): [2 dc, ch 1, 2 dc] in 6th ch from hook (shell), *skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in next ch**, skip next 2 ch, work [2 dc, ch 1, 2 dc] in next ch (shell), rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as dc now and throughout), *[2 dc, ch 1, 2 dc] in next ch-1 space, skip next 2 dc of shell, FPdc in next dc, repeat from * across, ending last rep with dc in the top of the turning ch instead of last FPdc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, *[2 dc, ch 1, 2 dc] in next ch-1 space, skip next 2 dc of shell, BPdc in next dc, rep from * across ending last rep with dc in the top of the turning ch instead of last BPdc, turn.

Repeat Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





SHELLS AND ARCHES

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 12 plus 4.

Row 1 (RS): 2 dc in third ch from hook, *skip next 2 ch, 1 sc in next ch, ch 5, skip next 5 ch, 1 sc in next ch, skip next 2 ch, 5 dc in next ch (shell), rep from * across, ending last rep with 3 dc in last ch, turn.

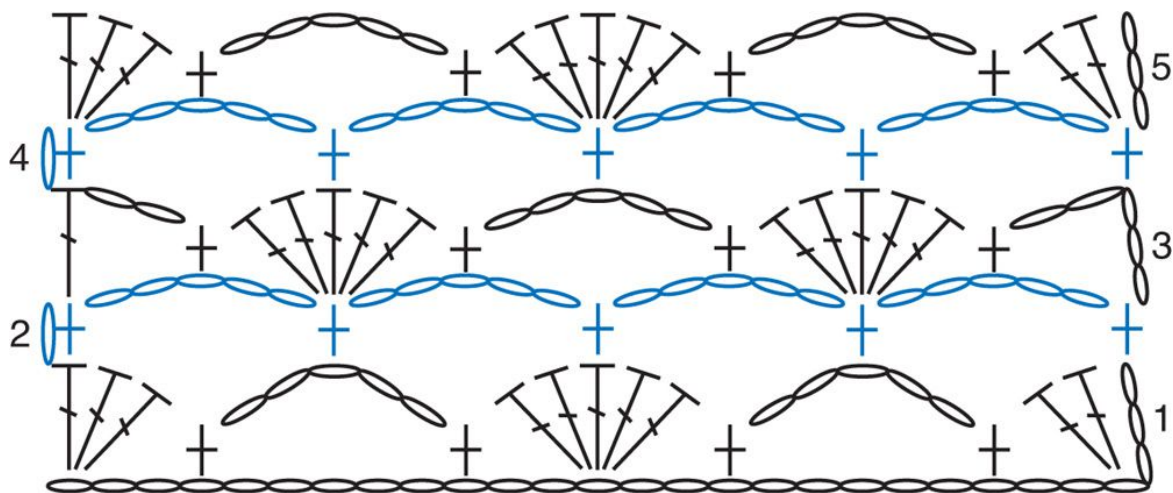
Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, *ch 5, 1 sc in the next ch-5 loop, ch 5, 1 sc into 3rd dc of next shell, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

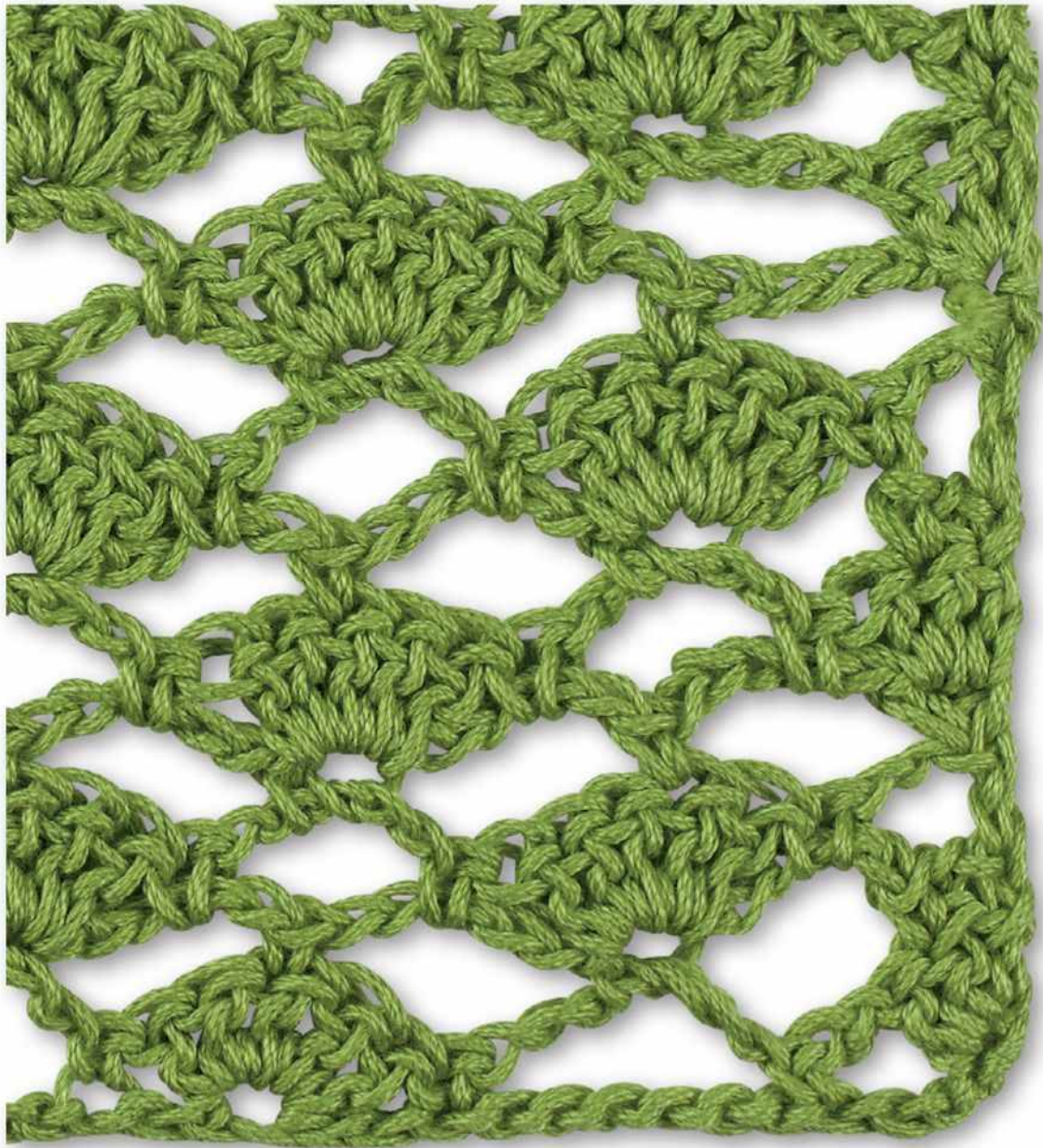
Row 3: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2), *1 sc in next ch-5 loop, 5 dc in next sc (shell), 1 sc in next ch-5 loop**, ch 5, rep from * across, ending lat rep at **, ch 2, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *ch 5, 1 sc in 3rd dc of next shell, ch 5, 1 sc into next ch-5 loop, rep from * across, ending with last sc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 2 dc in first st, *1 sc in next ch-5 loop, ch 5, 1 sc next ch-5 loop, 5 dc into next sc (shell), rep from * across, ending with 3 dc in last sc, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





EASY SHELLS

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 2.

Row 1: 4 dc in 5th ch from hook, skip next 3 ch, *4 dc in next ch, skip next 3 ch, rep from * across, ending with 2 dc in last ch, turn.

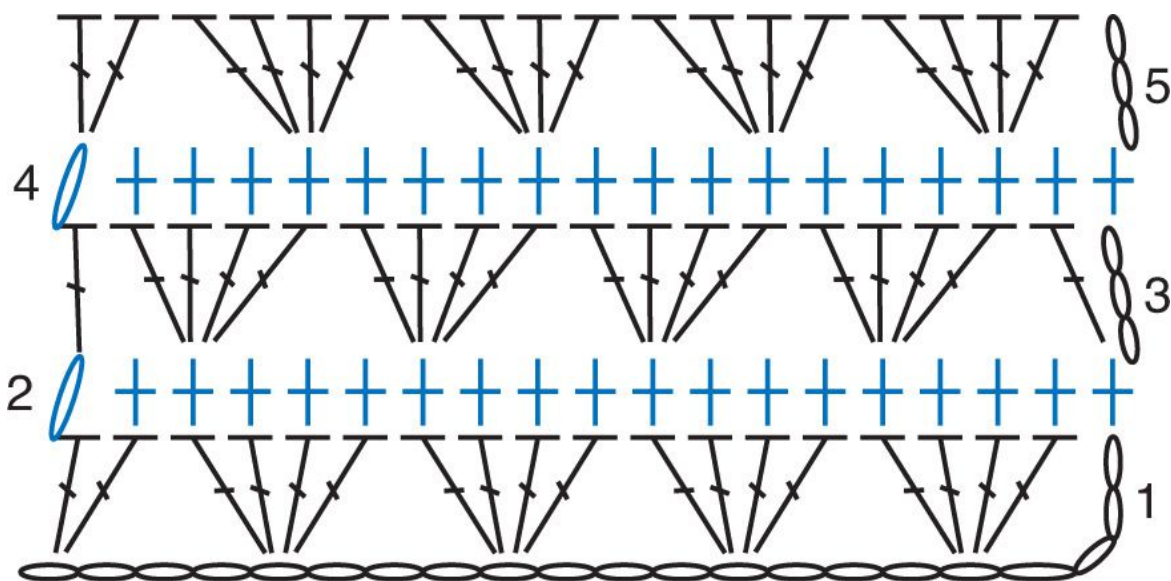
Row 2: Ch 1, (counts as first sc), skip first dc, 1 sc in each dc across row, 1 sc in top of turn ch, turn.

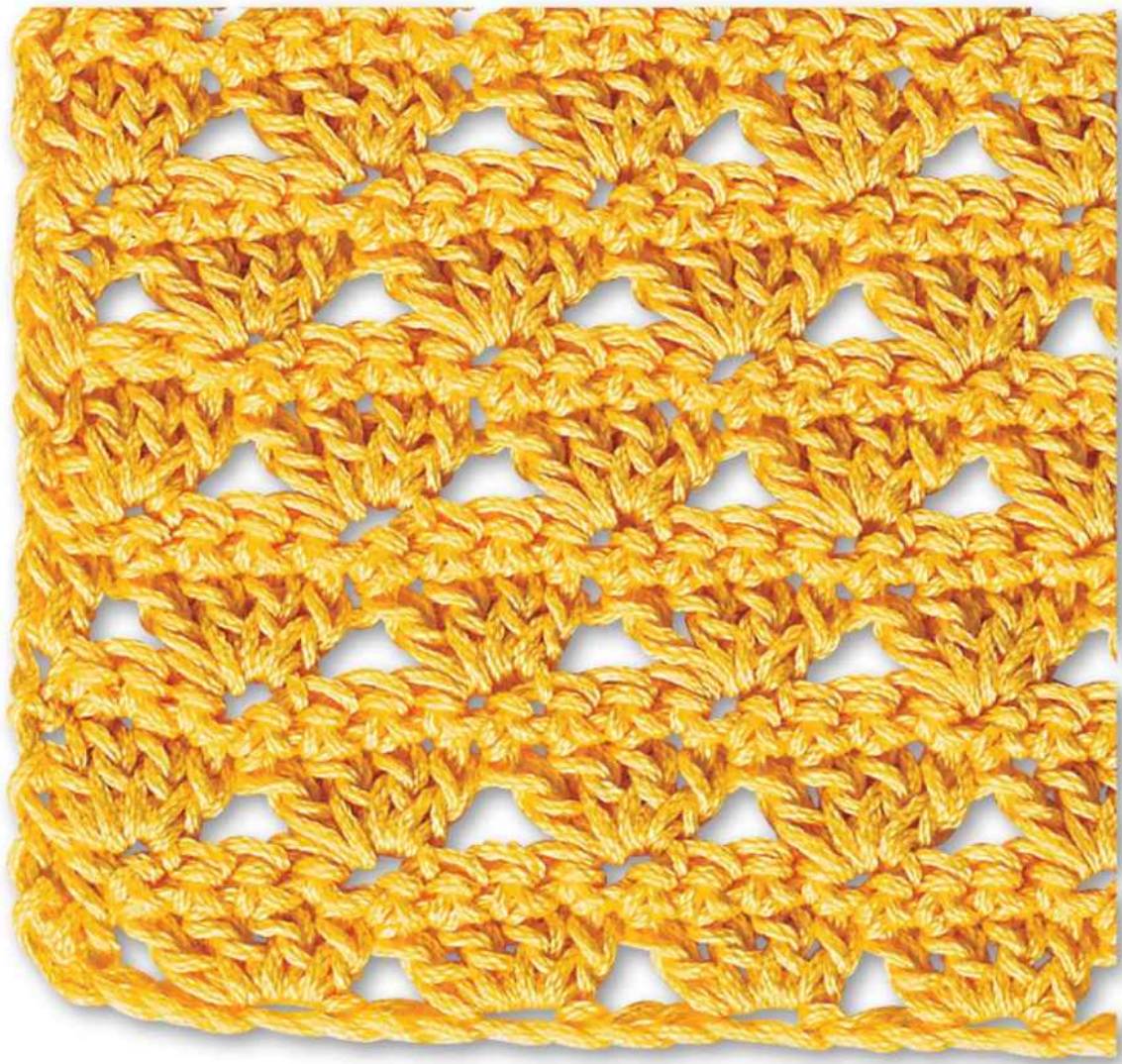
Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), 1 dc in first st, skip next 3 sc, *4 dc in next sc, skip next 3 sc, rep from * across to within last 2 sts, skip next sc, 1 dc in turn ch, turn.

Row 4: Rep Row 2.

Row 5: Ch 3, skip first 2sc, *4 dc in next sc, skip 3 sc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





SHELLS AND PICOTS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Picot Stitch: Ch 3, work 1 sc in the base of the ch 3.

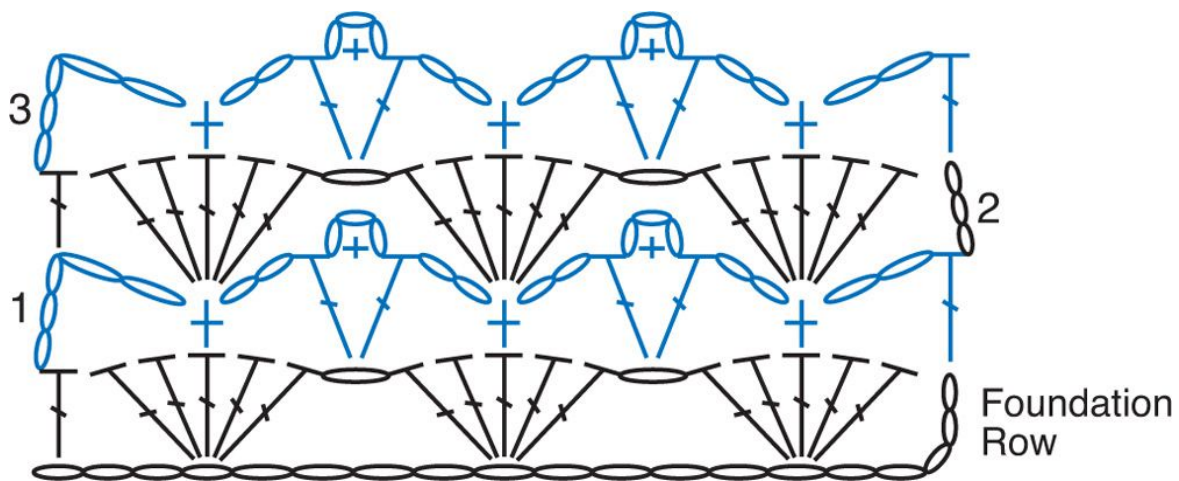
Ch a multiple of 5 plus 4.

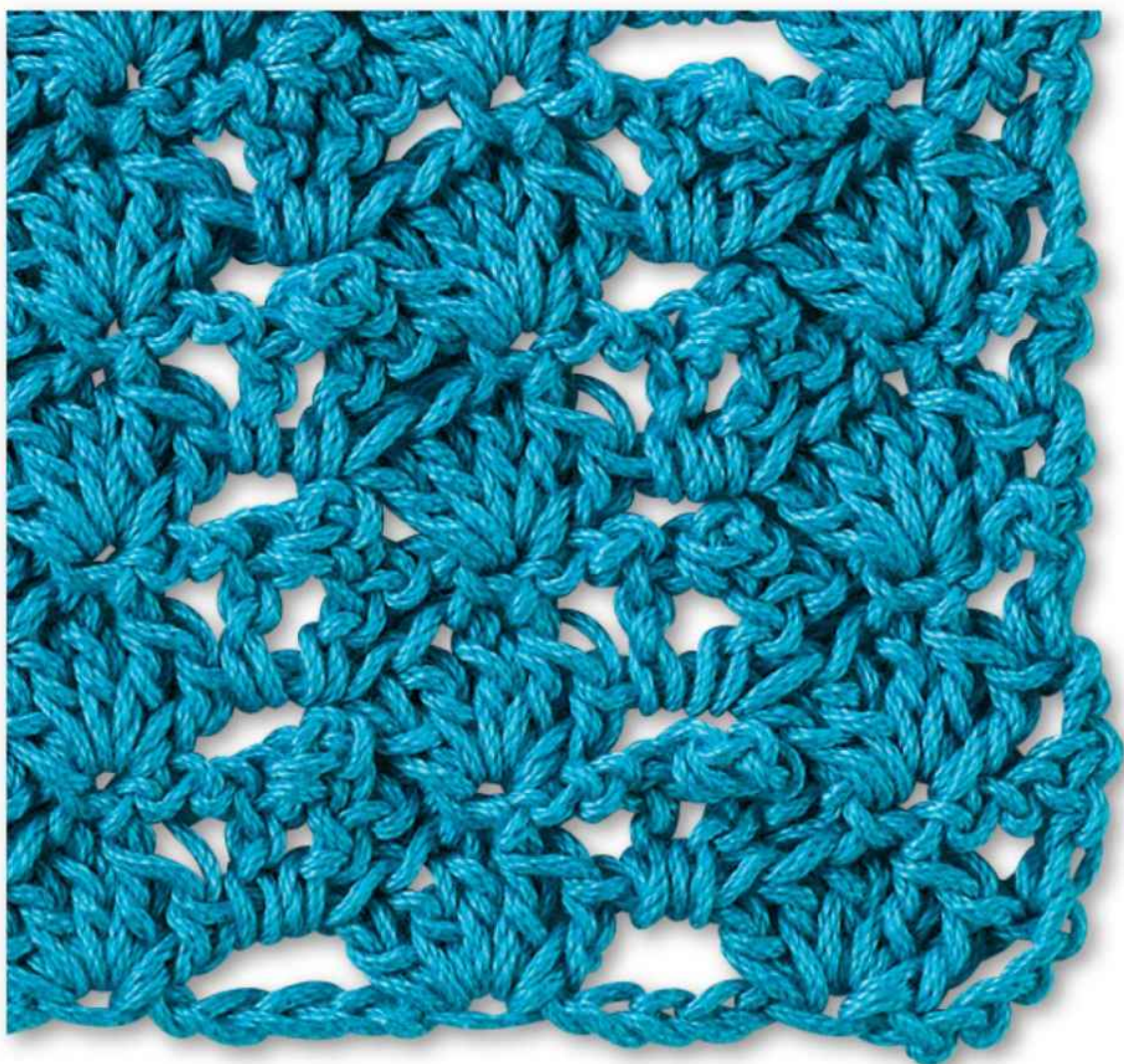
Foundation Row: 5 dc in 6th ch from hook (shell), *ch 1, skip next 4 ch, 5 dc in next ch (shell), rep from * across to within last 3 ch, skip 2 ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 5 (counts as a dc, ch 2), skip first 3 dc, 1 sc in next dc, * ch 2 [1 dc, 1 picot, 1 dc] in next ch-1 space, ch 2, 1 sc in the third dc of next shell, rep from * across to with last 3 sts, ch 2, skip next 2 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 5 dc in next sc, *ch 1, 5 dc in next sc, rep from * across ending with 1 dc in the 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





PETITE SHELLS

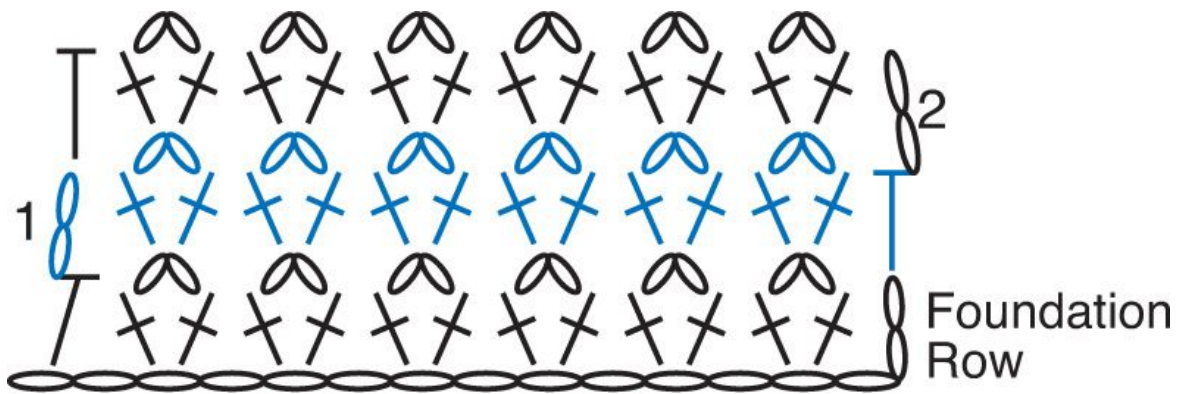
Skill Level: Beginner

Ch an even number of sts.

Foundation Row: [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in 4th ch from hook (shell), *skip next ch, [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in next ch, rep from * across to within last 2 ch, skip next ch, 1 hdc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 2 (counts a first hdc), *[1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across, 1 hdc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





TRIPLE LOOP SHELLS

Skill Level: Experienced

Ch a multiple of 10 plus 4.

Row 1: 1 dc in 3rd ch from hook, *ch 4, skip next 4 ch, [1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc] in next ch, ch 4, skip next 4 ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

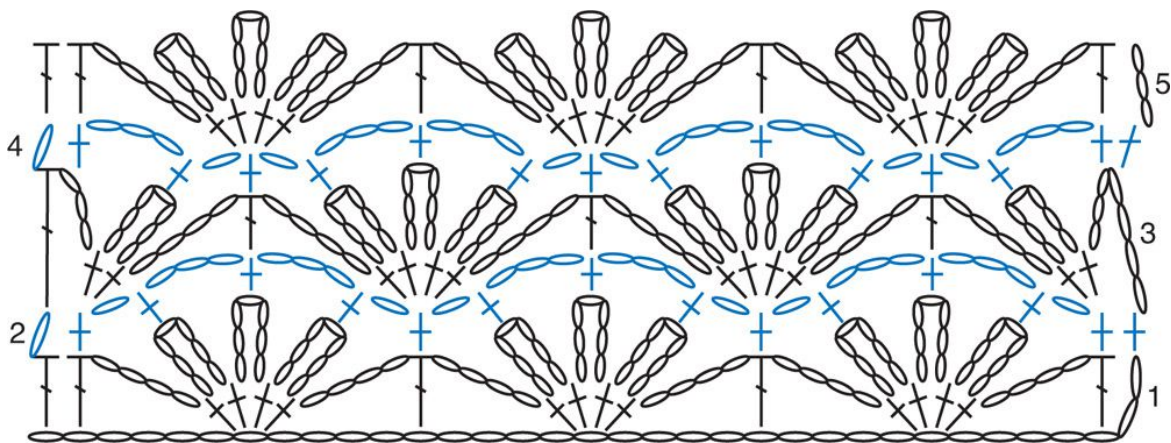
Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first dc, 1 sc in next dc, *ch 1, sc in next ch-7 loop, [ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-7 loop] twice, ch 1, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

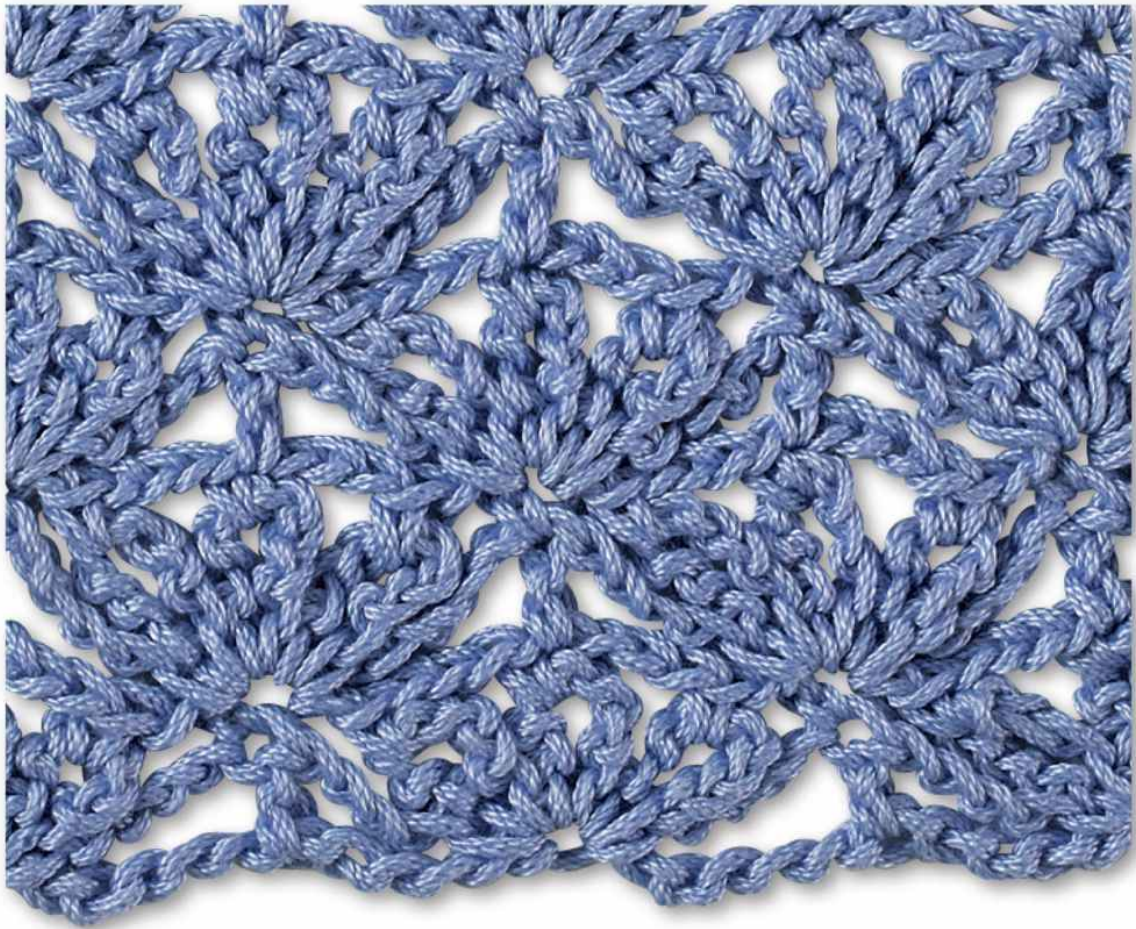
Row 3: Ch 7, [1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc] in next sc, (2 petals formed), skip next sc, *ch 4, 1 dc in next sc, ch 4, skip next sc**, [1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc] in next sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, [1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc] in next sc, ch 3, 1 dc in top of turning ch turn.

Row 4: Ch 1 (counts as sc), 1 sc in next ch-3 space, ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-7 loop, *ch 1, 1 sc in next dc, ch 1, 1 sc in next ch-7 loop**, [ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-7 loop] twice, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 3, 2 sc in last ch-7 loop, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3 (counts as dc), skip first sc, 1 dc in next sc, *ch 4, skip next sc, [1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc, ch 7, 1 sc] in next sc, ch 4, skip next sc, 1 dc in next sc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





PRINCESS SHELLS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 12 plus 6.

Row 1: Work [1 tr, ch 1] 3 times in the 6th ch from hook, (half shell), skip next 5 ch, 1 sc in next ch, *ch 1, skip next 5 ch, work [1 tr, ch 1] 7 times in next ch (shell), skip next 5 ch, 1 sc next ch, rep from * across to within last 6 ch, work [ch 1, 1 tr] 3 times in last ch (half shell), turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first tr, *ch 6, 1 sc in next sc, ch 6, skip next 3 tr, 1 sc in next tr, rep from * across, ending with last sc in 4th ch of beg ch-5, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 6, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

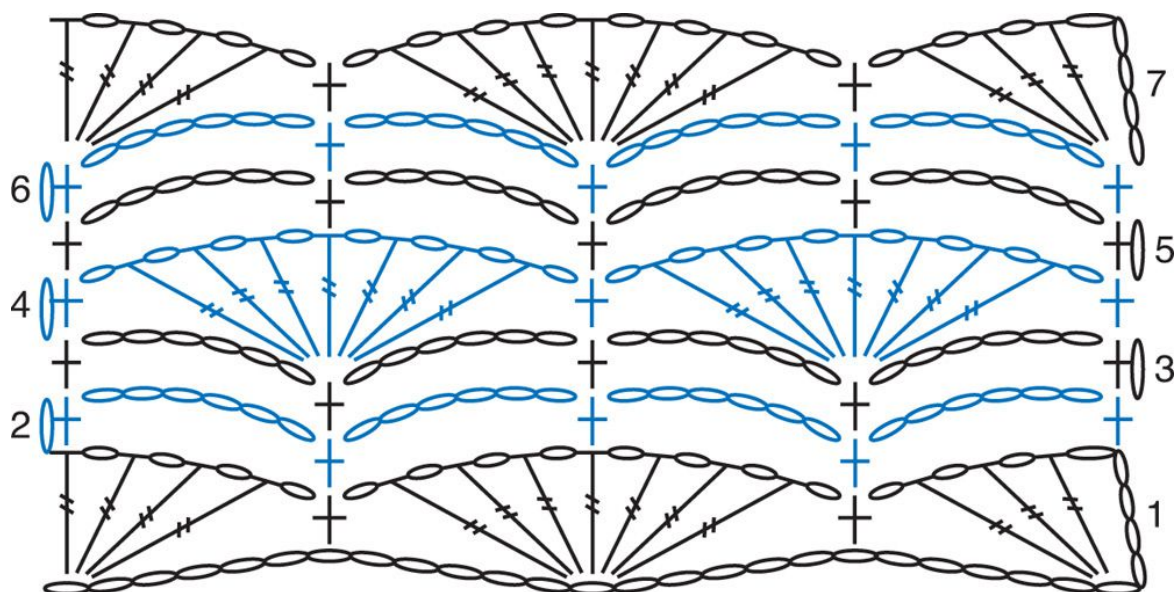
Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 1, [1 tr, ch 1] 7 times in next sc, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, * ch 6, skip next 3 tr, 1 sc in next tr, ch 6, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 6, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 7: Ch 5 (counts as 1 tr, ch 1), [1 tr, ch 1] 3 times in first sc, 1 sc in next sc, *ch 1, work [1 tr, ch 1] 7 times in next sc, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across to last sc, (ch 1, 1 tr) 4 times in last sc, turn.

Rep Rows 2–7 for pattern.





SHELL WAVES

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 14 plus 2.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of next 3 ch, *skip next 3 ch, 7 dc in next ch (shell), skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in each of the next 7 ch, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in each of last 4 ch, turn.

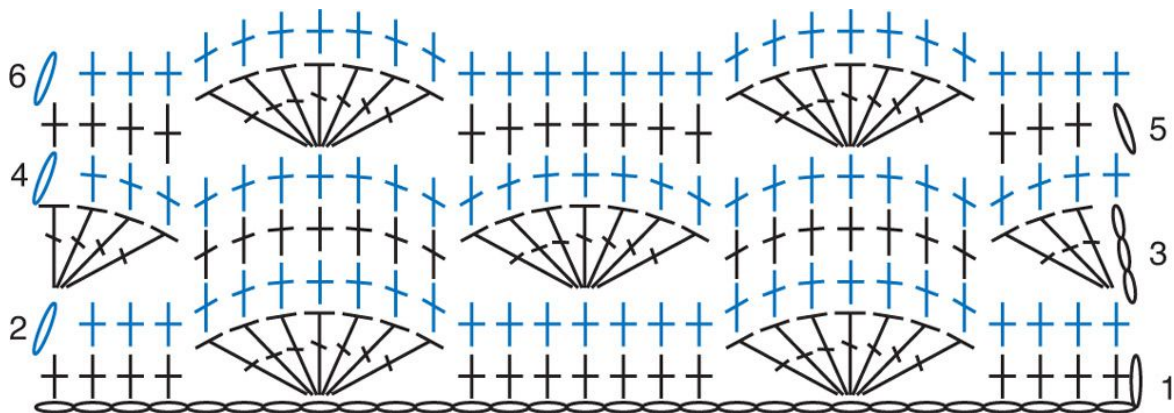
Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first sc, 1 sc in each st across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 3 dc in first sc, *skip next 3 sc, 1 sc in each of the next 7 sts, skip next 3 sc, 7 dc in next sc, rep from * across ending last rep with 4 dc in top of turn ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first sc, 1 sc in each st across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1 (counts as first sc) skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 3 dc, *skip next 3 sc, 7 dc in next sc, skip next 3 sc, 1 sc in each of next 7 sts, rep from * across, ending last rep 1 sc in each of the next 3 dc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





PEACOCK FAN

Skill Level: Intermediate

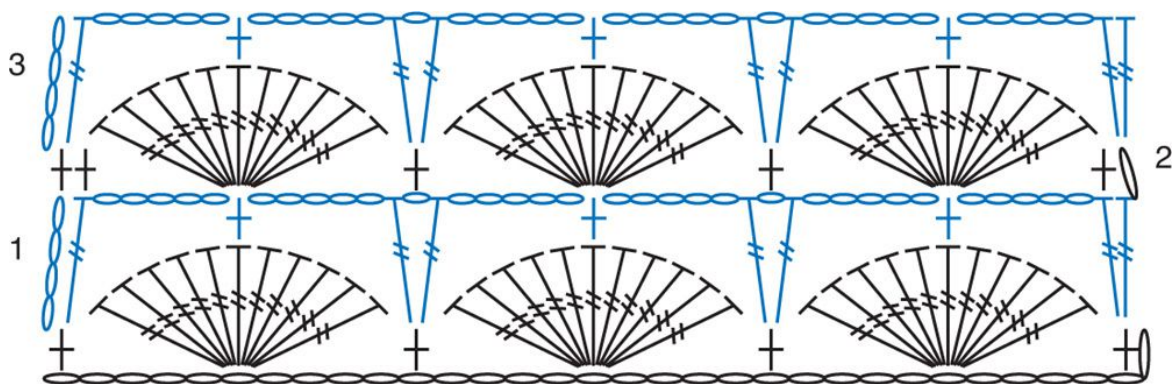
Ch a multiple of 10 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, *skip next 4 chs, 11 tr in next ch (fan made), skip next 4 chs, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as tr) 1 tr in first sc, *ch 5, sc in the 6th tr of next fan, ch 5**, [1 tr, ch 1, 1 tr] in next sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 2 tr in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), 1 sc in next tr, *skip next ch-5 space, 11 tr in next sc, skip next ch-5 space, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, rep from * across, ending last rep with 1 sc in last tr, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Repeat Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





TIPSY CLUSTERS

Skill level: Easy

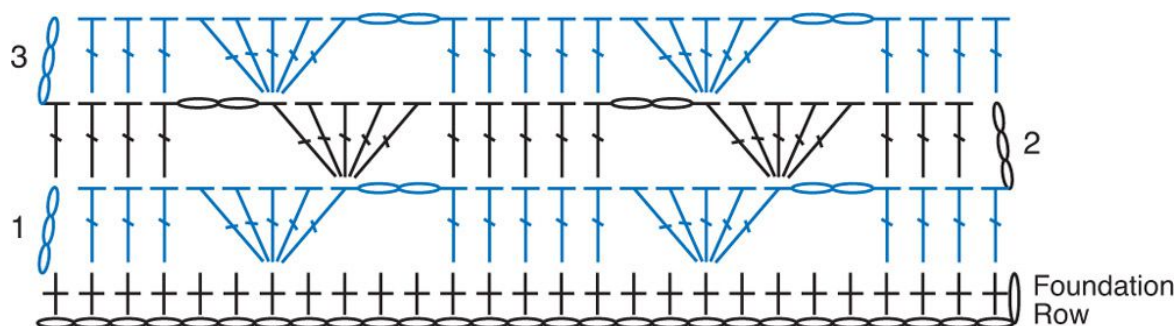
Ch a multiple of 12 plus 4.

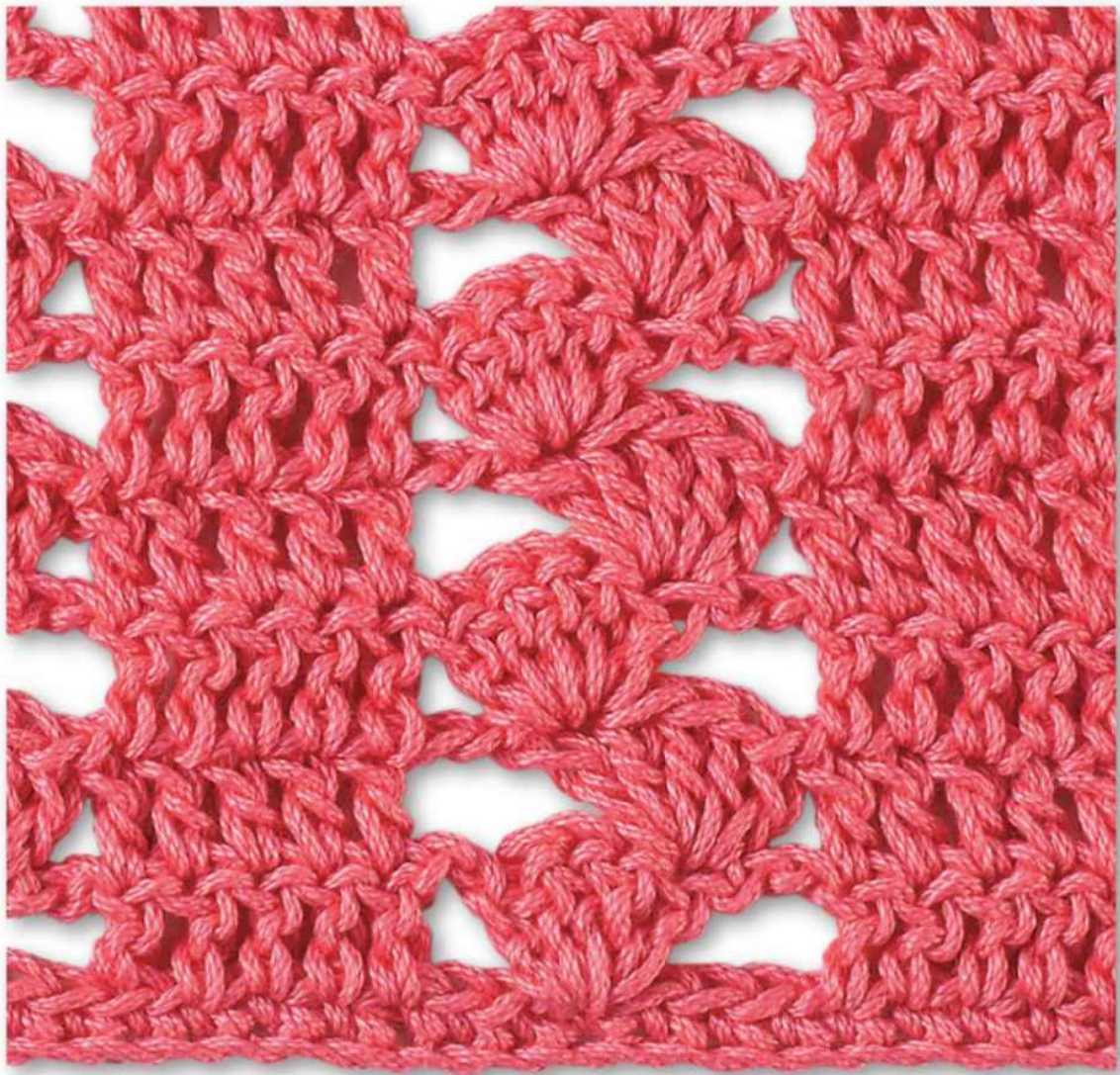
Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first sc, 1 dc in each of the next 3 sts, *skip next 2 sts, 5 dc in next st, ch 2, skip next 4 sts, 1 dc in each of next 5 sts, rep from * across ending last rep with 1 dc in each of last 4 sts, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first dc, 1 dc in each of the next 3 dc, *skip next ch-2 space, 5 dc in first dc of next shell, ch 2, skip next 4 dc of shell, 1 dc in each of the next 5 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep with 1 dc in each of the next 3 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





LITTLE FAN STITCH

Skill Level: Easy

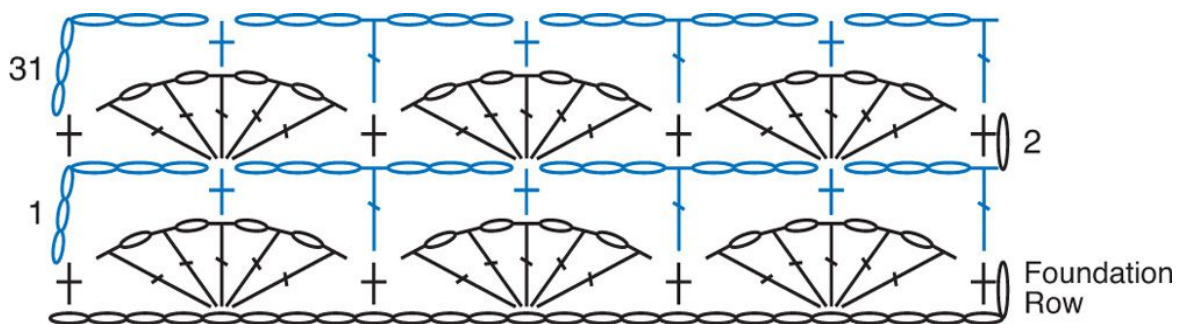
Ch a multiple of 8 plus 2

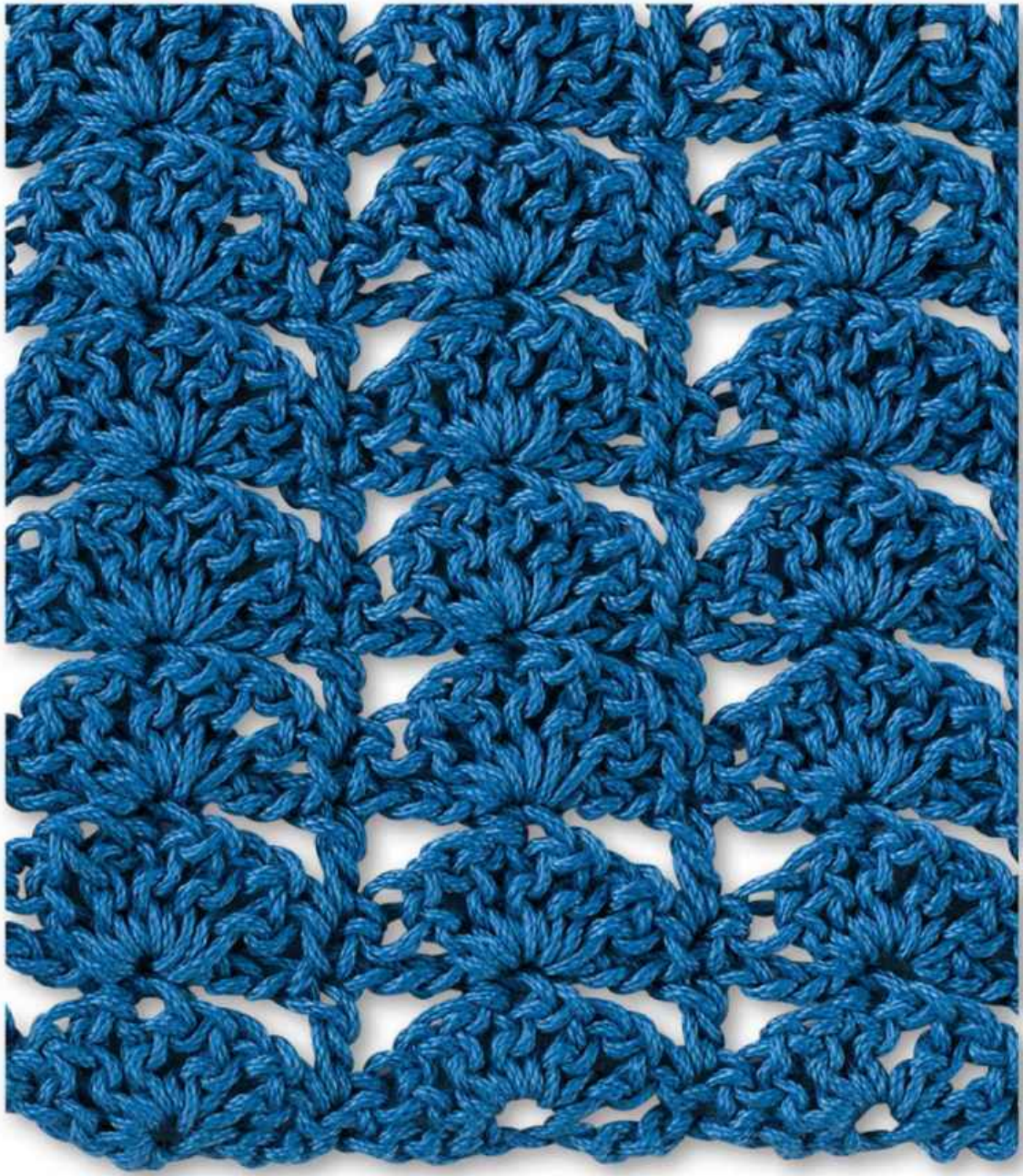
Foundation Row: Sc in 2nd ch from hook, *skip next 3 ch, [1 dc, ch 1] 4 times in next st, 1 dc same st (shell made), skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 6 (counts as dc, ch 3), *1 sc in center dc of next shell, ch 3, 1 dc in next sc, ch 3, rep from * across, ending with dc in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *shell in next sc, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in 3rd ch of beg ch 5, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





SHELLS AND V STITCH

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, *skip next 3 ch, 7 dc in next ch (fan made), skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as a dc, ch 1), 1 dc in first st (counts as first V-st), *ch 5, skip next fan, [1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in next sc (V-st), rep from * across, turn.

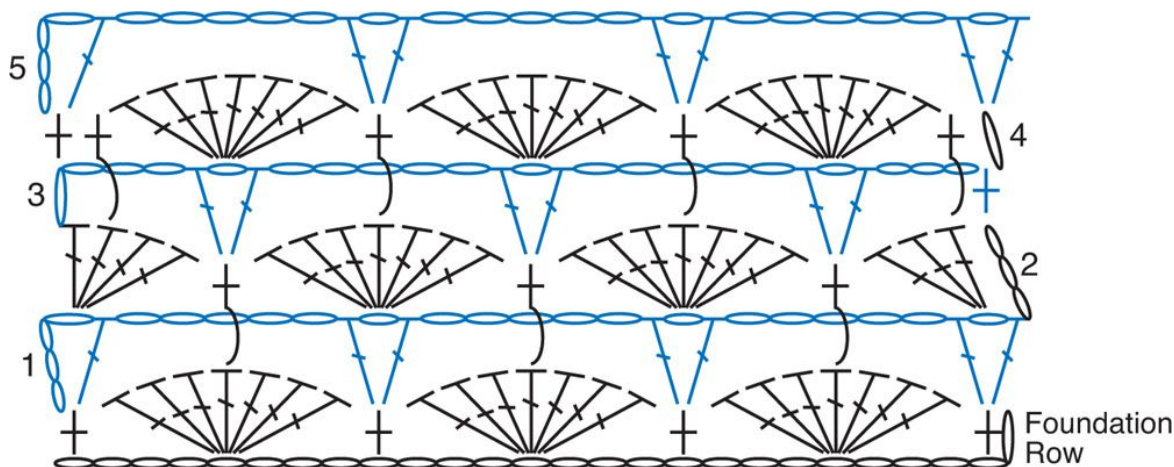
Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 3 dc in first dc (half fan made), *sc over the next ch-5 space and into the 4th dc of fan in row below, work 7 dcs in next ch 1 space, rep from * across, ending last rep with 4 dc in last ch-1 space (half fan made), turn.

Row 3: Ch 4 (counts as 1 sc, ch 3), skip next 3 dc, *[1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in the next sc**, ch 5, skip next fan, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 3, skip next 3 dc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), 1 sc over the ch-3 space and into 2nd dc of beg half fan in row below, *7 dc in next ch 1 sp, 1 sc over the ch-5 space and into the 4th dc of fan in row below, rep from * across, end last rep by working last sc over ch-3 space and into 3rd dc of last half fan, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), 1 dc in first sc, * ch 5, skip next fan, [1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in next sc, rep from * across, end last rep [1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





SPIDER SHELLS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 5.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 9th ch from hook, *ch 5, skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), 2 dc in first sc (half shell), 1 sc in next ch-5 space, *ch 5, 1 sc in next ch-5 space, 5 dc in next sc (shell), 1 sc in next ch-5 space, rep from * across, ending with ch 5, 1 sc in last ch-space, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, 2 dc in first sc, 1 sc in next ch-5 space, *ch 5, 1 sc in center dc of next shell, 5 dc in next sc, 1 sc in next ch-5 space, rep from * across to last ch-5 space, ch 5, 1 sc in top of the turning ch, turn.

SPIDER SHELLS

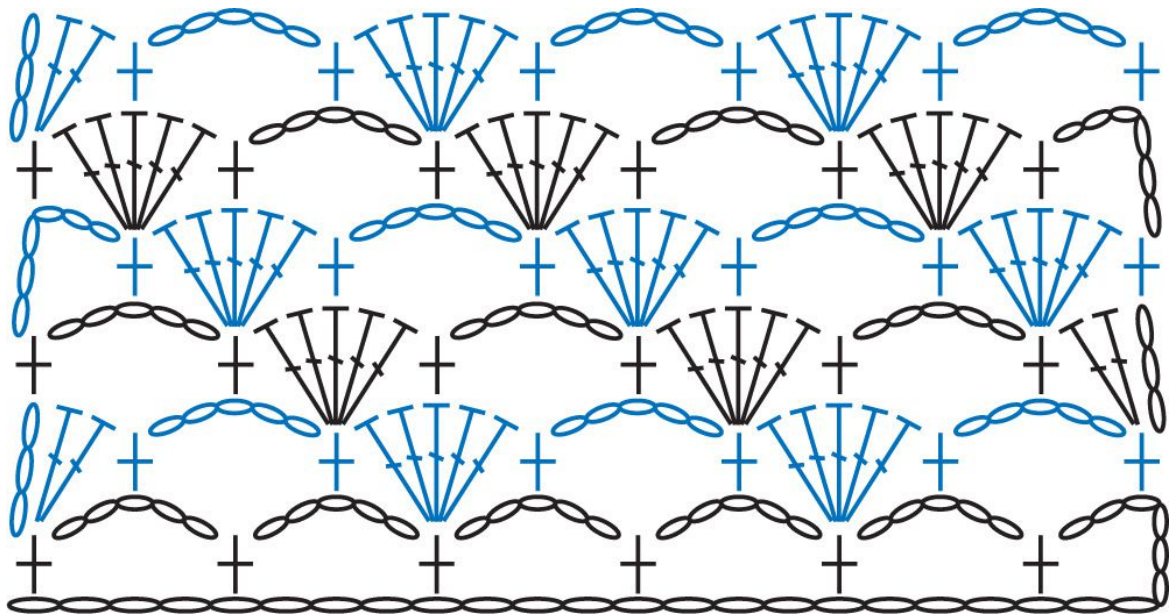
Skill Level: Easy

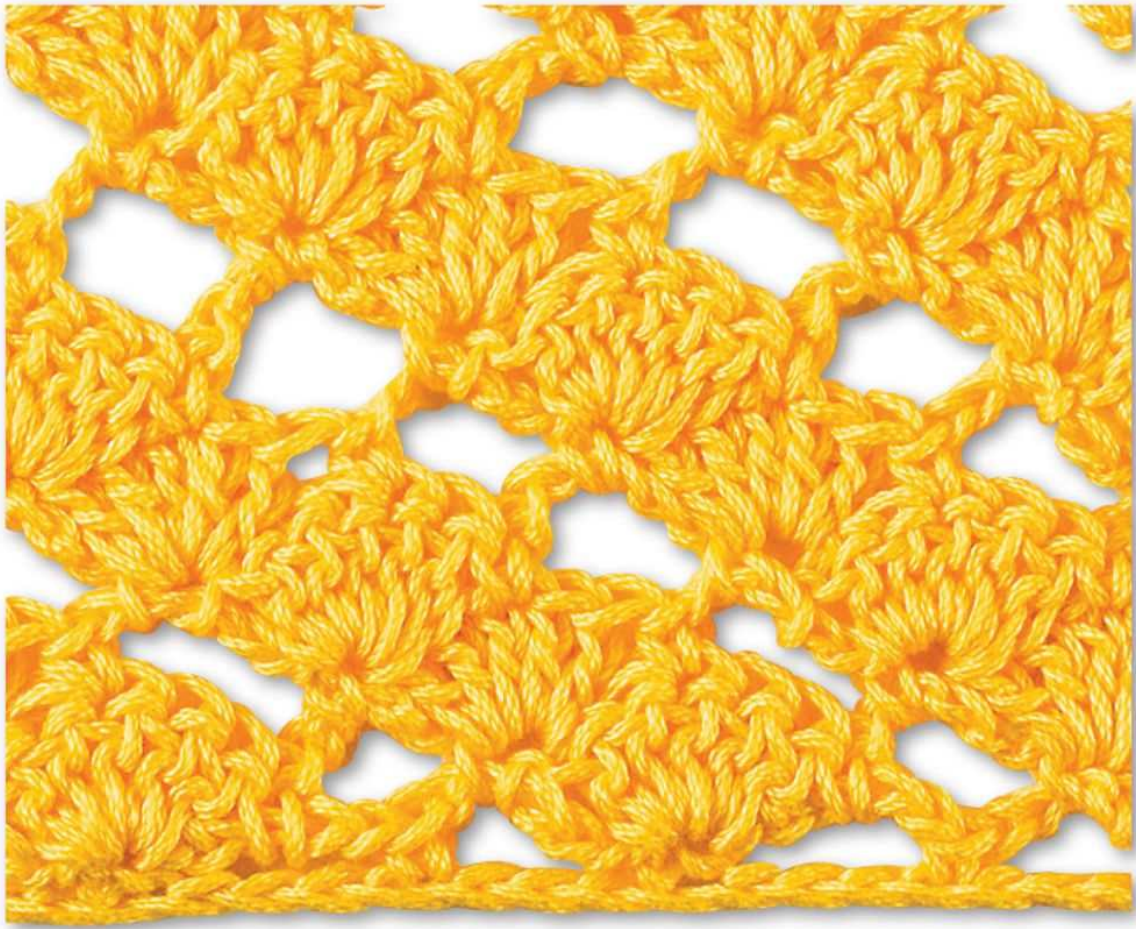
Ch a multiple of 8 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, *ch 2, skip next 3 ch, 5 dc in next ch (shell made), ch 2, skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), skip first sc, *1 dc in next dc, ch 2, skip 1 dc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next dc, ch 2, skip 1 dc, 1 dc in next dc, ch 1, skip next sc, rep from * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc), 2 dc in first ch-1 sp, *ch 2, skip next ch-2 space, 1 sc in next ch-2 space, ch 2, skip next ch-2 space, 5 dc in next ch-1 space, rep from * across, ending with 2 dc in last ch-1 space, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.





SPIDER SHELLS

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, *ch 2, skip next 3 ch, 5 dc in next ch (shell made), ch 2, skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

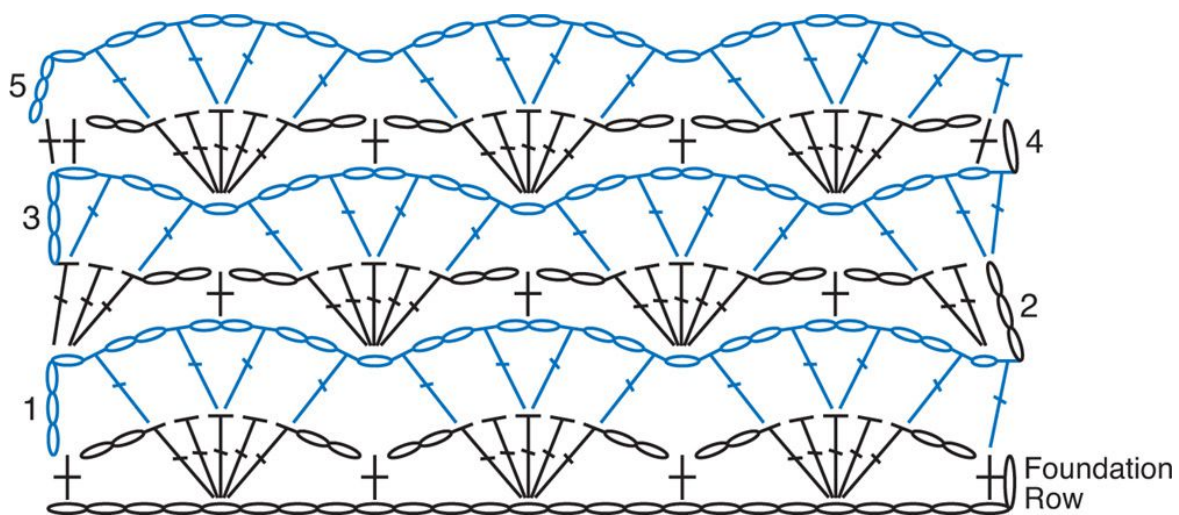
Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), skip first sc, *1 dc in next dc, ch 2, skip 1 dc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next dc, ch 2, skip 1 dc, 1 dc in next dc, ch 1, skip next sc, rep from * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

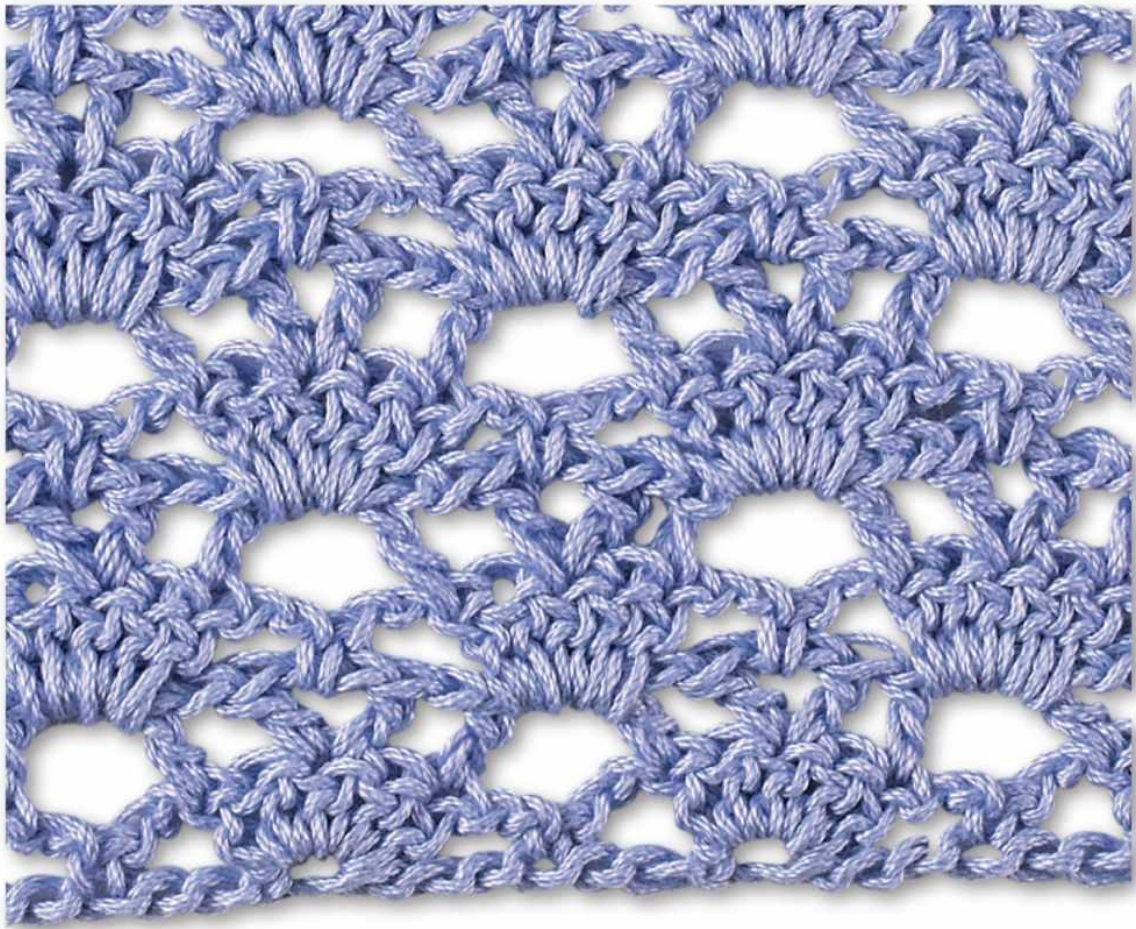
Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc), 2 dc in first ch-1 sp, *ch 2, skip next ch-2 space, 1 sc in next ch-2 space, ch 2, skip next ch-2 space, 5 dc in next ch-1 space, rep from * across, ending with 2 dc in last ch-1 space, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), 1 dc in first dc, ch 2, skip next dc, 1 dc next dc, ch 1, skip next sc, *1 dc in first dc of shell, ch 2**, skip next dc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next dc, ch 2, skip next dc, 1 dc in last dc of shell, ch 1, skip next sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, [1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), 1 sc in next ch-1 space, ch 2, skip next ch-2 space, 5 dc in next ch-1 space, *ch 2, skip next ch-2 space, 1 sc in next ch-2 space, ch 2, skip next space, 5 dc in next ch-1 space, rep from * across to within last 2 spaces, ch 2, skip next ch-2 space, 1 sc in last ch-1 space, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





DOUBLE SHELLS AND V'S

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 4.

Foundation Row: 3 dc in 4th ch from hook (half shell), *skip next 3 ch [1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in next ch (V-st), skip next 3 ch, 7 dc in next ch (shell), rep from * across, ending with 4 dc in last ch (half shell), turn.

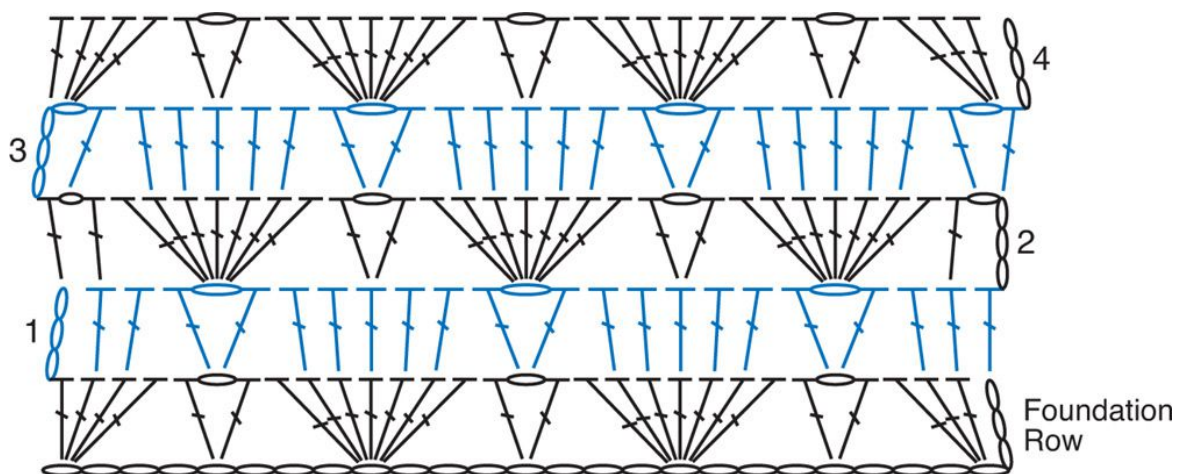
Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first dc, 1 dc in each of the next 2 dc, *V-st in next ch-1 space, skip next 2 dc**, 1 dc in each of the next 5 dc, rep from * ending last rep at **, 1 dc in each of the next 2 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

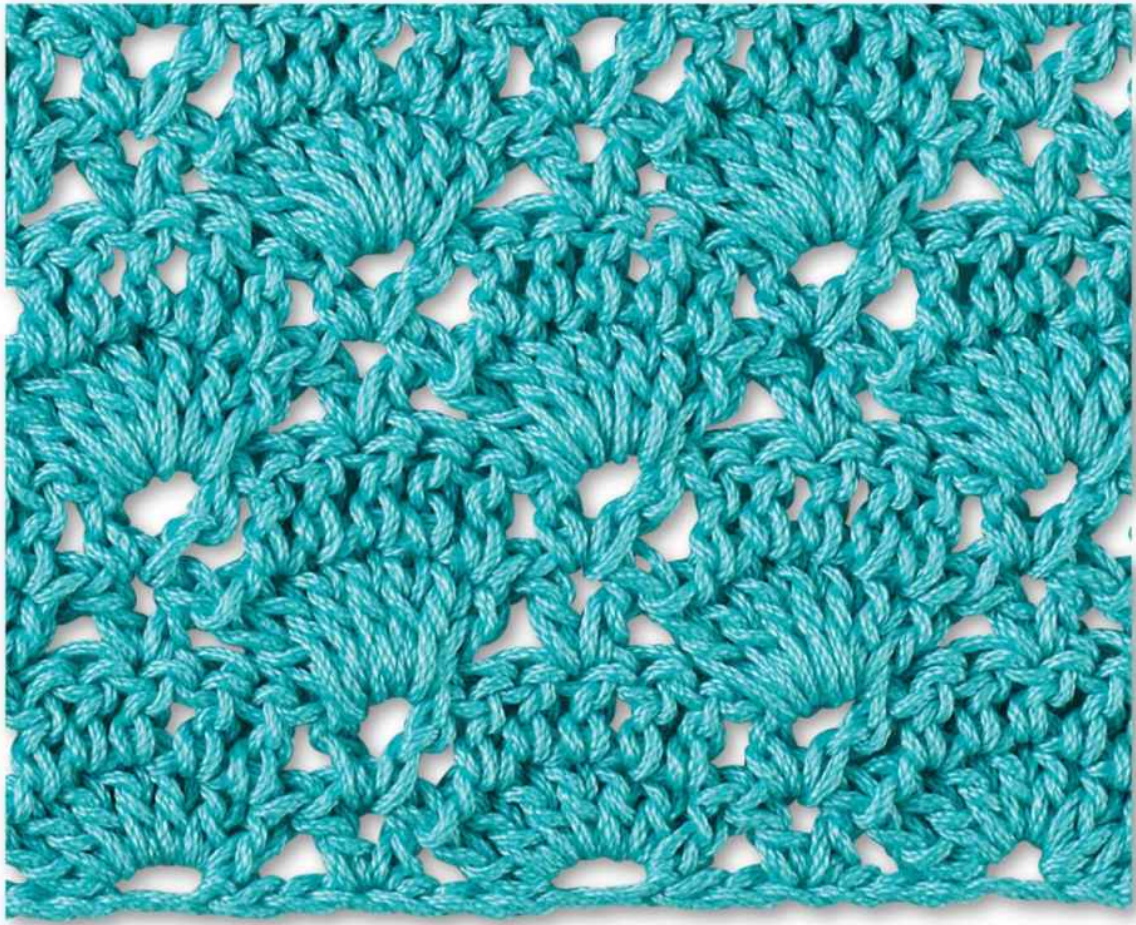
Row 2: Ch 4 (counts as 1 dc, ch 1), skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, *7 dc in ch-1 space of next V-st**, skip next 3 dc, V-st in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in next dc, ch 1, dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 4, 1 dc in next ch-1 space, *skip next 2 dc, 1 dc in each of next 5 dc**, V-st in next ch-1 space of next V-st, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in last ch-1 space, ch 1, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 3 dc in first ch-1 space, *skip next 3 dc, V-st in next dc**, 7 dc in ch-1 space of next V-st, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 3 dc in last ch-1 space, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





SNAPDRAGON SHELLS

Skill Level: Easy

Note: For this pattern, after the foundation row, work all stitches in the spaces between stitches.

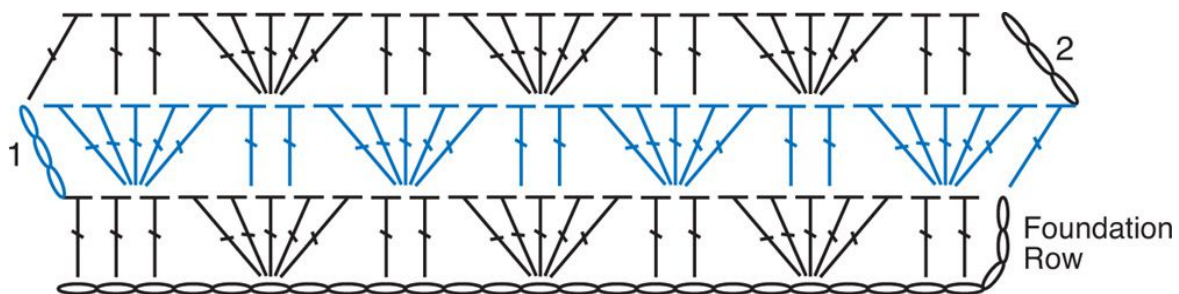
Ch a multiple of 7 plus 6.

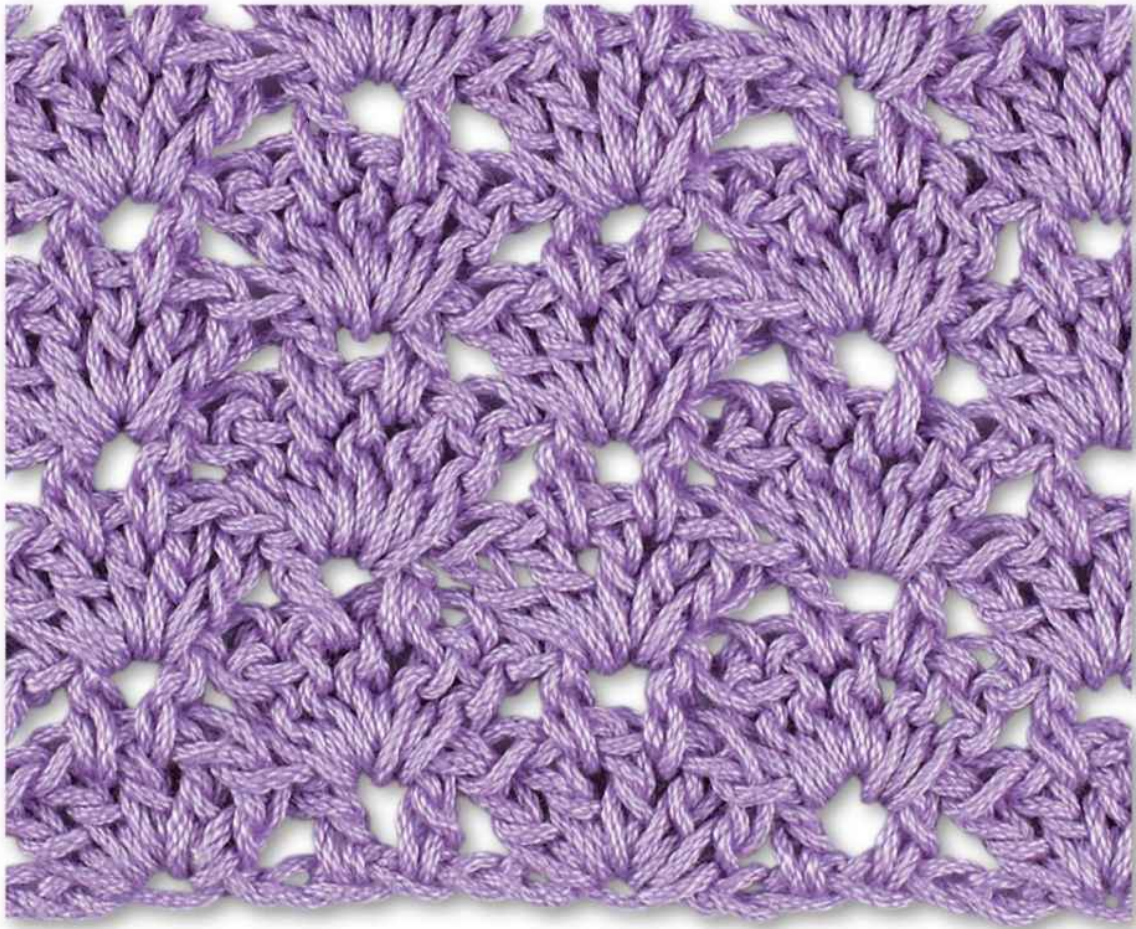
Foundation Row: Dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc next ch, *skip next 2 ch, 5 dc in next ch (shell), skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 2 ch (2-dc group), rep from * across, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first dc, 5 dc between next 2 dc, *1 dc in the space before and 1 dc in the space after the center dc of next shell, 5 dc between the 2 dc of the next 2-dc group, rep from * across, 1 dc top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), *1 dc in the space before and 1 dc in the space after the center dc of next shell**, 5 dc between the 2 dc of next 2-dc group, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





MARIELLE

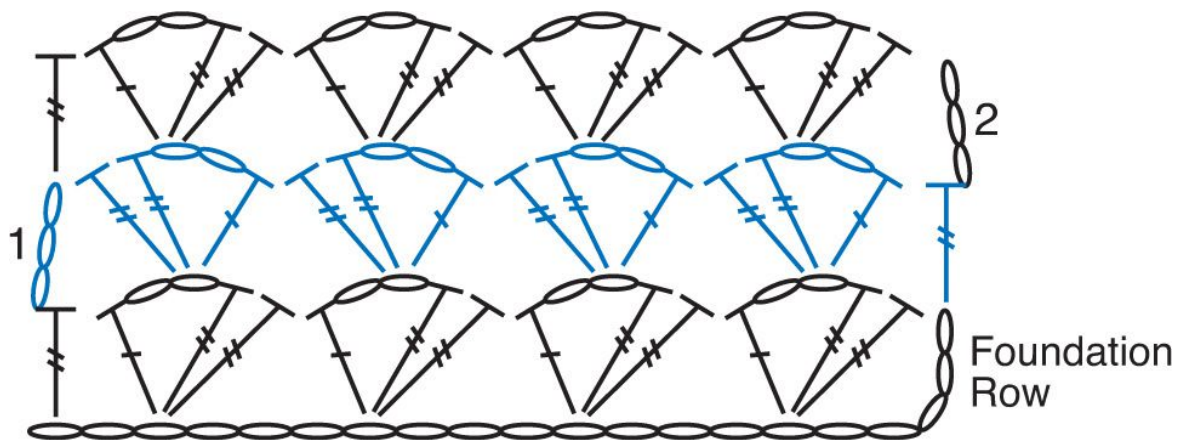
Skill Level: Easy

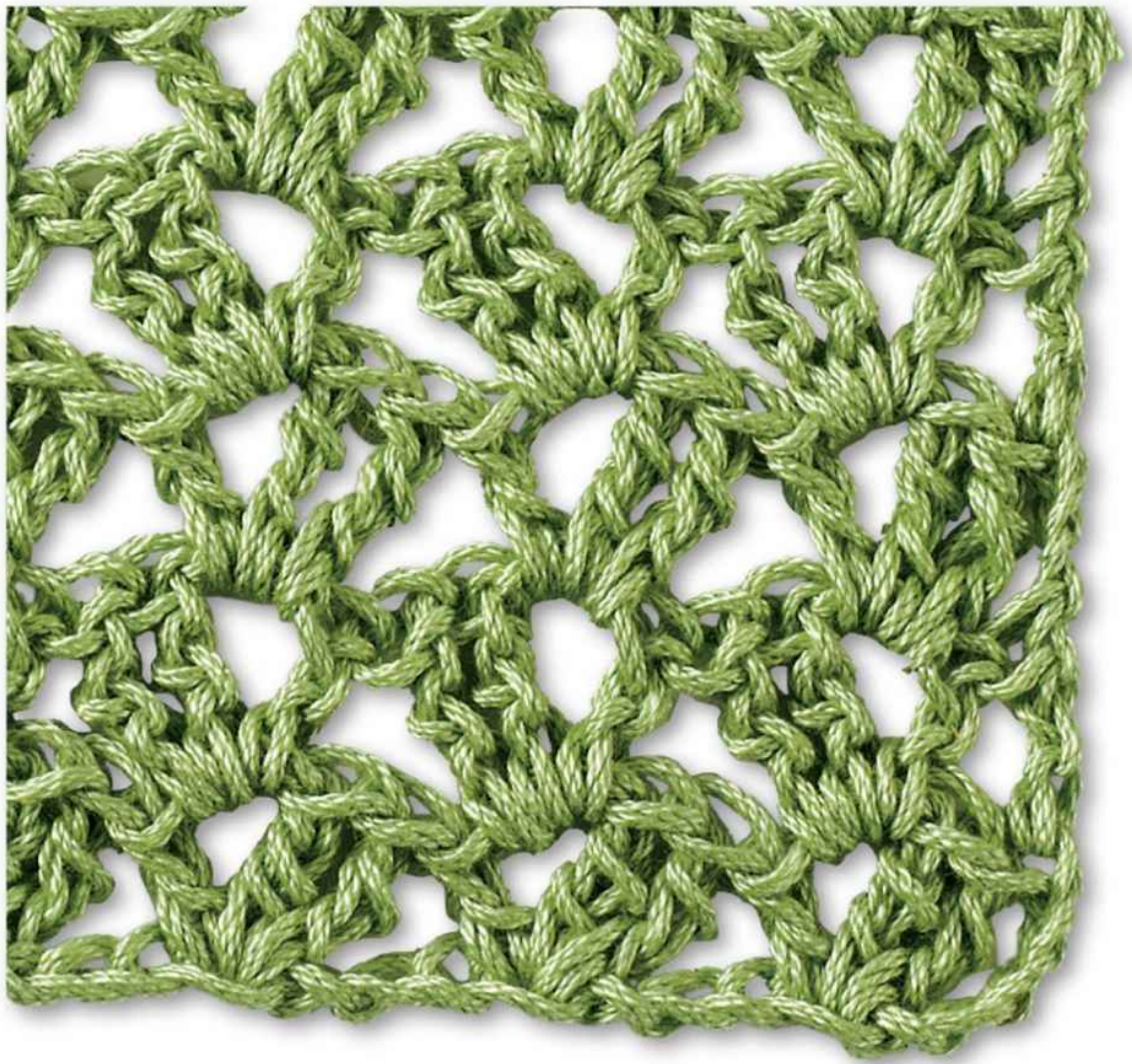
Ch a multiple of 4.

Foundation Row: [2 tr, ch 2, dc] in 6th ch from hook, *skip next 3 ch, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch, rep from * across to within last 2 ch, skip next ch, 1 tr in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), *[2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in the next ch-2 space, rep from * across, 1 tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





CROSSED PUFF SHELL

Skill Level: Experienced

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 2.

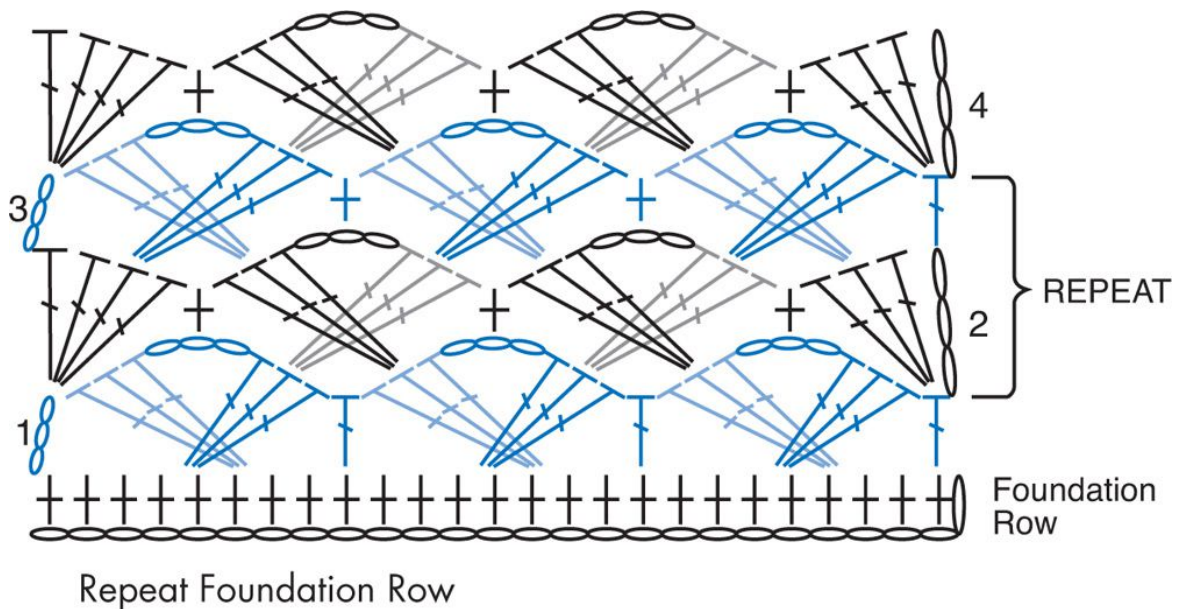
Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as dc), sk first sc, *sk next 4 sc, 3 dc in next sc, ch 3, working around last 3 dc, work 3 dc in last skipped sc (1 crossed shell made), sk next 2 ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc), 3 dc in first dc (half crossed shell made), 1 sc in next ch-3 space, *sk next 7 dc, 3 dc in next dc, ch 3, working around last 3 dc, work 3 dc in 2nd skipped dc (1 crossed shell made), sc in next ch-3 sp, rep from * across to last ch-3 sp, 4 dc in last sc (half crossed shell made), turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as dc), sk first dc, *sk next 5 sts, 3 dc in next dc, ch 3, working around last 3 dc, work 3 dc in 2nd skipped dc (1 crossed shell made)**, sc next ch-3 sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





PASSION FLOWER CARDIGAN

I combined four of my favorite things in this cardigan: a combination of lace stitches, a fun granny square, a flower, and a luxurious yarn. The result is a piece that makes a fashion statement and can be worn anywhere.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Fine weight metallic blend yarn
- Shown: Lucci Velrexy, 66% wool, 30% rayon, 4% metallic, 1.75 oz (50 g)/239 yds (219 m): 11 (12, 13, 14) skeins Royal Blue (MC), 1 skein Black (CC)

Hooks

- 3/D (3.25 mm)
- 4/E (3.5 mm)
- 5/F (3.75 mm) (used only for upper arm portion of Sleeve on sizes L and XL)

Stitches Used

- Chain
- Double crochet
- FPtr
- Single crochet
- Triple crochet
- Slip stitch

Gauge

- With 4/E hook, 4 shells = 3" (7.5 cm); 8 rows in pattern = 4" (10 cm); Passion Flower Square = 3 1/2" (9 cm) × 3 1/2" (9 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle
- Two 3/4" (2 cm) buttons

Sizes

- Small (Medium, Large, X-Large)
- Finished chest size: 33 1/2 (37, 40 1/2, 43)" (85 [94, 103, 109] cm)

Stitch Patterns

Marielle, [page 60](#)

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as dc), *[2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across, 1 tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for patt.

Notes

- 1. All sizes use 6 squares for the Front Borders. Extra rows of pattern will be added to the top of the squares to reach the various armhole depths.*
- 2. To decrease this pattern, it takes 2 rows to eliminate one shell.*

Back

With MC and 4/E hook, ch 94 (102, 110, 118).

Foundation Row (RS): [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in 6th ch from hook, *skip next 3 ch, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch, rep from * across to within last 4 ch, skip next 3 ch, 1 tr in last ch, turn (22 [24, 26, 28] shells).

Rows 1–9: Work even in patt until Back measures 5" (10 cm) from beginning.

Rows 10–13: Change to 3/D hook and work even in patt (waist shaping).

Rows 14–27: Change back to 4/E hook and continue to work even in patt.

Shape Armhole

Row 1: Sl st over first 7 (12, 12, 12) sts, ch 3 (counts as dc), work in patt across to within 1 (2, 2, 2) shells of other side, turn, leaving remaining sts unworked shells, turn (20 [20, 22, 24] shells).

Row 2 (dec row 1): Ch 3 (counts as tr), 2 dc in next ch-2 space, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across to last ch-2 sp, 2 dc in last ch-2 sp, tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3 (dec row 2): Ch 3 (counts as tr), skip next 3 sts, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across to last 5 sts, sk next 4 dc, tr in top of turning ch, turn (18 [18, 20, 22] shells).

Work even in established patt until armhole measures 8 (8 1/2, 9, 9 1/2)" (20.5 [21.5, 23, 24] cm) from beginning, fasten off.

Left Front

With MC and 4/E hook, ch 34 (38, 42, 46).

Foundation Row (RS): [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in 6th ch from hook, *skip next 3 ch, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch, rep from * across to within last 4 ch, skip next 3 ch, 1 tr in last ch, turn (7 [8, 9, 10] shells).

Rows 1–9: Work even in patt until Left Front measures 5" (12.5 cm) from beginning.

Rows 10–13: Change to 3/D hook and work even in patt (waist shaping).

Change back to 4/E hook.

SIZES S AND M ONLY

Rows 14–17: Work even in patt.

Shape V-Neck

All Sizes

Row 18 (18, 14, 14) (dec row 1): Ch 3 (counts as dc), *[2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across to last shell, 2 dc in last ch-2 space, tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 19 (19, 15, 15) (dec row 2): Ch 3 (count as tr), sk next 3 sts, *[2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across to last 5 sts, sk next 4 sts, tr in top of turning ch, turn (6 [7, 8, 9] shells).

Rows 20–21 (20–21, 16–17, 16–17): Work even in patt.

Rows 22–27 (22–27, 18–27, 18–27): Rep last 4 rows (1 [1, 2, 2] times); rep Rows 18–19 (18–19, 14–15, 14–15) once (4 [5, 5, 6] shells).

Shape Armhole

Row 28: Work even in patt across to within 1 (2, 2, 2) shells of other side, turn, leaving remaining sts unworked, turn (3 [3, 3, 4] shells).

Row 29 (dec row 1): Ch 3 (counts as tr), 2 dc in next ch-2 space, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across to last shell, tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 30 (dec row 2): Ch 3 (counts as dc), *[2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across to last 4 sts, sk next 3 sts, tr in top of turning ch, turn (2 [2, 2, 3] shells).

Work even in patt until Armhole measures 8 (8 1/2, 9, 9 1/2)" (20.5 [21.5, 23, 24] cm) from beginning, fasten off.

Right Front

Work same as Left Front through Row 17 (17, 13, 13).

Shape V-Neck

All Sizes

Row 18 (18, 14, 14) (dec row 1): Ch 3 (counts as tr), 2 dc in next ch-2 space, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across, turn.

Row 19 (19, 15, 15) (dec row 2): [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across to last 5 sts, sk next 4 dc, tr in top of turning ch, turn (6 [7, 8, 9] shells).

Rows 20–21 (20–21, 16–17, 16–17): Work even in patt.

Rows 22–27 (22–27, 18–27, 18–27): Rep last 4 rows (1, [1, 2, 2] times); rep Rows 18–19 (18–19, 14–15, 14–15) once (4 [5, 5, 6] shells).

Shape Armhole

Row 28: Sl st over first 7 (12, 12, 12) sts, ch 3 (counts as dc), work in patt across, turn (3 [3, 3, 4] shells).

Row 29 (dec row 1): Ch 3 (counts as dc), *[2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across to last shell, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 30 (dec row 2): Ch 3 (counts as tr), sk next 3 sts, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across, tr in top of turning ch, turn (2 [2, 2, 3] shells).

Work even in patt until Armhole measures 8 (8 1/2, 9, 9 1/2)" (20.5 [21.5, 23, 24] cm) from beginning, fasten off.

Front Border

With 4/E hook, make 12 Passion Flower Squares ([page 212](#)), working in the following color sequence:

Rnds 1–2: CC

Rnds 3–5: MC

Rnds 6–8: CC

With MC, sew squares together in 2 strips of 6 squares each for Front Borders.

Top Front Trim

Row 1: With RS of Front Border facing, join MC in top right-hand corner ch-2 space, ch 3 (counts as dc), sk next dc, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next st, *skip next 3 ch, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch, rep from * across to within last dc before next corner, dc in corner ch-2 space, turn (5 shells).

Work 0 (1, 2, 3) more rows even in patt, fasten off.

Sleeves (make 2):

CUFF

Make 2 Passion Flower Squares same as for Front Border. Sew 2 squares together on one side.

Row 1: With RS of Cuff facing, join MC with Sl st in top right-hand corner ch-2 space, ch 1, working across long edge of Cuff, work 34 (38, 40, 43) sc evenly spaced across first square, sc in junction, work 34 (38, 40, 43) sc evenly spaced across second square, turn 73 (77, 81, 85) sc.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc), *skip next 3 sc, [2 tr, ch 2, 1 dc] in next sc, rep from * across to within last 4 sc, skip next 3 ch, 1 tr in last sc, turn (17 [18, 19, 20] shells).

Work even in patt same as Back on 17 (18, 19, 20) shells until Sleeve measures 16 (16 1/2, 10, 10)" (40.5 [42, 25.5, 25.5] cm) from beginning.

SIZES L AND XL ONLY

Change to 5/F hook and work even in patt until Sleeve measures 17 (17)" (43 [43] cm) from beginning.

Shape Cap

All Sizes

Row 1: Sl st over first 12 sts, ch 3 (counts as dc), work in patt across to within 2 shells of other side, turn, leaving remaining sts unworked, turn (13 [14, 15, 16] shells).

Work even in patt as established until Sleeve Cap measures 6 1/2 (7, 7 1/2, 8)" (16.5 [18, 19, 20.5] cm) from beginning, fasten off.

Finishing

With Top Border on top, using MC, sew one Front Border to each Front edge. Sew Fronts to Back across shoulders. Fold top of Sleeve into a pleat as shown in diagram. Matching center top of Sleeve to shoulder seam, pin Sleeve into armhole, easing in fullness. Sew in Sleeves. Sew underarm seams.

Border

Join MC at bottom of Right Front.

Rnd 1: With RS facing, using 4/E hook, join MC in bottom left-hand corner of Left Front, ch 1, working across bottom edge, 1 sc in each st across square, 1 sc in corner ch-2 sp, 1 sc in seam, 3 sc in each ch-3 sp across bottom edge of Left Front, 1 sc in seam, 1 sc in corner ch-2 sp, 1 sc in each st across square, 2 sc in corner ch-2 sp, working across Right Front edge, *1 sc in each of the next 19 sts of square, 1 sc in next ch-2 corner sp**, 1 sc in next seam, 1 sc in next ch-2 corner sp*, rep from * to * 5 times, rep from * to **, work 2 (4, 6, 8) sc evenly spaced across Top Border rows, sc evenly across Back neck edge, work 2 (4, 6, 8) sc evenly spaced across Top Border rows on Right Front, sc in next corner ch-2 sp, rep from * to * 5 times, rep from * to ** once, join with a Sl st in first sc, turn.

Work now progresses in rows.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across Left Front, Back Neck, and down Right Front edge to bottom right-hand corner, turn.

Row 3 (buttonhole row): Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 22 sc, ch 3, sk next 3 sts (buttonhole made), 1 sc in each of the next 14 sc, ch 3, sk next 3 (buttonhole made), 1 sc in each sc all across to bottom left-hand corner, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, working 3 sc in each ch-3 sp, turn.

Row 5: Rep Row 2, do not turn.

Work now progresses in a round.

Rnd 6: Ch 1, working from left to right, rev sc in each sc across Row 5 to bottom left-hand corner of Left Front edge, rev sc evenly across bottom edge to next corner, join with a Sl st in first rev sc, fasten off.

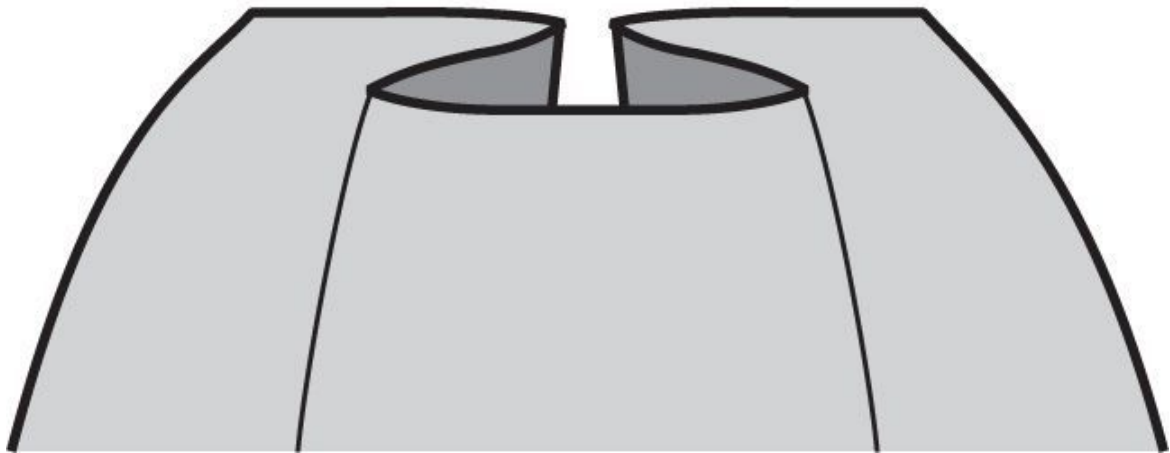
Finishing

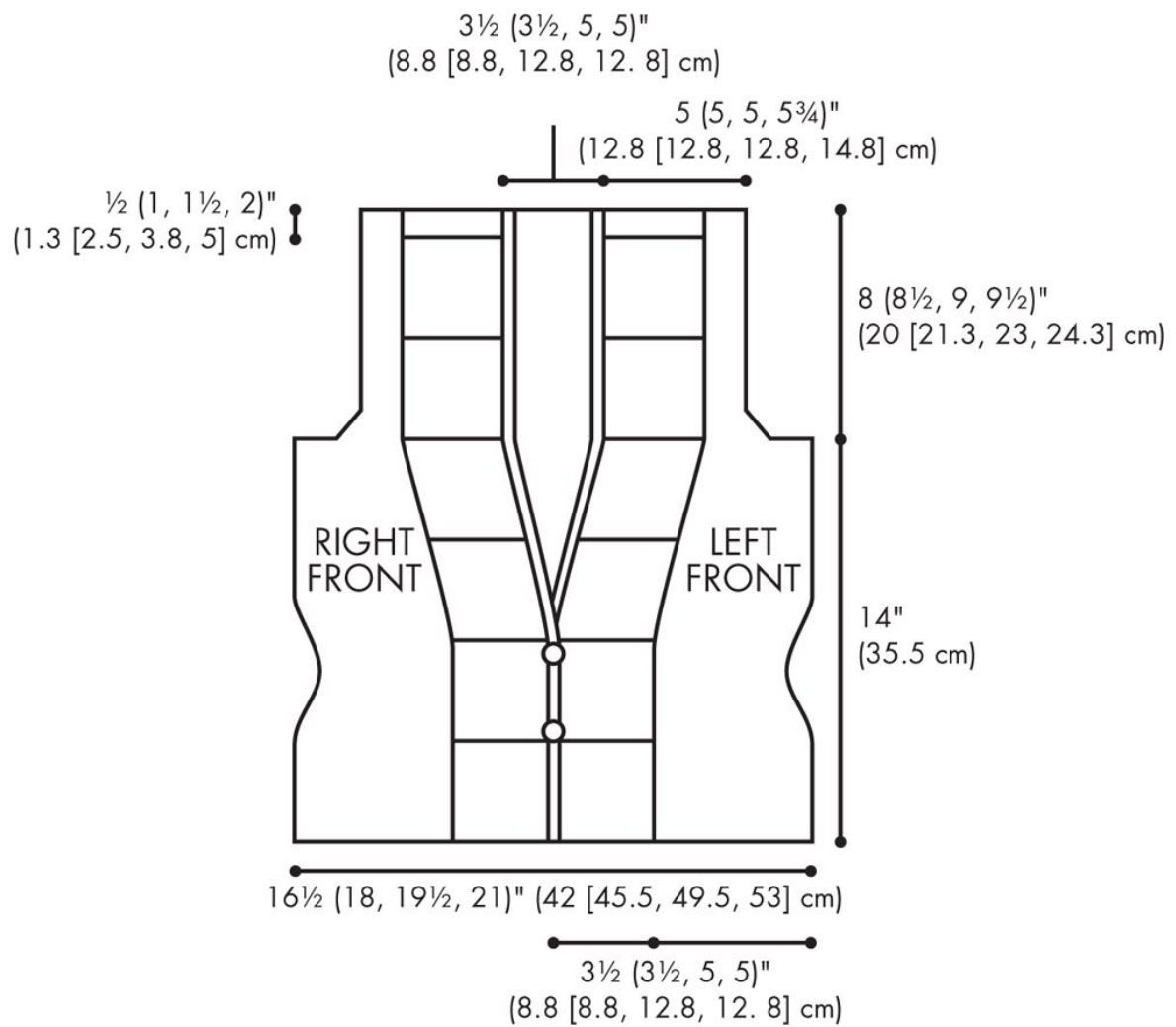
Sew Buttons to Left Front edge opposite buttonholes.

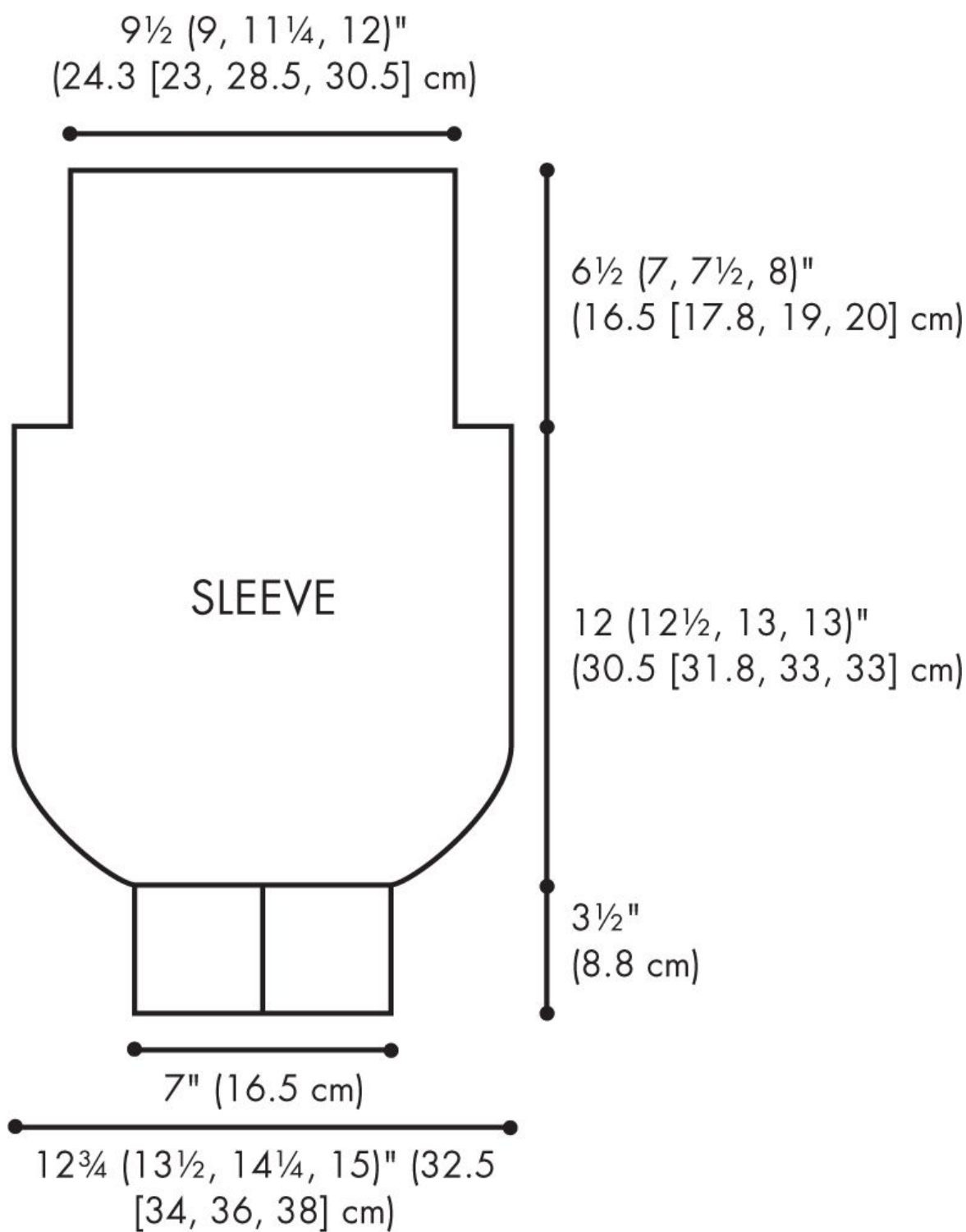
Blocking

Lay garment flat on a padded surface, sprinkle lightly with water, pat into shape, and allow to dry. Do not iron.

Fold top of sleeve like this
before sewing into armhole.







Bobbles, Poppers, and Puffs

Bobbles, poppers, and puff stitches—commonly called clusters—all have one thing in common; they are all counted as one stitch because they begin and end in the space of one stitch and do not change the stitch count of the row.

Poppers are worked like making an increase: you make a group of stitches in the same stitch, completing each stitch, remove the hook from the last loop, insert the hook in the first stitch of the group and into the dropped loop, then gather by drawing the dropped loop through the first stitch.

Bobbles are similar to poppers, but each stitch is not completed; the last loop of each stitch is left on the hook, then stitches are gathered by yarn over and drawing the loop through all loops on hook.

Puffs are similar to bobbles but puffier. A long loop is drawn up from the base stitch, usually 5 times, all loops are left on hook, yarn over, then through all loops on hook.

BOBBLES AND SINGLE CROCHET

Skill Level: Easy

Bobble Stitch: [Yo, draw up a loop in designated st, yo, through 2 loops] 4 times in same st, yo, draw through all 5 loops on hook.

Ch a multiple of 4.

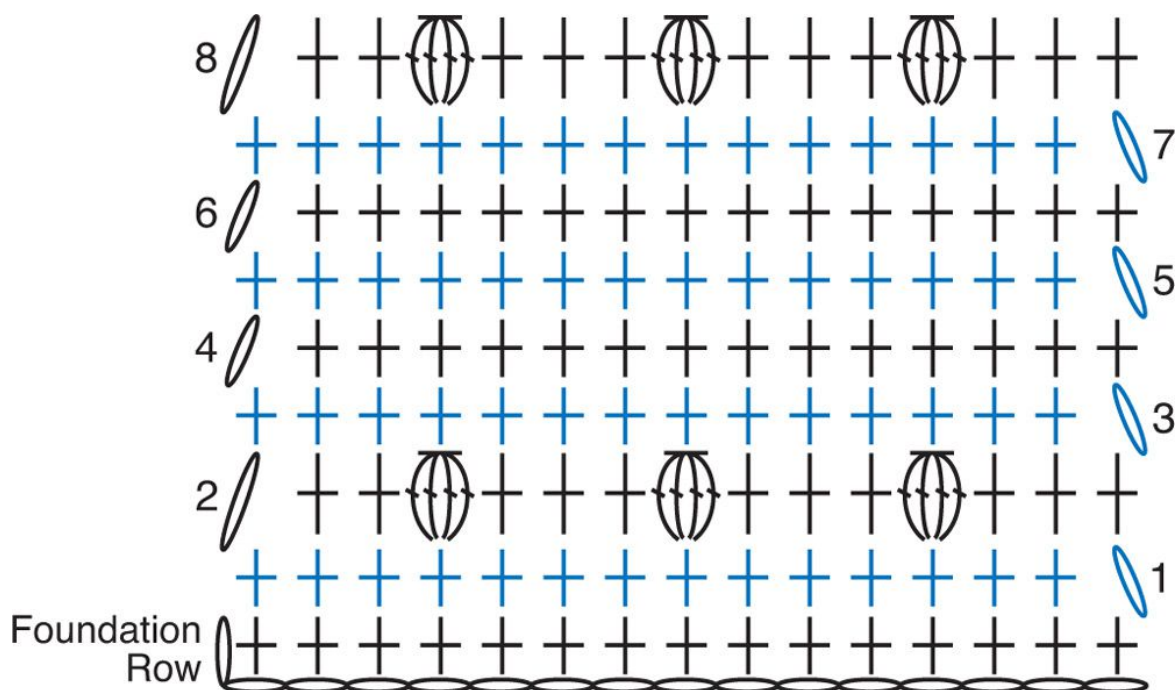
Foundation Row (WS): Starting in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first sc, sc in each sc across, turn.

Row 2 (bobble row): Ch 1, skip first st, 1 sc in each of next 2 sts, *bobble in next st, sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rows 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7: Rep Row 1.

Rep Rows 1–7 for pattern.





CROSS HATCH PUFFS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Puff Stitch (Puff st): [Yo, pick up a loop in designated st] 3 times, yo, draw through all 7 loops on hook.

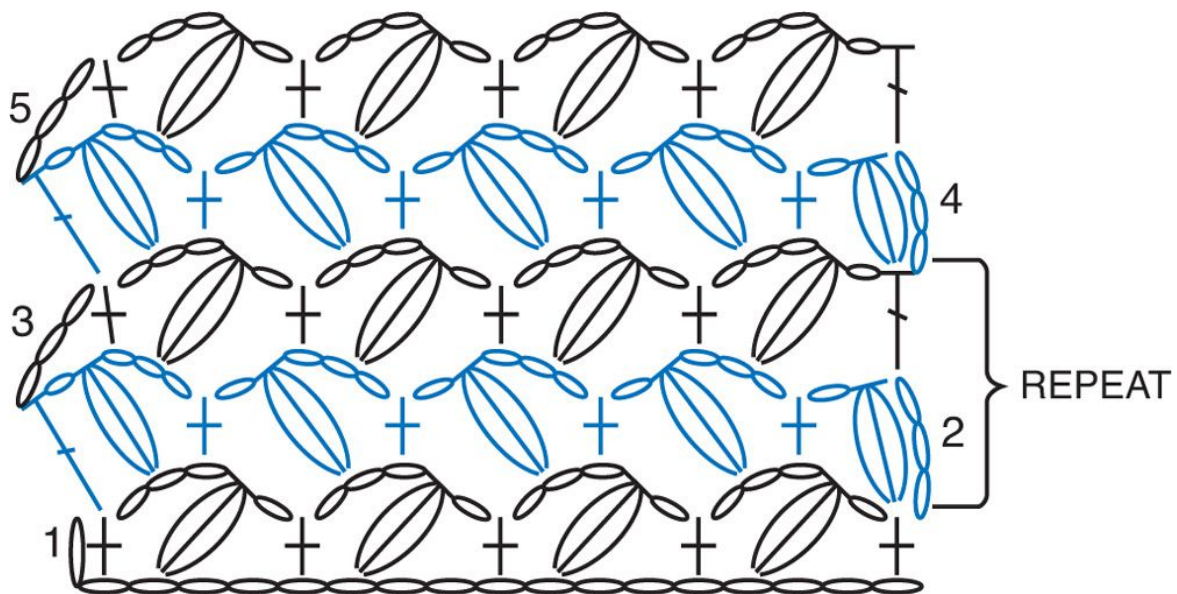
Ch a multiple of 4 plus 2.

Row 1 (WS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, *ch 3, Puff st in next ch, ch 1, sk next 2 ch, 1 sc in next ch; rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, Puff st in first sc, ch 1, *[sc, ch 3, Puff st] in next ch-3 sp, ch 1, rep from * to across last ch-3 sp, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, sk next Puff st, [sc, ch 3, Puff st] in next ch-3 sp, ch 1, rep from * across to last ch-3 sp, sk next Puff st, 1 dc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–3 for pattern.





ZIGZAG PUFFS

Skill Level: Easy

Puff Stitch: [Yo hook, pick up a loop in designated st] 3 times, yo, draw through all 7 loops on hook.

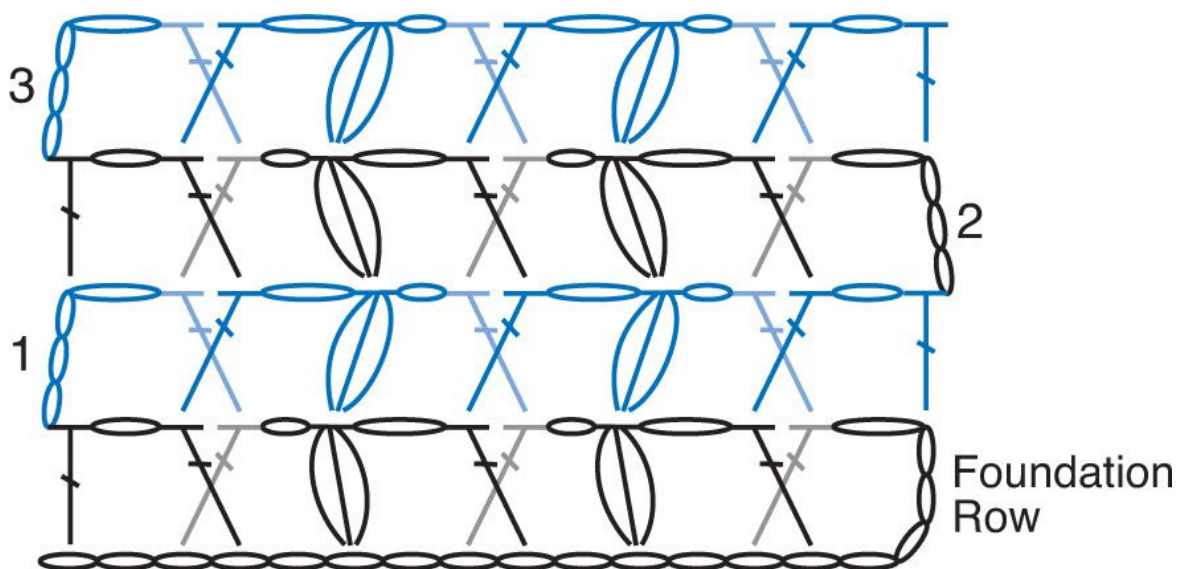
Cross Stitch: 1 dc in designated st, crossing in front of dc just made, 1 dc in last skipped st.

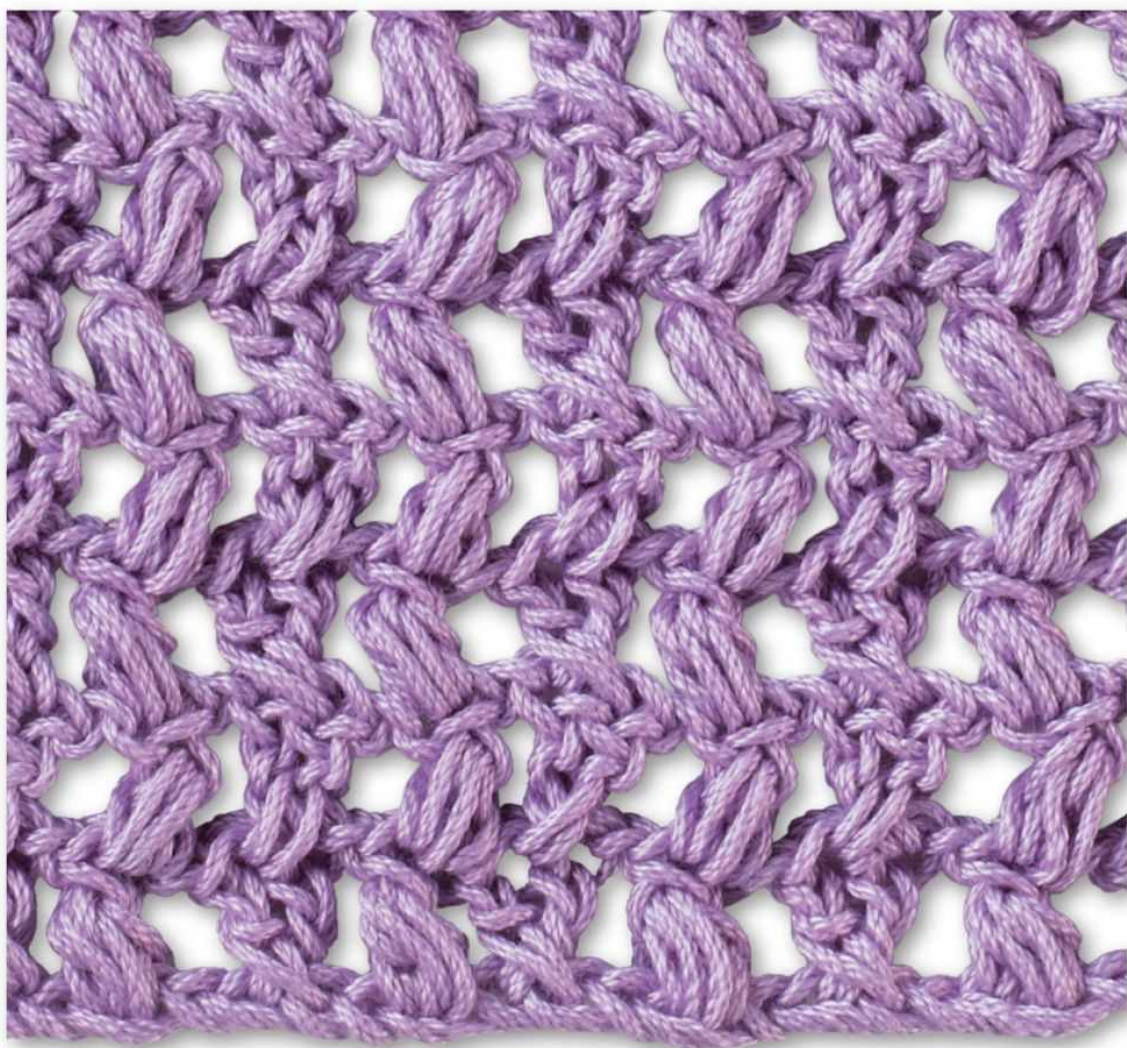
Ch a multiple of 6 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 7th ch from hook, crossing in front of dc just made, 1 dc in last skipped ch (cross st made), *ch 1, skip 1 ch, puff st in next st, ch 1, skip 2 ch, 1 dc in next st, crossing in front of dc just made, 1 dc in last skipped ch (cross st made), repeat from * across to within last 2 ch, ch 1, skip 1 ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), skip first 2 dc, work cross st, ch 1, *1 puff stitch in next puff st, ch 1, skip next dc, 1 cross st in next cross st, ch 1, rep from * across, end 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





BOBBLES AND LADDERS

Skill Level: Easy

Bobble: (Yo, pick up a loop in st, yo, draw through 2 loops) 5 times, yo, draw through all 6 loops on hook.

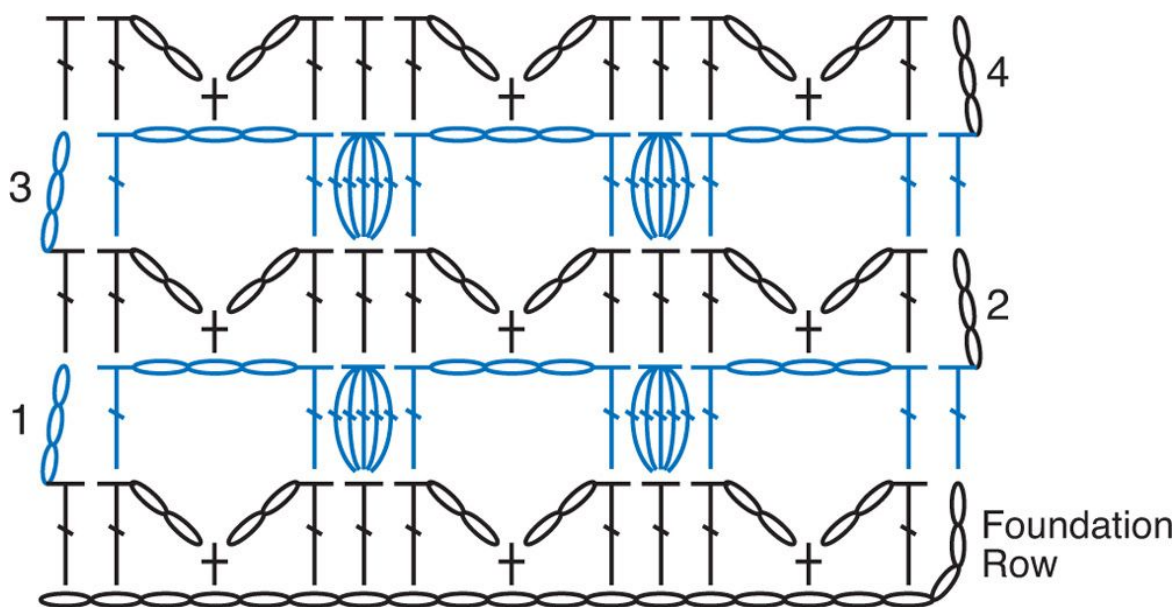
Ch a multiple of 6 plus 3.

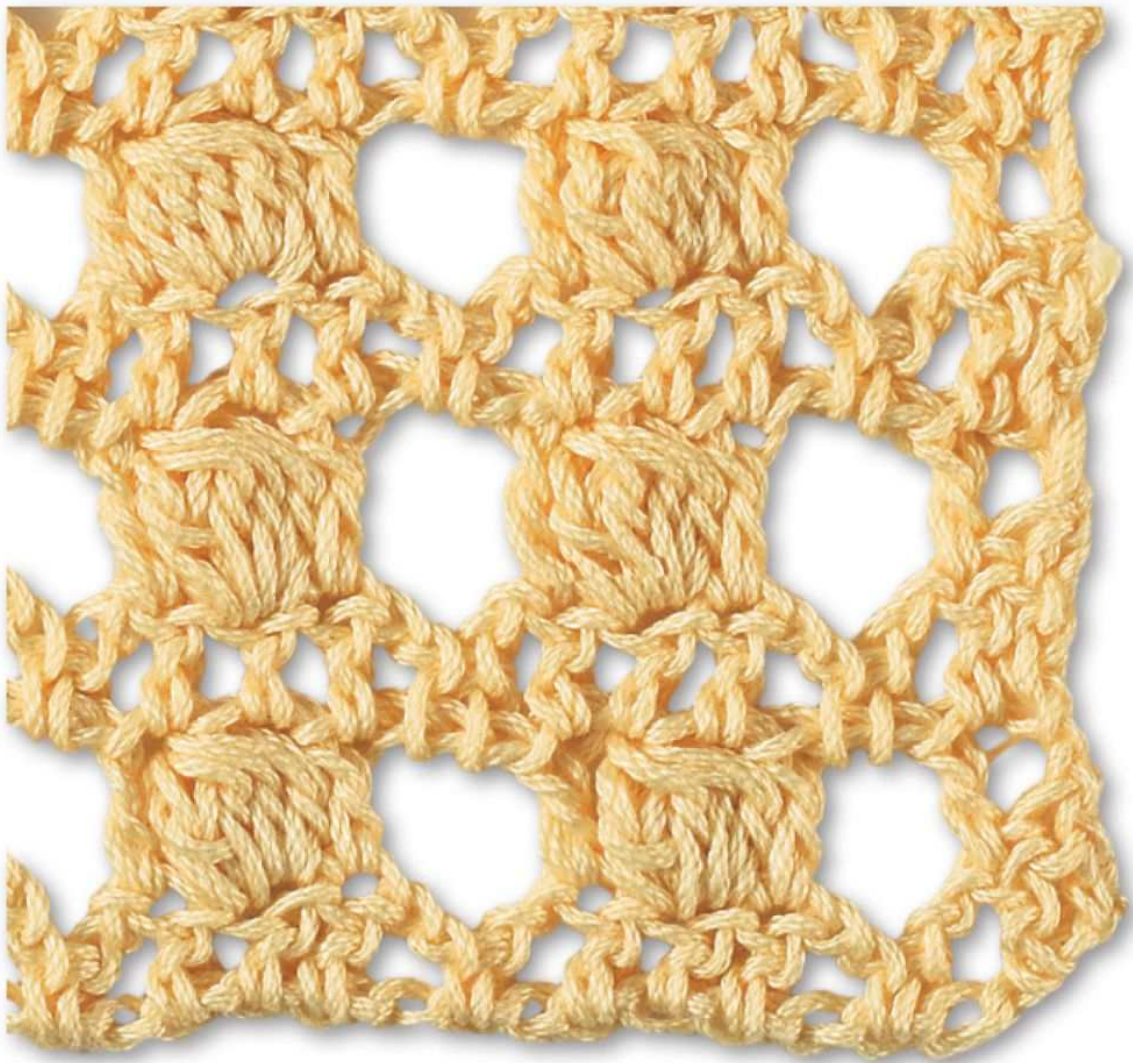
Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, *ch 2, skip next ch, 1 sc in next ch, ch 2, skip next ch, 1 dc in each of next 3 ch, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in each of the last 2 ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as dc), skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, *ch 3, 1 dc next dc ** (first dc of 3-dc group), bobble next dc, 1 dc next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc), skip first dc, 1 dc next dc, *ch 2, 1 sc next ch-3 space, ch 2, 1 dc next dc**, 1 dc in top of bobble, 1 dc next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in top of the turn ch.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





SIDE PUFFS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Side Puff (you will be working over the bar of dc just made): [Yo, pick up a loop around post of dc just made] 3 times, yo, draw through 6 loops on hook, yo, draw through last 2 loops.

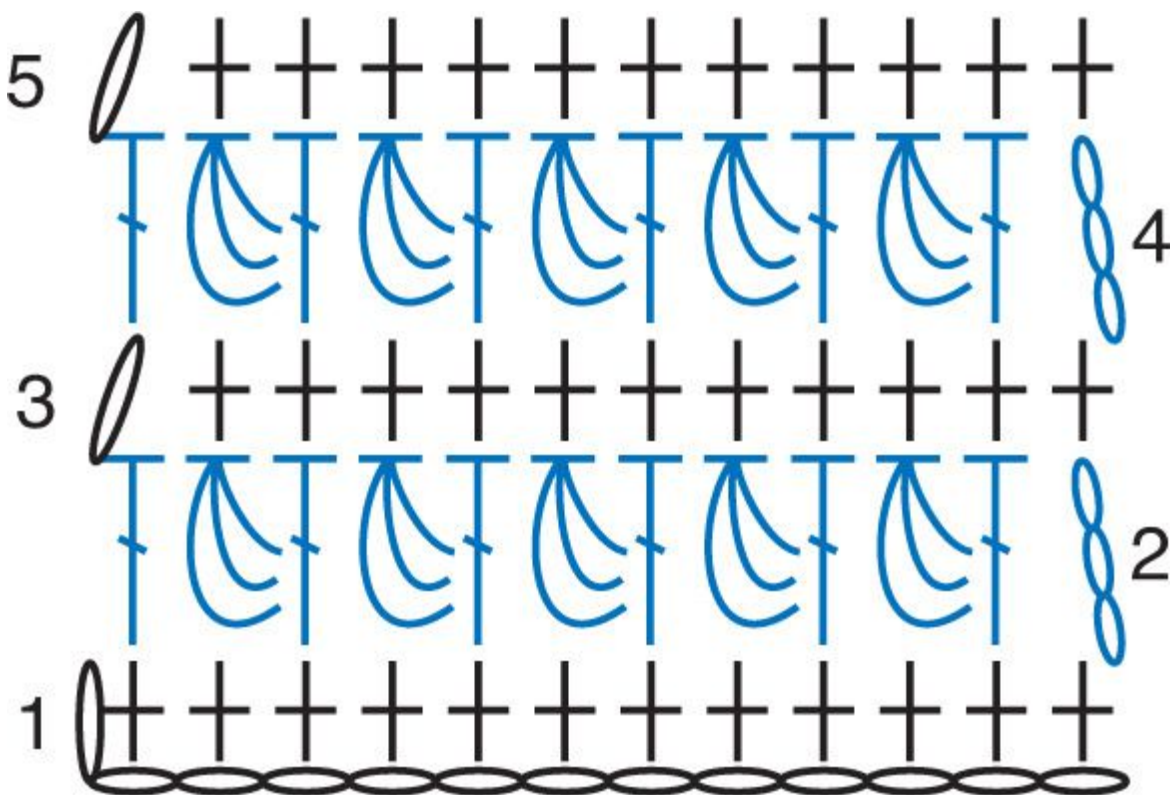
Ch a multiple of 2 plus 1.

Row 1 (WS): Starting in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first sc, *1 dc in next st, side puff over the dc just made, skip 1 st, rep from * across row, end 1 dc in last st, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1 (counts as a sc), skip first st, *1 sc in the next puff st, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Repeat Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





V STITCH PUFFS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Puff Stitch: [Yo hook, draw up a loop in designated stitch] 3 times, yo through all 7 loops on hook.

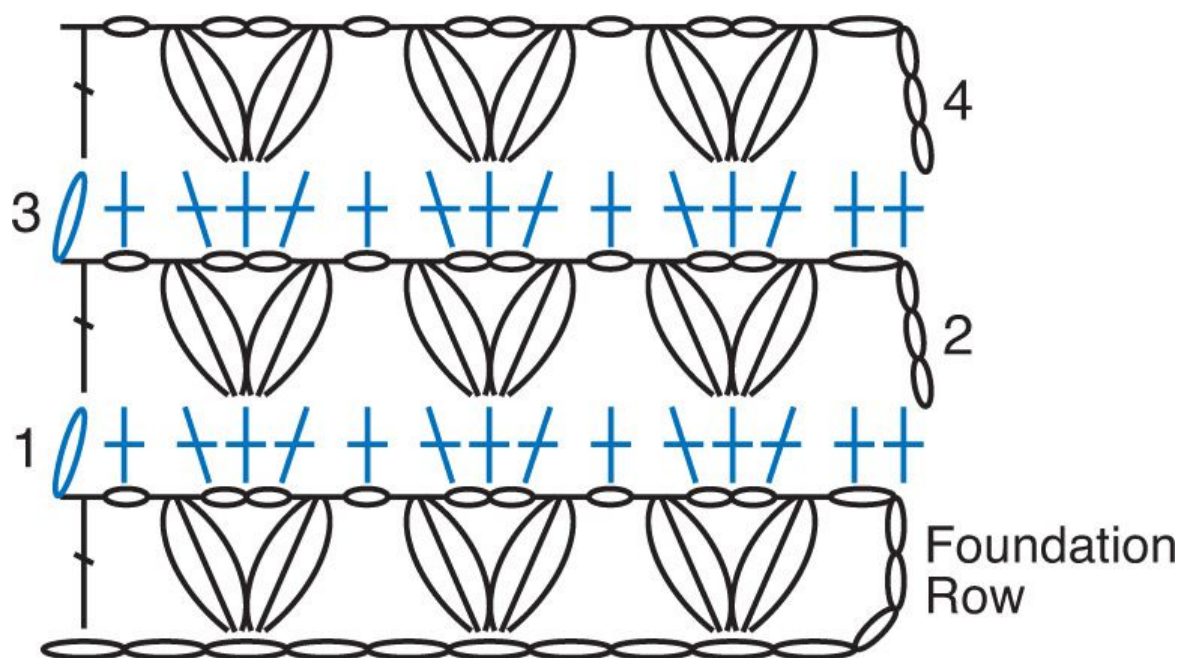
Ch a multiple of 3 plus 2.

Foundation Row: [Puff st, ch 2, puff st] in 6th chain from hook, *ch 1, skip 2 ch, [puff st, ch 2, puff st] in next ch, rep from * across to within last 2 ch, ch 1, skip next ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), sc in next ch-1 space, *3 sc in the ch-2 space, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, rep from * across, sc in top of the turn ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), skip first 3 sc, [puff st, ch 2, puff st] in next sc, *ch 1, skip 3 sc, [puff st, ch 2, puff st] in next sc, rep from * across to within last 3 sts, ch 1, skip 2 sc, dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





TINY MOCK POPCORNS

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 3.

Foundation Row: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

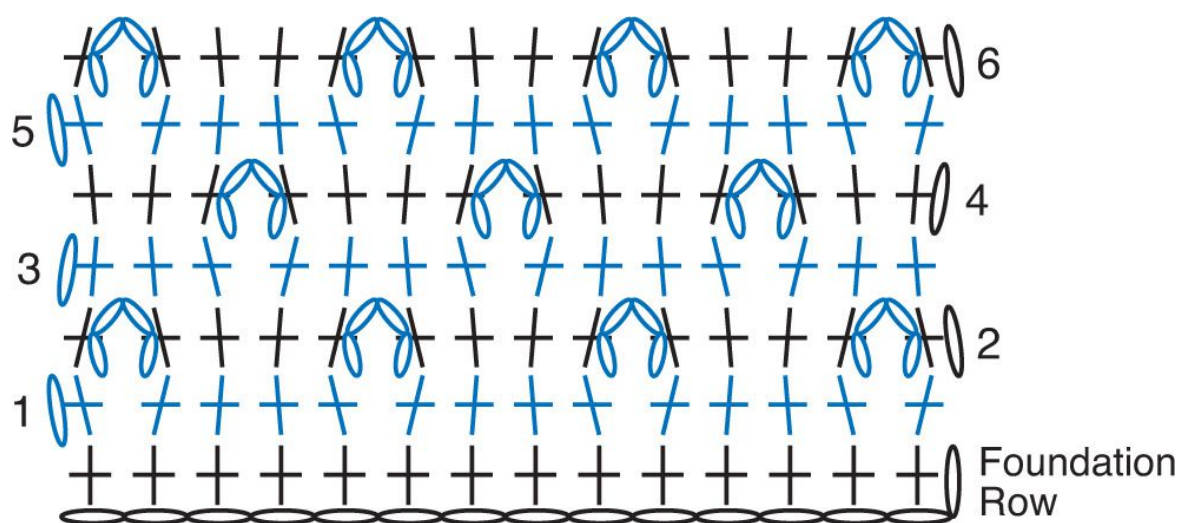
Row 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 4, 1 sc in each of the next 4 sc; rep from * across to within last 2 sts, ch 4, 1 sc in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, holding ch-4 loop to back (RS), work 1 sc in first sc, 1 sc in each sc across row, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 3 sc, *ch 4, 1 sc in each of next 4 sc; rep from * to within last 3 sc, ch 4, 1 sc in each of last 3 sc, turn.

Row 4: Rep Row 2.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





BLOCK STITCH

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 2 plus 1.

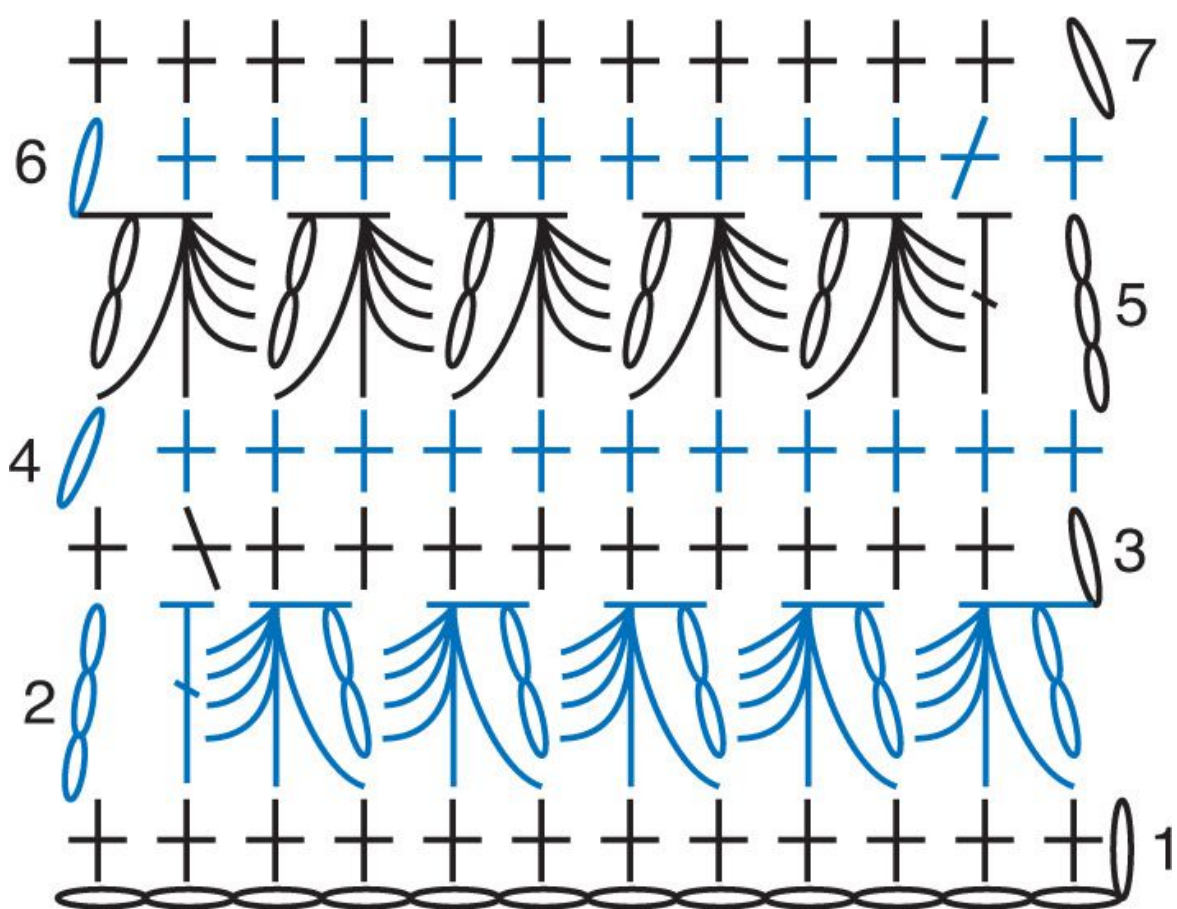
Row 1: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, work 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

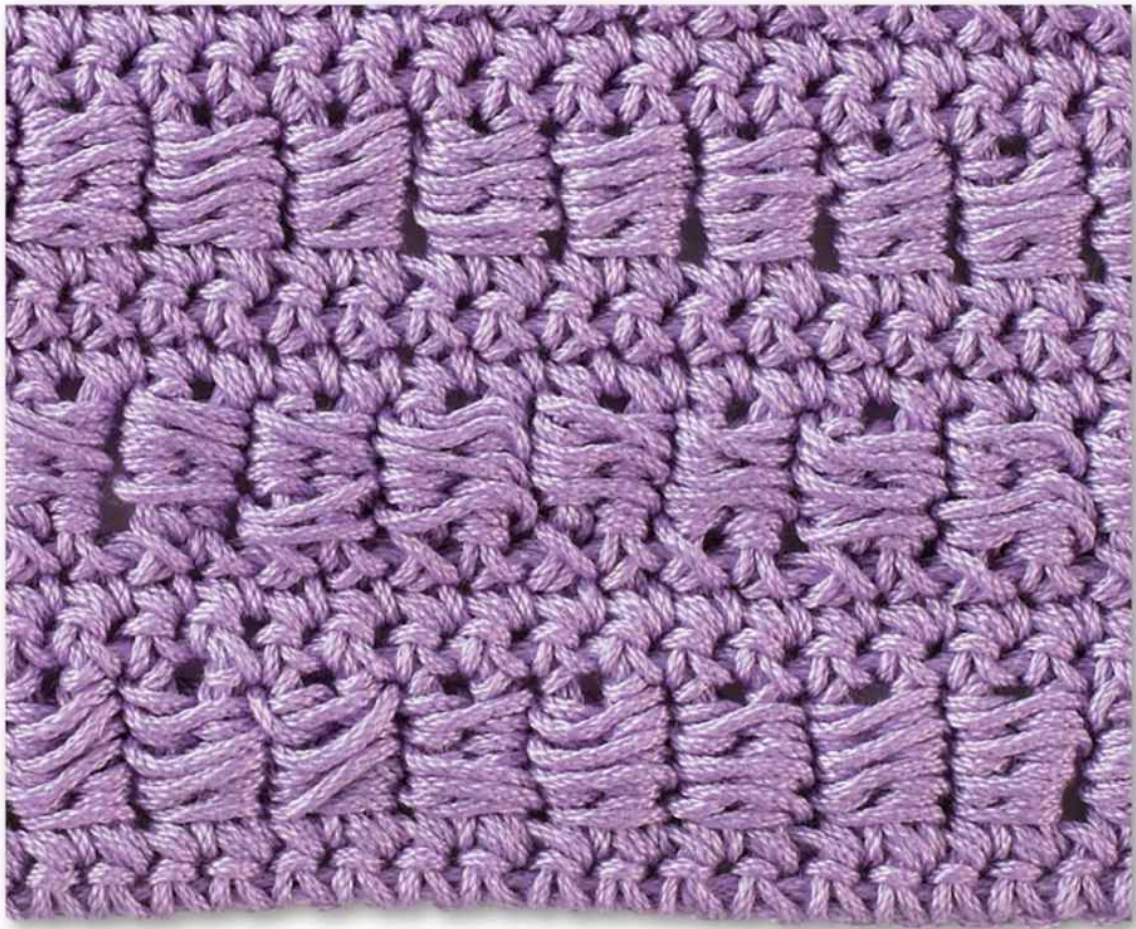
Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first st, 1 dc in next st, working over the bar of the dc just made [yo and pick up a loop 4 times (9 loops on hook)], pick up a loop in next sc, yo, draw through all 10 loops on hook, holding this last loop on hook, pick up a loop in next sc, ch 2, yo, draw through both loops rem on hook, *working over the ch-2 space just made [yo and pick up a loop 4 times (9 loops on hook)], pick up a loop in next sc, yo, draw through all 10 loops on hook, holding this last loop on hook, pick up a loop in next sc, ch 2, yo, draw through both loops rem on hook, rep from * across, last ch will be worked in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), *1 sc in top of block st, 1 sc between block sts, rep from * across, skip last dc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first st, 1 sc in each sc across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–4 for pattern.





BULLIONS

Skill Level: Experienced

Bullion Stitch: Wrap yarn around widest part of the hook 10 times, pick up a loop in designated st, yo and pull through all loops on hook, ch 1.

Ch a multiple of 5.

Foundation Row: Starting in 4th ch from hook, work 1 dc in each ch across, turn.

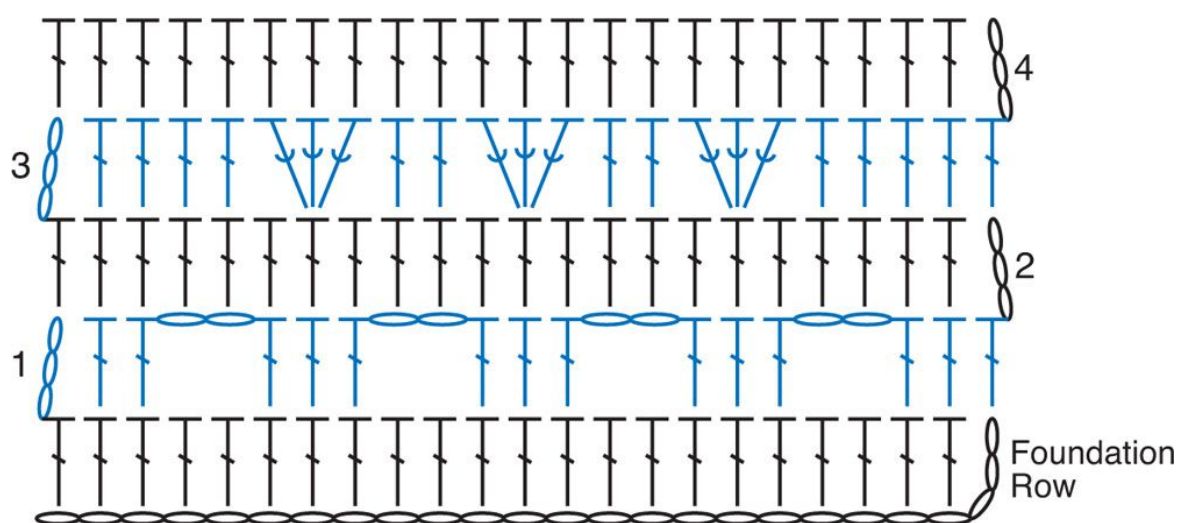
Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as a dc now and throughout), skip first dc, 1 dc in each of the next 2 sts, * ch 2, skip 2 dc, 1 dc in each next 3 dc, rep from * across, ending with last dc in top of turning ch, turn.

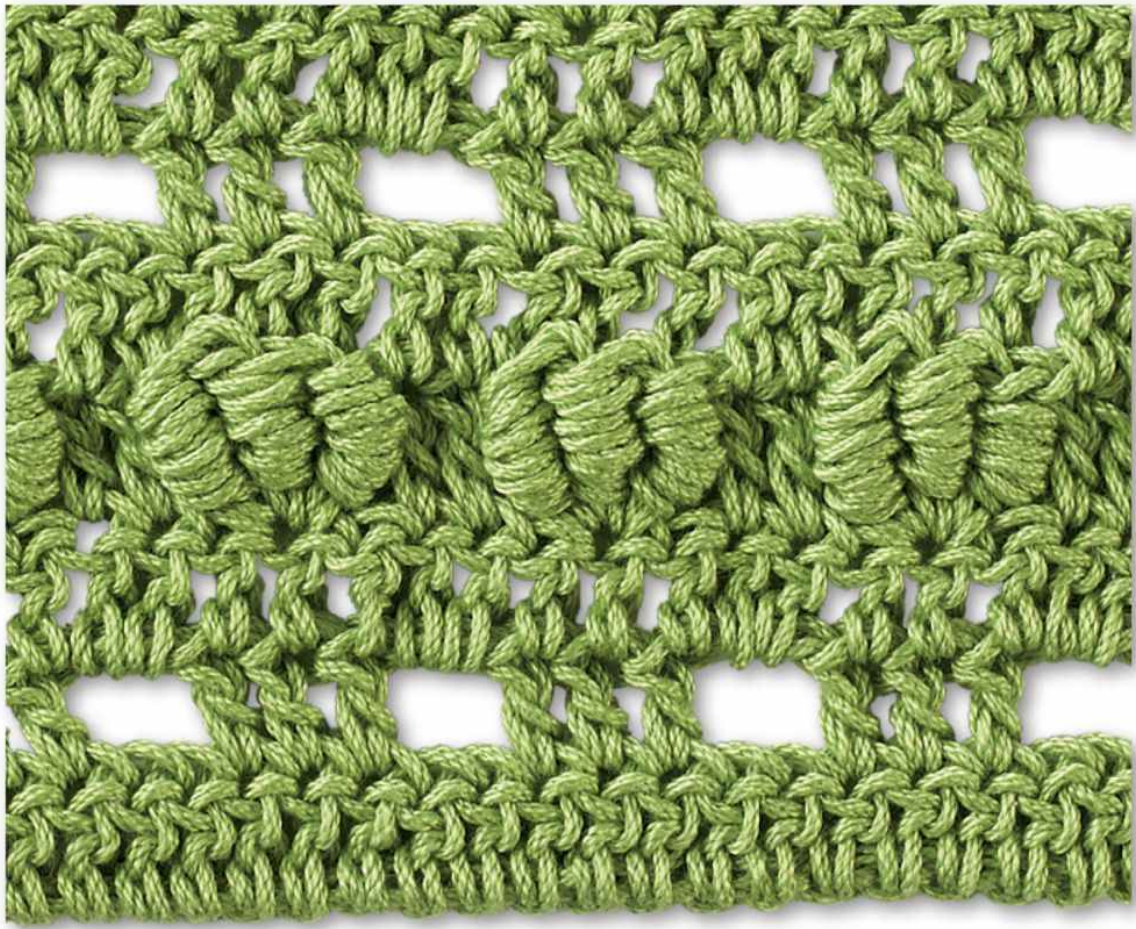
Row 2: Ch 3, skip 1 dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, *2 dc in the ch 2 space, 1 dc in each of the next 3 dc, rep from * ending with last dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3 (Bullion Stitch row): Ch 3, skip first dc, 1 dc in each of the next 4 dc, *skip 1 dc, 3 bullion sts in next st, skip 1 dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, rep from * across to within last 3 sts, 1 dc in each next 2 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, skip first st, 1 dc in each of the next 4 dc, *working in the bar behind bullion sts (like a front post dc), 1 dc in next 3 bullion sts, 1 dc in each of the next 2 dc, rep from * across to within last 3 sts, 1 dc in each of the next 2 dc, 1 dc top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





DIAMOND PUFFS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Puff Stitch: [Yo, draw up a loop] 4 times in same space, yo, draw through all 9 loops on hook.

Ch a multiple of 18 plus 8.

Row 1: 1 dc in 8th ch from hook, *ch 2, skip 2 ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * to end, turn.

Row 2: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2 now and throughout), skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, (ch 2, 1 dc in next dc) twice, puff st in next ch-2 space, ch 1, 1 dc in next dc, *(ch 2, 1 dc in next dc) 5 times, puff st in next ch-2 space, ch 1, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across to within last 3 ch-2 spaces, [ch 2, 1 dc in next dc] twice, ch 2, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch-5, turn.

Row 3: Ch 5, skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, ch 2, 1 dc in next dc, * puff st in next ch-2 space, ch 1, 1 dc in next dc, ch 2, 1 dc in next dc, puff st in next ch-2 space, ch 1, 1 dc in next dc**, [ch 2, 1 dc in next dc] 3 times, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 2, 1 dc in next dc, ch 2, 1 dc in 3rd ch of beg ch 5, turn.

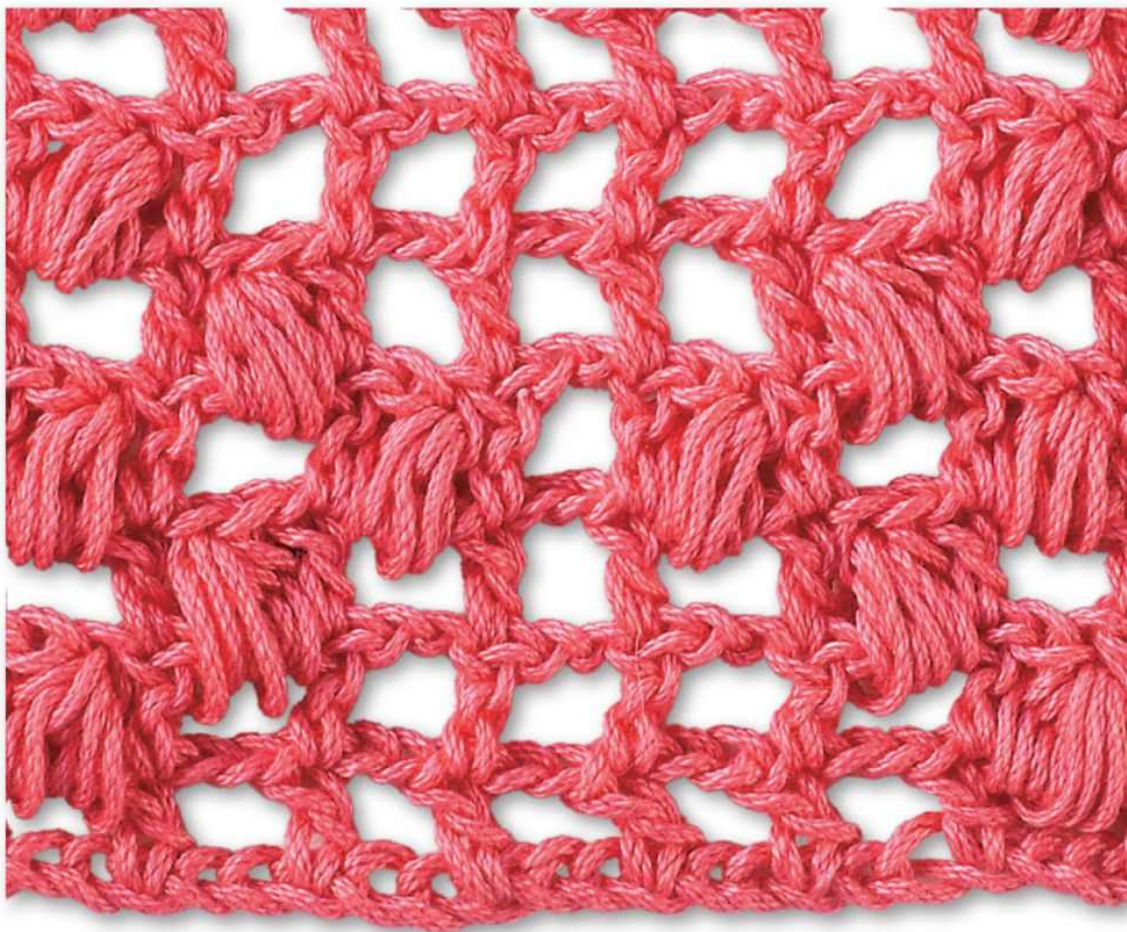
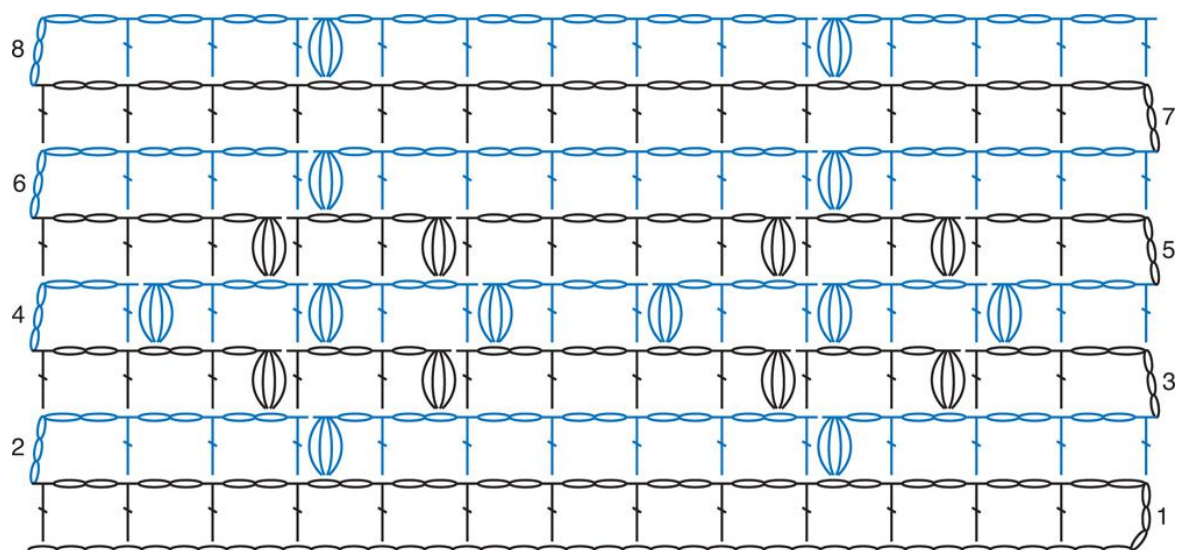
Row 4: Ch 5, skip first dc, *1 dc in next dc, puff st in next ch-2 space, ch 1, 1 dc in next dc, ch 2, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch-5, turn.

Row 5: Rep Row 3.

Row 6: Rep Row 2.

Row 7: Ch 5, skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, *ch 2, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with last dc in 3rd ch of turning ch-5, turn.

Rep Rows 2–7 for pattern.



PUFFS AND BOXES

Skill Level: Easy

Puff Stitch: [Yo, draw up a loop in next dc] 5 times, yo, draw through all 11 loops on hook.

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 6.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 6th ch from hook, *ch 1, skip 1 ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

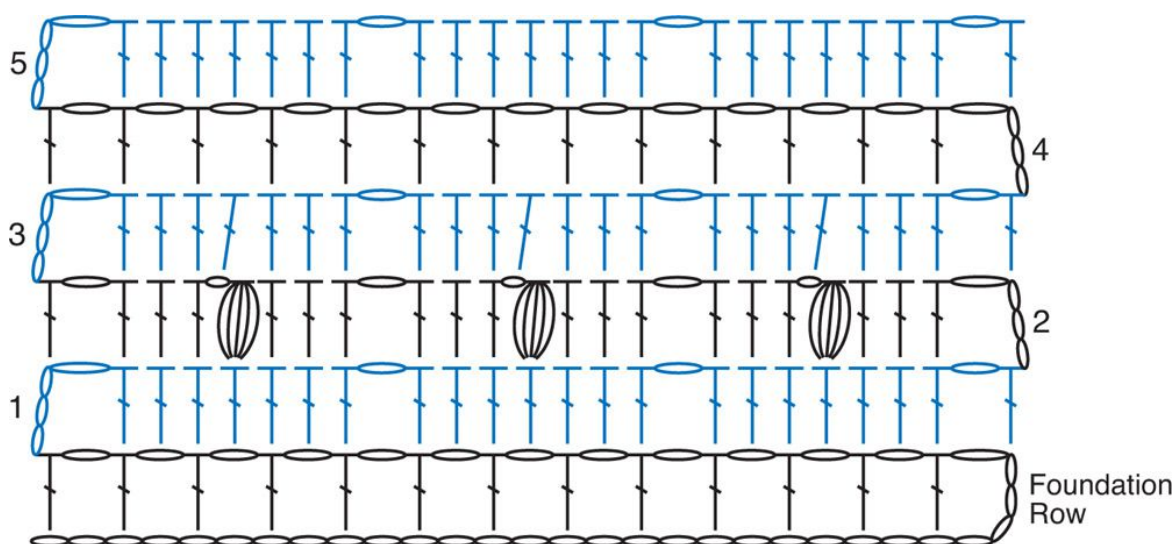
Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1 now and throughout), skip first ch-1 space, *1 dc in next dc, (1 dc in next ch-1 space, 1 dc next dc) 3 times, ch 1, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in third ch of turning ch-4, turn.

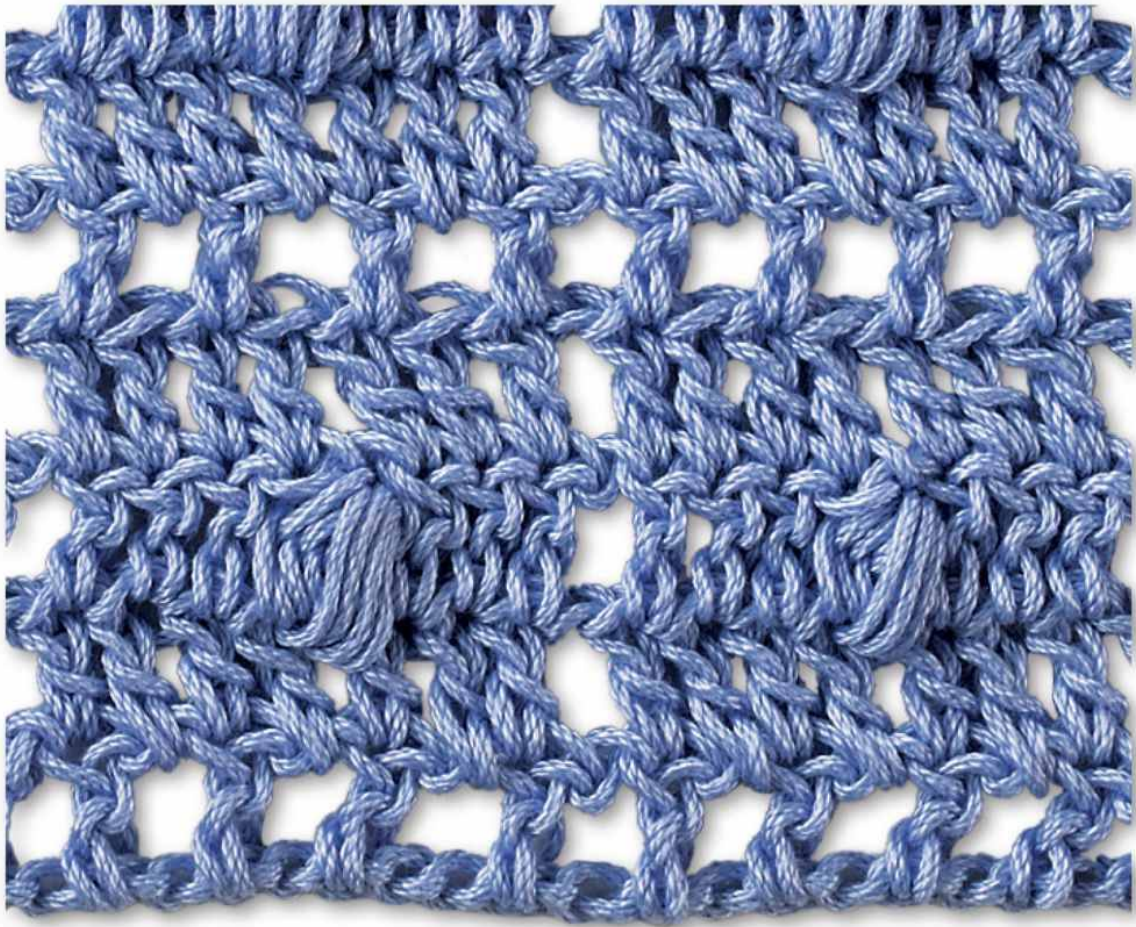
Row 2: Ch 4, skip first ch-1 space, *1 dc in each of next 3 dc, puff st in next dc, ch 1, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 1, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch-4, turn.

Row 3: Ch 4, skip first ch-1 space, *1 dc in each of next 3 dc, 1 dc in next ch-1 space, skip next puff st, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 1, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch-4, turn.

Row 4: Ch 4, skip first ch-1 space, *1 dc in next dc, (ch 1, skip 1 dc, 1 dc in next dc) 3 times, ch 1, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch-4, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





TIP

.....

Most people use ch-3 at the beginning of the row to count as a double crochet. For a stitch pattern like this, I use ch-4 to avoid making the edges too tight.

.....

DOUBLE POPCORNS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Popcorn Stitch: 4 dc in designated space, remove hook, place hook in top of first dc made, draw loop of last dc through, ch 1 to lock popcorn.

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc) Stitch: Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

Back Post Double Crochet (BPdc) Stitch: Yo hook, pick up a loop from back, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 4.

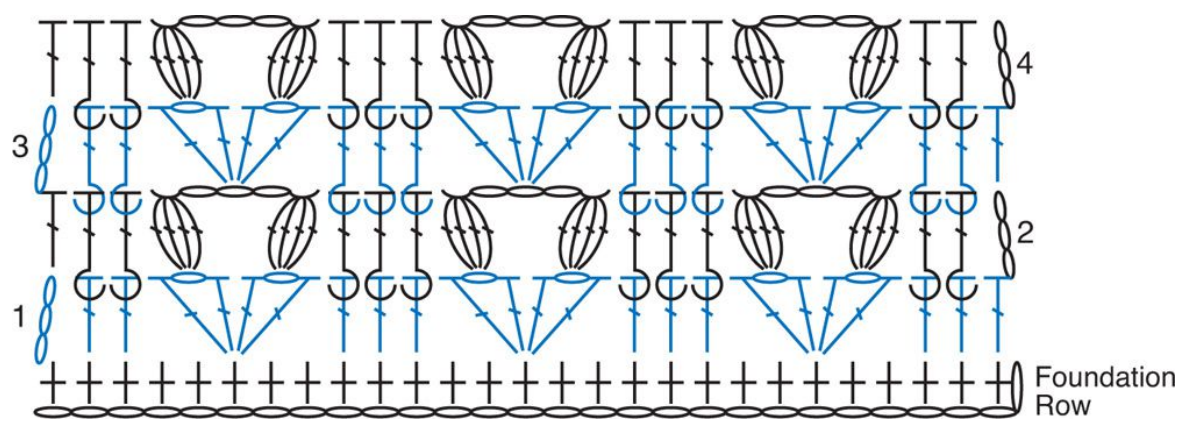
Foundation Row: Started in 2nd ch from hook, work 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as dc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 dc in each of the next 2 sc, *skip 2 sc, (1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc) twice in next sc, skip 2 sc, 1 dc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, skip first dc, 1 BPdc next dc, 1 FPdc in next dc, *1 popcorn in next ch-1 space, ch 3, 1 popcorn in next ch-1 space, ch 1, 1 FPdc in next dc, 1 BPdc in next dc**, 1 FPdc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at ** 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, skip the first dc, 1 FPdc in next dc, 1 BPdc in next dc, *[1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] twice in the next ch-3 space between popcorns, 1 BPdc in next dc, 1 FPdc in next dc**, 1 BPdc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at ** 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.



CRISSCROSS PUFFS

Skill Level: Experienced

Crisscross Puff Stitch: (Draw up a 1/2" (1.3 cm) long loop in specified stitch or space) 6 times, yo, draw through all 7 loops on hook, ch 1 to close puff.

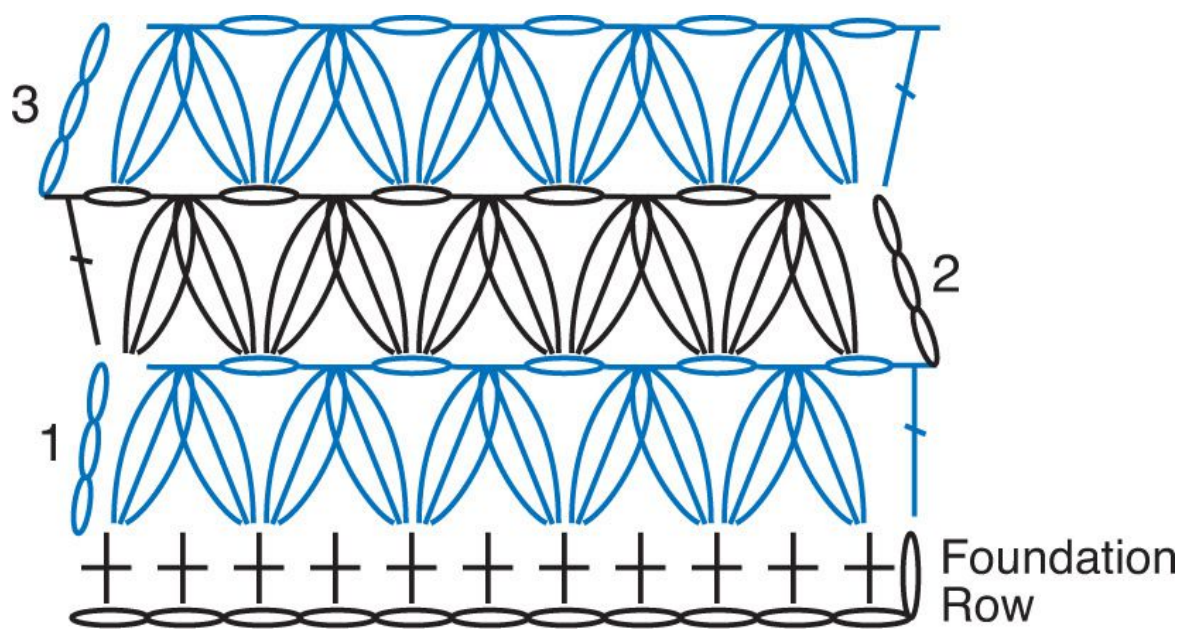
Ch an even number of sts.

Foundation Row: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, work 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3, draw up a loop in first sc, skip next sc, draw up a loop in next sc, (cross over the loop just picked up, draw up a loop in the first sc again, draw up a loop in same st as second loop) twice (7 loops on hook), yo, through all loops, ch 1 (1 crisscross puff made), *draw up a loop in the last sc worked, skip the next sc, pick up a loop in next sc (cross over the loop just picked up, draw up a loop in the first sc again, draw up a loop in same st as second loop) twice (7 loops on hook), yo, through all loops, ch 1, repeat from * across, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, draw up a loop in the ch-1 space between the first dc and first puff st, draw up a loop in next ch-1 space between the first and second puff st, (cross over the loop just picked up, draw up a loop in the first space again, draw up a loop in second space again) twice (7 loops on hook), yo, draw through all loops, ch 1, *draw up a loop in last ch-1 space worked, pick up a loop in ch-1 sp between next 2 puffs, (cross over the loop just picked up, draw up a loop in the first space again, pick up loop in second space again) twice (7 loops on hook), yo, draw through all loops, ch 1, rep from * across, ending with last puff in space between last 2 puffs and space between the last puff and the turning ch, dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.



CRISSCROSS PUFFS HAT

The variegated color of this silk and merino wool yarn works well in a puff stitch pattern. This hat is crocheted in rows, with the rows running vertically; then it's seamed into a cylinder and drawn together at the top. Very easy!



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Lightweight silk/merino blend
- Shown: Blue Heron Yarns Silk/Merino, 50% silk, 50% merino wool, 8 oz (227 g)/375 yd (343 m), 1 skein of Deep Lake

Hook

- 8/H (5 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Single crochet
- Double crochet
- Crisscross puff stitch ([page 75](#))

Gauge

- 8 crisscross puff sts = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle

Sizes

- Small (Medium, Large)
- Finished circumference: 21" (22", 23") (53 [56, 58.5] cm)
- Finished depth: 8" (8", 8 1/2") (20.5 [20.5, 21.5] cm)

Hat

Ch 33 (33, 35).

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn (32 [32, 34] sc).

Row 1: Ch 3, draw up a loop in first sc, skip next sc, draw up a loop in next sc, [cross over the loop just picked up, draw up a loop in the first sc again, draw up a loop in same st as second loop] twice (7 loops on hook), yo, draw through all 7 loops, ch 1 (1 crisscross puff st made), *draw up a loop in the last sc worked, skip the next sc, pick up a loop in next sc [cross over the loop just picked up, draw up a loop in the first sc again, draw up a loop in same st as second loop] twice (7 loops on hook), yo, draw through all 7 loops, ch 1, repeat from * across, 1 dc in last ch, turn (15 [15, 16] puff sts).

Row 2: Ch 3, draw up a loop in the space between the first dc and first puff st, draw up a loop in next ch-1 space between the first and second puff st, [cross over the loop just picked up, draw up a loop in the first space again, draw up a loop in second space again] twice (7 loops on hook), yo, draw through all 7 loops, ch 1, *draw up a loop in last ch-1 space worked, pick up a loop in ch-1 sp between next 2 puffs, [cross over the loop just picked up, draw up a loop in the first space again, pick up loop in second space again] twice (7 loops on hook), yo, draw through all 7 loops, ch 1, rep from * across, ending with last puff in space between last 2 puffs and space between the last puff and the turning ch, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern till piece measures 21" (22", 23") (53.5 [56, 58.5] cm) from beg, end off, leaving a tail about 1 yd (1 m) long for sewing seam and gathering top of hat.

Finishing

Thread the yarn tail onto a tapestry needle, and whipstitch ([page 30](#)) along one long end of hat. Pull on yarn to gather top of hat. Sew around a few times to secure, using same yarn. Sew back seam, end off.

Bottom Border

Rnd 1: With right side facing, join yarn on bottom edge at back seam, ch 1, sc evenly around bottom edge of hat, join with Sl st in first sc, do not turn.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, working from left to right, reverse sc in each sc around, join with Sl st in first reverse sc, end off.

Ripple Stitches

Ripple stitches all have one thing in common: a wave effect that is created by a series of increases and decreases of stitches. They are made in a variety of stitches, from single crochet to intricate shells and puffs. Ripple stitches are often used for making scarves, shawls, and afghans.

CLASSIC SINGLE CROCHET RIPPLE

Skill Level: Easy

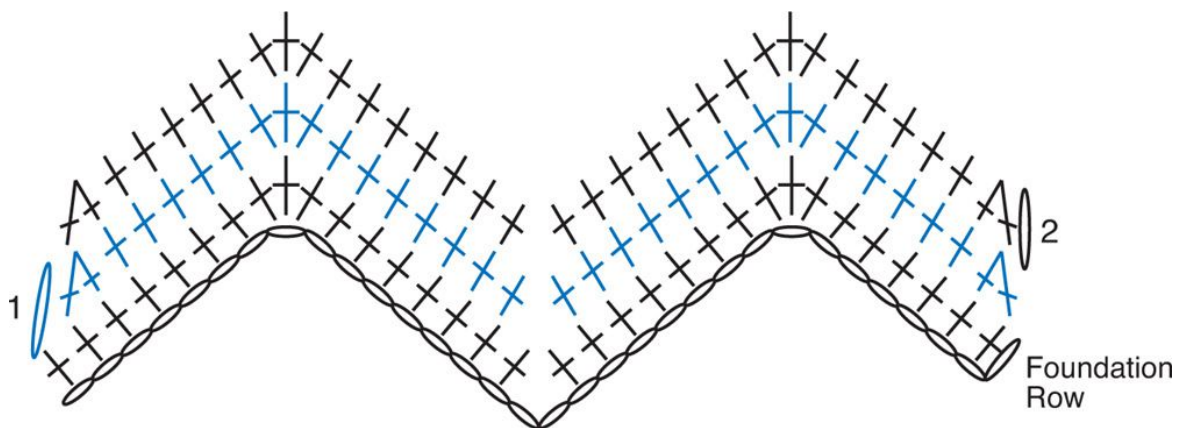
Sc2tog: pick up a loop in each of next 2 sts, yo, draw through all 3 loops on hook.

Ch a multiple of 17 plus 15.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of next 5 ch, 3 sc in next ch, 1 sc in each of next 7 ch, *skip next 2 ch, 1 sc in each of next 7 ch, 3 sc in next ch, 1 sc in each of next 7 ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, skip first st, sc2tog next 2 sts, 1 sc in each of the next 5 sc, 3 sc in next sc, *1 sc in each of the next 7 sc, skip next 2 sc, 1 sc in each of the next 7 sc, 3 sc in next sc, rep from * across to within last 7 sts, 1 sc in each of next 5 sc, sc2tog in last 2 sc, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





KEYHOLE RIPPLE

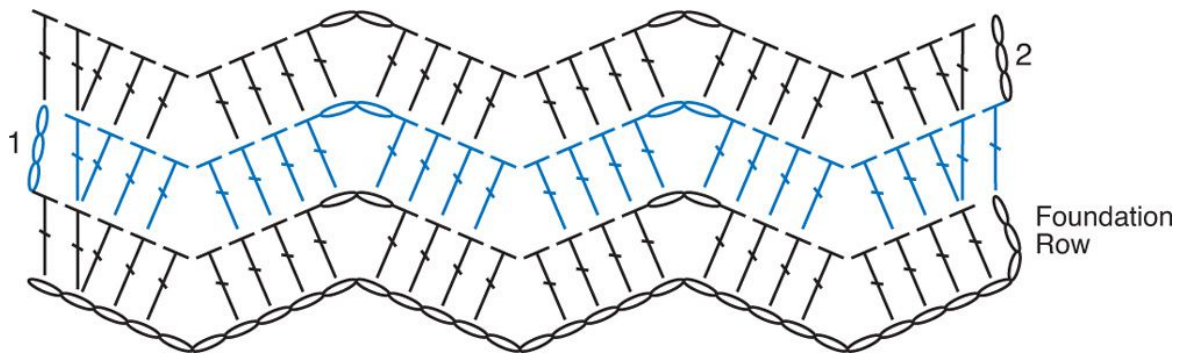
Skill Level: Intermediate

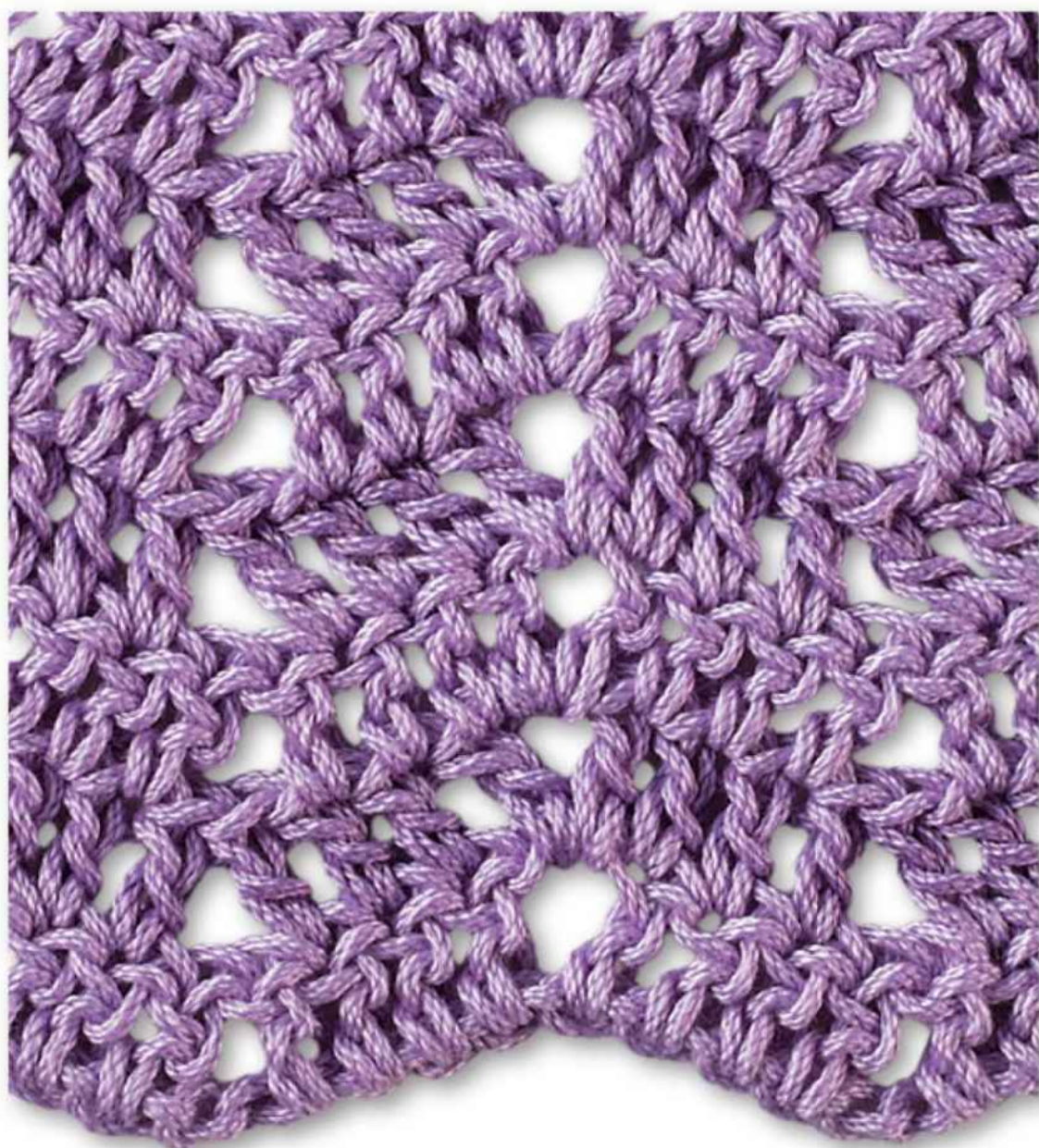
Ch a multiple of 10 plus 3.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of next 3 ch, *skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 4 ch, ch 2, 1 dc in each of next 4 ch, rep from * across to within last 6 ch, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 2 ch, 2 dc in next ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first dc, 2 dc in next dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, *skip next 2 dc, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, rep from * across to within last 6 dc, skip 2 dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, 2 dc in next dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





CLASSIC SINGLE CROCHET IN BACK LOOP RIPPLE

Skill Level: Easy

Note: Work all stitches in the back loop.

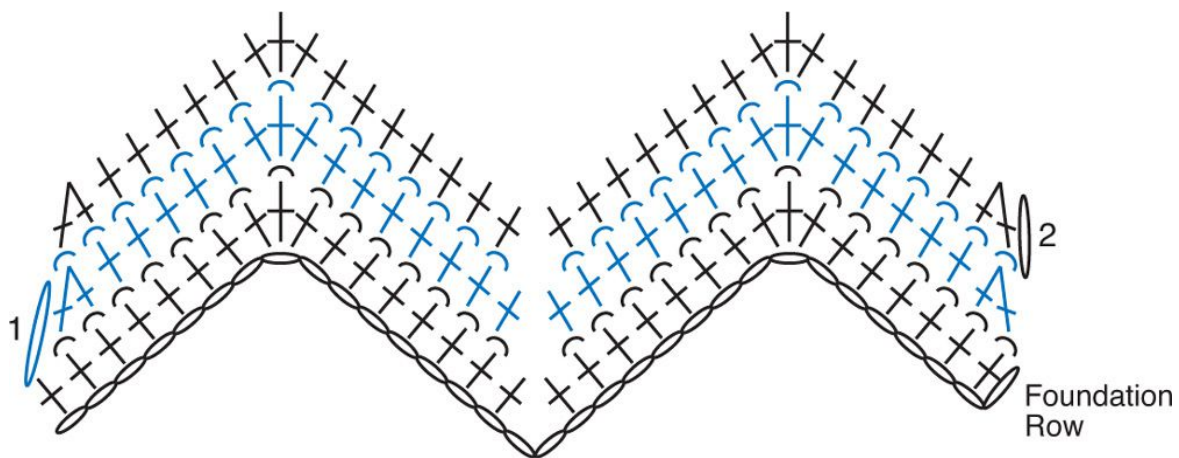
Sc2tog: pick up a loop in each of next 2 sts, yo, draw through all 3 loops on hook.

Ch a multiple of 17 plus 15.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of next 5 ch, 3 sc in next ch, 1 sc in each of next 7 ch, *skip next 2 ch, 1 sc in each of next 7 ch, 3 sc in next ch, 1 sc in each of next 7 ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Working in back loops only, ch 1, skip first st, sc2tog next 2 sts, 1 sc in each of the next 5 sc, 3 sc in next sc, *1 sc in each of the next 7 sc, skip next 2 sc, 1 sc in each of the next 7 sc, 3 sc in next sc, rep from * across to within last 7 sts, 1 sc in each of next 5 sc, sc2tog in last 2 sc, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





CLASSIC DOUBLE CROCHET RIPPLE

Skill Level: Easy

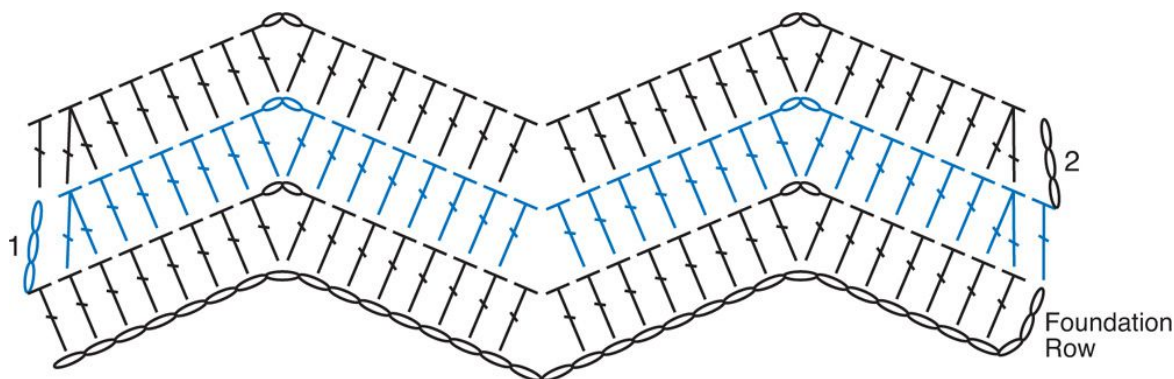
Dc2tog: Yo, pick up a loop in next st, yo, draw through 2 loops, yo, pick up a loop in next st, yo, draw through 2 loops, yo, draw through 3 loops on hook.

Ch a multiple of 17.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of next 5 ch, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch, 1 dc in each of next 7 ch, *skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 7 ch, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch, 1 dc in each of next 7 ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first st, dc2tog next 2 sts, 1 dc in each of the next 5 sts, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, *1 dc in each of the next 7 dc, skip next 2 dc, 1 dc in each of the next 7 dc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next dc, rep from * across to within last 8 sts, 1 dc in each of the next 5 dc, dc2tog in next 2 sts, 1 dc top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





CLASSIC DOUBLE CROCHET IN BACK LOOP RIPPLE

Skill Level: Easy

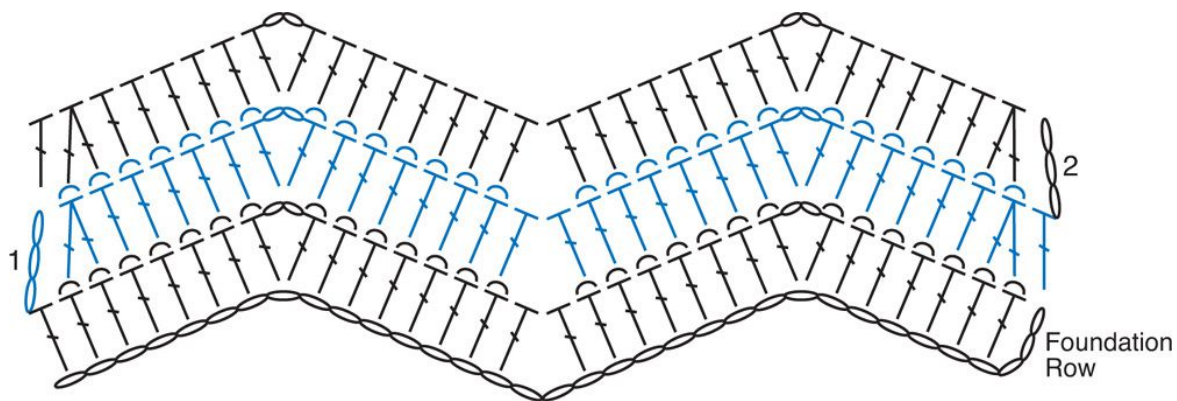
Dc2tog: Yo, pick up a loop in next st, yo, draw through 2 loops, yo hook, pick up a loop in next st, yo, draw through 2 loops, yo hook, draw through 3 loops on hook.

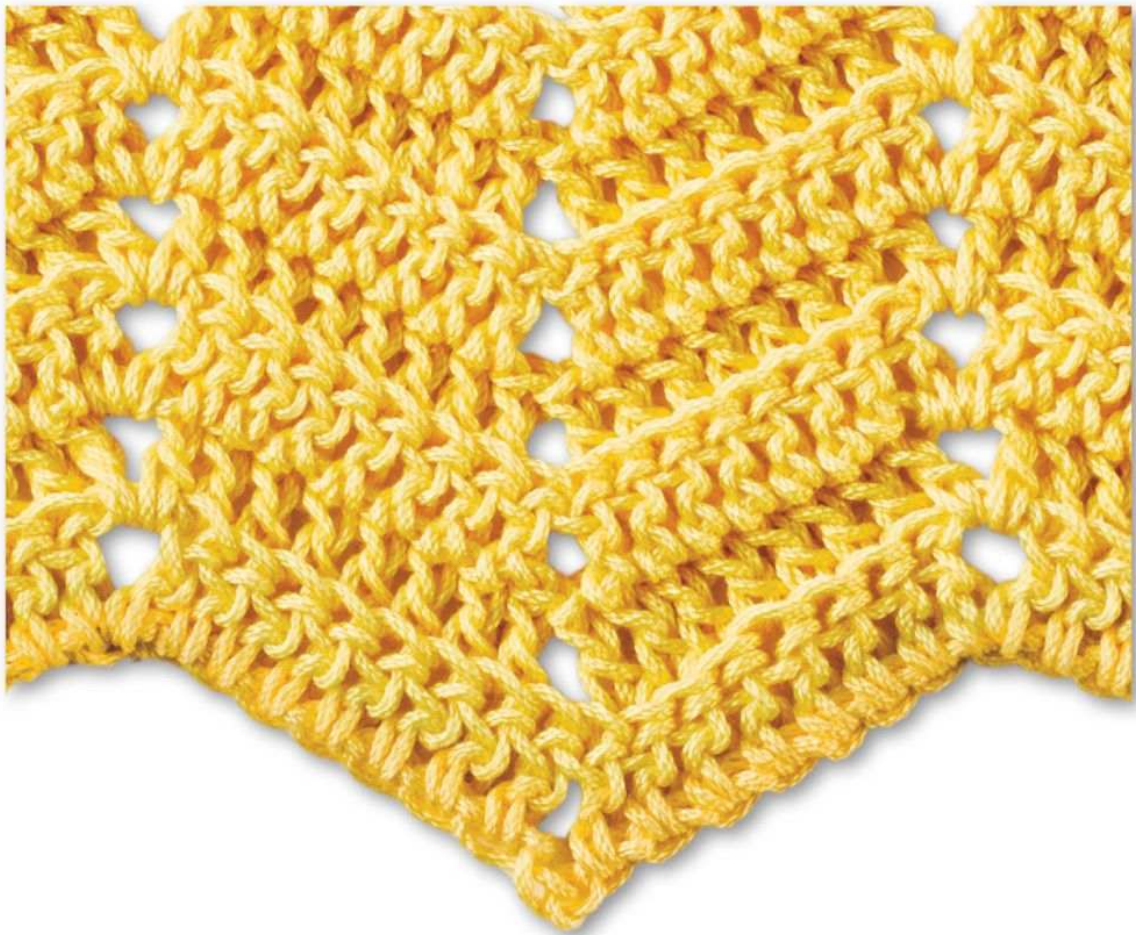
Ch a multiple of 17.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 3rd ch from hook, 1 dc in each of next 5 ch, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch, 1 dc in each of next 7 ch, skip next 2 ch, *1 dc in each of next 7 ch, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch, 1 dc in each of next 7 ch, skip 2 ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Working in back loops only, ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first st, dc2tog next 2 sts, 1 dc in each of the next 5 sts, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, *1 dc in each of the next 7 dc, skip next 2 dc, 1 dc in each of the next 7 dc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next dc, rep from * across to within last 8 sts, 1 dc in each of the next 5 dc, dc2tog in next 2 sts, 1 dc top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





BOBBLE RIPPLE

Skill Level: Intermediate

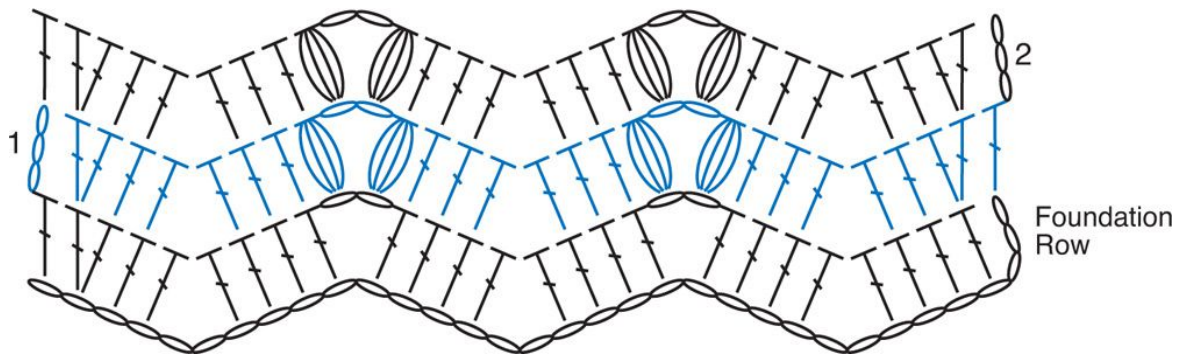
Bobble: [Yo, pick up a loop in designated space] 4 times, yo, draw through all 9 loops on hook, ch 1 to lock bobble.

Ch a multiple of 10 plus 3.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of next 3 ch, *skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 4 ch, ch 2, 1 dc in of next 4 ch, rep from * across to within last 6 ch, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 2 ch, 2 dc in next ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first dc, 2 dc in next dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, *skip next 2 dc, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, [bobble, ch 2, bobble] in next ch-2 space, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, rep from * across to within last 6 dc, skip 2 dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, 2 dc in next dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





RIPPLE GRANNY

Skill Level: Easy

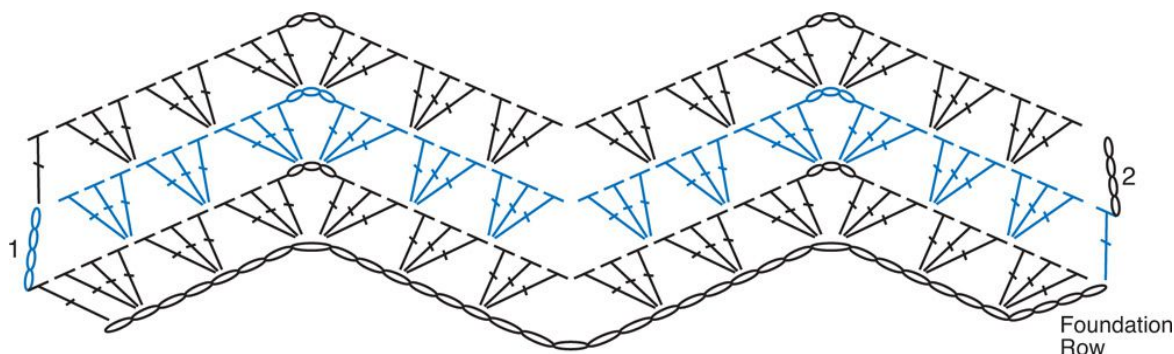
Note: Work with 3 colors A, B, C; following pattern, alternate colors every 2 rows.

With A, ch a multiple of 18.

Foundation Row: 3 dc in 5th ch from hook, skip next 2 ch, 3 dc in next ch, skip next 2 ch, *[3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in next ch (top point), [skip next 2 ch, 3 dc in next ch] twice**, skip next 5 ch, (bottom point), [3 dc in next ch, skip next 2 ch] twice, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4, [3 dc between next two 3-dc groups] twice, *[3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in next ch-3 space (top point), [3 dc between the next two 3-dc groups] twice**, skip space between the next two 3-dc groups (bottom point), [3 dc between next two groups] twice, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, skip next 3 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn, draw B through last loop, drop A.

Rep Row 1, working in the following color sequence: *2 rows B, 2 rows C, 2 rows A, rep from * throughout.





FEATHER AND FAN RIPPLE

Skill Level: Easy

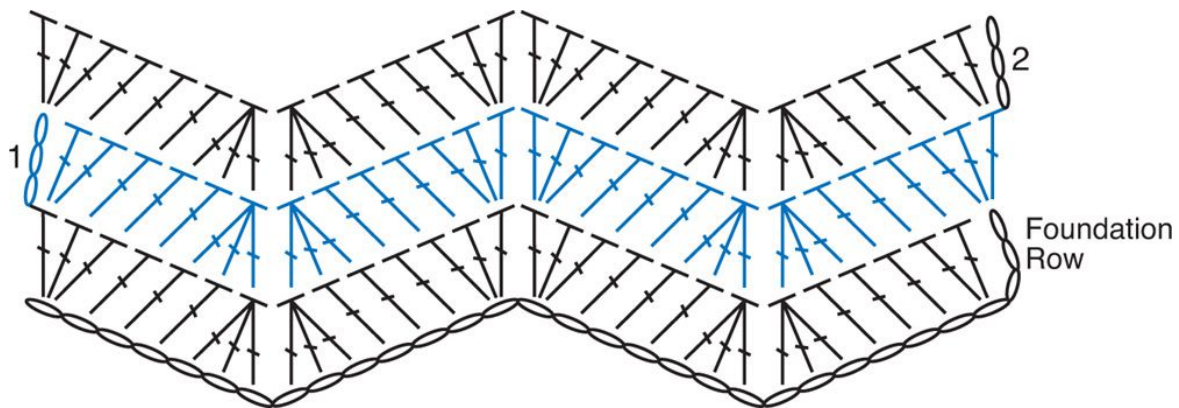
Dc3tog: [Yo, pick up a loop in next st, yo, draw through 2 loops] 3 times, yo, draw through 4 loops on hook.

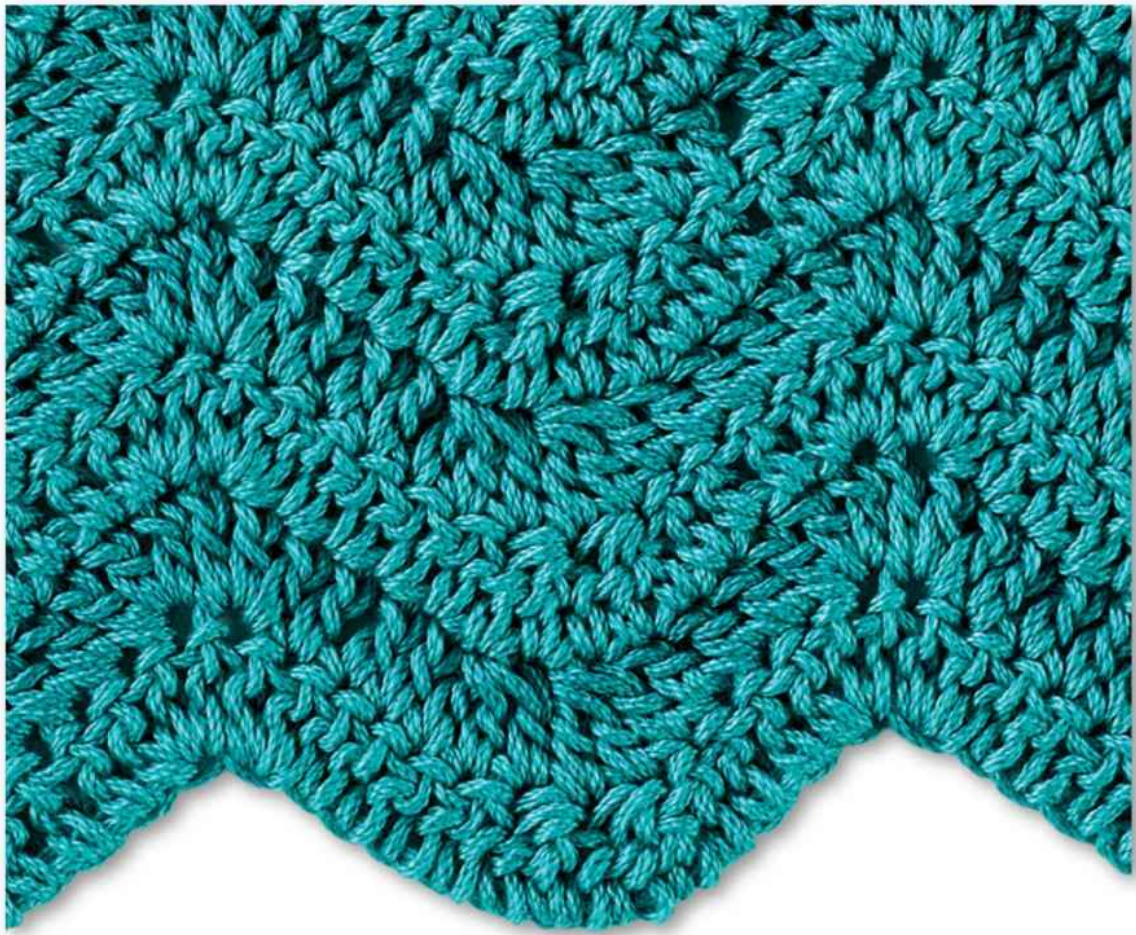
Ch a multiple of 14 plus 3.

Foundation Row: 2 dc in 4th ch from hook, *1 dc in each of next 3 ch, [dc3tog in next 3 sts] twice, 1 dc in each of next 3 ch**, 3 dc in each of next 2 sts, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 3 dc in the last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 2 dc in first dc, *1 dc in each of next 3 dc, [dc3tog in next 3 sts] twice, 1 dc in each of the next 3 dc**, 3 dc in each of next 2 sts, repeat from * across, ending last rep at **, 3 dc in top of the turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





THREE-COLOR RIPPLE

Skill Level: Intermediate

Sc2tog: pick up a loop in each of next 2 sts, yo hook, draw through all 3 loops on hook.

Dc2tog: Yo, pick up a loop in next st, yo, draw through 2 loops, yo hook, pick up a loop in next st, yo, draw through 2 loops, yo, draw through 3 loops on hook.

Notes:

- 1. Work through the back loop throughout.*
- 2. Work with 3 colors A, B, C.*
- 3. Pay attention to color changes and do not end off colors at end of rows.*

With A, ch a multiple of 24 plus 23.

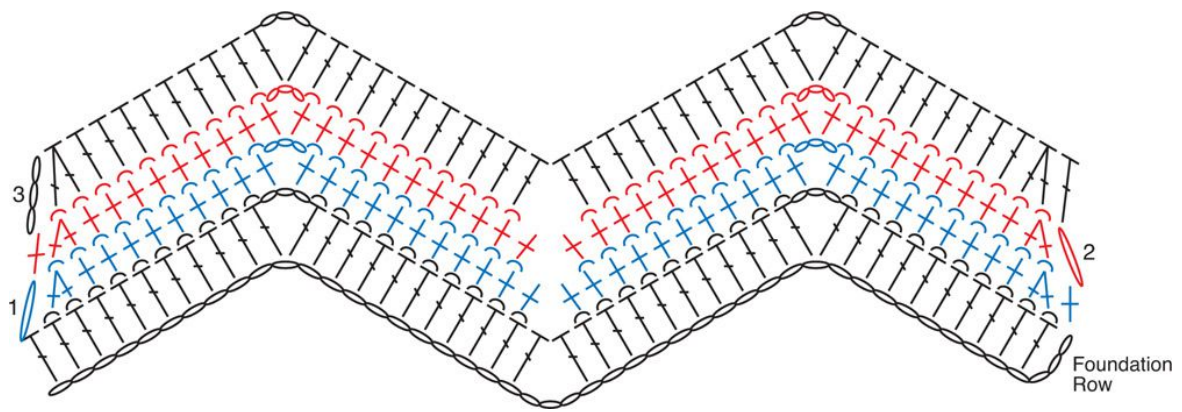
Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of next 8 ch, *[1 dc, ch 3, 1 dc] in next ch, 1 dc in each of next 10 ch**, skip next 3 ch, 1 dc in each next 10 ch, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn, draw B through last loop, drop A.

Row 1: Working in back loops only, with B, ch 1, skip first st, sc2tog in next 2 sts, 1 sc in each of next 8 sts, *[1 sc, ch 3, 1 sc] in next ch-3 space**, 1 sc in each next 10 sts, skip 2 sts, 1 sc in each of next 10 sts, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in each next 8 sts, sc2tog in next 2 sts, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn, draw C through last loop, drop B.

Row 2: With C, rep Row 1, pick up loop with A, drop C.

Row 3: Working in back loops only, with A, ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first st, dc2tog in next 2 sts, 1 dc in each of next 8 sts, *[1 dc, ch 3, 1 dc] in next ch-3 space**, 1 dc in each next 10 sts, skip next 2 sts, 1 dc in each of next 10 sts, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in each of next 8 sts, dc2tog in next 2 sts, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Repeat Rows 1–3 for pattern.



SEA WAVES

Repeat Foundation Row

Skill Level: Intermediate

Puff stitch (Puff st): [Yo, pick up a loop in designated stitch] 4 times, yo, draw through all 9 loops on hook.

Double crochet 2 together (dc2tog): [Yo, insert hook in designated st, yo, draw up a loop, yo, draw through 2 loops] twice, yo, draw through 3 loops.

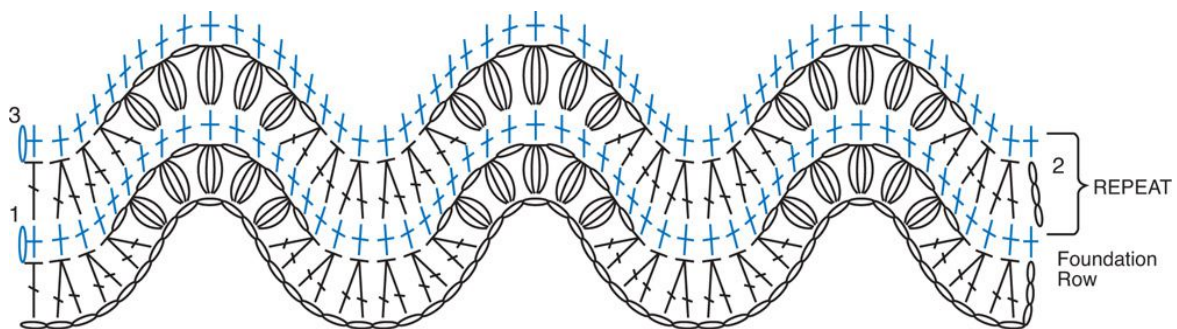
Ch a multiple of 17 plus 4.

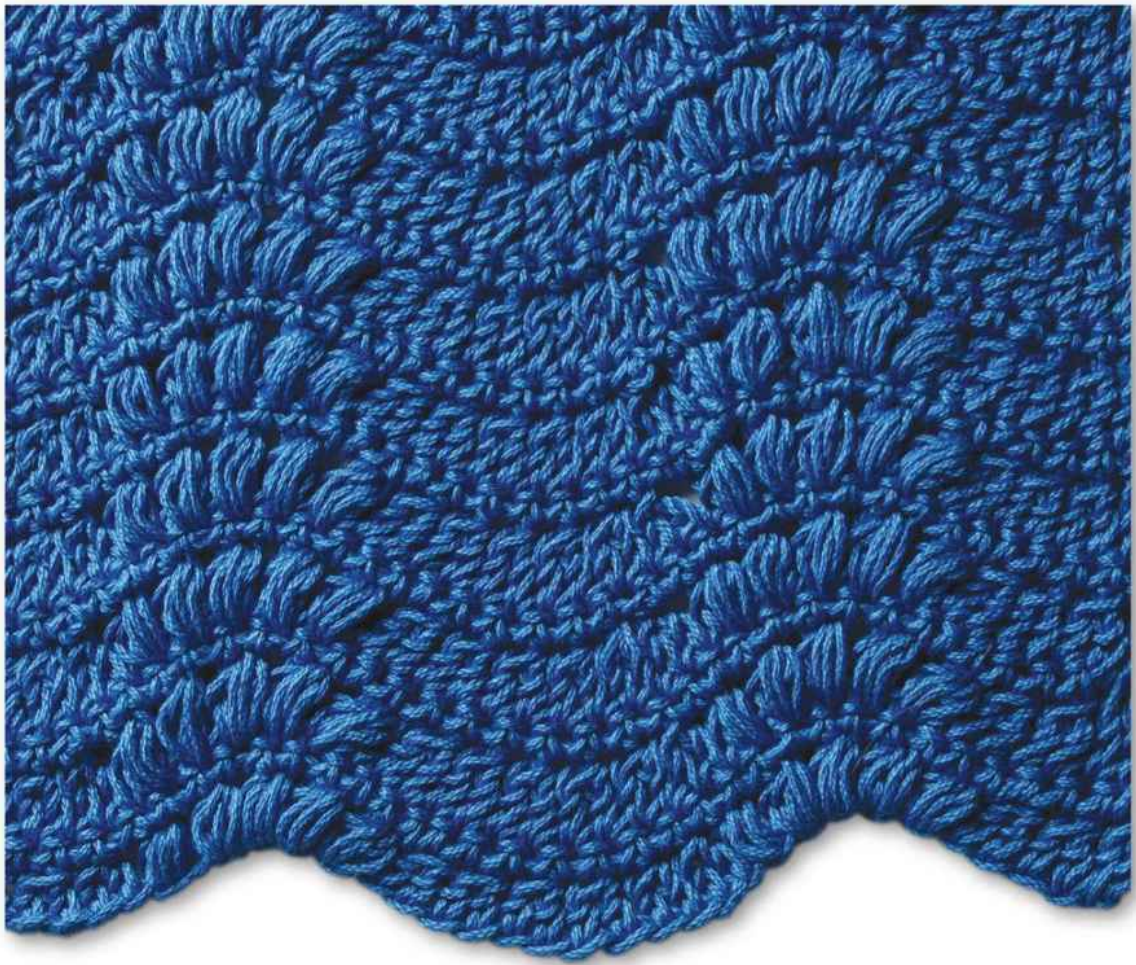
Foundation Row: Starting in 4th ch from hook, *[dc2tog over next 2 ch] 3 times, ch 1, [Puff st in next ch, ch 1] 5 times, [dc2tog over next 2 ch] 3 times, rep from * across, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *1 sc in each of next 3 dc, 1 sc in next ch-1 sp, [1 sc in next Puff st, 1 in next ch-1 sp] 5 times, 1 sc in each of next 3 sts, rep from * across, 1 sc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), sk first sc, *[dc2tog over next 2 sc] 3 times, ch 1 [Puff st in next sc, ch 1] 5 times, [dc2tog over next 2 sc] 3 times, rep from * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





SEA WAVES SHAWL

Ripple patterns traditionally make great shawls and the Sea Waves pattern works beautifully. I used a soft twist rayon yarn, which definitely adds to the beauty of this shawl.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Medium weight
- Shown: Blue Heron Soft Twist Rayon, 525 yds (478 m), 3 skeins of Strawberry

Hook

- 6/G (4 mm)

Gauge

- 1 group of puff sts, 1 group dc = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle

Finished size

- 18" × 70" (45.5 × 177.8 cm)

Shawl

Chain 89.

Work Sea Waves pattern ([page 86](#)) for 70" (177.8 cm), fasten off.

Blocking is not recommended for this shawl.

Lace Stitches

The stitches included in this category are very open and lacy. They are particularly lovely when used in sweaters, tops, shawls, scarves, and baby blankets. The lace stitches, because of their open weave, are particularly great for use in warmer climates.

DUTCHESS LACE

Skill Level: Easy

Note: In this pattern 1 row will be worked in space created by a ch 3, the next row will be worked in each chain rather than the space.

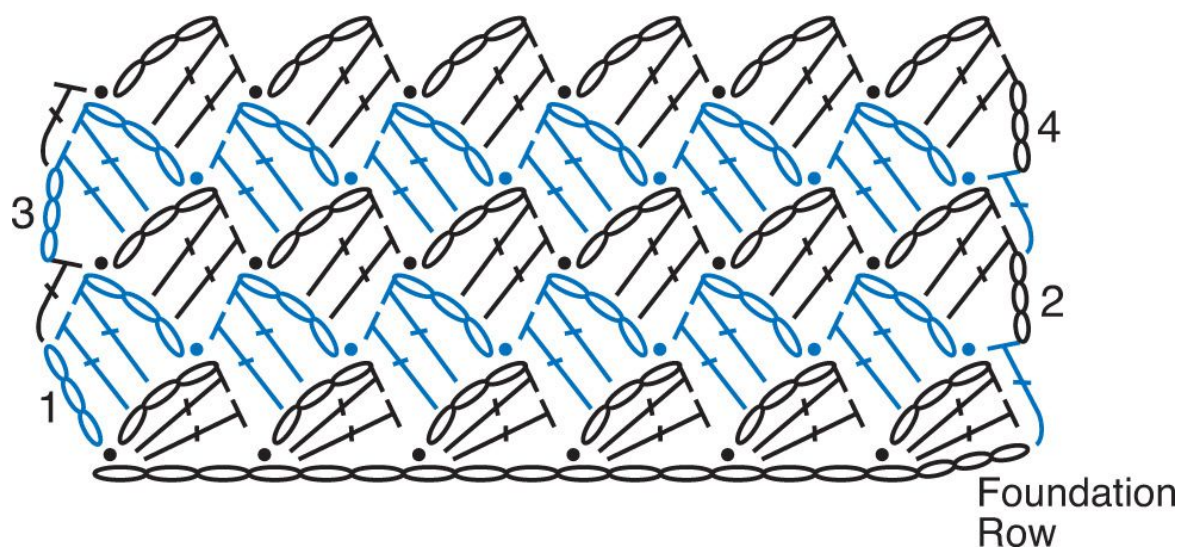
Ch a multiple of 3 plus 1.

Foundation Row: [2 dc, ch 3, 1 Sl st] in 4th ch from hook, *skip next 2 ch, [2 dc, ch 3, 1 Sl st] in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3, *[2 dc, ch 3, 1 Sl st] in next ch-3 space, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, *working in each ch of the ch-3 of previous row, 1 dc in first ch, 1 dc in 2nd ch, ch 3, 1 Sl st in 3rd ch, rep from * across, end 1 dc in top of the turn ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.



LACE DIAMONDS

Skill Level: Experienced

Chain a multiple of 8 plus 4.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of the next 3 ch, *ch 5, skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in each of the next 5 ch, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in each of the last 4 ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, *ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-5 loop, ch 3, skip 1 sc, 1 sc in each of the next 3 sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in next sc, *ch 3, 1 sc in the next loop, 1 sc in next sc, 1 sc in the next loop, ch 3, skip 1 sc, 1 sc in the next sc, repeat from * across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

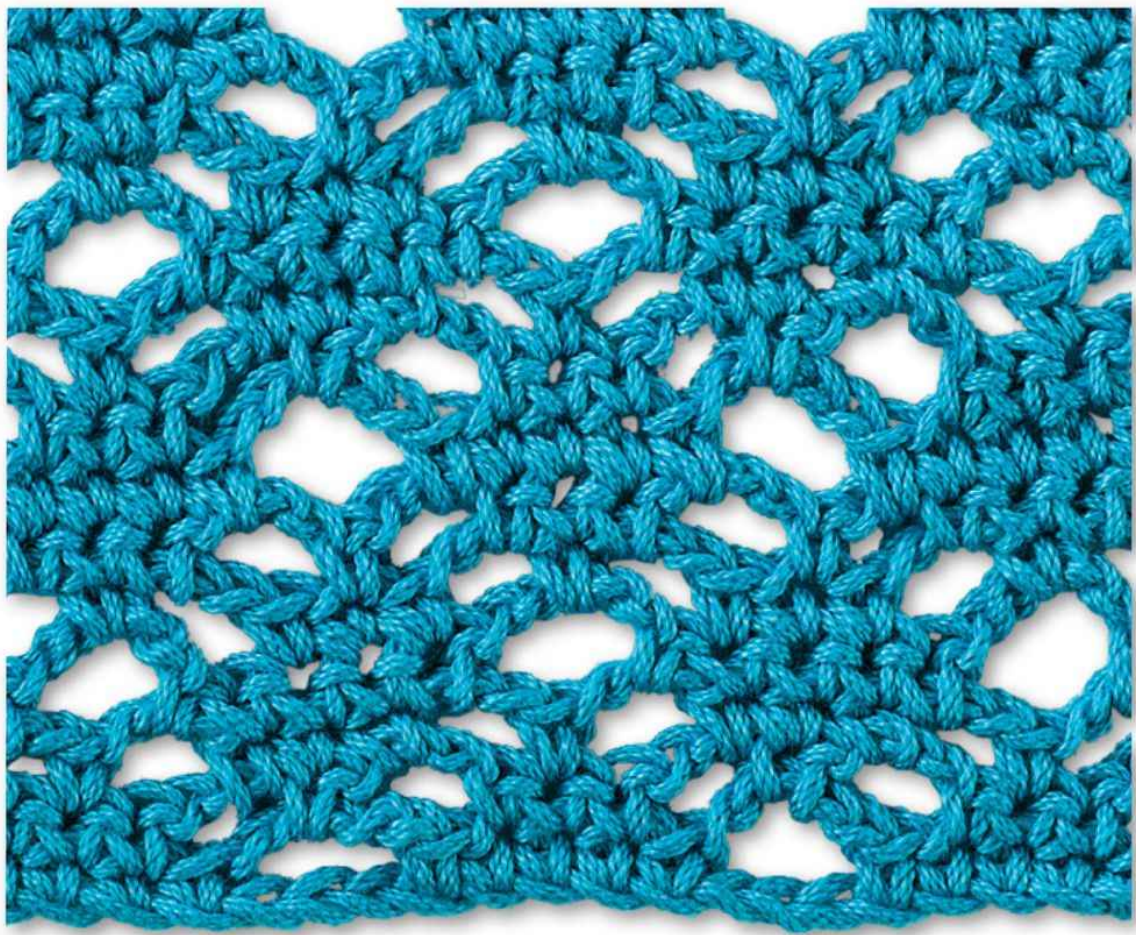
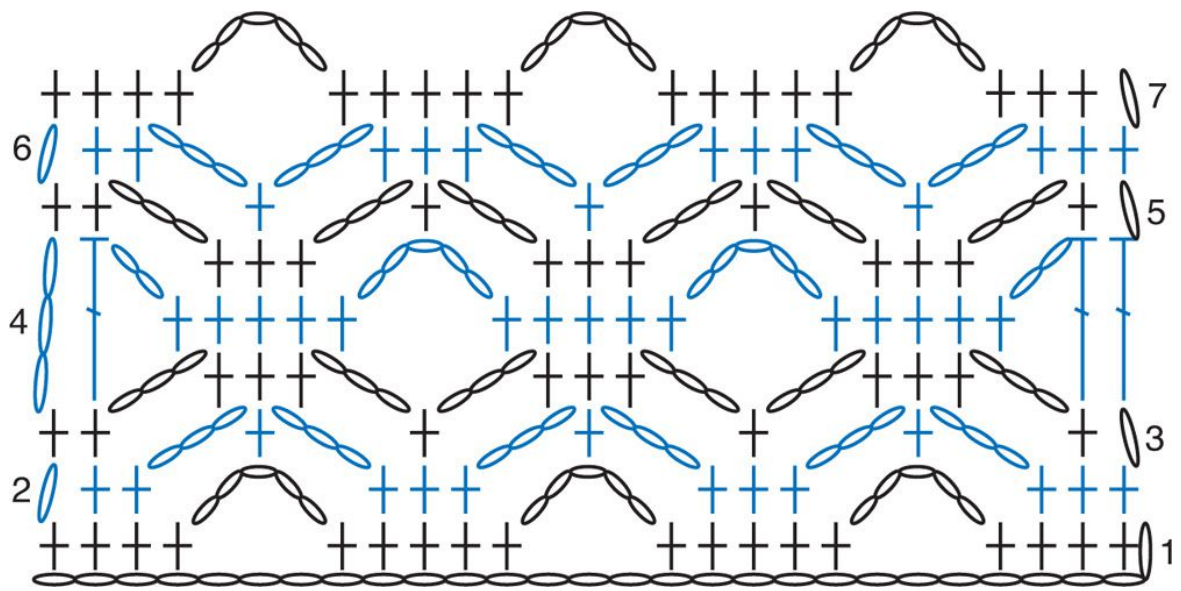
Row 4: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first sc, 1 dc in next sc, ch 2, *1 sc in next loop, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, 1 sc in next loop**, ch 5, rep from * across, ending last rep at ** ch 2, 1 dc in next sc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, skip first dc, 1 sc next dc, *ch 3, skip next sc, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, ch 3**, 1 sc in next loop, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in next dc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in next sc, *1 sc in next loop, ch 3, skip next sc, 1 sc in next sc, ch 3, 1 sc in next loop, 1 sc in next sc, repeat from * across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 7: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 sc in next loop, *ch 5, 1 sc in next loop**, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, 1 sc in next loop, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–7 for pattern.



SIDE BARS

Skill Level: Easy

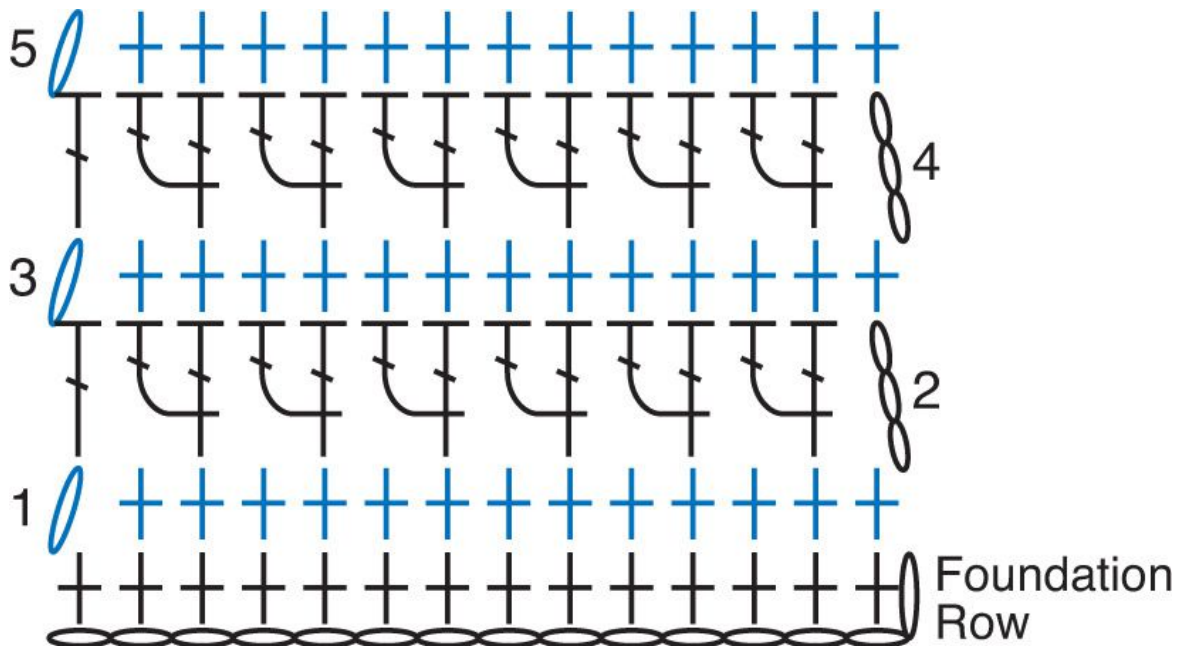
Ch a multiple of 2 plus 1.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first st, 1 sc in each sc across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first st, *1 dc next st, 1 dc around the post of the dc just made, skip 1 st, rep from *, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





BRAIDED LACE

Skill Level: Easy

Ch an even number of sts.

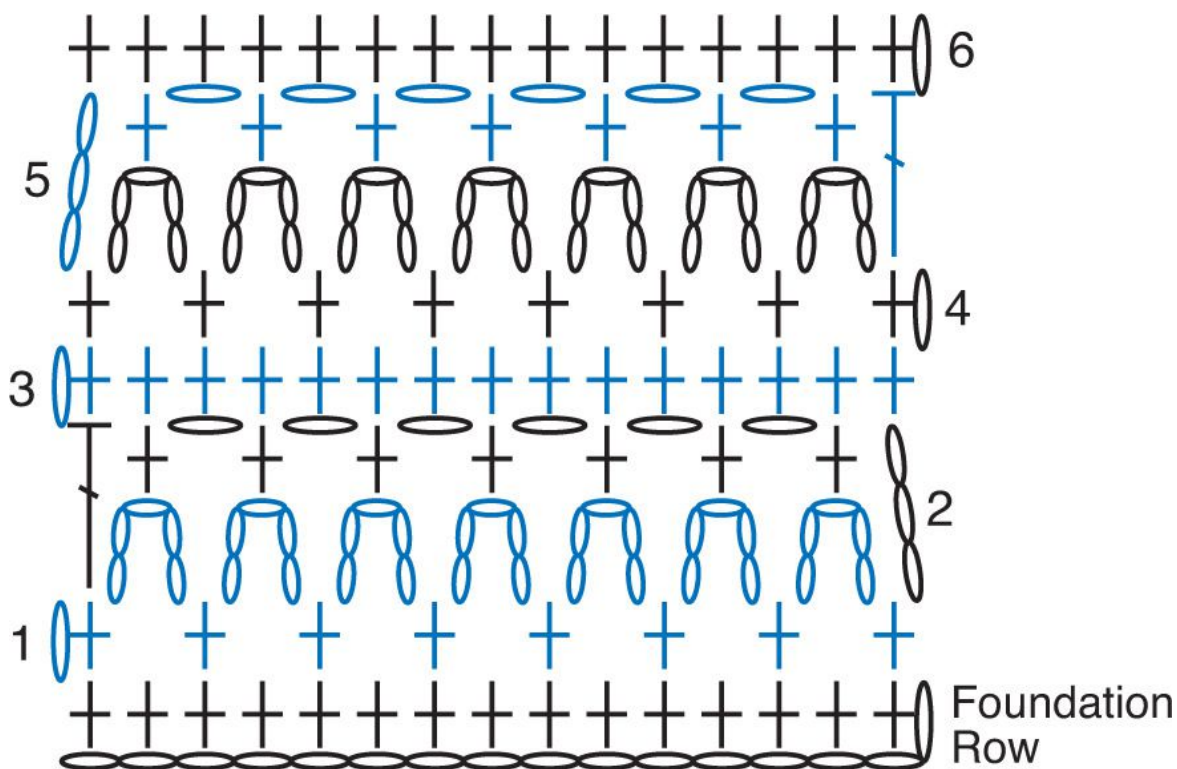
Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

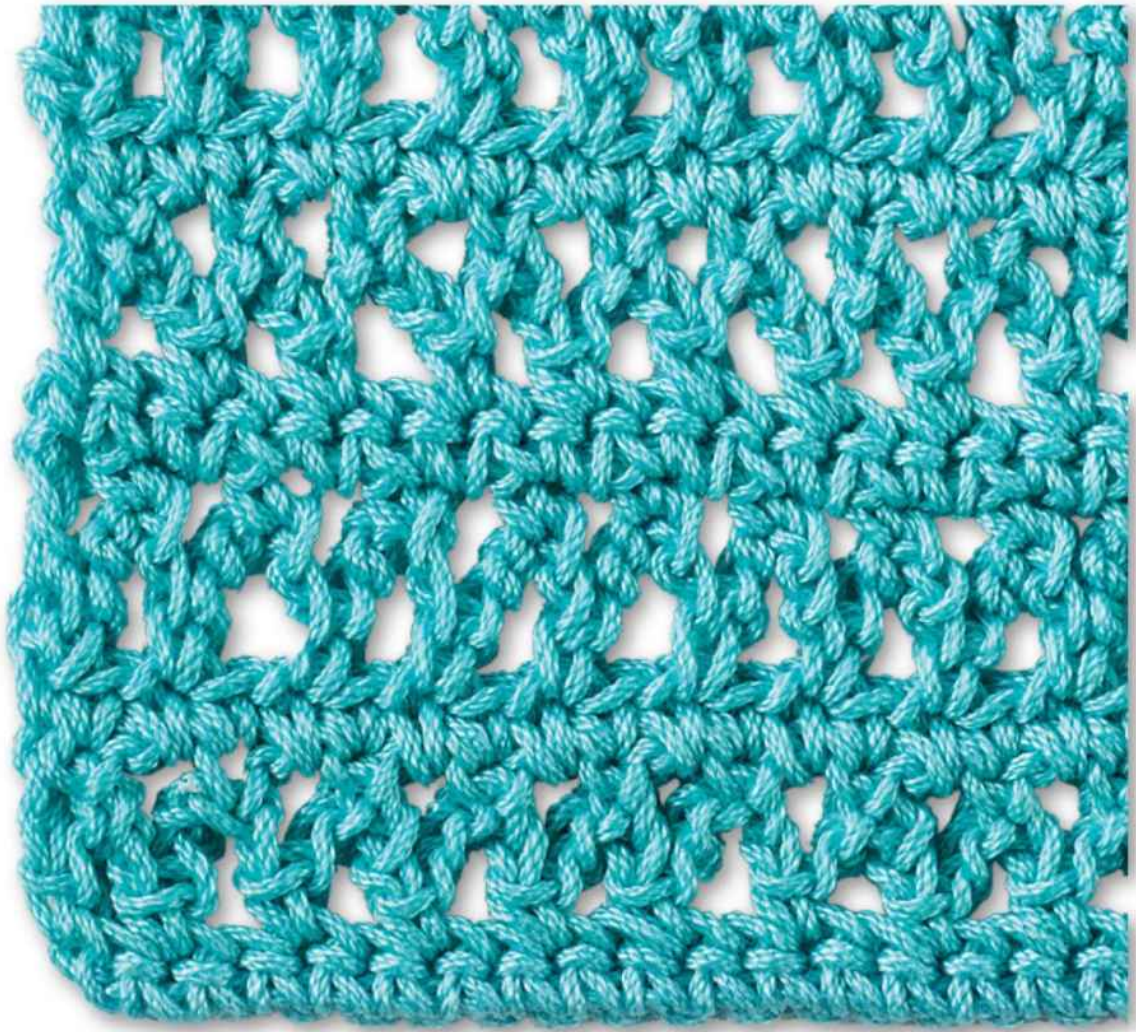
Row 1: Ch 1, sc in first st, *ch 5, skip next st, 1 sc in next st, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, 1 sc in center ch of next ch-5 loop, *ch 1, sc in center ch of next ch-5 loop, rep from * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, 1 sc in next sc, *1 sc in next ch-1 space, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–3 for pattern.





POSIES IN A ROW

Skill Level: Intermediate

Tr2tog: (Yo twice, pick up a loop in next st, [yo draw yarn through 2 loops] twice, yo twice, pick up a loop in same st, [yo draw yarn through 2 loops] twice, yo draw through all 3 loops on hook.

Triple treble crochet (trtr): Yo 4 times, [yo draw yarn through 2 loops] 5 times.

Ch a multiple of 12 plus 11.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 8th ch from hook, *ch 2, skip next 2 ch, dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

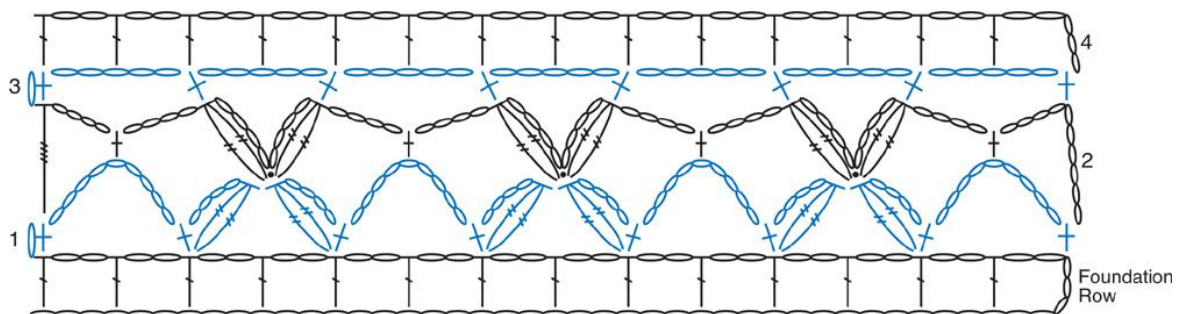
Row 1 (RS): Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *ch 9, skip 1 dc, [1 sc, ch 4, tr2tog] in next dc, skip 1 dc, [tr2tog, ch 4, 1 sc], in next dc, rep from * across to within last 2 ch-2 spaces, ch 9, skip 1 dc, 1 sc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

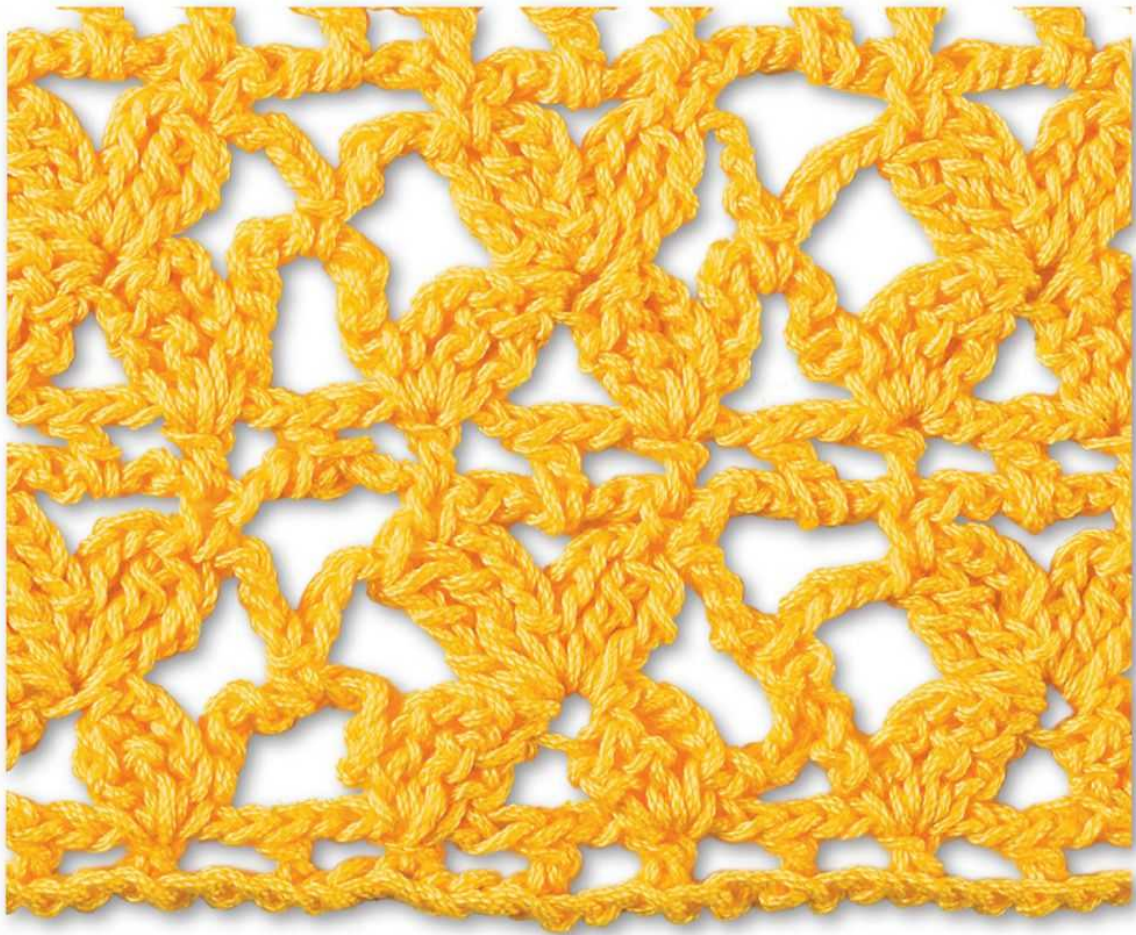
Row 2: Ch 10 (counts as trtr, ch 4), 1 sc in next ch-9 loop, *ch 4, [tr2tog, ch 4, Sl st, ch 4, tr2tog] in next tr2tog, ch 4, 1 sc in next ch-9 loop, rep from * across to last ch-9 loop, ch 4, 1 trtr in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first trtr, *ch 5, 1 sc in top of next tr2tog, rep from * across, ending with last 1 sc in 6th ch of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 5 (counts as 1 dc, ch 2), 1 dc in next ch-5 space, ch 2, 1 dc in next sc, *ch 2, 1 dc in next ch-5 space, ch 2, 1 dc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





TRIANGLES

Skill Level: Intermediate

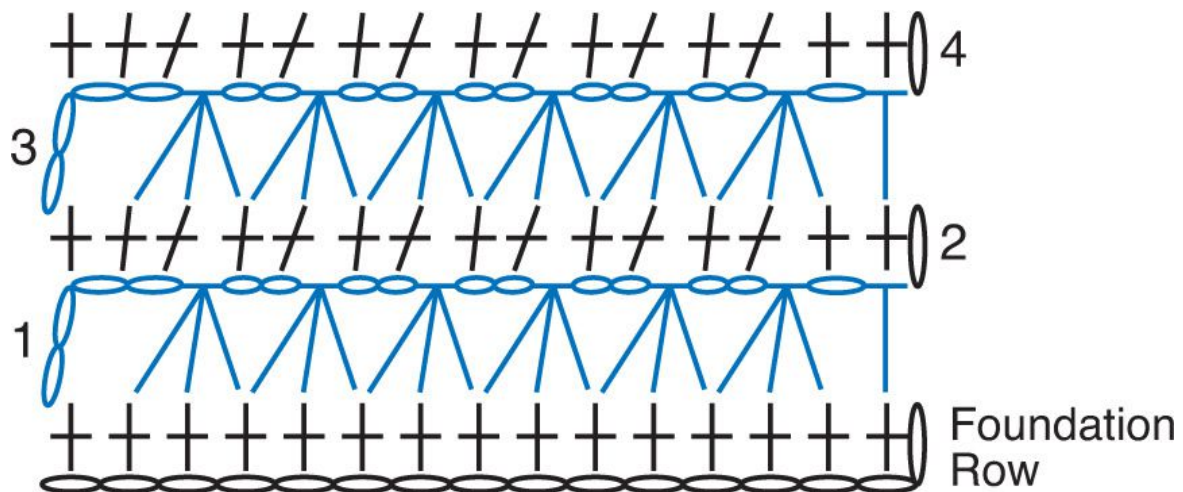
Ch a multiple of 3 plus 1.

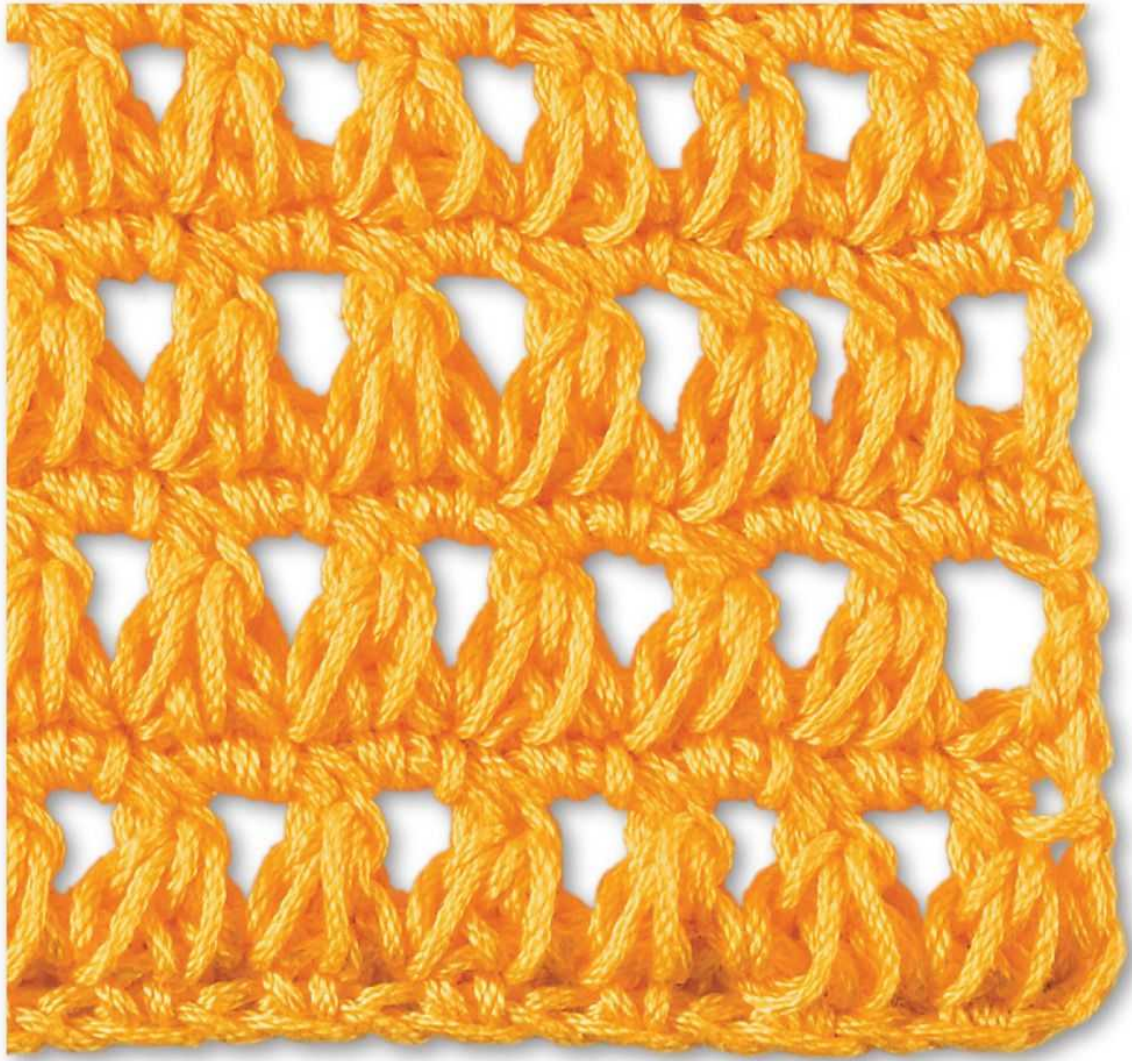
Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as hdc, ch 2), skip first st, [yo, pick up a loop in next st] 3 times, yo draw through 7 loops on hook (triangle made), *ch 2, yo, pick up a loop in same st as last st of previous triangle, [yo, pick up a loop in next st] twice, yo over draw through 7 loops on hook, rep from * across, end ch 1, 1 hdc in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, 2 sc in each ch-2 space across, 1 sc in 2nd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





DEW DROPS

Skill Level: Easy

Dc3tog: [Yo, insert hook in next st, yo, draw yarn through st, yo, draw yarn through 2 loops on hook] 3 times, yo, draw yarn through all 4 loops on hook.

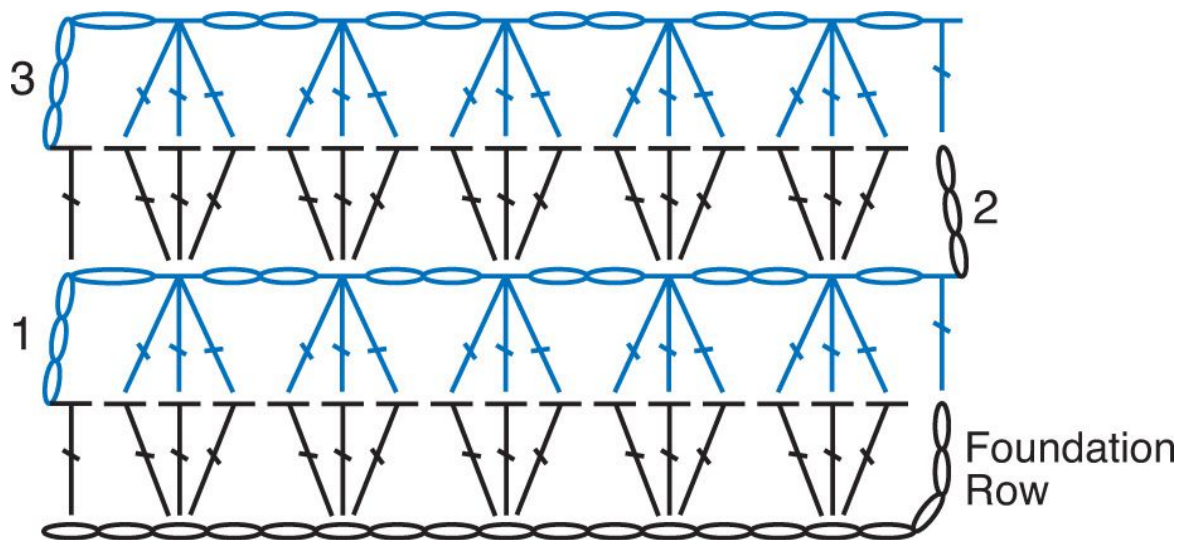
Ch a multiple of 3 plus 1.

Foundation Row: 3 dc in 5th ch from hook, *skip next 2 ch, 3 dc in next ch, rep from * across to within last 2 ch, skip next ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), *dc3tog in next 3 dc, ch 2, rep from * across to within last 4 sts, dc3tog in next 3 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), *3 dc in top of next cluster, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





SPIDERWEBS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 9 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as tr), skip first dc, tr in next dc, *ch 4, skip 1 dc, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 4, skip 1 dc**, 1 tr in each of next 4 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 tr in next dc, 1 tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 2 tr, *ch 4, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 4**, 1 sc in each of next 4 tr, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in next tr, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

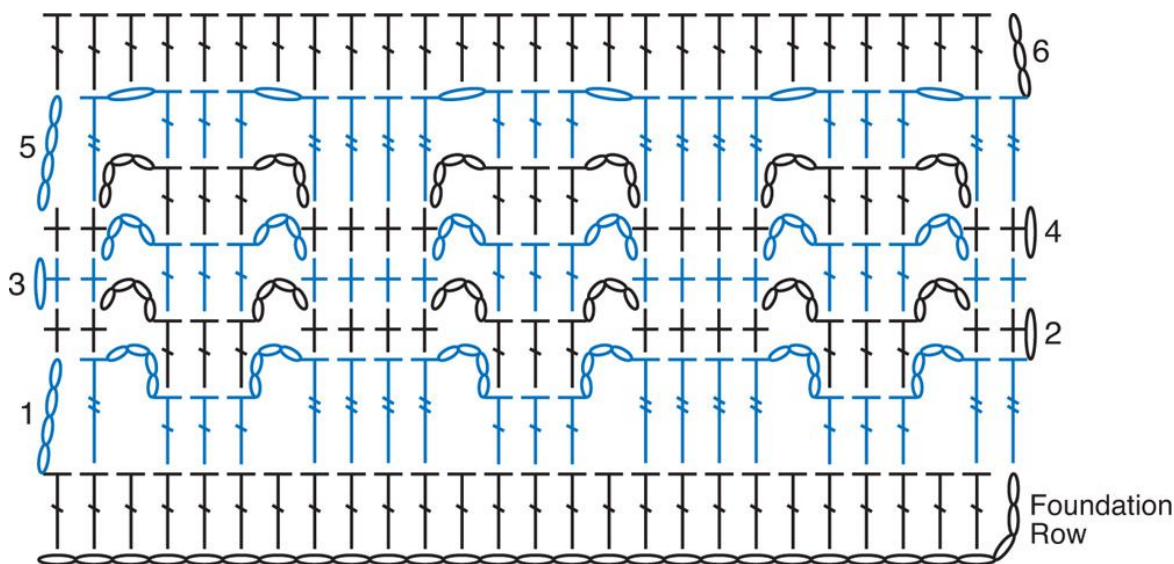
Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 2 sc, *ch 4, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 4**, 1 sc in each of next 4 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in each last 2 sc, turn.

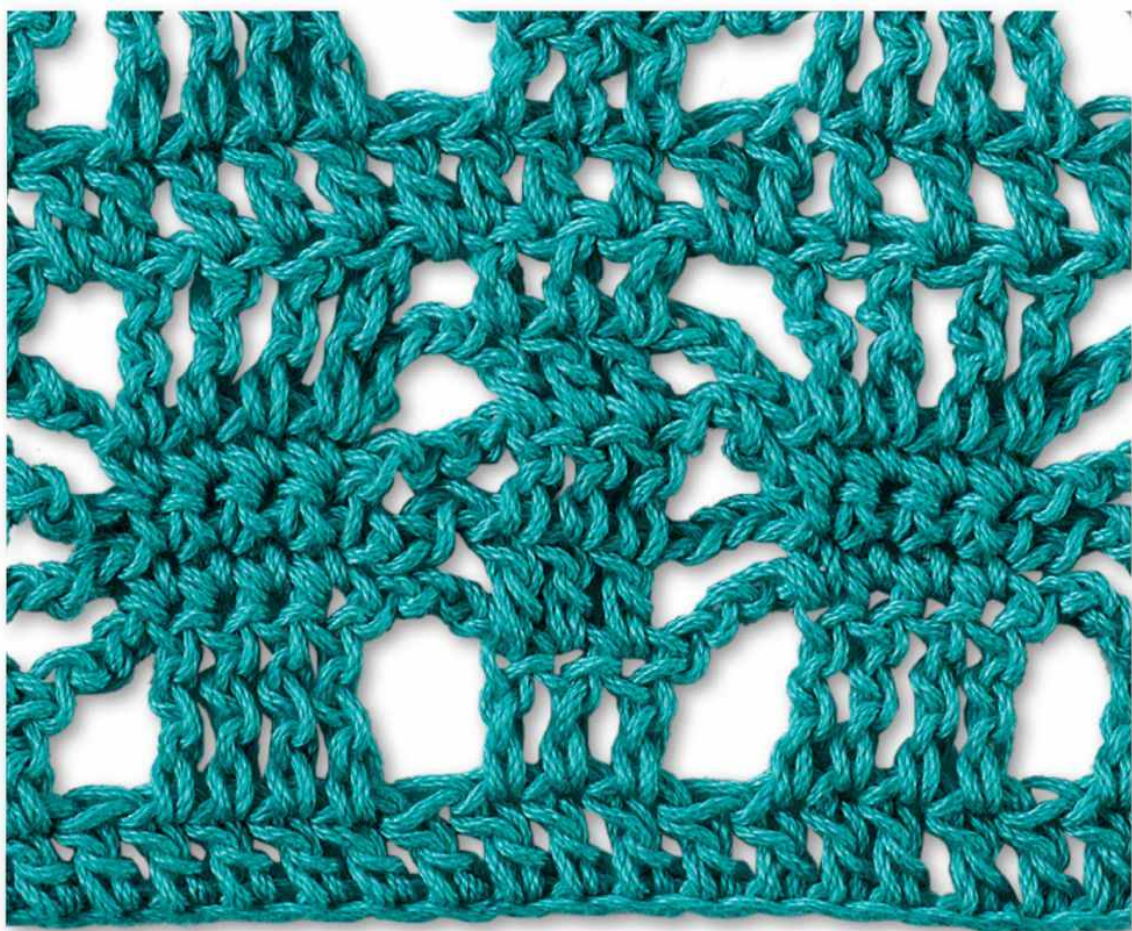
Row 4: Rep Row 3.

Row 5: Ch 4, 1 tr in next sc, *ch 1, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 1**, 1 tr in each of next 4 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 tr in in last 2 sc, turn.

Row 6: Ch 3, 1 dc in next tr, *1 dc in next ch-1 space, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, 1 dc in next ch-1 space**, 1 dc in each of next 4 tr, rep from * ending last rep at **, 1 dc in next tr, 1 dc top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–6 for pattern.





BERRY STITCH

Skill Level: Easy

Dc3tog: [Yo, insert hook in next st, yo, draw yarn through st, yo, draw yarn through 2 loops on hook] 3 times, yo, draw yarn through all 4 loops on hook.

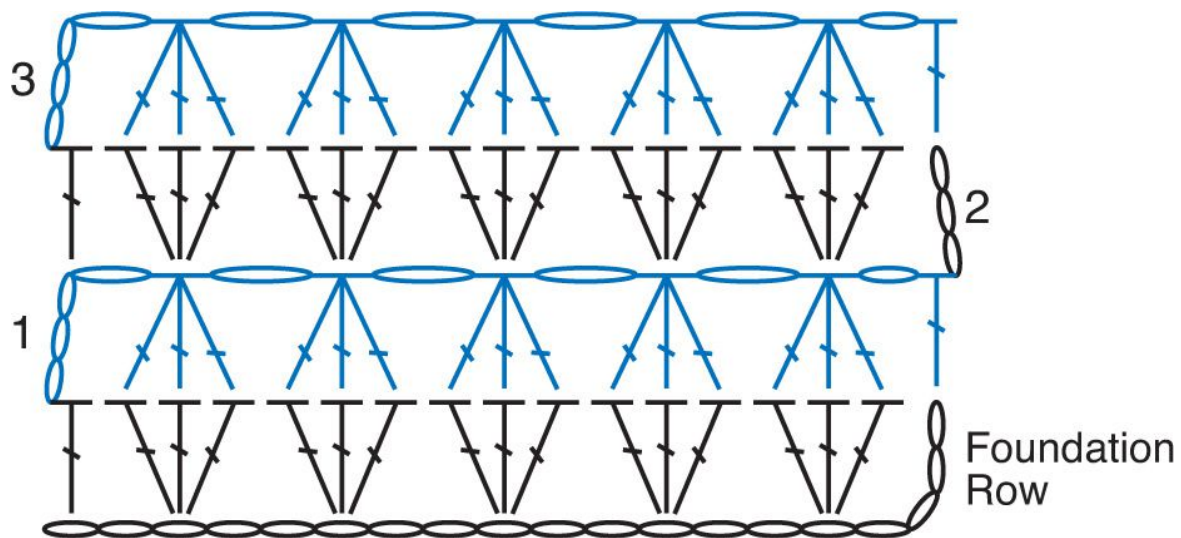
Ch a multiple of 3 plus 1.

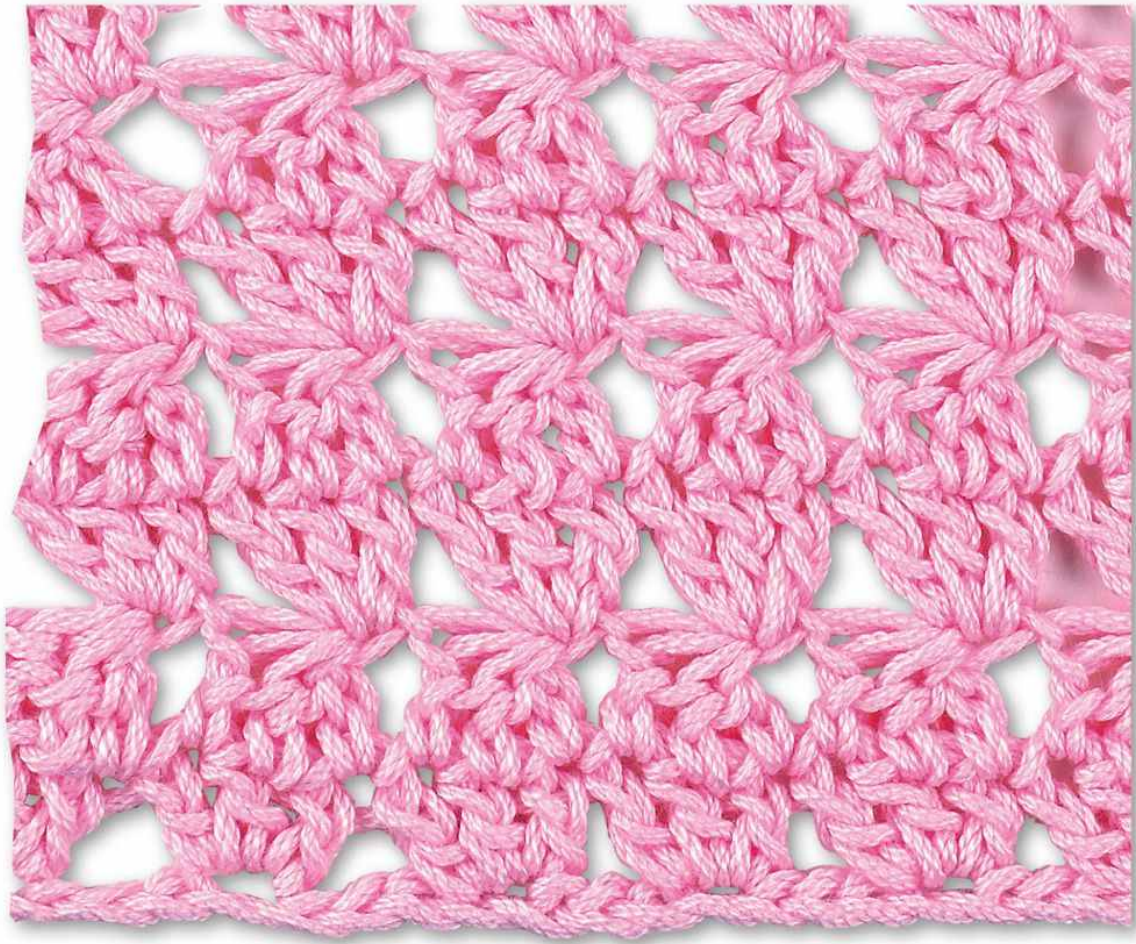
Foundation Row: 3 dc in 5th ch from hook, *skip 2 ch, 3 dc in next ch, rep from * across to within last 2 ch, skip next ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), *dc3tog worked across next 3 dc (cluster made), ch 1, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), *3 dc in next dc3tog, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





DOUBLE ARCHES

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, ch 3, skip next 2 sc, *1 dc in each of next 3 sc, ch 3, skip 2 sc, 1 sc in next sc**, ch 3, skip 2 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

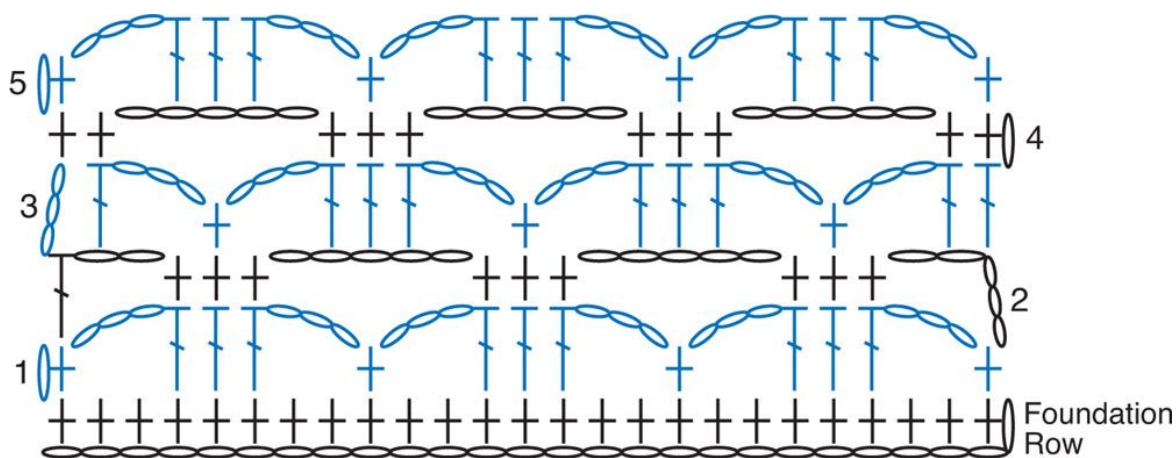
Row 2: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2), *1 sc in each of next 3 dc**, ch 5, skip next 2 ch-3 spaces, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 2, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

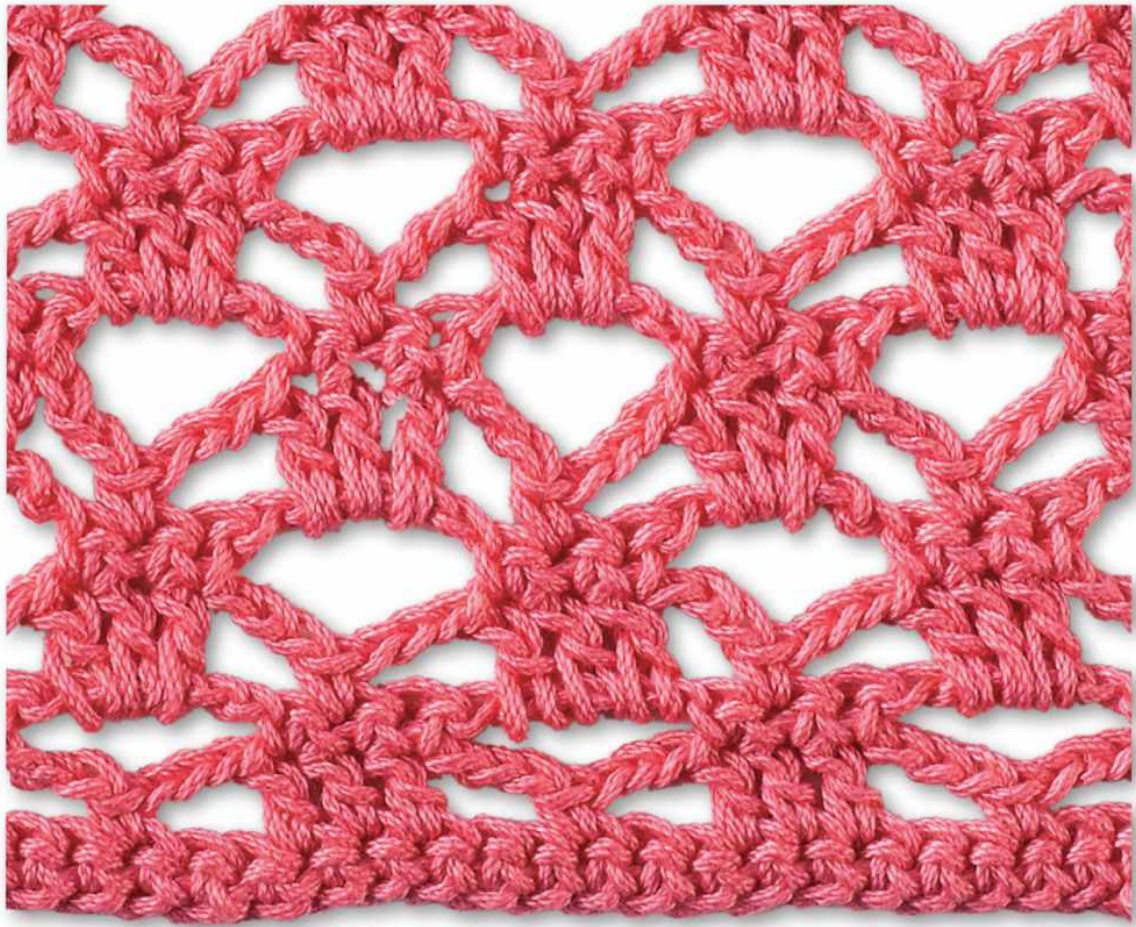
Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 1 dc in next ch-2 space, *ch 3, skip next sc, 1 sc in next sc, ch 3**, 3 dc in next ch-5 space, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in next ch-2 space, 1 dc in 3rd of turning ch-5, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, 1 sc in next dc, *ch 5, 1 sc in each of next 3 dc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in last dc, 1 sc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 3, 3 dc in next ch-5 space, ch 3, skip next sc, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





LACY LATTICE

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 18 plus 17.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in second ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

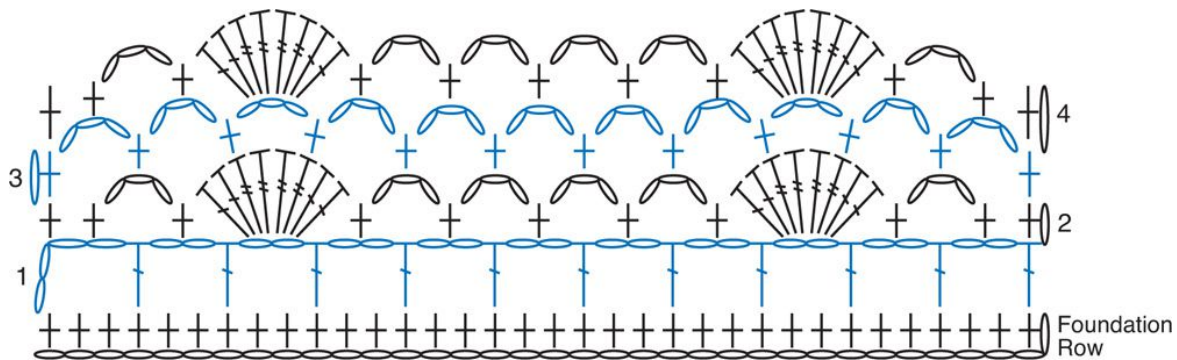
Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 2), skip first 3 sc, 1 dc in next sc, *ch 2, skip 2 sc, 1 dc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

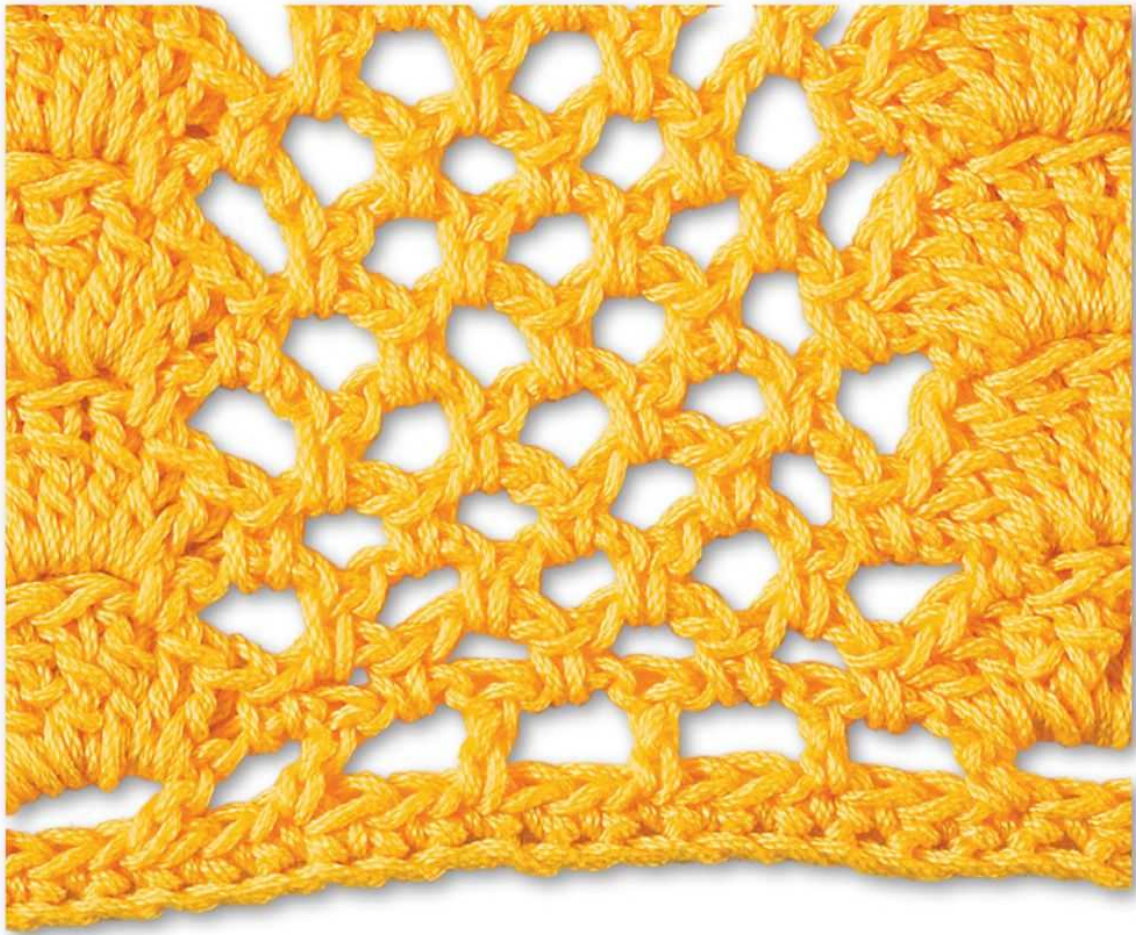
Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, 1 sc in next space, ch 3, 1 sc in next space, *[2 dc, 4 tr, 2 dc] in next sp (shell made), 1 sc in next space**, [ch 3, 1 sc in next space] 4 times, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-2 space, 1 sc in second ch of turn ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-3 space, *ch 3, skip next 2 dc, 1 sc in next tr, ch 3, skip next 2 tr, 1 sc in next tr**, [ch 3, 1 sc in next space] 4 times, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-3 space, ch 3, 1 sc in last sc, turn.

Row 4: Rep Row 2.

Rep Rows 3 and 4 for pattern.





PINEAPPLES AND SHELLS

Skill Level: Experienced

Ch a multiple of 14 plus 6.

Foundation Row: [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in fourth ch from hook, *ch 4, skip 6 ch, [1 dc, ch 4, 1 dc] in next ch, ch 4, skip 6 ch, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch, rep from * across to within last 2 ch, skip next sc, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

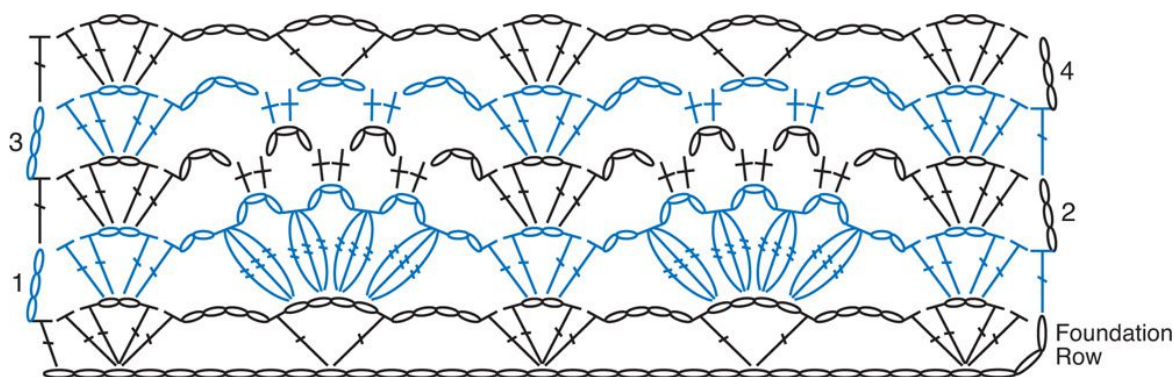
Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 space, *ch 2, skip next ch-4 space, [(tr3tog, ch 3) 3 times, tr3tog] in next ch-4 space, ch 2, skip next ch-4 space, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

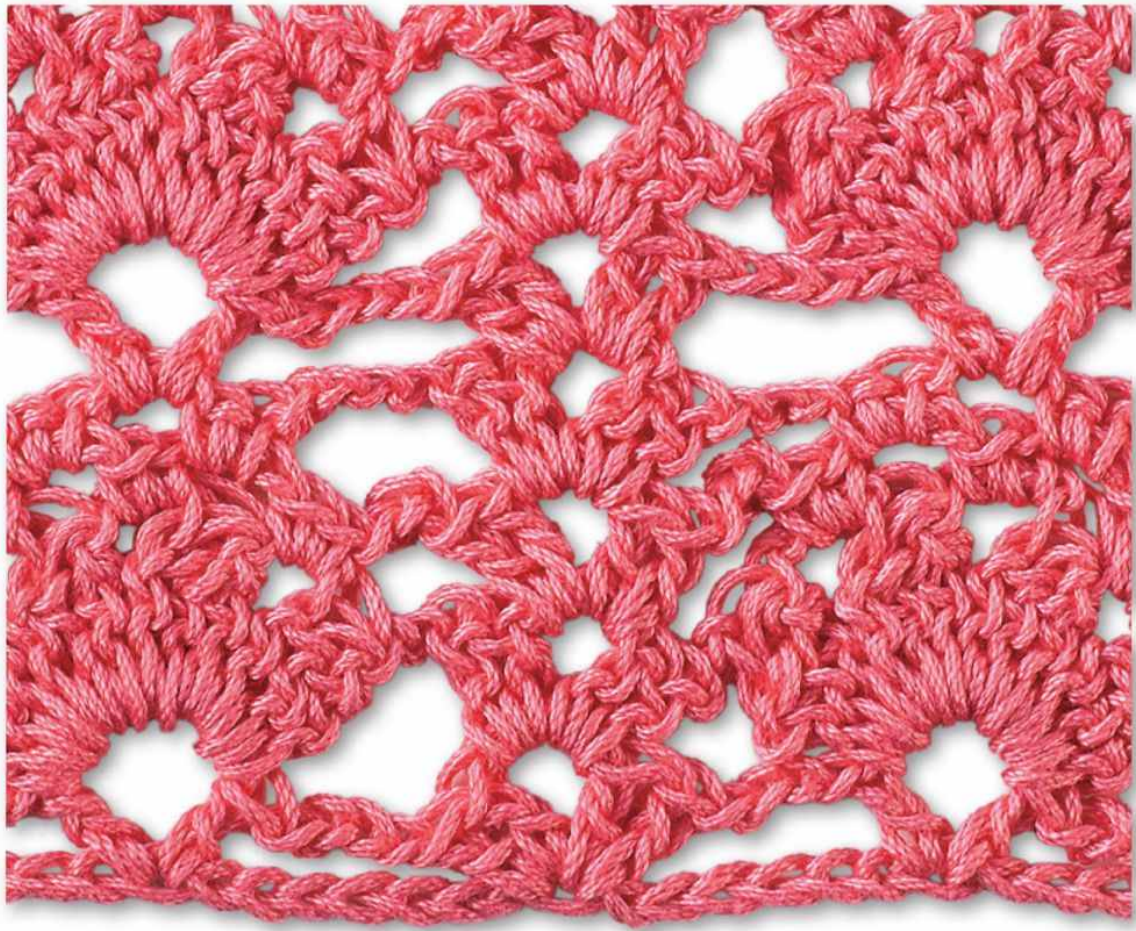
Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 space, *ch 3, skip next ch-2 space, [2 sc in next ch-3 space, ch 3] 3 times, skip next ch-2 space, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch 2 space, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 space, *ch 4, skip next ch-3 space, 2 sc in next ch-3 space, ch 3, 2 sc in next ch-3 space, ch 4, skip next ch-3 space, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, skip first 3 dc, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 space, *ch 4, skip next ch-4 space, [1 dc, ch 4, 1 dc] in next ch-3 space, ch 4, skip next ch-4 space, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





BUTTERFLY LACE

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 15 plus 4.

Foundation Row: 4 dc in 6th ch from hook, *ch 5, skip next 4 ch, 1 sc in next ch, ch 5, skip next 4 ch, 4 dc in next ch**, skip next 4 ch, 4 dc in next ch, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as dc), skip first 4 dc, 4 dc in next dc, *ch 5, 1 sc in next sc, ch 5, 4 dc in next dc**, skip 6 dc, 4 dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, skip 3 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Rep Row 1.

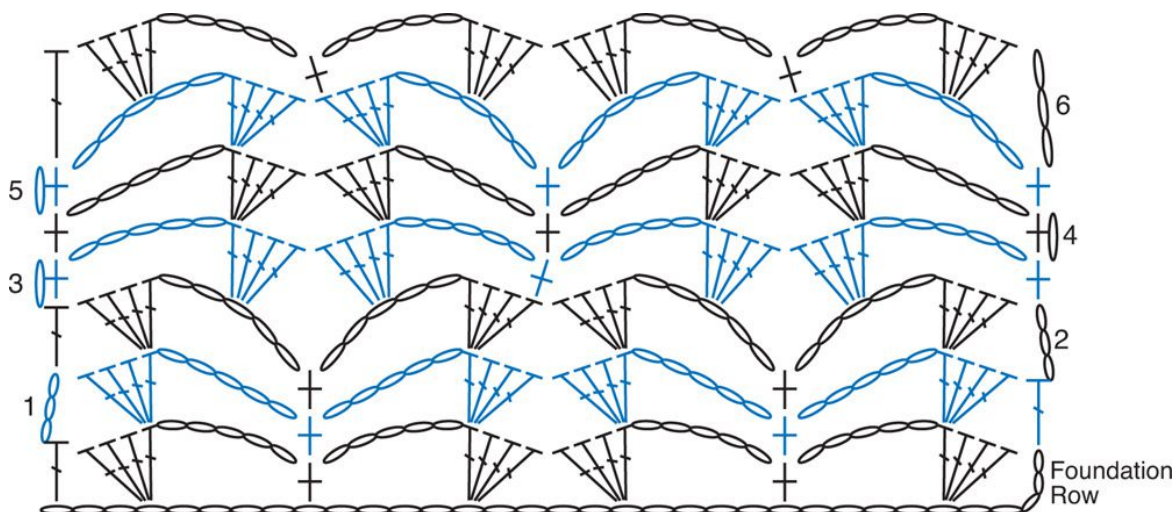
Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *ch 5, 4 dc in center ch of next ch-5 loop, 4 dc in center ch of next ch-5 loop, ch 5, skip next 3 dc, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of tuning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, ch 5, *4 dc in next dc, skip 6 dc, 4 dc in next dc, ch 5, 1 sc next sc**, ch 5, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 5: Rep Row 4.

Row 6: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first sc, *4 dc in center ch of next ch-5 loop, ch 5, skip 3 dc, 1 sc in next dc, ch 5, 4 dc in center ch of next ch-5 lp, rep from * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Rep Rows 1–6 for pattern.





PINE TREES

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 10 plus 4.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, *ch 4, skip next 4 ch, 1 sc next ch, ch 4, skip next 4 ch, 3 dc in next ch, rep from * across, ending with 2 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 2 (counts as first dc), skip first dc, 2 dc in next dc, *ch 3, 1 sc in next sc, ch 3, 2 dc in next dc**, 1 dc in next dc, 2 dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 2 (counts as first dc), skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, 2 dc in next dc, *ch 2, 1 dc in next sc, ch 2, 2 dc in next dc**, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, 2 dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in next dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 2 (counts as first dc), skip first dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, 2 dc in next dc, *ch 1, 2 dc in next dc**, 1 dc in each of next 5 dc, 2 dc in next dc, rep from * ending last rep at **, 1 dc in each of the next 2 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *ch 4, skip next 4 dc, 3 dc in next ch-1 space, ch 4, skip next 4 dc, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

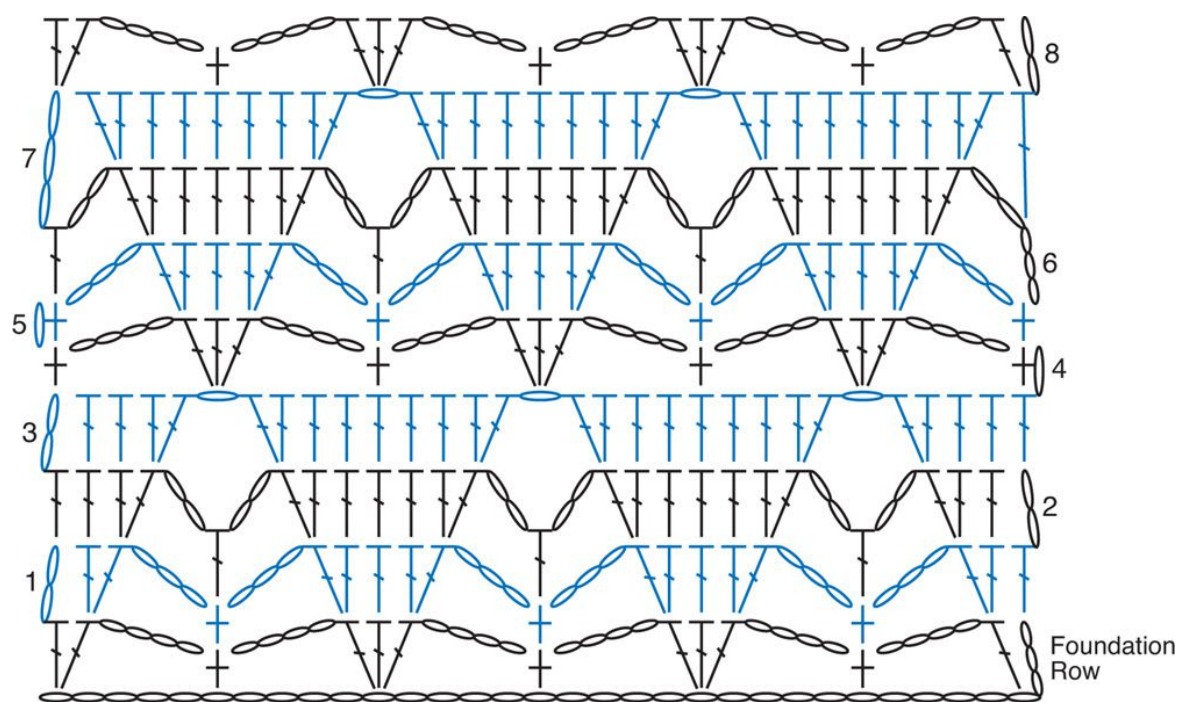
Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 3, 2 dc in next dc, 1 dc in next dc, 2 dc in next dc, ch 3, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 6: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2), *2 dc in next dc, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, 2 dc in next dc, ch 2, 1 dc in next sc, ch 2, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 7: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), *2 dc in next dc, 1 dc in each of next 5 dc, 2 dc in next dc, ch 1, rep from * across, omitting last ch-1 space, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch-5, turn.

Row 8: Ch 2 (counts as first dc), 1 dc in first dc, *ch 4, skip next 4 dc, 1 sc in next dc, ch 4, skip next 4 dc, 3 dc in next ch-1 space, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 2 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–8 for pattern.





WINDOW PANE

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 20 plus 13.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as a dc, here and throughout), sk first dc, 1 dc in each sc across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, sk first dc, 1 dc in each of the next 10 dc, *ch 10, sk next 10 dc, 1 dc in each of the next 10 dc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, sk first dc, *[1 dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 2, sk next 2 sts] twice, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 10, sk next ch-10 loop, rep between [] twice, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, sk first dc, [1 dc in each of next 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 2, sk next 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc], *ch 10, sk next ch-10 loop, rep bet [] once, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, sk first dc, [1 dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 2, sk next 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 2, sk next 2 dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc], *ch 5, sc over ch-10 loops in last 3 rows, ch 5, rep between [] once, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Row 6: Ch 3, sk first dc, [1 dc in each of next 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp] twice, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, *ch 10, sk next 2 ch-5 sps, rep bet [] once, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Row 7: Ch 13 (counts as a dc, ch 10 here and throughout), sk next 10 dc, *10 dc in next ch-10 loop, ch 10, sk next 10 dc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Row 8: Ch 13, sk next ch-10 loop, *[1 dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 2, sk next 2 sts] twice, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 10, sk next ch-10 loop, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-13, turn.

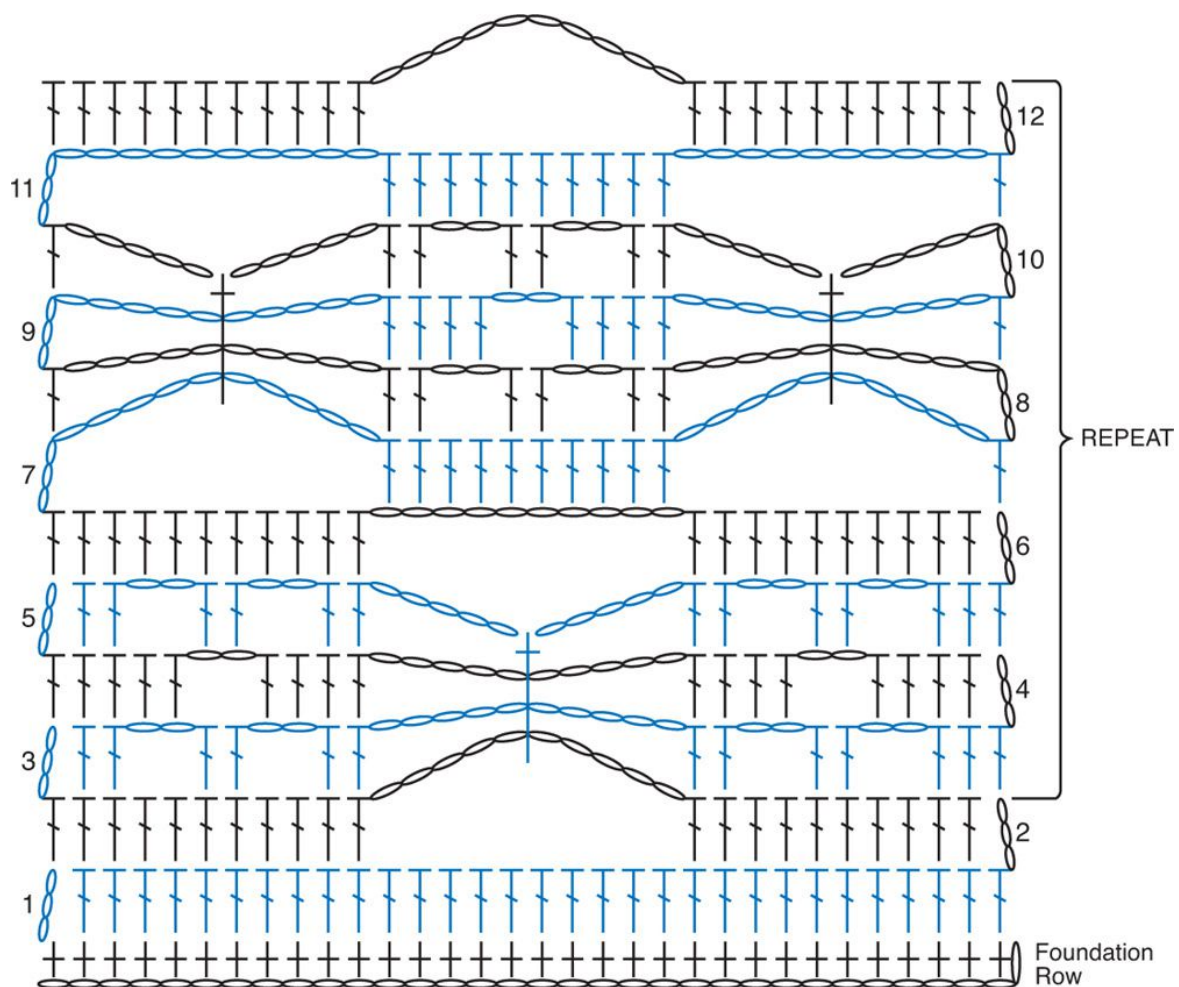
Row 9: Ch 13, sk next ch-10 loop, *[1 dc in each of next 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 2, sk next 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc], ch 10, sk next ch-10 loop, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-13, turn.

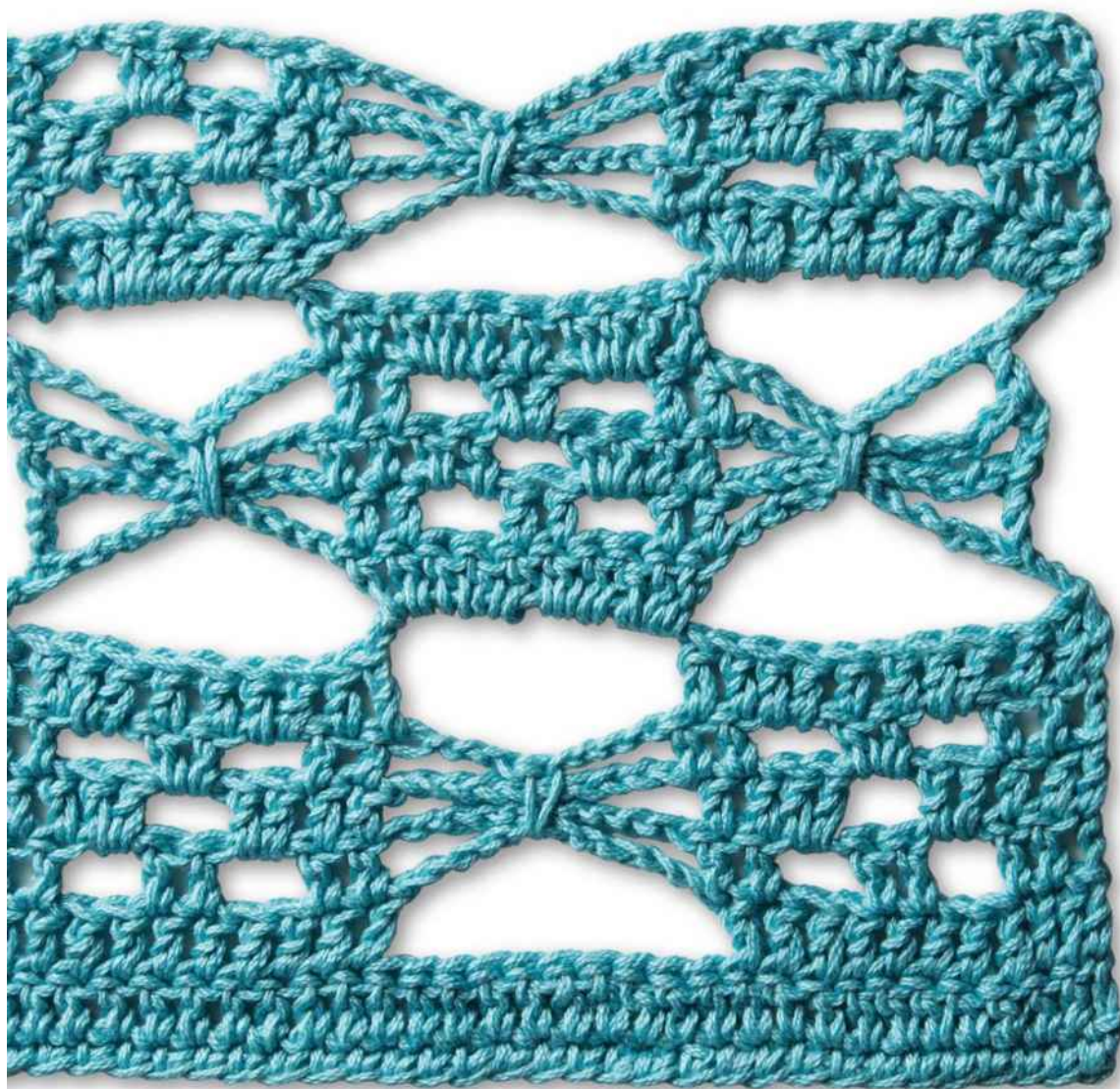
Row 10: Ch 8 (counts as dc, ch 5), sc over ch-10 loops in last 3 rows, *ch 5, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 2, sk next 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 2, sk next 2 dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 5, sc over ch-10 loops in last 3 rows, ch 5, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-13, turn.

Row 11: Ch 13, sk next 2 ch-5 sps, *[1 dc in each of next 2 dc, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp] twice, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 10, sk next 2 ch-5 sps, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-8, turn.

Row 12: Ch 3, *10 dc in next ch-10 loop, ch 10, sk next 10 dc, rep from * across 10 dc in next ch-10 loop, 1 dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-13, turn.

Repeat Rows 3–12 for pattern.





ROSE PETAL VINE

Skill Level: Intermediate

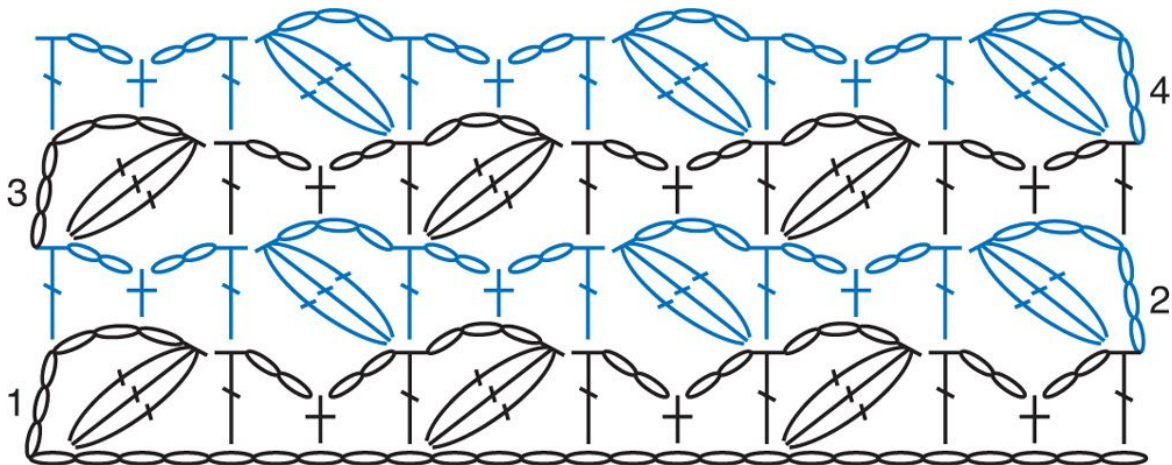
Double Crochet Cluster (Cl): [Yo, pick up a loop in designated st, yo, draw yarn through 2 loops] 3 times, yo, draw yarn through 4 loops on hook.

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 7.

Row 1 (RS): Cl in 7th ch from hook, sk next 3 ch, 1 dc in next ch, *ch 2, sk next ch, 1 sc in next ch, ch 2, sk next ch**, [dc, ch 3, Cl] in next ch, sk next 3 ch, dc in next ch, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 6 (counts as dc, ch 3), Cl in first dc, *sk next 2 ch-2 sps, dc in next dc, ch 2, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 2**, [dc, ch 3, Cl] in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-6 tch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





LACY DIAMONDS

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 6 plus 4.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of next 2 ch, *ch 5, sk next 3 ch, 1 sc in each of the next 3 ch, rep from * across, turn.

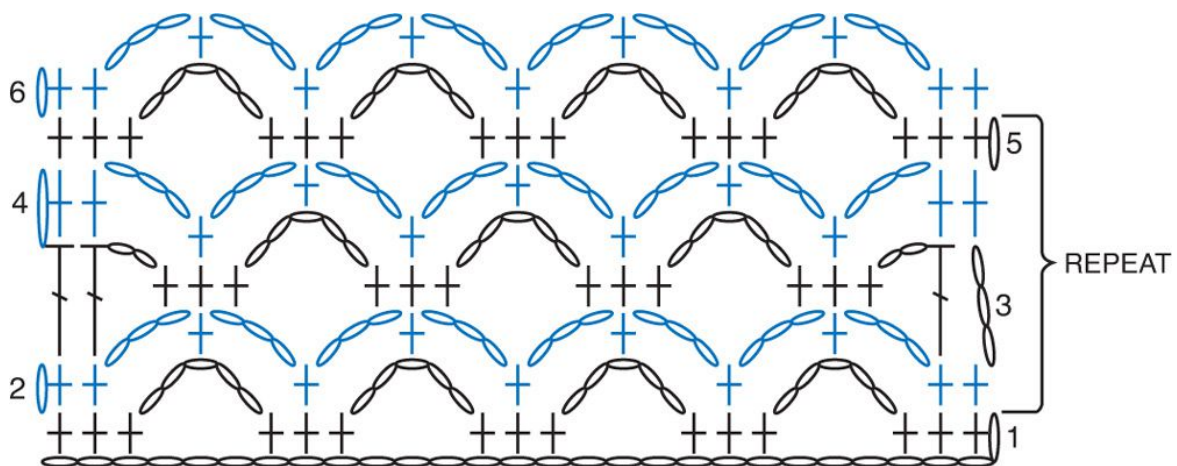
Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, 1 sc in next sc, *ch 3, sk next sc, 1 sc in 3rd ch of next ch-5 sp, ch 3, sk next sc, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

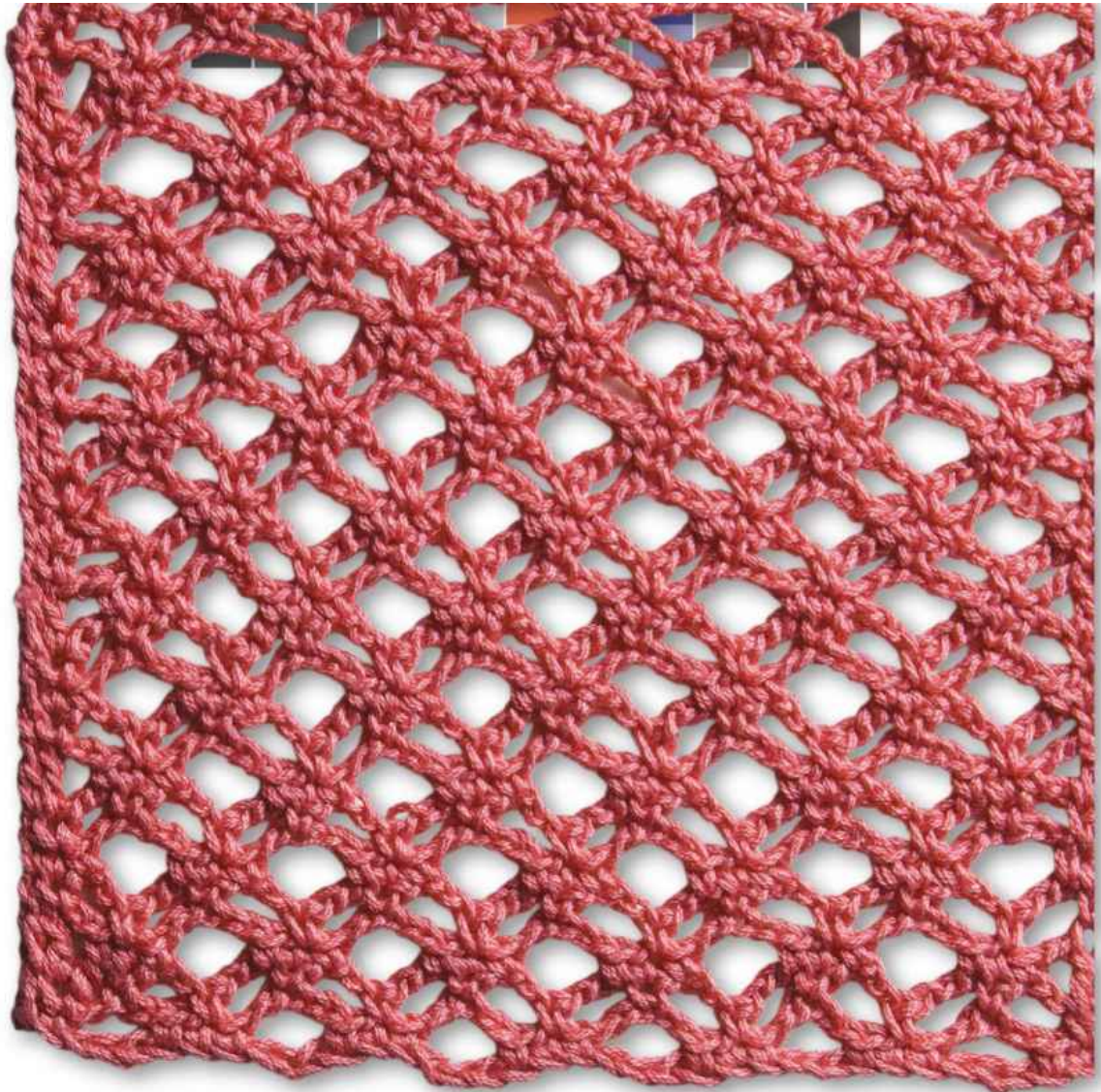
Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as dc), sk first sc, 1 dc in next sc, ch 2, *1 sc in 3rd ch of next ch-3 sp, 1 sc in next sc, 1 sc in first ch of next ch-3 sp**, ch 5, sk next sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 2, 1 dc in each of last 2 sc, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, sc in each of first 2 dc, *ch 3, sk next sc, 1 sc in next sc, ch 3**, sk next sc, 1 sc in 3rd ch of next ch-5 sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in next dc, 1 sc in top of tch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 2 sc, 1 sc in first ch of the next ch-3 sp, *ch 5, sk next sc, 1 sc in 3rd ch of next ch-3 sp, 1 sc in next sc**, 1 sc in first ch of next ch-3, rep from * ending last rep at **, 1 sc in each of last 2 sc, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





LACY DIAMONDS SCARF

Any of the lovely lace patterns in this section can be used to create lightweight scarves or shawls. For this example, I chose a luxurious merino blend sock yarn which drapes so beautifully, and I crocheted it in the lacy diamonds pattern from [page 101](#). A simple shell trim finishes the ends in style.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Superfine weight merino blend yarn
- Shown: Decadent Fibers Savory Socks yarn, 90% merino, 10% nylon, 3.5 oz (100 g)/400 yds (366 m), 1 skein of Hot Tamale

Hook

- 5/F (3.75 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Double crochet
- Reverse single crochet
- Single crochet
- Slip stitch
- Triple crochet

Gauge

- 4 complete pattern repeats = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle

Finished size

- 5 1/2" wide × 63" long (14 × 160 cm)

Scarf

Ch 52.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of next 2 ch, *ch 5, skip next 5 ch, 1 sc in each of the next 3 ch, rep from * across, turn. *Note:* Row 1 is a variation on the pattern.

Starting with Row 2, work in Lace Diamonds pattern ([page 101](#)) until Scarf measures 61" (155 cm) from beginning, ending with Row 5 of pattern, do not fasten off.

Bottom Shell Trim

Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 2 sc, *(3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc) in next ch-5 space, skip next sc, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, 1 sc in last sc, fasten off.

Top Shell Trim

With RS facing, working across opposite side of foundation ch, join yarn in first ch, 1 sc in each of first 2 ch, *(3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc) in next ch-5 space, skip next ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, 1 sc in last ch, fasten off.

Blocking

Lay scarf on a padded surface, sprinkle with water, pin, stretching slightly to open lace pattern, and allow to dry.

Mesh Stitches

Mesh, also called filet crochet, is usually composed of rows of open and filled squares. Traditionally, this method of crochet has been used mainly for home furnishing items, such as doilies, tablecloths, edgings, etc. More recently, crocheters have been using these open stitches for shawls, vests, and lightweight cardigans. I particularly love using the open-work stitches in my freeform work, combining them with more textured stitches for a very interesting effect. A garment made entirely in mesh stitches is also a great background for appliqués.

FILET MESH I

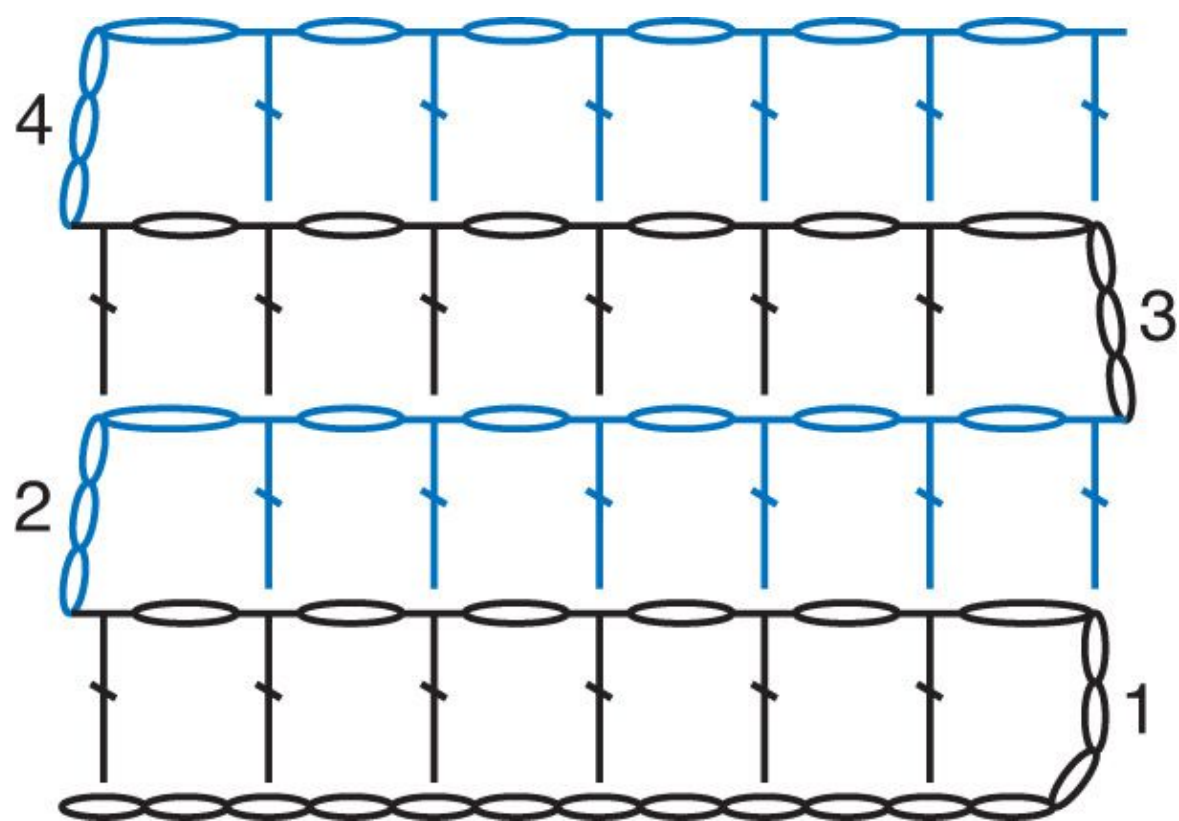
Skill Level: Easy

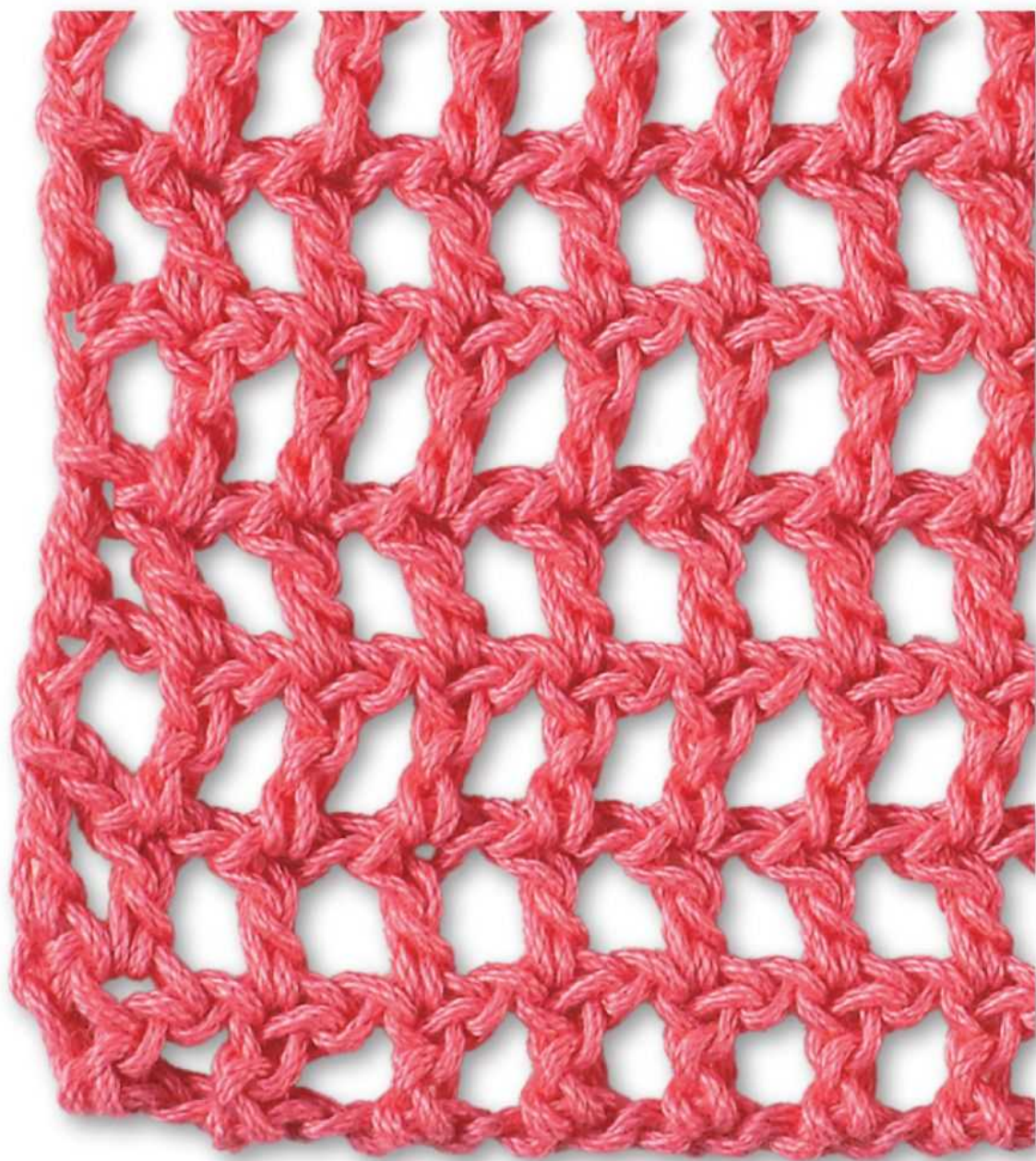
Ch an even number of sts.

Row 1: 1 dc in 6th ch from hook, *ch 1, skip next ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4 (counts as a dc, ch 1), skip first dc, *1 dc in next dc, ch 1, rep from * across row, ending 1 dc in the 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





FILET MESH II

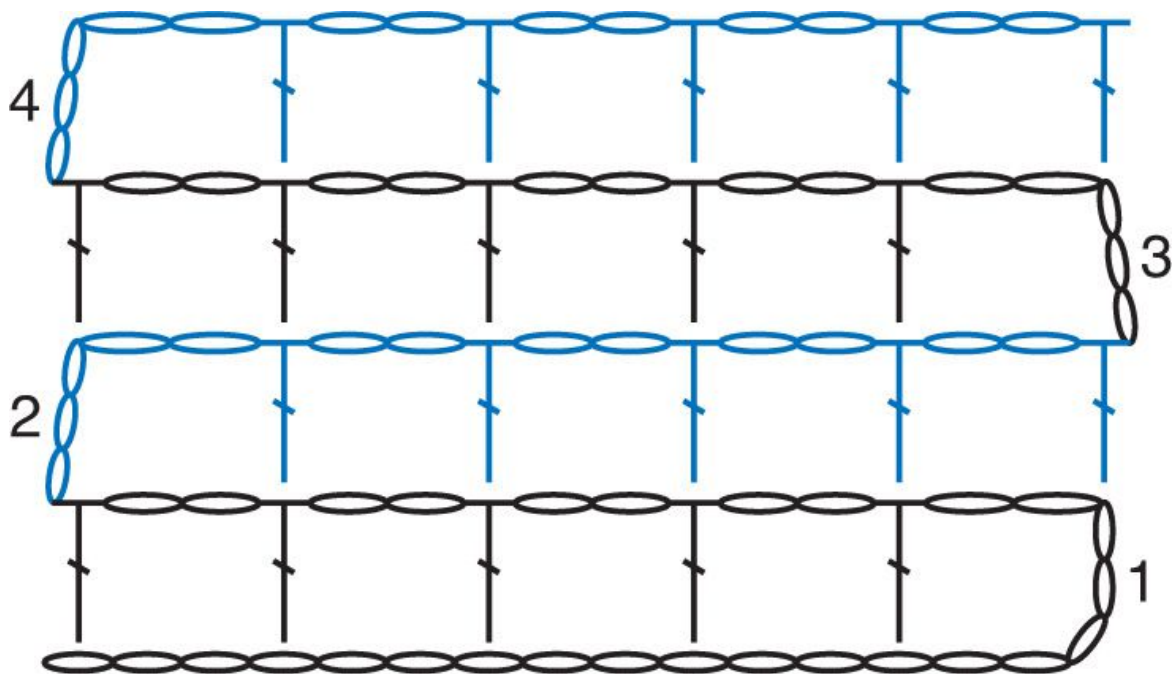
Skill Level: Easy

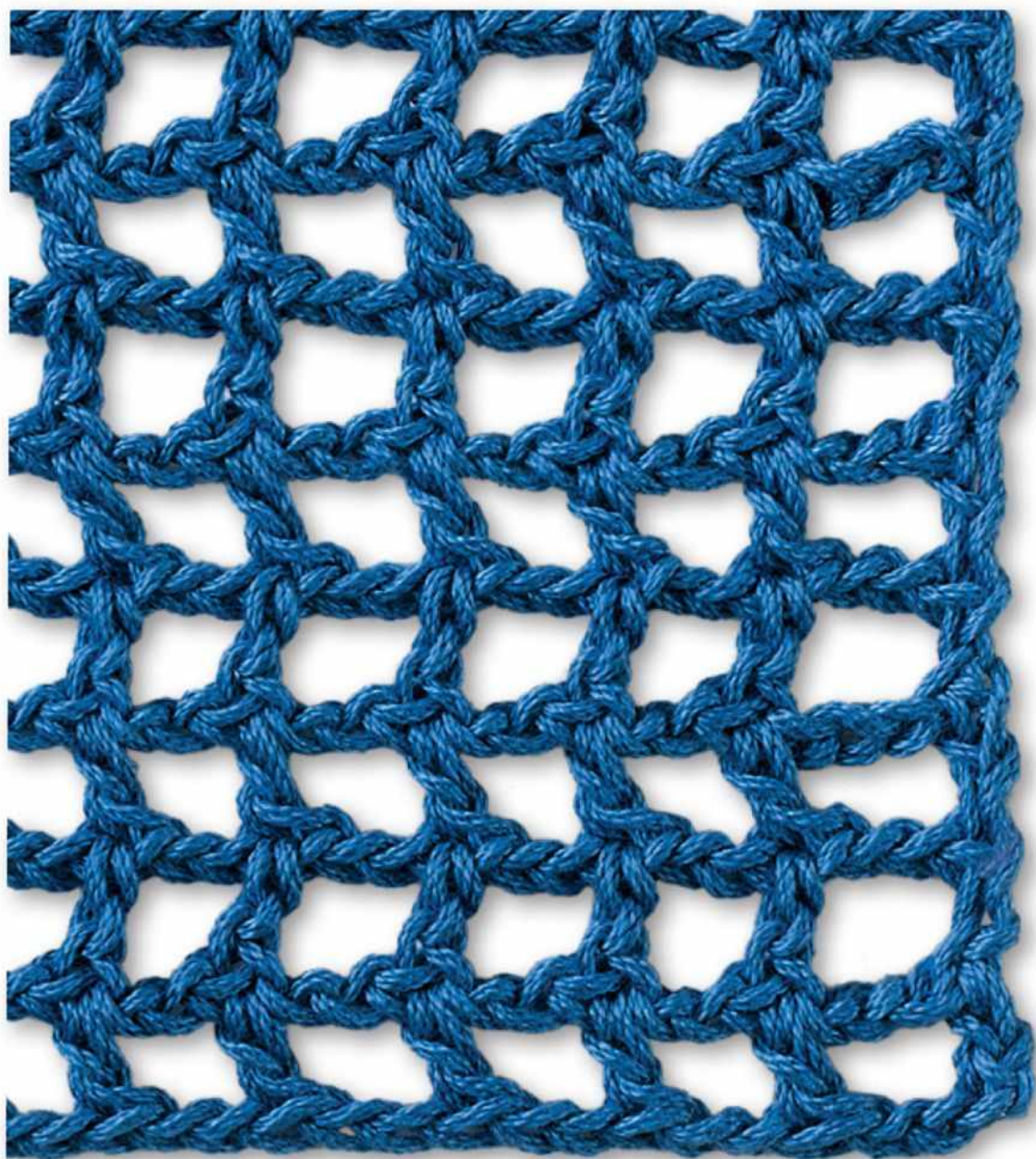
Ch a multiple of 3 plus 2.

Row 1: 1 dc in 8th ch from hook, *ch 2, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 5 (counts as a dc, ch 2), skip first dc, *1 dc in next dc, ch 2, rep from * across, 1 dc in the 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





FILET BOXES

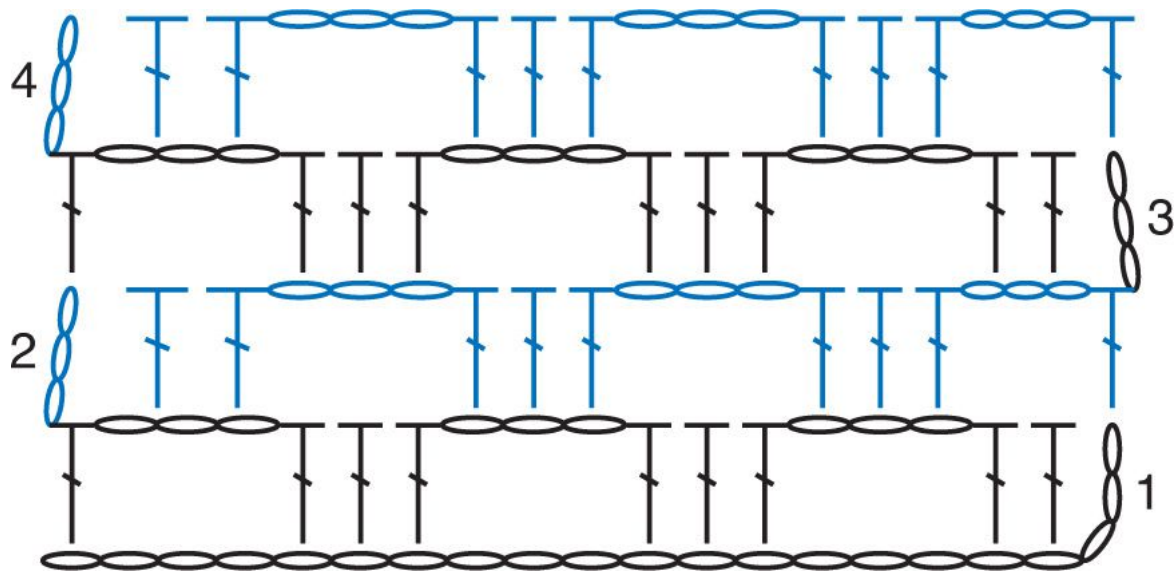
Skill Level: Easy

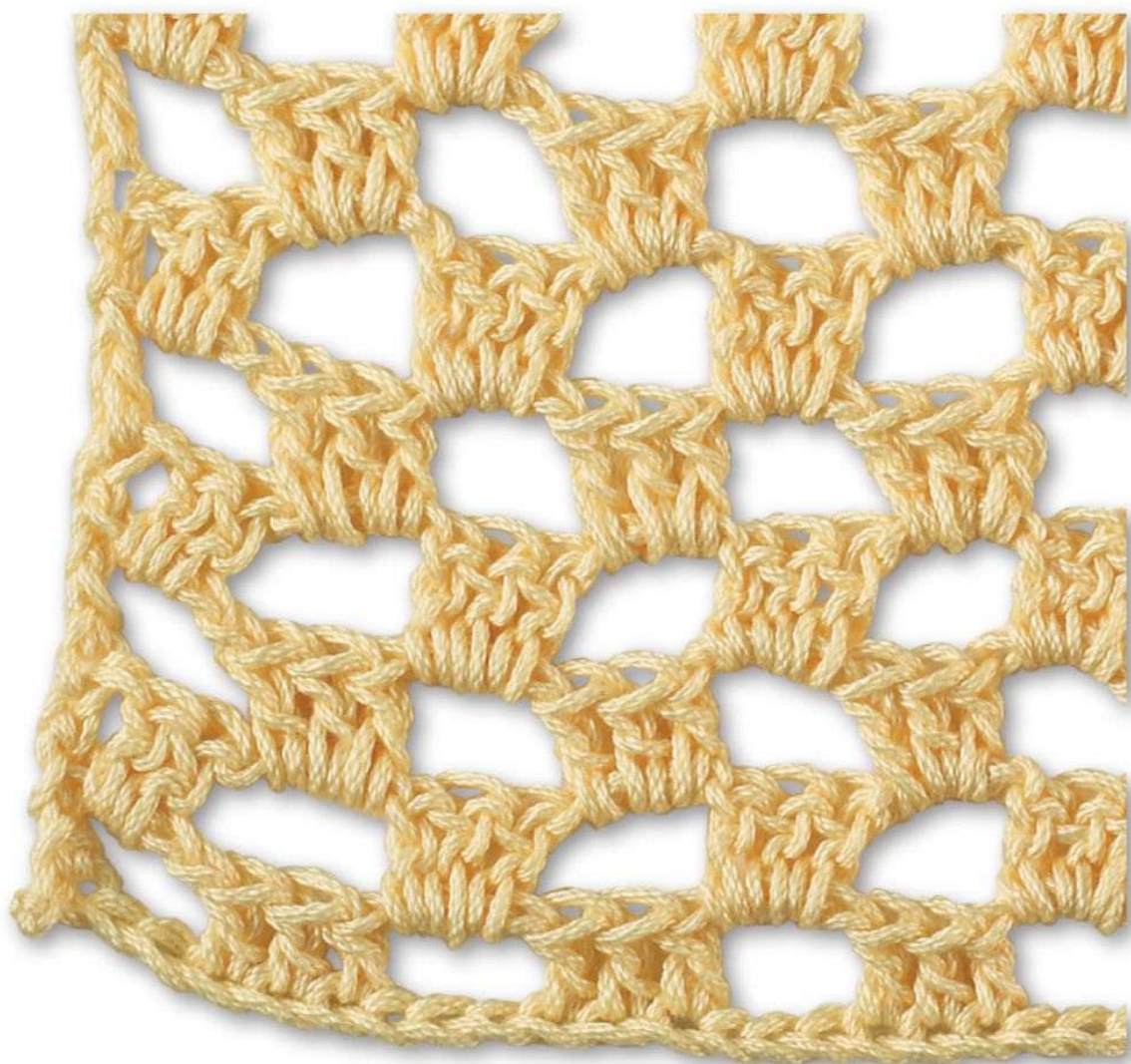
Ch a multiple of 6 plus 3.

Row 1: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in next ch, *ch 3, skip next 3 ch**, 1 dc in each of the next 3 ch, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc), 2 dc in first ch-3 space, *ch 3, 3 dc in next ch-3 space, rep from * across to last ch-3 space, ch 3, skip next 2 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





BOXES AND BARS

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 6.

Row 1: Sc in 2nd ch from hook, *ch 3, skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

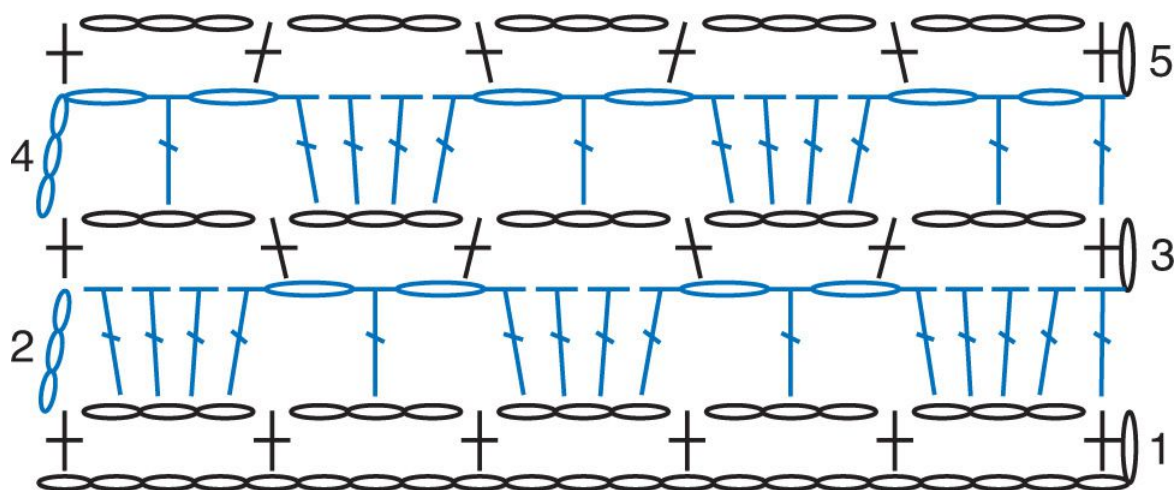
Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 4 dc in next ch-3 space, * ch 1, 1 dc in next ch-3 space, ch 1, 4 dc in next ch-3 space, rep from * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

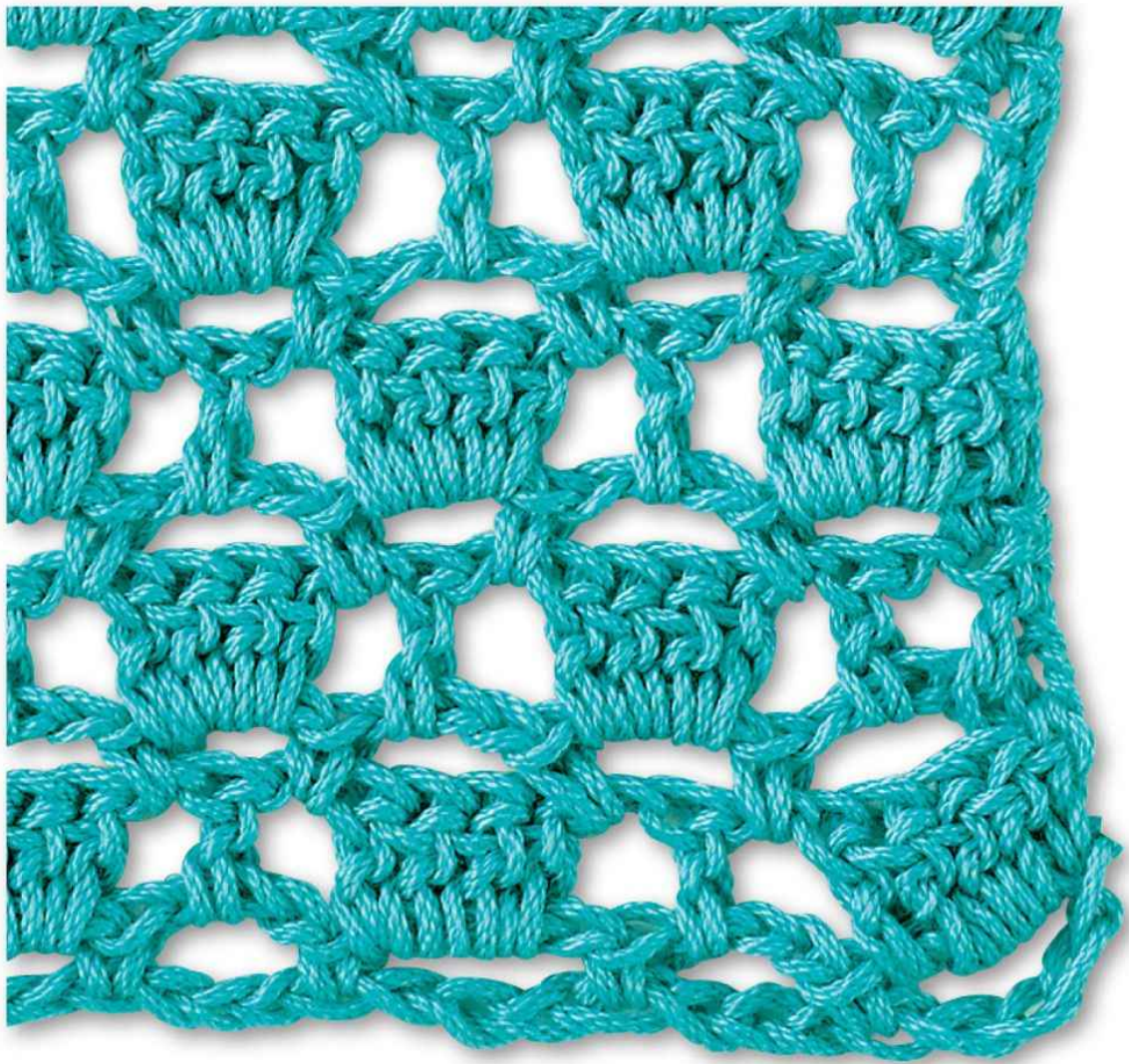
Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, ch 3, *1 sc in next ch-1 space, ch 3, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in top of turn ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), 1 dc in next ch-3 space, ch 1, *4 dc in next ch-3 space, ch 1, 1 dc in next ch-3 space, ch 1, rep from * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, skip next ch-1 space, *ch 3, sc in next ch-1 space, rep from * across, ending with last sc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





PICOT MESH

Skill Level: Intermediate

Dtr: Yo 3 times, [yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] 4 times.

Note: The space in the center of the double picot is where you will be making the scs.

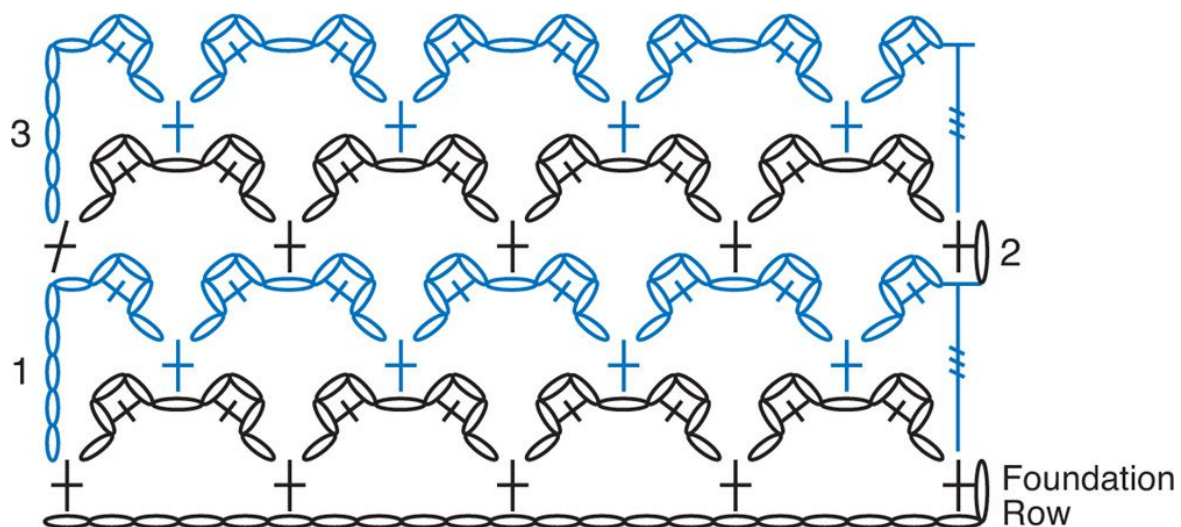
Ch a multiple of 5 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, *[ch 4, 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook (picot made)] twice (double picot made), ch 1, skip next 4 ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 9, (counts as 1 dtr, ch 4), 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook (picot), ch 1, 1 sc in space in the center of the next double picot, *[ch 4, 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook] twice, ch 1, 1 sc in the space in the center of the next double picot, rep from * across, ch 4, 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook, 1 dtr in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dtr, *[ch 4, 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook] twice, ch 1, 1 sc in space in the center of the next double picot, rep from * across, ending with last sc in the 5th ch of the beg ch 9, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





INTERTWINED LACETS

Skill Level: Easy

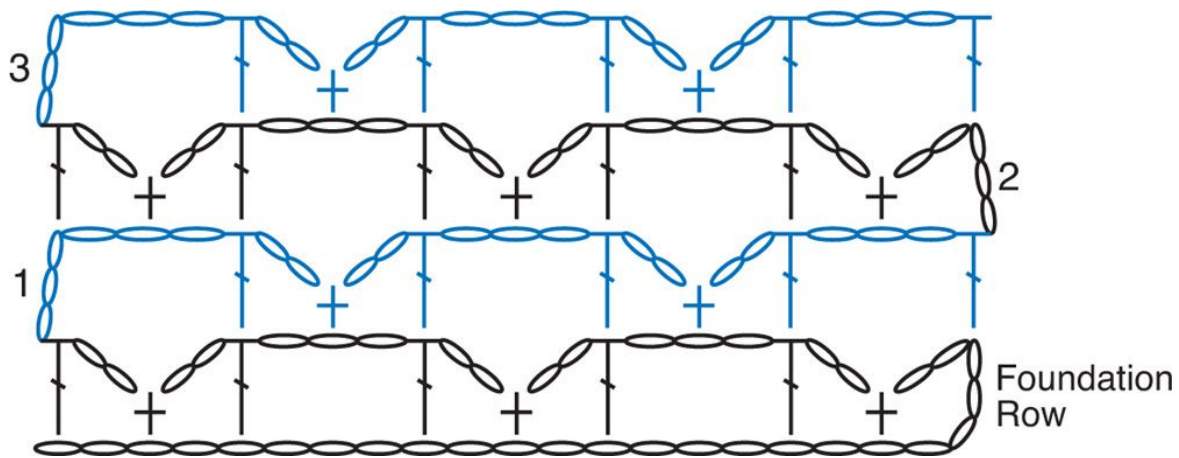
Ch a multiple of 8 plus 1

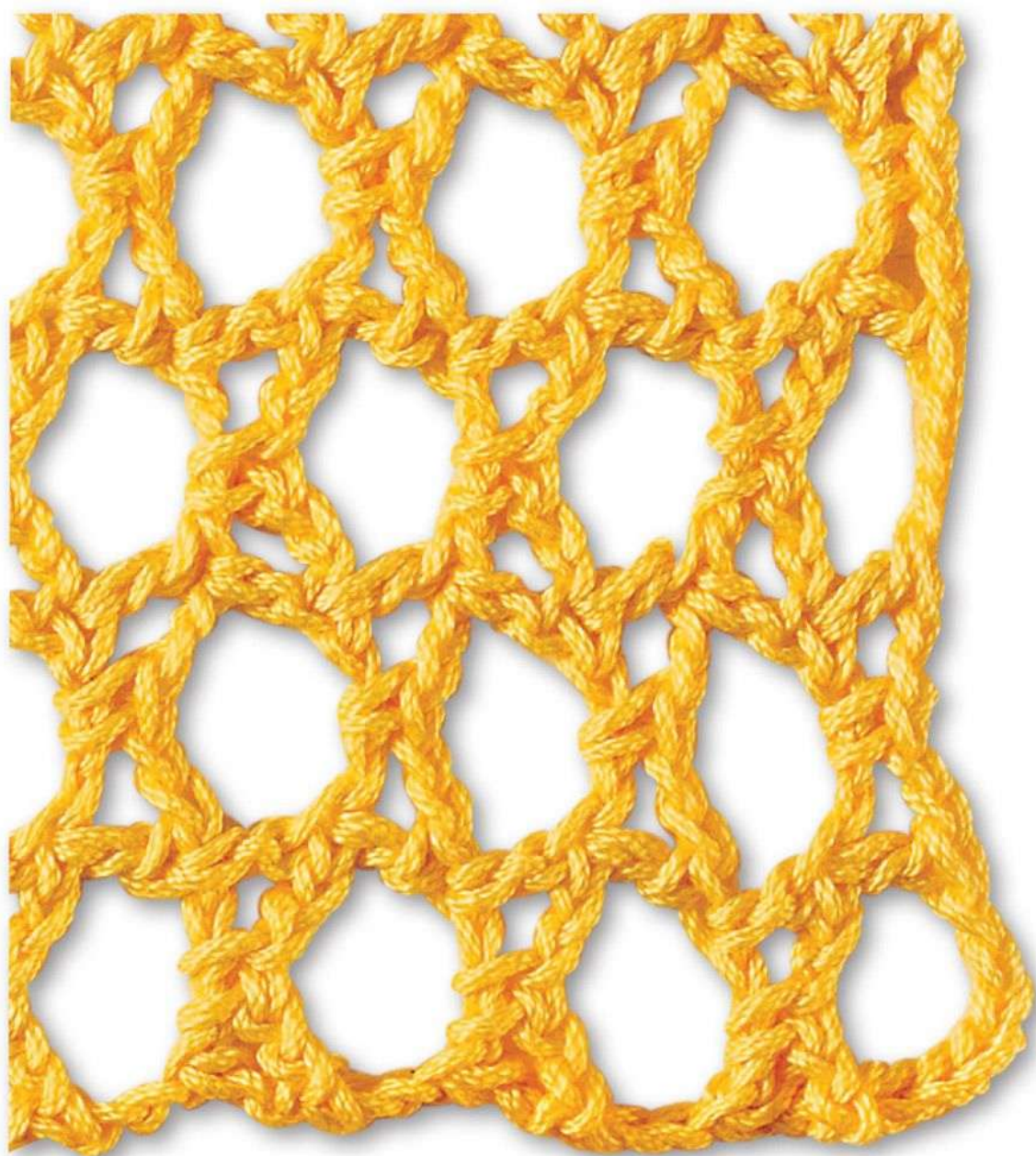
Foundation Row: 1 sc in 7th ch from hook, ch 2, skip the next ch, 1 dc in next ch, *ch 3, skip next 3 ch, 1 dc in next ch, ch 2, skip next ch, 1 sc in next ch, ch 2, skip next ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 6 (counts as dc, ch 3), skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, *ch 2, 1 sc in next ch-3 space, ch 2, 1 dc in next dc, ch 3, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with last dc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2), 1 sc in next ch-3 space, ch 2, *1 dc in next dc, ch 3, 1 dc in next dc, ch 2, 1 sc in next ch-3 space, ch 2, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





LACE TRESTLES

Skill Level: Easy

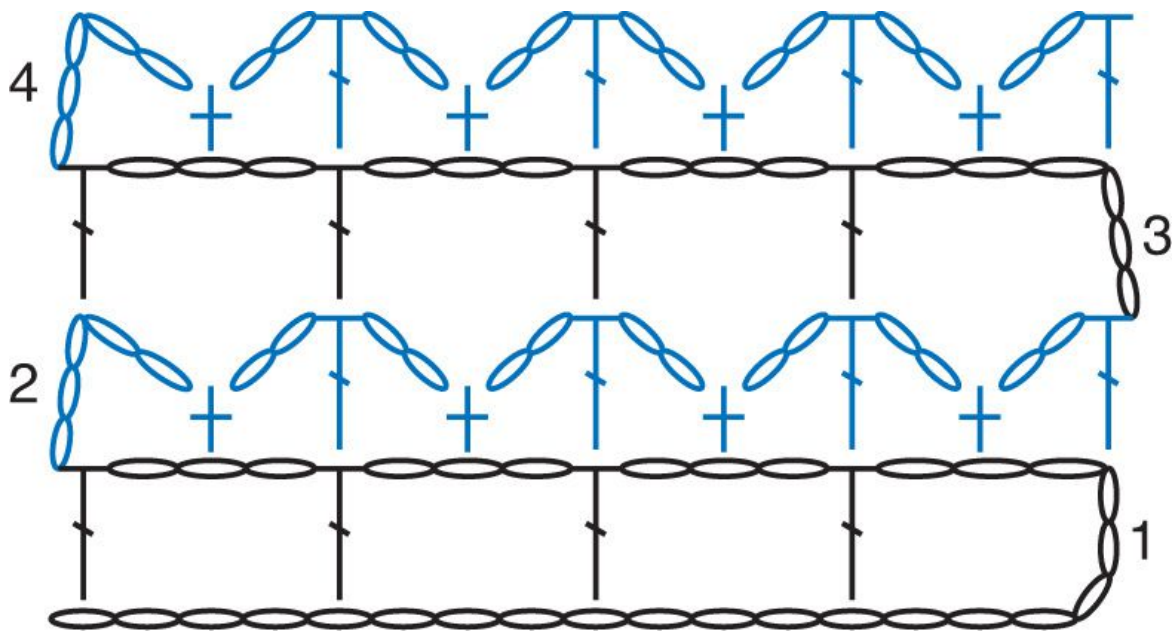
Ch a multiple of 4 plus 2.

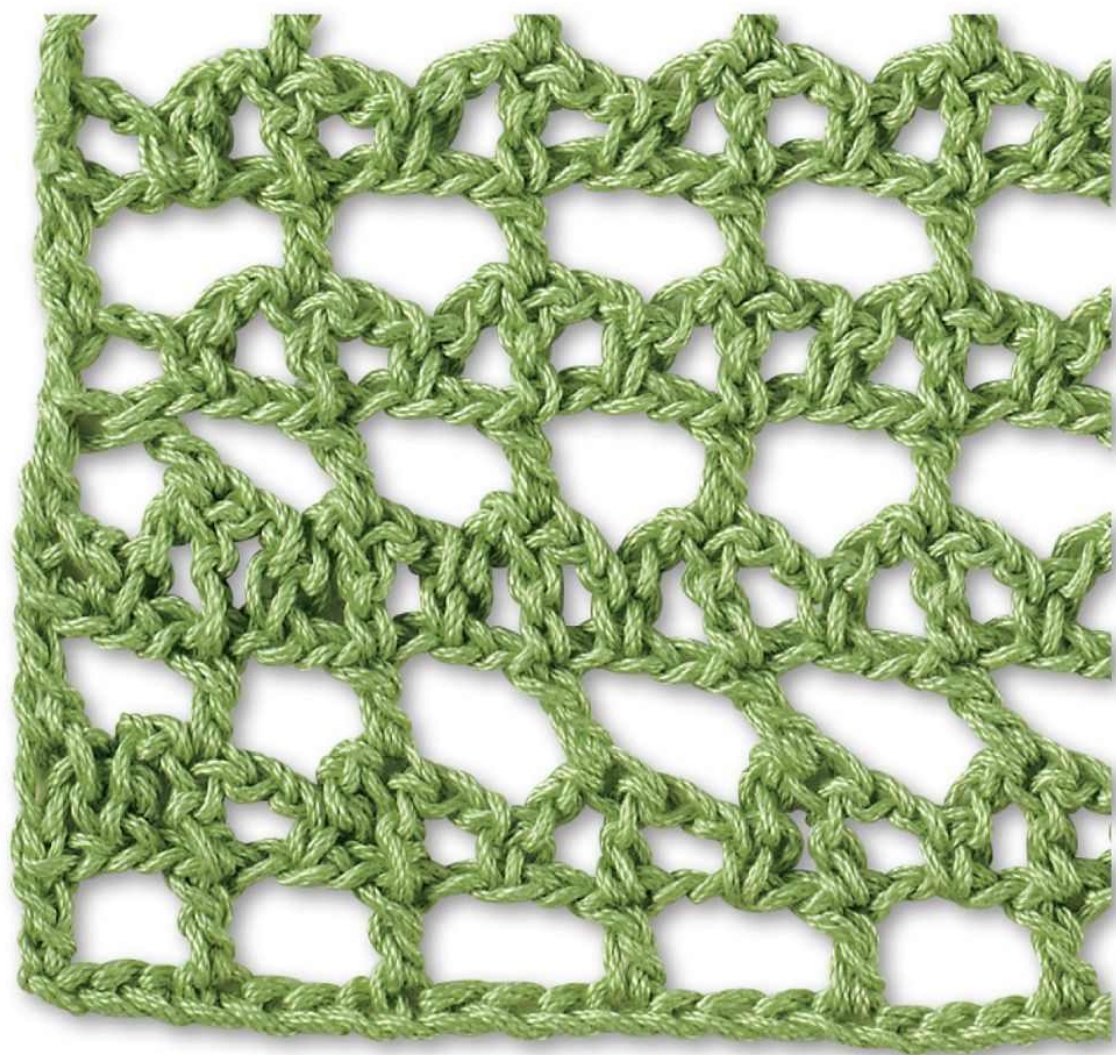
Row 1: 1 dc in 10th ch from hook, *ch 3, skip next 3 ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2), *1 sc in center ch of next ch-3 space, ch 2**, 1 dc in next dc, ch 2, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in 4th ch of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 6, (counts as dc, ch 3), *1 dc in the next dc, ch 3, rep from * across, 1 dc in the 3rd ch of turn ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





BUILDING BLOCKS

Skill Level: Easy

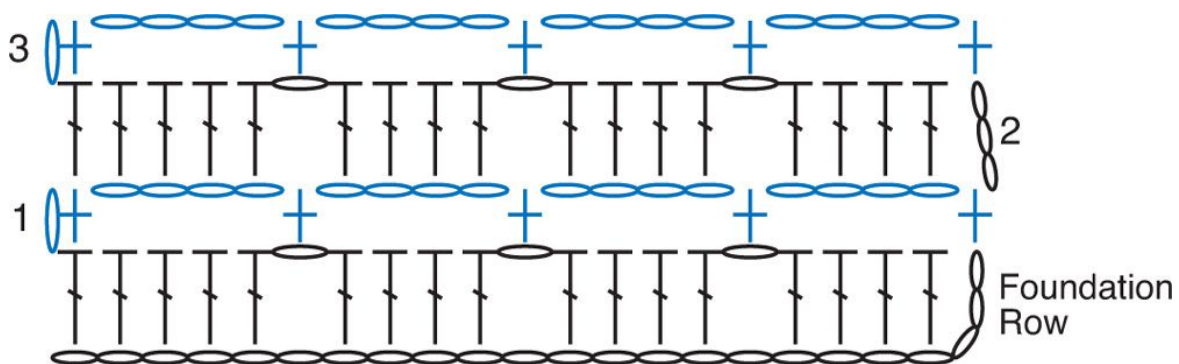
Ch a multiple of 5 plus 3.

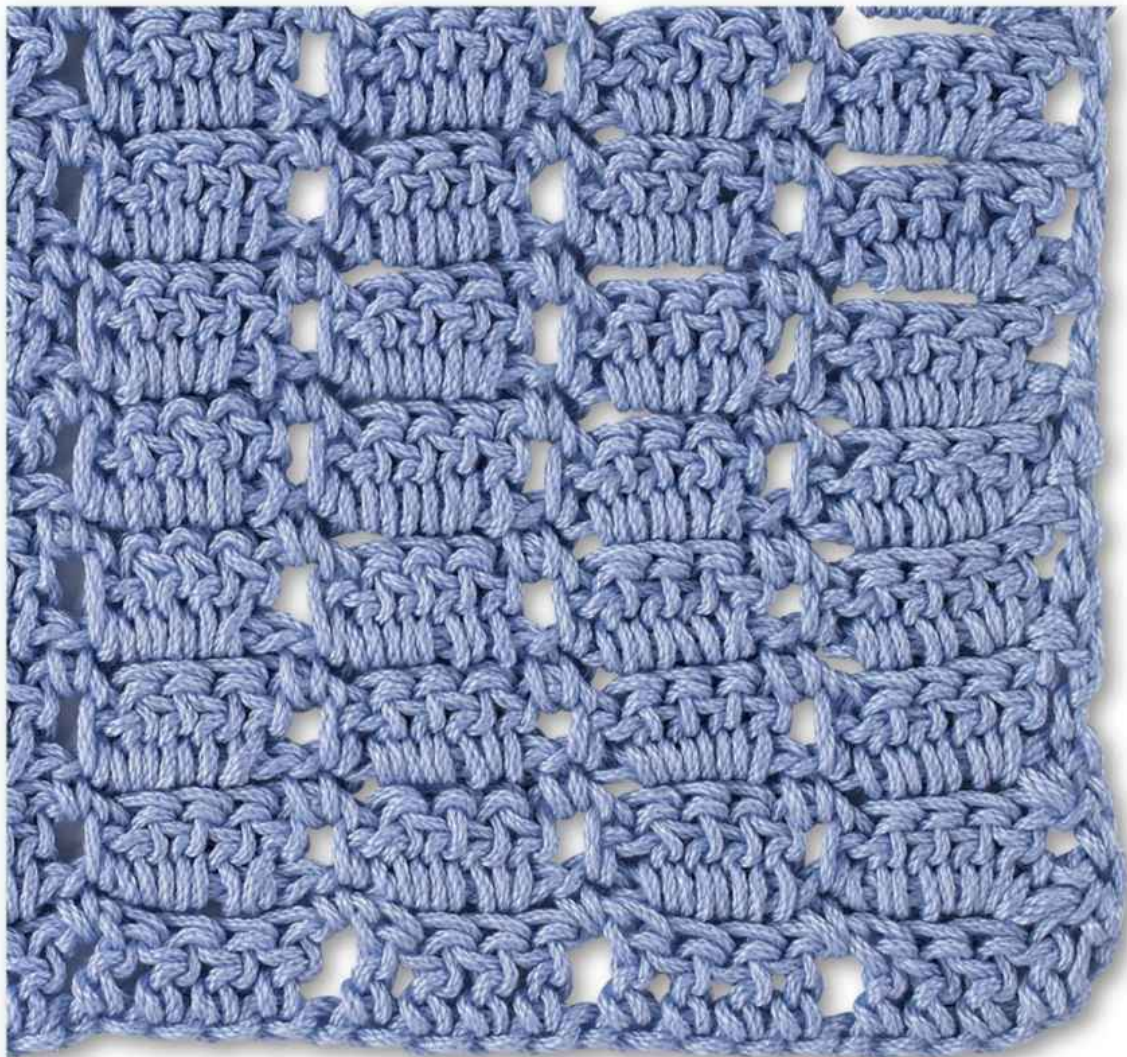
Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of the next 3 ch, *ch 1, skip 1 ch, 1 dc in each of next 4 ch, rep from * across to last ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, *ch 4, skip 4 dc, sc in the next ch-1 space, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 4 dc in next ch-4 loop, *ch 1, 4 dc in next ch-4 loop, rep from * across to last ch-4 loop, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





MAYA MESH

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 6.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, sc in first sc, *ch 5, skip next 3 sc, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

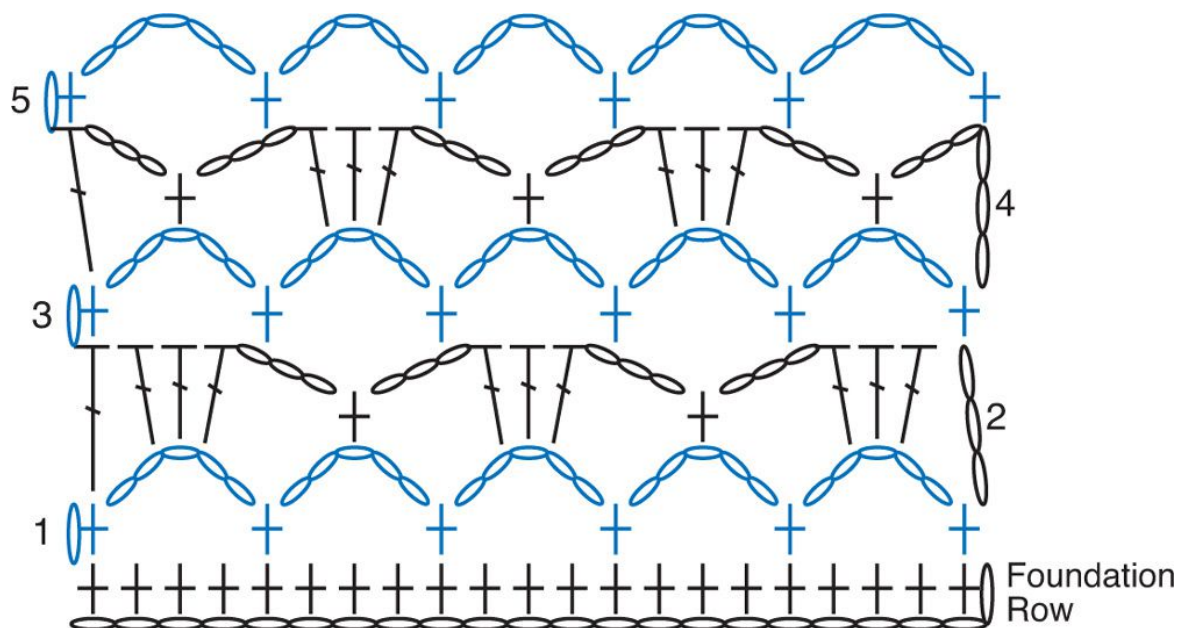
Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 3 dc in next ch-5 loop, *ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-5 loop, ch 3, 3 dc in next ch-5 loop, rep from * across to last ch-5 loop, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

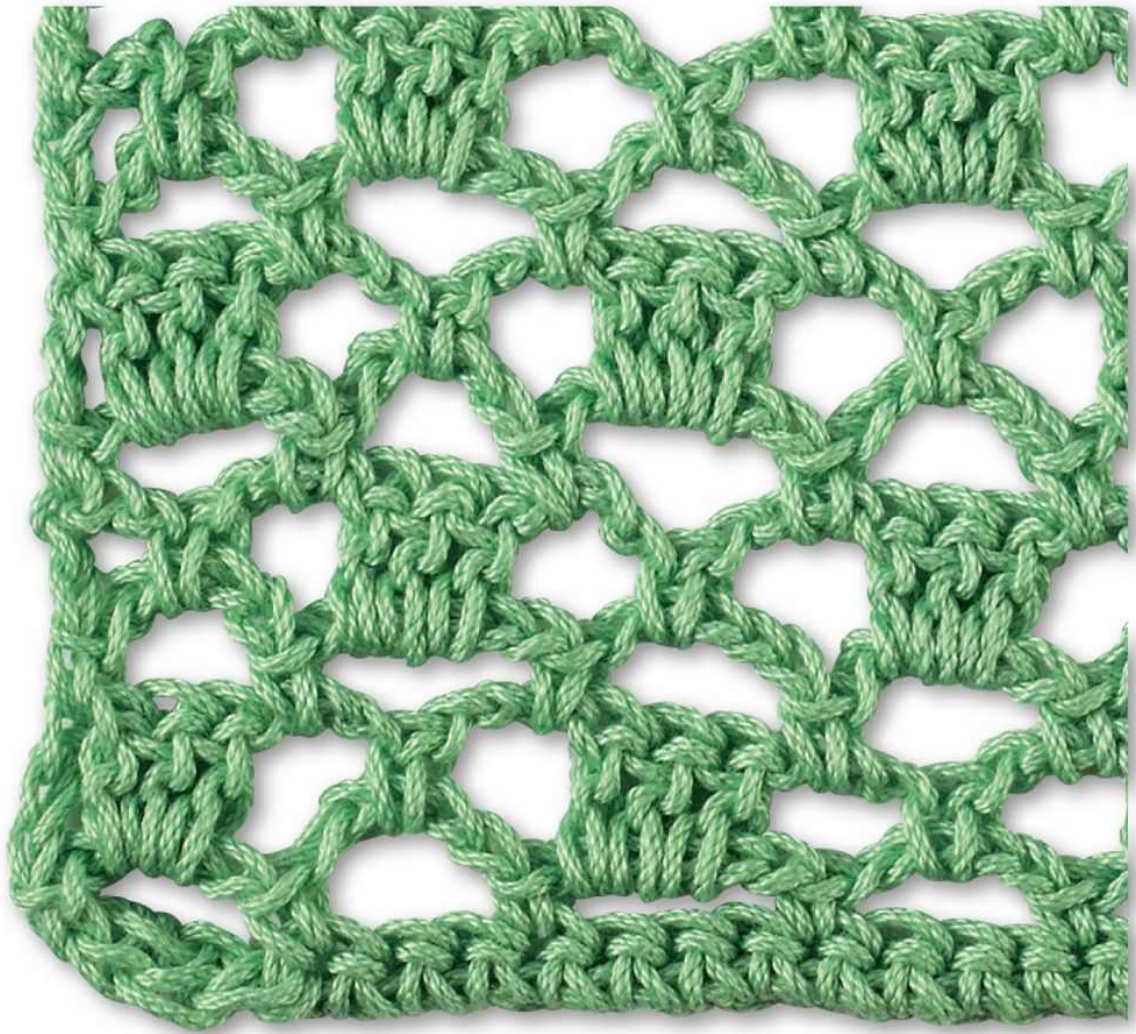
Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, *ch 5, 1 sc in next ch-3 loop, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 6 (counts as dc, ch 3), 1 sc in next ch-5 loop, *ch 3, 3 dc in next ch-5 loop, ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-5 loop, rep from * across to last ch-5 loop, ch 3, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, ch 5, skip first ch-3 loop, 1 sc in next ch-3 loop, *ch 5, 1 sc next ch-3 loop, rep from * across, ending with last sc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





MAYA MESH II

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 11 plus 8.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of the next 4 ch, *ch 3, skip next 2 ch, 1 sc in next ch, ch 3, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 6 ch, rep from * across, turn.

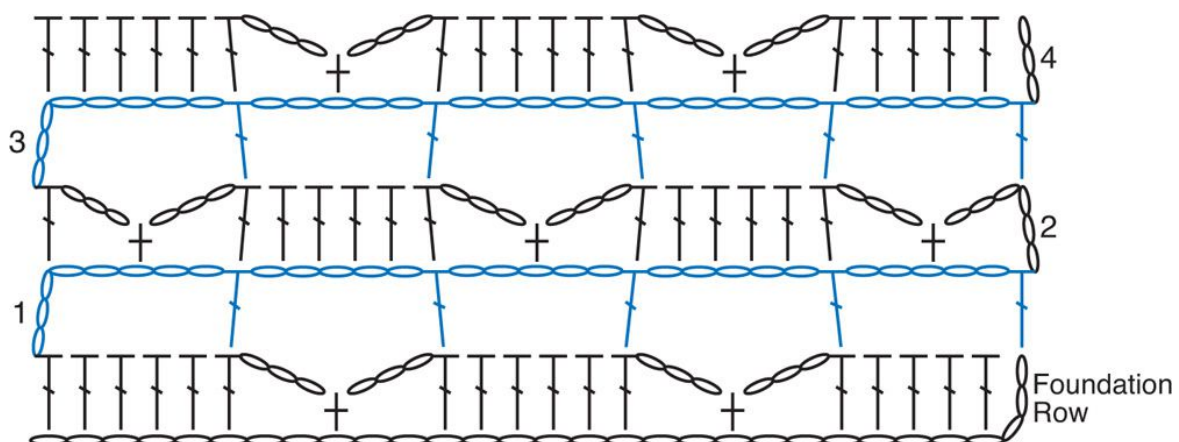
Row 1: Ch 8 (counts as first dc and ch 5), skip first 5 dc, 1 dc in next dc, *ch 5, 1 dc in next dc, ch 5, skip next 4 dc, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with last dc in top of turning ch, turn.

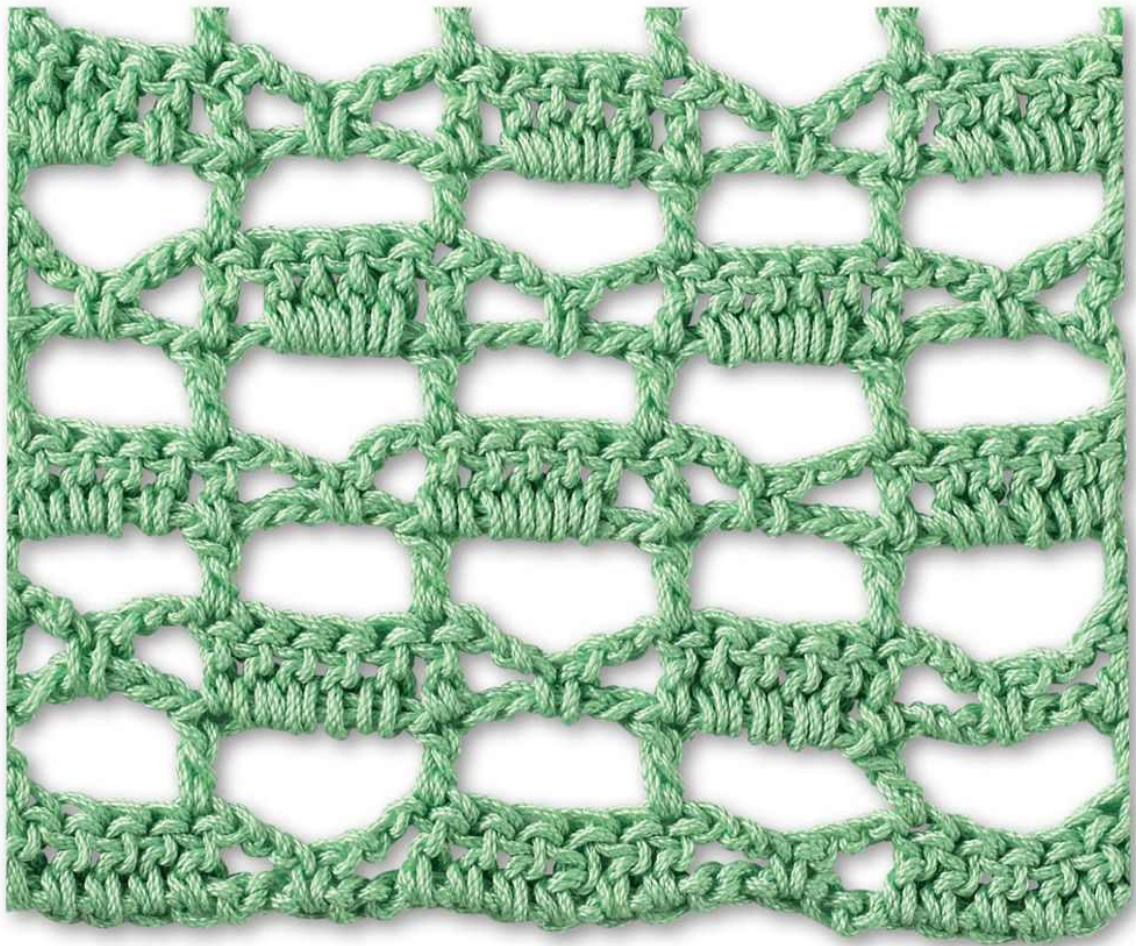
Row 2: Ch 6, (counts as a dc, ch 3), 1 sc in next ch-5 space, ch 3, *1 dc in next dc, 4 dc in next ch-5 space, 1 dc in next dc, ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-5 space, ch 3, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 8 (counts as dc, ch 5), skip next 2 ch-3 spaces, *1 dc in next dc, ch 5, skip next 4 dc, 1 dc in next dc, ch 5, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3 (counts as dc), *4 dc in next ch-5 space**, 1 dc in next dc, ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-5 space, ch 3, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





LINKED DOUBLE CROCHET MESH

Skill Level: Easy

See *Linked Double Crochet (linked dc)* on [page 149](#).

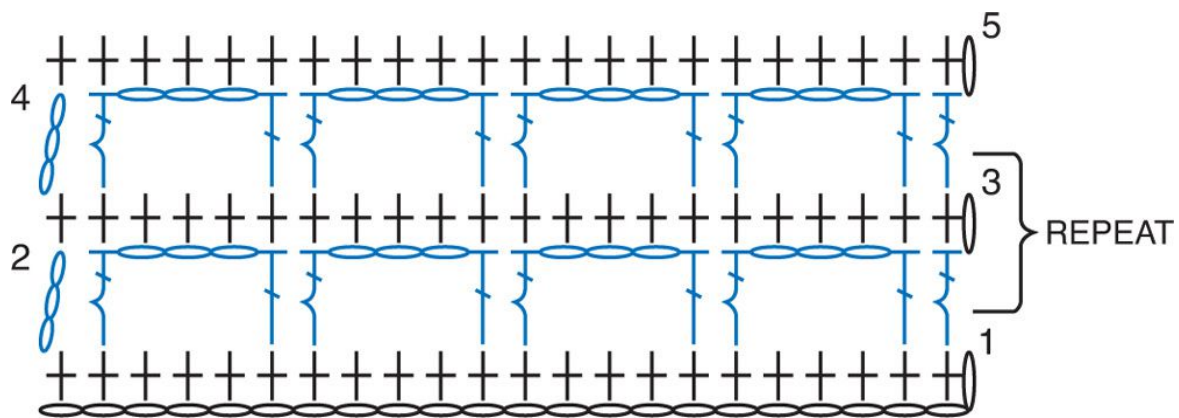
Ch a multiple of 5 plus 3.

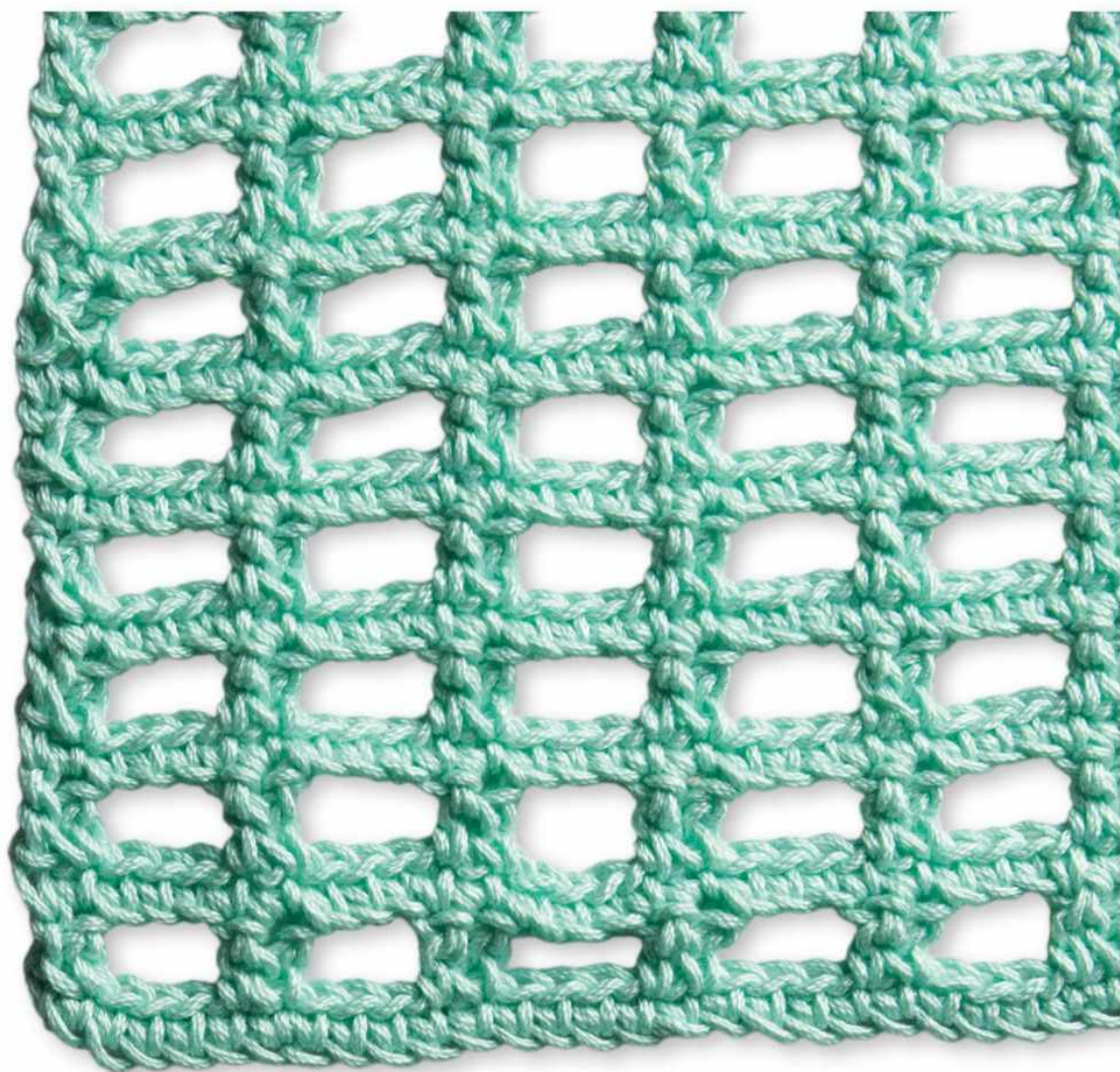
Row 1 (RS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc), sk first sc, 1 linked dc in next sc, *ch 3, skip next 3 sc, 1 dc in next sc, 1 linked dc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 2 dc, *1 sc in each of next 3 ch, 1 sc in each of the next 2 dc, rep from * across, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





MARKET BAG

With a dense circle of single crochet stitches for the bottom and linked stitches for the sides, this market bag is extra strong. Fill it full of groceries, or use it as a sturdy beach tote. When it needs laundering, simply untie the strap and slide the beads off.

YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- DK weight cotton yarn
- Shown: Tahki/Stacy Charles Cotton Classic, 100% cotton, 1.75 oz (50 g)/108 yds (100 m), 2 skeins of Dark Teal #3786 (A), 1 skein of Bright Aqua #3772 (B), 2 skeins of Dark Lavender #3942 (C),

Hook

- 6/G (4 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Single crochet
- Double crochet
- Slip stitch
- Linked double crochet

Gauge

- 20 sts = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle
- 2 large oval wood beads 1 1/2" (3.8 cm) wide × 2" (5 cm) long
- Shown: Wood oval beads with 1/2" hole; model #BEAD2; by Casey's Wood Products, www.caseyswood.com.

Finished size

- 18" wide × 15" deep (45.5 × 38 cm), excluding strap

Notes

- 1. Bag is worked in the round starting at bottom, then separated for back and front before tapering down to straps.*
- 2. When working bottom rounds, do not join after each round, place a marker of different colored yarn in first stitch of round and carry up each round to denote beginning of rounds.*
- 3. For this pattern, the ch-3 at beginning of rounds counts as a double crochet, the ch-1 does not count as a single crochet.*
- 4. For the mesh pattern, the single crochets are made in each chain, not in the chain-3 spaces.*
- 5. New color is always joined at the beginning of Round 2.*



Bag

With A, ch 4, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: 8 sc in ring, do not join. Work in a spiral. Place marker in first st of rnd, moving marker up as work progresses.

Rnd 2: 2 sc in each sc around (16 sc).

Rnd 3: *1 sc in next sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (24 sc).

Rnd 4: *1 sc in each of next 2 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (32 sc).

Rnd 5: *1 sc in each of next 3 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (40 sc).

Rnd 6: *1 sc in each of next 4 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (48 sc).

Rnd 7: *1 sc in each of next 5 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (56 sc).

Rnd 8: *1 sc in each of next 6 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (64 sc).

Rnd 9: *1 sc in each of next 7 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (72 sc).

Rnd 10: *1 sc in each of next 8 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (80 sc).

Rnd 11: *1 sc in each of next 9 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (88 sc).

Rnd 12: *1 sc in each of next 10 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (96 sc).

Rnd 13: *1 sc in each of next 11 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (104 sc).

Rnd 14: *1 sc in each of next 12 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (112 sc).

Rnd 15: *1 sc in each of the next 13 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (120 sc).

Rnd 16: *1 sc in each of next 14 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (128 sc).

Rnd 17: *1 sc in each of next 15 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (136 sc).

Rnd 18: *1 sc in each of next 16 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (144 sc).

Rnd 19: *1 sc in each of next 17 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (152 sc).

Rnd 20: *1 sc in each of next 18 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (160 sc).

Rnd 21: *1 sc in each of next 19 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (168 sc).

Rnd 22: 1 sc in first st, 2 sc in next st, 1 sc in each of next 82 sc, 2 sc in next sc, 1 sc in each of last 83 sc (170 sc).

Rnds 23 and 24: 1 sc in each sc around, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Mesh Pattern

From now on, each round will be joined with a Sl st.

Rnd 1: Ch 6 (counts as a dc, ch 3), skip next 3 sc, *1 dc in next sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, ch 3, skip 3 sc, rep from * around, ending 1 dc in last sc, join with a Sl st to the 3rd ch of beg ch-6 (34 ch-3 sps).

Rnd 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, 1 sc in each dc and in each ch around, join with a Sl st to first sc (170 sc).

Rep Rounds 1–2 for pattern.

Rnds 3–32: Work even in pattern, working 9 more rnds with A, 10 rnds with B, and 11 rnds with C. At end of last rnd, fasten off C.

Front

Work now progresses in rows.

Row 1: Skip first 19 sc from joining, rejoin C with a Sl st in next sc, ch 3 (counts as dc), sk first sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, *ch 3, skip next 3 sc, 1 dc in next sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, rep from * 9 times, turn, leaving rem sts unworked (9 ch-3 sps; 47 sts), turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st and ch across, turn (47 sc).

Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as a dc now and throughout), Ldc in next sc, *ch 3, sk next 3 sc, 1 dc in next sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 4: Rep Row 2.

Row 5: Ch 3, Ldc in next sc, *ch 2, sk next 2 sc, 1 dc in next sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 6: Rep Row 2 (38 sc).

Row 7: Ch 3, skip next 2 sc, *1 dc in next sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, ch 1, skip next st, rep from * 6 times, 1 dc in next sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, skip next 2 sc, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Rows 8–11: Rep Rows 6–7 (twice) (3 ch-1 sps; 13 sts at end of last row).

Row 12: Rep Row 2 (13 sc).

Row 13: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), skip next 2 sc, 1 dc in next sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, ch 1, skip next st, 1 dc in next sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, ch 1, skip next 2 sc, 1 dc in last sc, turn (3 ch-1 sps; 9 sts).

Row 14: Rep Row 2 (9 sc).

Strap

Row 15: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), skip next 3 sc, 1 dc in next sc, Ldc in next sc, ch 1, skip next sc, 1 dc in next sc, 1 Ldc in next sc, ch 1, skip next 3 sc, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 16: Rep Row 2 (9 sc).

Rows 17–60: Rep Rows 15–16, 22 times.

Row 61: Ch 3, skip next 3 sc, *1 dc in next st, 1 Ldc in next sc, ch 1, sk next st, rep from * once, 1 dc in last sc, turn (6 sts).

Row 62: Ch 1, starting with first st, [sc2tog over next 2 sts] 3 times, turn (3 sts).

Row 63: Ch 1, sc3tog over first 3 sts, fasten off.

Back

With RS facing, skip 38 sts to the left of last st made in Row 1 of Front, join C in next st, work same as Front.

Finishing

Slip a large bead on each Strap and slide down to Row 13. Tie 2 Straps together in a knot near the top.

Blocking is not necessary for this item.

COURTNEY'S CARDIGAN

Luxurious yarn, open-work stitches, ruffles, and cables all combine to make this very unusual cardigan. It reminds me of a garment that might be worn by a character in one of Shakespeare's plays.



Note: The Front edge stitches roll naturally to form the Front borders. These stitches are continued at top of Left Front for Neck Border, to be sewn to back of

neck.

YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Fine weight metallic blend yarn
- Shown: Lucci Velrexy, 66% wool, 30% rayon, 4% metallic, 1.75 oz (50 g)/239 yds (219 m), 13 (14, 15, 16) skeins of Toast

Hook

- 3/D (3.25 mm)

Stitches used

- BPdc
- Chain
- Double crochet
- FPdc
- FPtr
- Single crochet
- Triple crochet
- Slip stitch

Gauge

- 26 sts and 12 rows = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle
- Three 3/4" (2 cm) buttons

Sizes

- Small (Medium, Large, X-Large)
- Finished chest size: 37 1/2 (39, 40, 41)" (95 [99, 101.5, 104] cm)

Cable Twist Pattern for Waistband

Rows 1–2: Sc in each st across, turn.

Row 3 (RS): Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, 1 FPtr around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) post sts, 3 rows below, *1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, skip next 3 sc, 1 FPtr around each of the next 3 sc, 2 rows below, 1 FPtr around each last 3 skipped sc (cable made), 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 FPtr around each of the next 3 (4, 5, 6) post sts, 3 rows below, rep from * across, 1 sc in last st, turn.

Row 4 (WS): Ch 1, 1 sc in each st across, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, sc in first st, 1 FPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) post sts, 2 rows below, *1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 FPdc around each of the next 6 FPtr, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 FPdc around each of the next 3 (4, 5, 6) post sts, 2 rows below, rep from * across, 1 sc in last st, turn.

Rows 6–9: Rep Rows 4–5 twice.

Row 10: Rep Row 4.

Row 11: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, 1 FPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) FPdc, 2 rows below, *1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, skip next 3 sc, 1 FPtr around each of the next 3 FPdc, 2 rows below, 1 FPtr around each last 3 skipped FPdc (cable made), 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, rep from * across, 1 sc in last st, turn.

Rows 12–15: Rep Rows 4–5 twice.

Rows 16–17: Repeat Rows 10–11.

Rows 18–26: Repeat Rows 4–12.

Back

Ch 124 (134, 144, 154).

Row 1 (RS): 1 dc in 4th ch from hook (skipped ch-3 counts as dc), 1 dc in each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) ch, *[ch 2, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in next ch] 3 times, 1 dc in each of next 4 (5, 6, 7) ch, rep from * across, turn (122 [132, 142, 152] sts; 27 ch-2 sps, 10 dc groups).

Row 2 (WS): Ch 3 (counts as dc now and throughout), *1 BPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) sts, dc in next dc**, [ch 2, dc in next dc] 3 times, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, *1 FPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) BPdc, 1 dc in next dc**, (ch 2, 1 dc in next dc) 3 times, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Repeat Rows 2–3 until Back measures 5 1/2 (6, 6 1/2, 7)" (14 [15, 16.5, 18] cm) from beginning, ending with a WS row.

Waistband

Rows 1–2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st across, turn (122 [132, 142, 152] sc).

Rows 3–26: Work Rows 3–26 of Cable Twist Pattern.

Upper Back

Row 1: Ch 3, *1 FPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) post sts 2 rows below, 1 dc in next dc**, [ch 2, 1 dc in next dc] 3 times, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, *1 BPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) FPdc, 1 dc in next dc**, [ch 2, 1 dc in next dc] 3 times, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, *1 FPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) BPdc, 2 rows below, 1 dc in next dc**, [ch 2, 1 dc in next dc] 3 times, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Repeat Rows 2–3 until Back measures 4 (4, 4 1/2, 4 1/2)" (10 [10, 11.3, 11.3] cm) above Waistband.

Shape Armhole

Row 1: Sl st in each of first 5 (6, 7, 8) sts, ch 5 (counts as dc, ch-2), continue in patt across row to within last 4 (5, 6, 7) sts, turn, leaving remaining sts unworked (114 [122, 130, 138] sts).

Row 2 (dec row): Ch 2, skip next ch-2 sp, 1 dc in next dc (counts as dc2tog now and throughout), continue in patt across to last 4 sts, skipping ch-2, dc2tog over last dc and 3rd ch of turning ch, turn (108 [116, 124, 132] sts).

Rows 3–5: Work even in patt as established.

Rows 6–13: Repeat Rows 2–5 twice, turn (96 [114, 112, 120] sts at end of last row).

Row 14: Ch 2, 1 dc in next dc (counts as dc2tog now and throughout), continue in patt across to last 2 sts, dc2tog over last 2 sts, turn (94 [112, 110, 118] sts).

Rows 15–17: Work even in patt as established.

SIZES L AND XL ONLY

Row 18: Rep Row 14, turn (108 [116] sts).

ALL SIZES

Work even in established patt on 94 (108, 108, 116) sts until armhole measures 6 1/2 (7, 7 1/2, 8)" (16.5 [18, 19, 20.5] cm) from beginning of armhole, ending with a WS row.

Shape Right Shoulder

Row 1 (RS): Work in patt as established over first 27 (30, 32, 35) sts, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, dc2tog over next 2 sts, work in patt as established across, turn, fasten off.

Shape Left Shoulder

Row 1: With RS facing, skip next 36 (38, 40, 42) sts to the left of Right Shoulder, join yarn in next st, ch 3, dc2tog over next 2 sts, work in patt as established across, turn (27 [30, 32, 35] sts).

Row 2: Ch 3, work in patt across to last 3 sts, dc2tog over next 2 sts, 1 dc in last st, turn, fasten off.

Right Front

Ch 61 (65, 69, 73).

Row 1 (RS): 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of the next 6 ch, *[ch 2, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in next ch] 3 times, 1 dc in each of next 4 (5, 6, 7) ch, rep from * across, turn (59 [63, 67, 71] sts).

Row 2: Ch 3, *1 BPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) sts, 1 dc in next dc, [ch 2, 1 dc in next dc] 3 times, rep from * across to last 6 sts, 1 BPdc around each of the next 5 sts, dc in last st, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, 1 FPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, *1 dc in next dc, [ch 2, 1 dc in the next dc] 3 times, 1 FPdc around each of the next 3 (4, 5, 6) BPdc, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across, turn.

Repeat Rows 2–3 until Right Front measures 5 1/2 (6, 6 1/2, 7)" (14 [15, 16.5, 18] cm) from beginning, ending with a WS row.

Waistband

Rows 1–2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st across, turn (59 [63, 67, 71] sts).

Rows 3–26: Maintaining 7 sts at Front edge as established, work Rows 3–26 of Cable Twist Pattern.

Shape V-Neck

Row 1 (RS): Ch 3, 1 FPdc around next 5 post sts, *1 dc in next dc, [ch 2, skip 2 sc, dc in next sc] 3 times, 1 FPdc around each of the next 3 (4, 5, 6) post sts, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across, turn (59 [63, 67, 71] sts).

Row 2: Work even in patt as established across, turn.

Row 3 (dec row): Ch 3, 1 FPdc around each of the next 5 BPdc, skipping ch-2 sp, dc2tog over next 2 dc, *[ch 2, 1 dc in next dc)] twice, work in patt across, turn (56 [60, 64, 68] sts).

Rows 4–7: Work even in patt as established, turn.

Row 8 (dec): Work in patt across to last ch-2 space, skipping ch-2 sp, dc2tog next 2 dc, 1 BPdc in each of the next 5 FPdc, 1 dc in last st, turn (53 [57, 61, 65] sts).

Work even in patt as established until Right Front measures same as Back to armhole, ending with a RS row.

Shape Armhole

Row 1: Sl st in each of first 5 (6, 7, 8) sts, ch 5 (counts as dc, ch-2), continue in patt across, turn (49 [52, 55, 58] sts).

Row 2 (dec row): Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, skipping ch-2, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across to last 4 sts, skipping ch-2, dc2tog over last dc and 3rd ch of turning ch, turn (43 [46, 49, 52] sts).

Rows 3–5: Work even in patt as established.

Row 6: Ch 3, 1 FPdc around each of next 5 FPdc, skipping ch-2, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across to last ch-2 sp, skipping ch-2, dc2tog over last dc and 3rd ch of turning ch, turn (39 [42, 45, 48] sts).

Rows 7–9: Work even in patt as established.

Row 10: Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc2tog over next 2 sts, work in patt across to last ch-2 sp, skipping ch-2, dc2tog over last dc and 3rd ch of turning ch, turn (35 [38, 41, 44] sts).

Rows 11–13: Work even in patt as established.

Row 14: Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc2tog over next 2 sts, work in patt across to last 2 sts, dc2tog over last 2 sts, turn (33 [36, 39, 42] sts).

Rows 15–17: Work even in patt as established.

SIZES S AND M ONLY

Row 18: Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across, turn (32 [35] sts).

SIZES L AND XL ONLY

Row 18: Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across to last 2 sts, dc2tog over last 2 sts, turn (37 [40] sts).

ALL SIZES

Rows 19–21: Work even in patt as established (32 [35, 37, 40] sts).

SIZE S ONLY

Row 22: Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, skipping ch-2 sp, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across, turn (29 sts).

SIZES M, L, AND XL ONLY

Row 22: Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across, turn (34 [36, 39] sts).

ALL SIZES

Work even in established patt on 28 (33, 36, 39) sts until armhole measures 6 1/2 (7, 7 1/2, 8)" (16.5 [18, 19, 20.5] cm) from beginning of armhole, ending with a WS row, fasten off.

Left Front

Ch 61 (65, 69, 73).

Row 1 (RS): 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of the next 3 (4, 5, 6) ch, *[ch 2, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in next ch] 3 times**, 1 dc in each of the next 4 (5, 6, 7) ch, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in each of last 6 ch, turn (59 [63, 67, 71] sts).

Row 2: Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 sts, 1 dc in next dc, *[ch 2, 1 dc in next dc] 3 times, 1 BPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) sts, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, *1 FPdc around each of next 3 (4, 5, 6) BPdc, 1 dc in next dc, [ch 2, 1 dc in the next dc] 3 times, rep from * across to last 6 sts, 1 FPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, 1 dc in last st, turn.

Rep Rows 2–3 until Left Front measures 5 1/2 (6, 6 1/2, 7)" (14 [15, 16.5, 18] cm) from beginning, ending with a WS row.

Waistband

Rows 1–2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st across, turn (59 [63, 67, 71] sts).

Rows 3–26: Maintaining 7 sts at Front edge as established, work Rows 3–26 of Cable Twist Pattern.

Shape V-Neck

Row 1 (RS): Ch 3, *1 FPdc around next 3 (4, 5, 6) post st, 1 dc in next dc, [ch 2, skip 2 sc, dc in next sc] 3 times, rep from * across to last 6 sts, 1 FPdc around each of the next 5 BPdc, 1 dc in last st, turn (59 [63, 67, 71] sts).

Row 2: Work even in patt as established across, turn.

Row 3 (dec row): Ch 3, 1 FPdc around each of the next 3 (4, 5, 6) BPdc, work in patt across to last ch-2 sp, skipping ch-2 sp, dc2tog over next 2 dc, 1 FPdc around each of the next 5 BPdc, 1 dc in last st, turn (56 [60, 64, 68] sts).

Rows 4–7: Work even in patt as established, turn.

Row 8 (dec): Ch 3, 1 BPdc in each of the next 5 FPdc, skipping ch-2 sp, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across, turn (53 [57, 61, 65] sts).

Work even in patt as established until Left Front measures same as Back to armhole, ending with a RS row.

Shape Armhole

Row 1: Work in patt across to last 4 (5, 6, 7) sts, turn turn, leaving rem sts unworked (49 [52, 55, 58] sts).

Row 2 (dec row): Ch 2, sk next ch-2 sp, 1 dc in next dc (counts as dc2tog now and throughout), [ch 2, dc in next dc] twice, work in patt across to last ch-2 sp, skipping ch-2, dc2tog over next 2 dc, 1 FPdc over each of next 5 BPdc, 1 dc in last st, turn (43 [46, 49, 52] sts).

Rows 3–5: Work even in patt as established.

Row 6: Ch 2, sk next ch-2 sp, 1 dc in next dc, work in patt across to last 8 sts, dc2tog over next 2 sts, 1 FPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc in last st, turn (39 [42, 45, 48] sts).

Rows 7–9: Work even in patt as established.

Row 10: Ch 2, sk next ch-2 sp, 1 dc in next dc, work in patt across to last 8 sts, dc2tog over next 2 sts, 1 FPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc in last st, turn (35 [38, 41, 44] sts).

Rows 11–13: Work even in patt as established.

Row 14: Ch 2, sk next ch-2 sp, 1 dc in next dc, work in patt across to last 8 sts, dc2tog over next 2 sts, 1 FPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc in last st, turn (33 [36, 39, 42] sts).

Rows 15–17: Work even in patt as established.

SIZES S AND M ONLY

Row 18: Work in patt across to last 7 sts, dc2tog over next 2 dc, 1 FPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, turn (32 [35] sts).

SIZES L AND XL ONLY

Row 18: Ch 2, sk next ch-2 sp, 1 dc in next dc, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across to last 2 sts, dc2tog over last 2 sts, turn (37 [40] sts).

ALL SIZES

Rows 19–21: Work even in patt as established (32 [35, 37, 40] sts).

SIZE S ONLY

Row 22: Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, skipping ch-2 sp, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across, turn (29 sts).

SIZES M, L, AND XL ONLY

Row 22: Ch 3, 1 BPdc around each of next 5 BPdc, dc2tog over next 2 dc, work in patt across, turn (34 [36, 39] sts).

ALL SIZES

Work even in established patt on 29 (34, 36, 39) sts until armhole measures 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ (7, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$, 8)" (16.5 [18, 19, 20.5] cm) from beginning of armhole, ending with a RS row.

Neck Border

Row 1: Ch 3, 1 BPdc in each of next 5 FPdc, 1 dc in next dc, turn, leaving rem sts unworked (7 sts).

Row 2: Ch 3, 1 FPdc in each of next 5 BPdc, 1 dc in last st, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, 1 BPdc in each of next 5 FPdc, 1 dc in last st, turn.

Rep Rows 2–3 until Neck Border fits around back of Neck to Right Shoulder, fasten off.

Sleeve (make 2)

Ch 77 (83, 89, 95).

Row 1: 1 dc in 7th ch from hook (skipped ch-7 counts as dc, ch 2), *ch 2, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn (24 [26, 28, 30] ch-2 sps).

Row 2: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2 now and throughout), *1 dc in next dc, ch 2, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Repeat Row 2 until piece measures 9 (9 1/2, 10, 10 1/2)" (23 [24, 25.5, 26.5] cm) from beginning.

Shape Cap

Row 1: Sl st in each of first 7 (7, 10, 10) sts, ch 5, work in patt across to last 2 (2, 3, 3) ch-2 sps, turn leaving remaining sts unworked (20 [22, 22, 24] ch-2 sps).

Rows 2–3 (dec): Ch 2, dc in next dc (counts as dc2tog), work in patt across to last ch-2 sp, skipping last ch-2 sp, dc2tog over next dc and 3rd ch of turning ch, turn (18 [20, 20, 22] ch-2 sps).

Work even in patt as established until sleeve measures 6 1/2 (7, 7 1/2, 8)" (16.5 [17.8, 19, 20] cm) from beginning of Cap, fasten off, sew sleeve seam.

First Sleeve Ruffle

With right side facing, join yarn with a Sl st at underarm seam and work 90 sc around bottom of Sleeve as follows:

SIZE S ONLY

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 2 sc in first ch-2 sp, [4 sc in each of next 4 ch-2 sps, 3 sc in next ch-2 sp] 4 times, 4 sc in each of last 3 ch-2 sps, join with a Sl st in first sc (90 sc).

SIZE M ONLY

Rnd 1: Ch 1, [3 sc in each of next 2 ch-2 sps, 4 sc in each of next 2 ch-2 sps] 6 times, 3 sc in each of last 2 ch-2 sps, join with a Sl st in first sc (90 sc).

SIZE L ONLY

Rnd 1: Ch 1, [3 sc in each of next 3 ch-2 sps, 4 sc in next space] 6 times, 3 sc in each of next 4 ch-2 sps, join with a Sl st in first sc (90 sc).

SIZE XL ONLY

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 3 sc in each ch-2 space around, join with a Sl st in first sc (90 sc).

ALL SIZES

Rnd 2: Ch 3, (counts as half V-st now and throughout), *sk next 2 sc [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next sc (shell made) sk 2 sc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next sc (V-st made), rep from * around, ending with 1 dc in same sc as beg ch 3, ch 2, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (forming last V-st) (12 shells, 12 V-sts).

Rnds 3–7: Ch 3, *[2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in center ch-2 of next shell, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in center ch-2 of next V-st, rep from * around, ending with 1 dc in ch 2-space of last V-st, ch 2, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (forming last V-st).

Rnds 8–13: Ch 3, *[3 dc, ch 2, 3 dc] in center ch-2 of next shell, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in center ch-2 sp of next V-st, rep from * around, ending with 1 dc in ch-2 space of last V-st, ch 2, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (forming last V-st).

Rnd 14: Ch 3, *[3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in center ch-2 sp of next shell, [2 dc, ch 3, 2 dc] in center ch-2 sp of next V-st, rep from * around, ending with [2 dc, ch 3, dc] in ch-2 space of last V-st, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch 3 (forming last shell), fasten off.

Middle Ruffle

Work same as First Sleeve Ruffle working in 9 rows above Cuff edge.

Top Ruffle

Work same as First Sleeve Ruffle working 12 rows above Middle Ruffle.

Button Loops

Join yarn with a Sl st around the post of center FPdc in Row 3 of Waistband on Right Front Band, [ch 5, skip 2 rows, 1 sc around each of next 4 corresponding post sts] twice, ch 5, skip next 2 rows, 1 sc around next corresponding post st, fasten off.

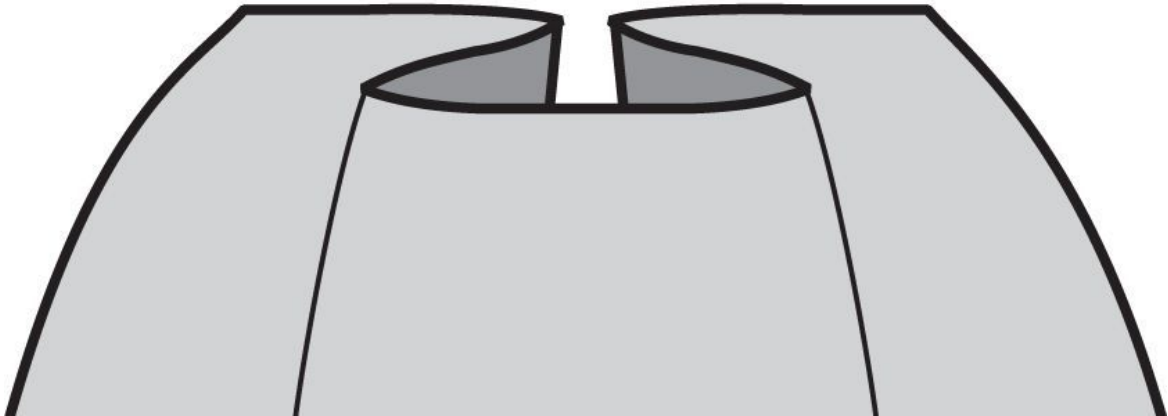
Finishing

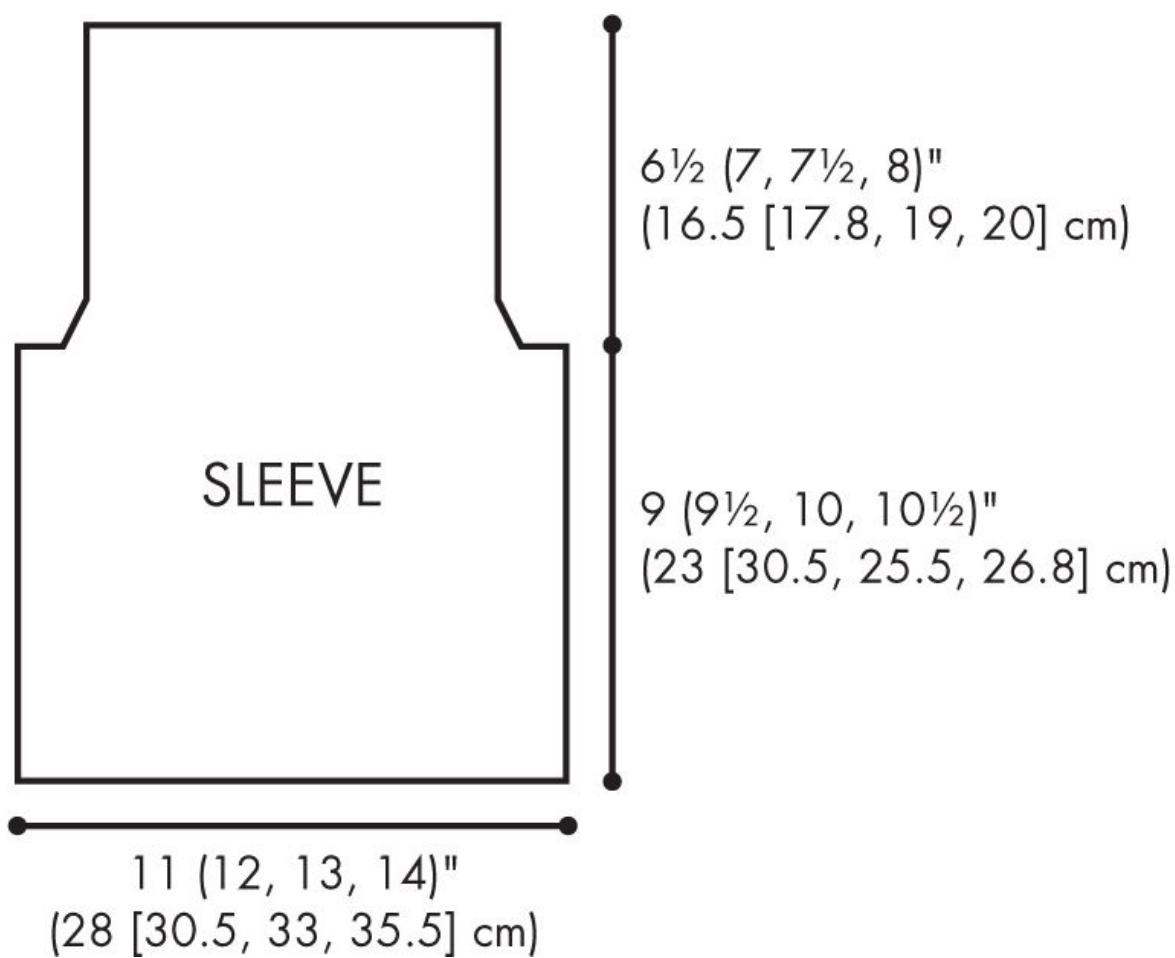
Note: Back shoulders have more sts than Front shoulders. Sew Fronts to Back across shoulders, easing in fullness of Back shoulders, leaving 6 sts of Neck Trim on Right Front unjoined to Back. Sew Neck Border across Back neck edge. Sew end of Neck Border to corresponding sts on Right Front Trim. Sew side seams, leaving a 3" (7.5 cm) opening for side slits. Fold top of Sleeve into a pleat as shown in diagram. Matching center top of Sleeve to shoulder seam, pin Sleeve into armhole, easing in fullness. Sew in Sleeves. Sew buttons to Left Front edge opposite Button Loops.

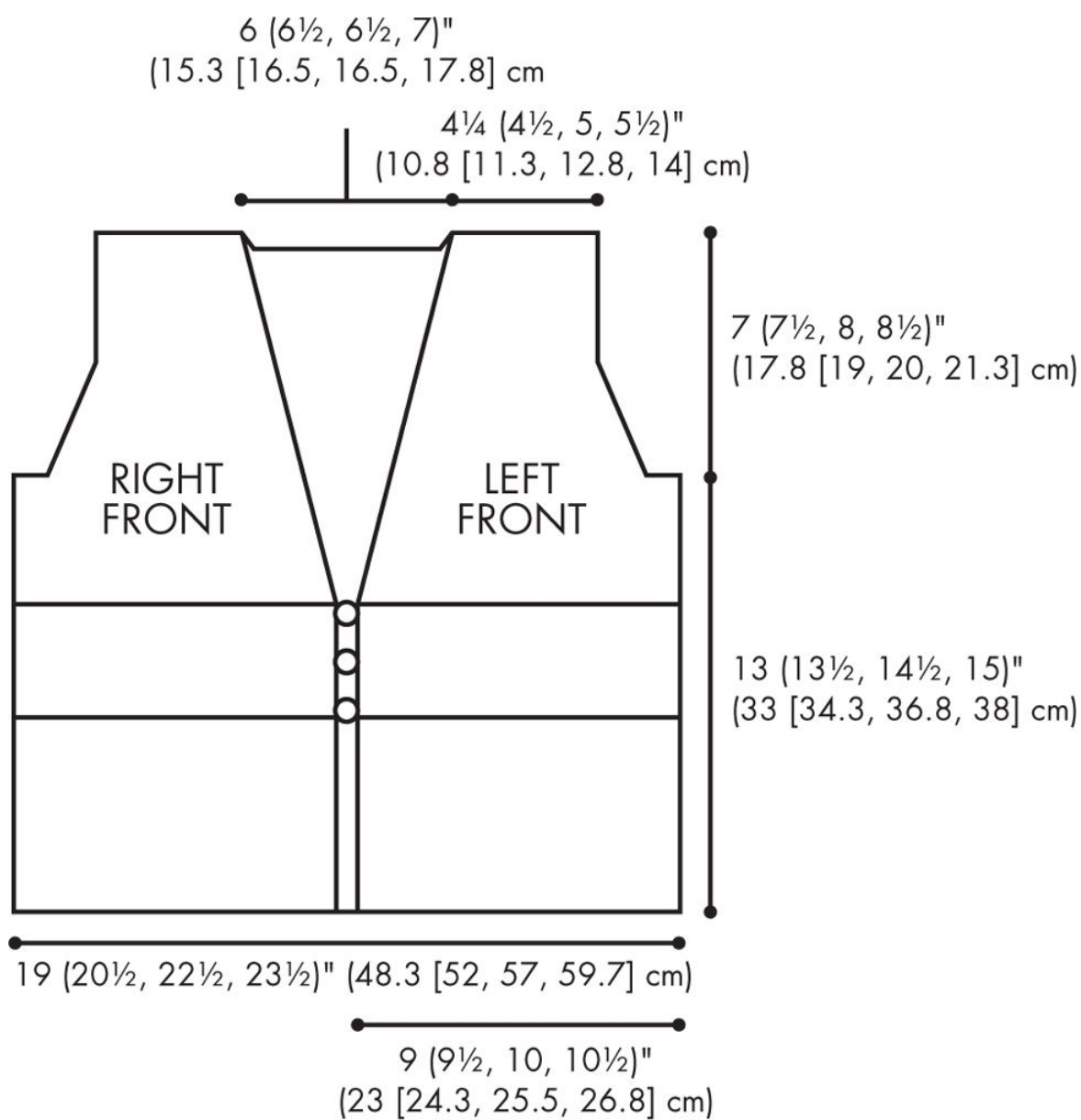
Blocking

Lay garment on a padded surface, sprinkle lightly with water, pat into shape, and allow to dry.

Fold top of Swleeve like this
before sewing into armhole.







Color Combinations

Blending color combinations into your crochet work can be lots of fun. Many stitches do not lend themselves to changing colors while you work, but the stitches in this section use color changes very effectively. The possibilities for making colorful jackets, hats, scarves, afghans, and baby items are endless. Besides being colorful, the use of two or more colors in interesting stitch combinations makes a strikingly textured fabric.

WAVES

Skill Level: Easy

Note: Use 2 colors A and B. Colors are carried up sides.

With A, ch a multiple of 8 plus 2.

Foundation Row: With A, sc in 2nd ch from hook, *1 sc in next ch, 1 hdc in next ch, 1 dc in each of next 3 ch, 1 hdc next ch, 1 sc in each of next 2 ch, rep from * across, turn.

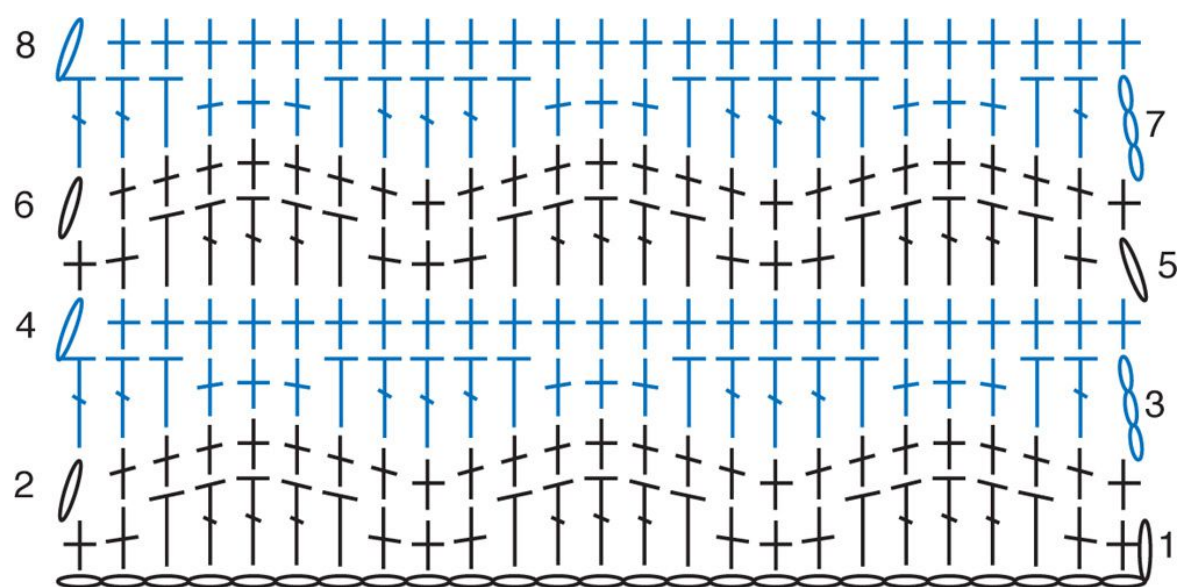
Row 1: With A, ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first st, 1 sc in each st across. Drop A, draw B through last loop, turn.

Row 2: With B, ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first st, *1 dc in next st, 1 hdc next st, 1 sc in each of next 3 sts, 1 hdc next st, 1 dc in each of the next 2 sts, rep from * across, ending with last dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: With B, ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first st, 1 sc in each st across, ending with 1 sc in top of turning ch. Drop B, draw A through last loop, turn.

Row 4: With A, ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first st, 1 sc next st, *1 hdc next st, 1 dc in each of next 3 sts, 1 hdc in next st**, 1 sc in each of the next 3 sts, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc next st, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.



BI-COLOR RIB

Skill Level: Intermediate

Notes:

1. Use colors A and B.
2. Always skip the sc behind post st just made.

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo, insert hook from front to back to front again around the post of designated st, yo, draw yarn through, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice.

With A, ch a multiple of 3 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 hdc in 3rd ch from hook, 1 hdc in each ch across, turn. *Note:* First 2 ch count as hdc.

Row 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in each hdc across, 1 sc in top of ch-2 tch, change to B, drop A to WS to be picked up later, turn.

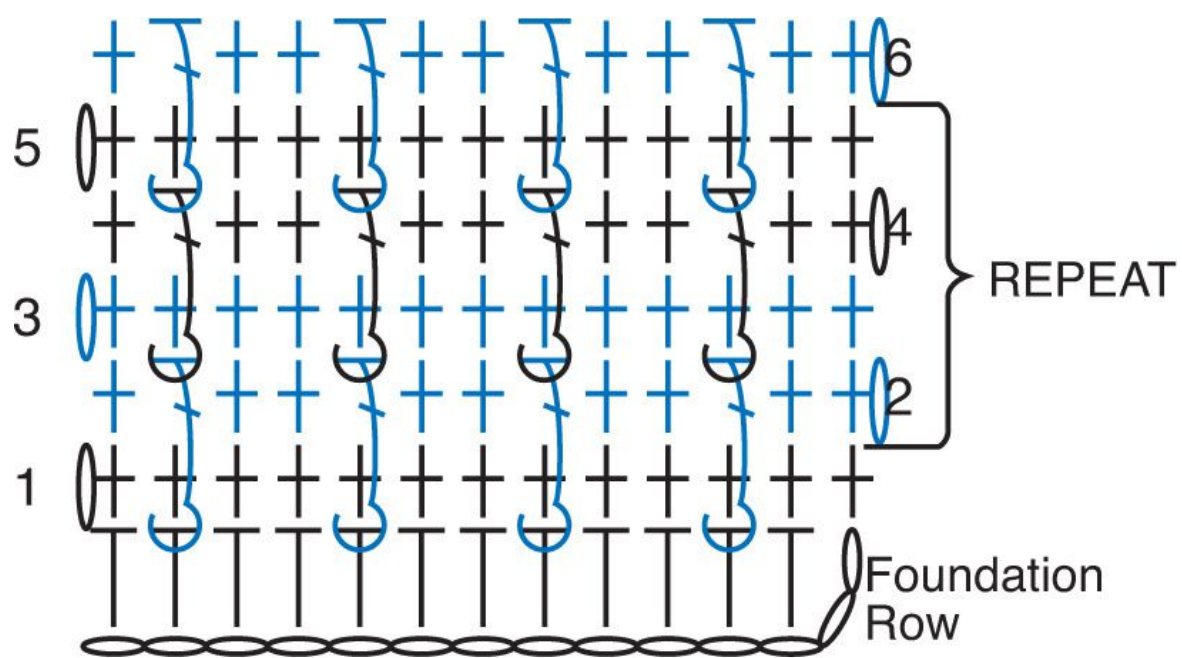
Row 2: With B, ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *1 sc in next sc, 1 FPdc in next corresponding hdc, 2 rows below, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, pick up A, drop B to WS to be picked up later, turn.

Row 4: With A, ch 1, sc in first sc, *1 sc in next sc, 1 FPdc in the next corresponding FPdc, 2 rows below, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, turn, pick up B, drop A to WS to be picked up later, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.



HOUNDSTOOTH

Skill Level: Experienced

Notes:

- 1. Use 2 colors A and B. Colors are carried along sides, not ended off at each row.*
- 2. In order to form the points of the houndstooth pattern, form and work on new chains at every other row.*

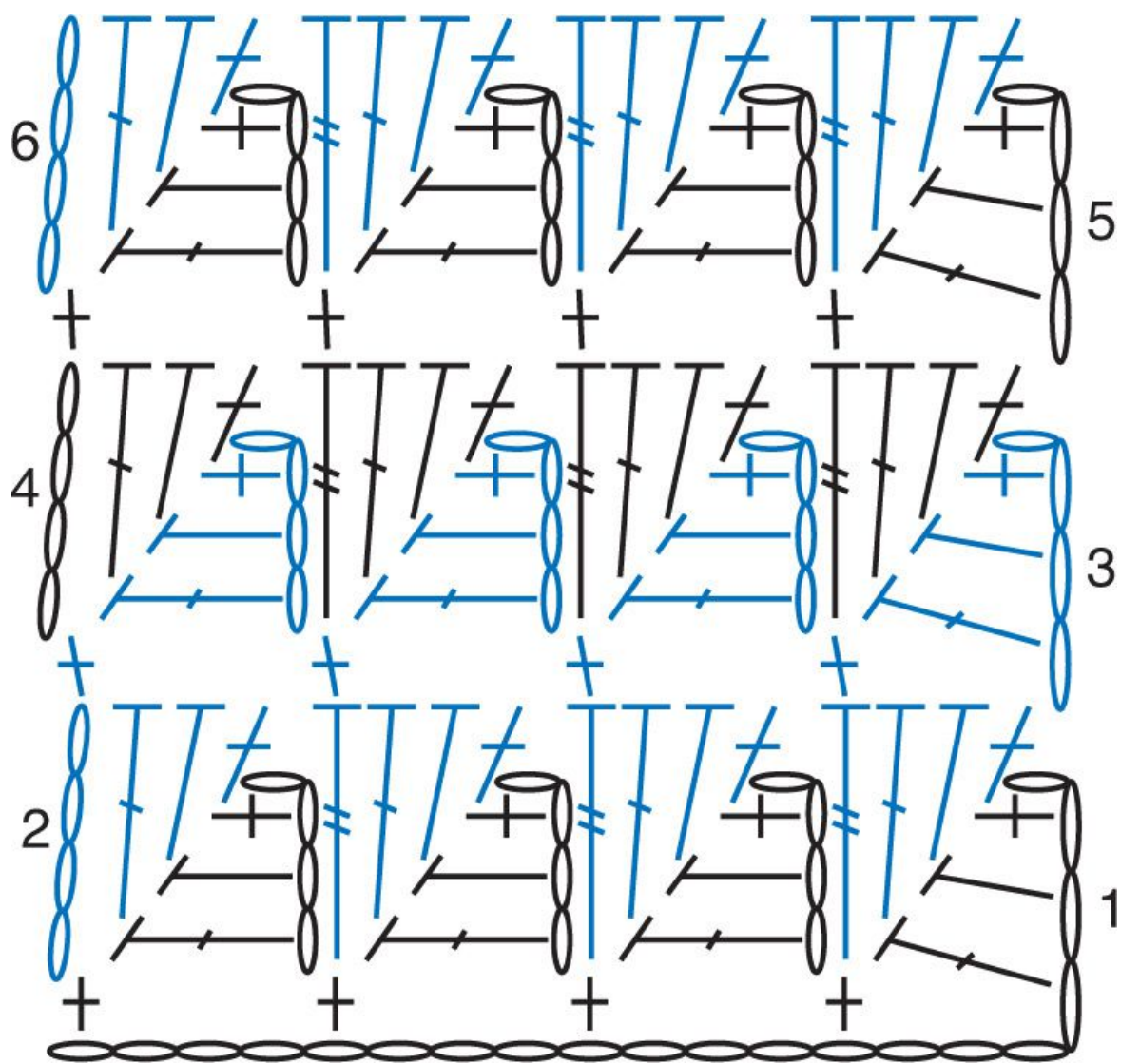
With A, ch a multiple of 4.

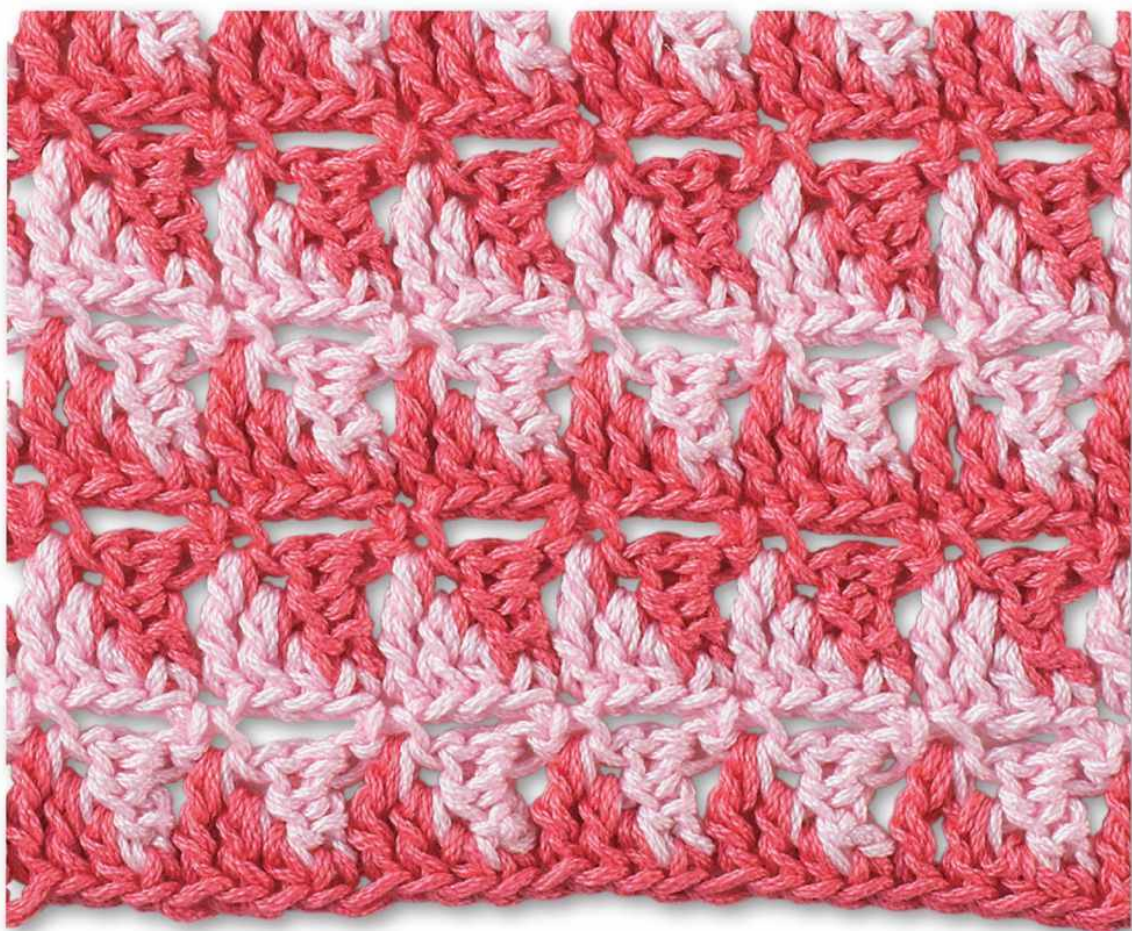
Row 1: With A, *1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 hdc in next ch, 1 dc in next ch (point made), skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in next ch**, ch 4, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn. Drop A, draw B through last loop, turn.

Row 2: With B, ch 4, *1 dc in next dc, 1 hdc in next hdc, 1 sc in next sc**, 1 tr in next sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 3: With B, ch 4, *1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 hdc in next ch, 1 dc in next ch, skip 3 sts, 1 sc in next st, ch 4, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn. Drop B, draw A through last loop, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3, alternating colors every 2 rows.





TRICOLOR SAND STITCH

Skill Level: Easy

Use 3 colors A, B, and C. Work one row each of colors A, B, and C throughout, carrying yarn loosely up sides.

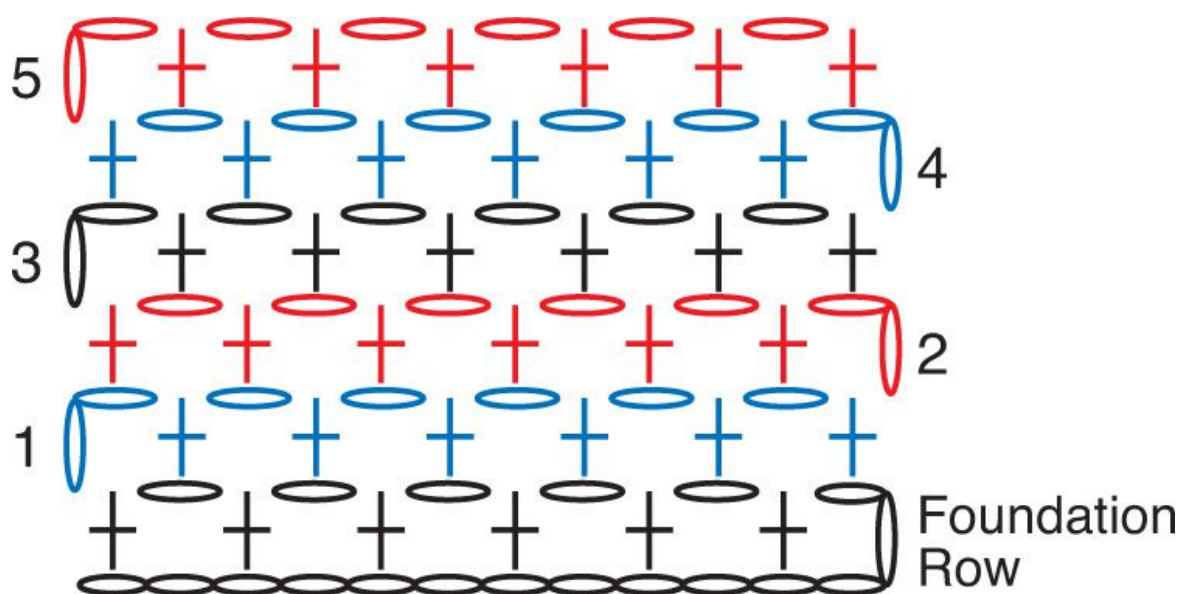
Chain an even number of stitches.

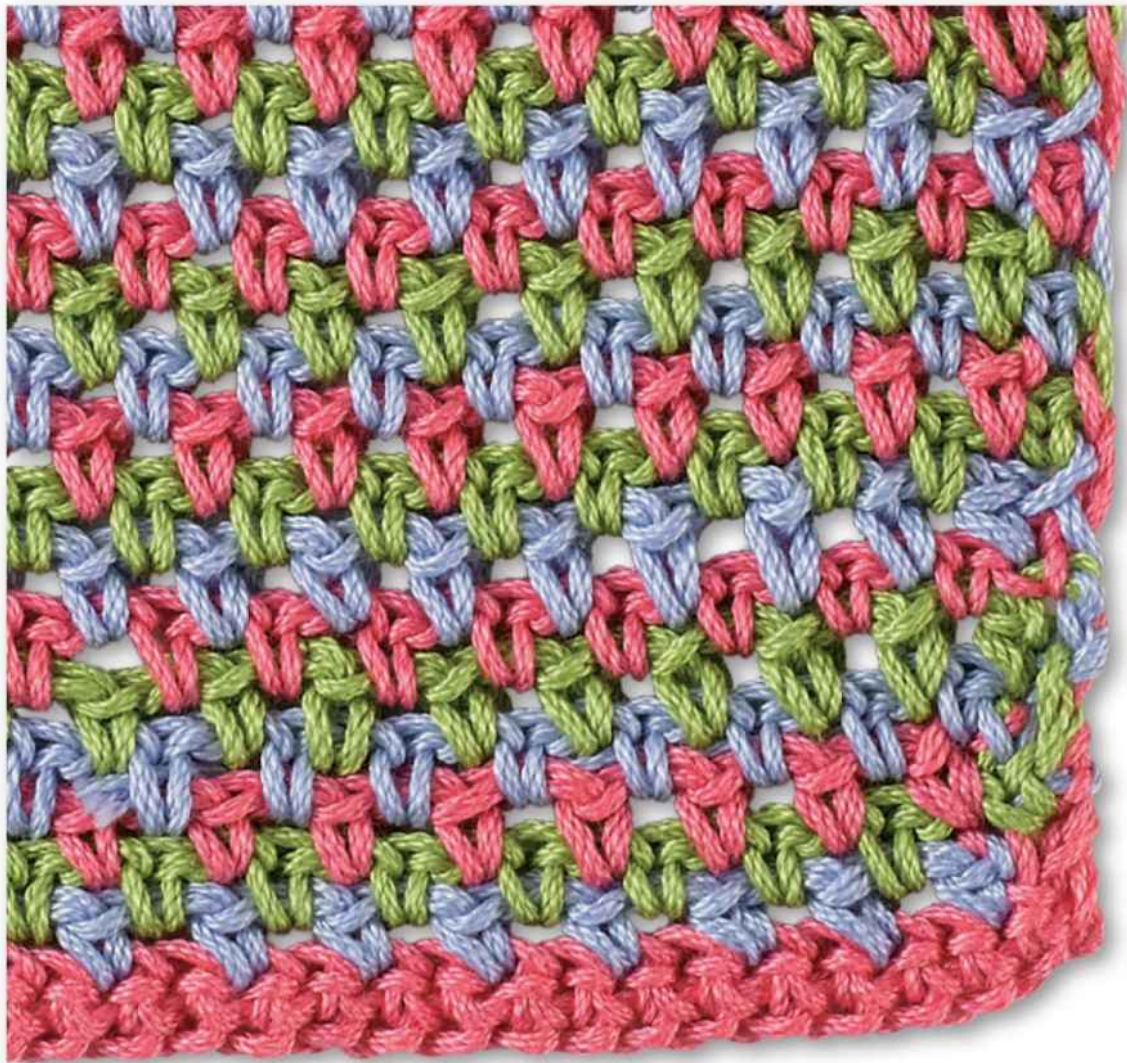
Foundation Row: With A, 1 sc in 4th ch from hook (counts as sc, ch 1), *ch 1, skip next ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn. Drop A, draw B through last loop.

Row 1: With B, ch 2 (counts as sc, ch 1), skip first sc, *1 sc in next ch-1 space, ch 1, skip next sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in last ch-1 space of turning ch, turn. Drop B; draw C through last loop.

Row 2: With C, rep Row 1.

Rep Row 1, alternating A, B, and C, for pattern.





TWO-COLOR INTERLACED SHELLS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Notes:

1. Use 2 colors A and B. Pay attention to color changes.
2. When dropping a color, always pull up a long loop so as not to lose it.
3. After Row 1, you do not turn at the end of every row.

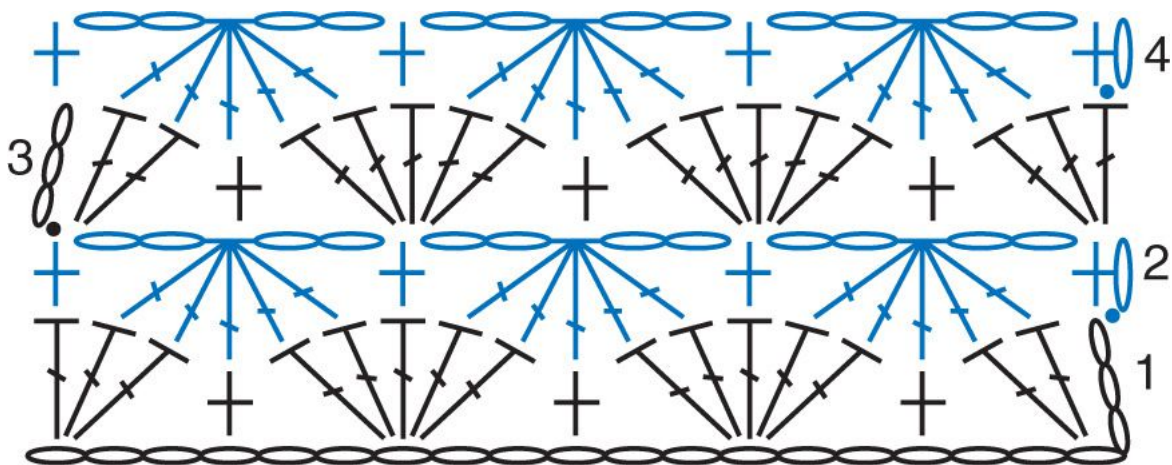
With A, ch a multiple of 6 plus 4.

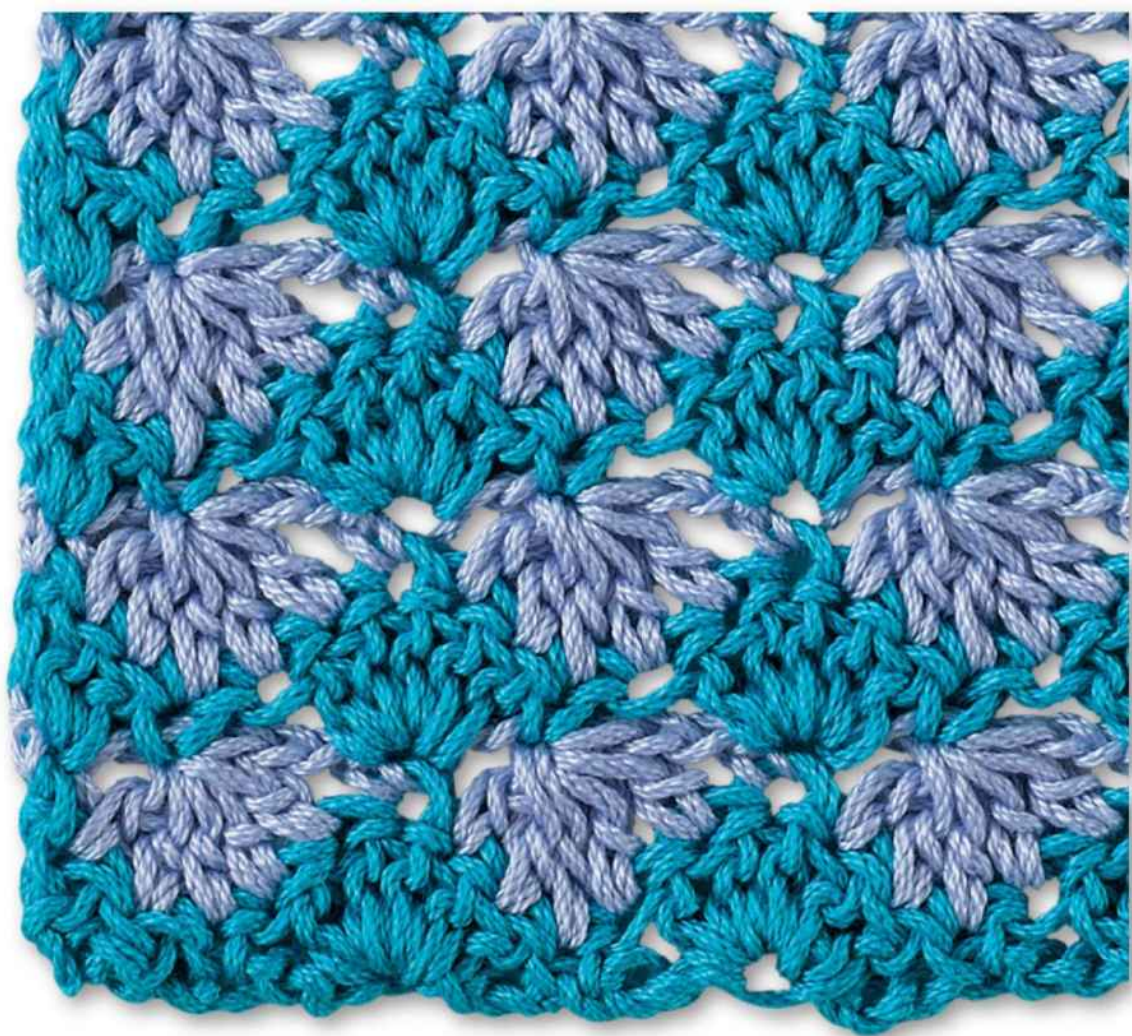
Row 1: With A, work 2 dc in 4th ch from hook, *skip next 2 ch, 1 sc next ch, skip next 2 ch**, 5 dc in next ch, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 3 dc in last ch, do not turn. Pull up long loop and drop A, do not turn.

Row 2: At opposite end, with B, work 1 sc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, *ch 2, *(yo, draw up a loop in next st, yo, draw through 2 loops) 5 times, yo, draw through 6 loops on hook (cluster made), ch 2, 1 sc in next dc**, ch 2, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, end 1 sc in last st. Pull up A through loop B, drop B, turn.

Row 3: Pick up A, ch 3 (counts as first dc), 2 dc in the first sc, *1 sc in next cluster**, 5 dc in next sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 3 dc in last sc, pull up long loop and drop A, do not turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





CLEVER BLOCKS

Skill Level: Experienced

Use 3 colors A, B, and C. Work one row each of colors A, B, and C throughout, carrying yarn loosely up sides.

With A, ch a multiple of 6 plus 5.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in next ch, *ch 3, skip next 3 ch, 1 dc in each of the next 3 ch, rep from * across, turn. Drop A, draw B through last loop (1).



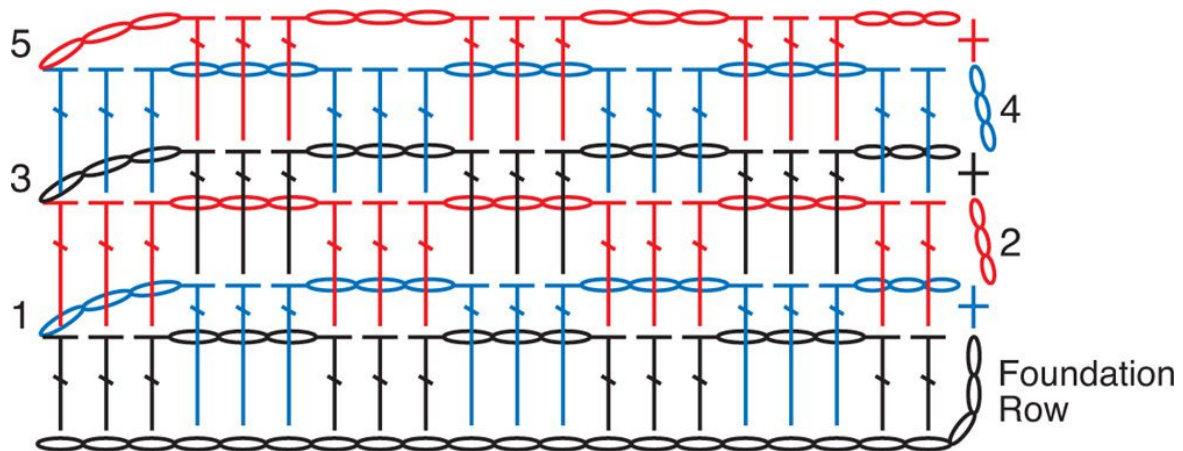
Row 1: With B, ch 3, skip next 3 dc, *working over next ch-3 space, 1 dc in each of next 3 skipped ch in foundation ch, ch 3, skip next 3 dc, rep from * across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn. Drop B; draw C through last loop (2).



Row 2: With C, ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first st, working over ch-3 space, 1 dc in each of next 2 skipped dc 2 rows below, *ch 3, skip 3 sts, working over next ch-3 space, 1 dc in each of next 3 skipped dc 2 rows below, rep from * across, turn. Drop C, draw A through last loop.

Row 3: With A, ch 3, skip next 3 dc, *working over next ch-3 space, 1 dc in each of the next 3 skipped dc 2 rows below, rep from * across, sc in top of turning ch, turn. Drop A, draw B through last loop.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern, alternating colors A, B, and C throughout (3).





COTTON CANDY

Skill Level: Intermediate

Notes:

- 1. Use 2 colors A and B. Pay attention to color changes.*
- 2. When dropping a color, always pull up a long loop so as not to lose it.*
- 3. After the Foundation Row, you do not turn at the end of every row.*

With A, ch a multiple of 8 plus 6.

Foundation Row (wrong side): With Col A, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: With Col A, ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 5, skip next 3 sc, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across. Drop A, draw B through loop, turn.

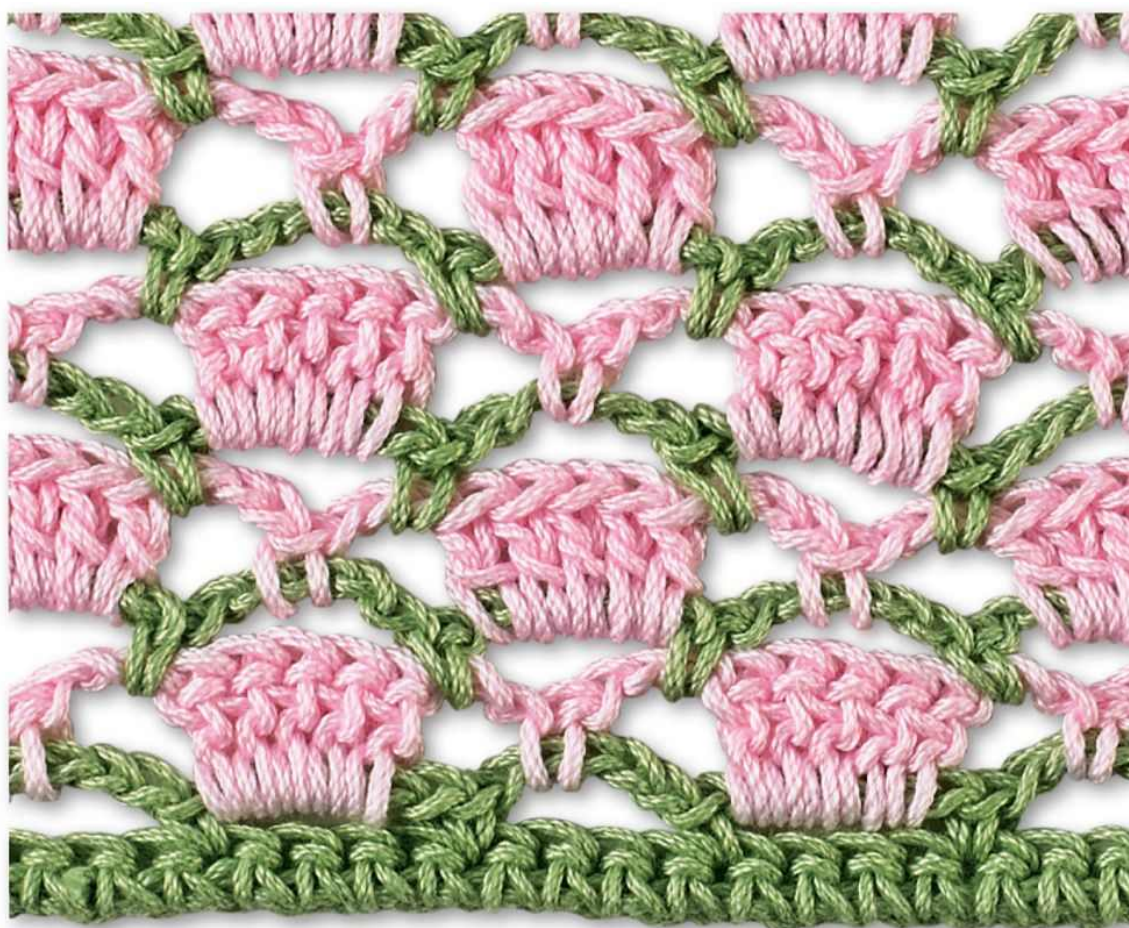
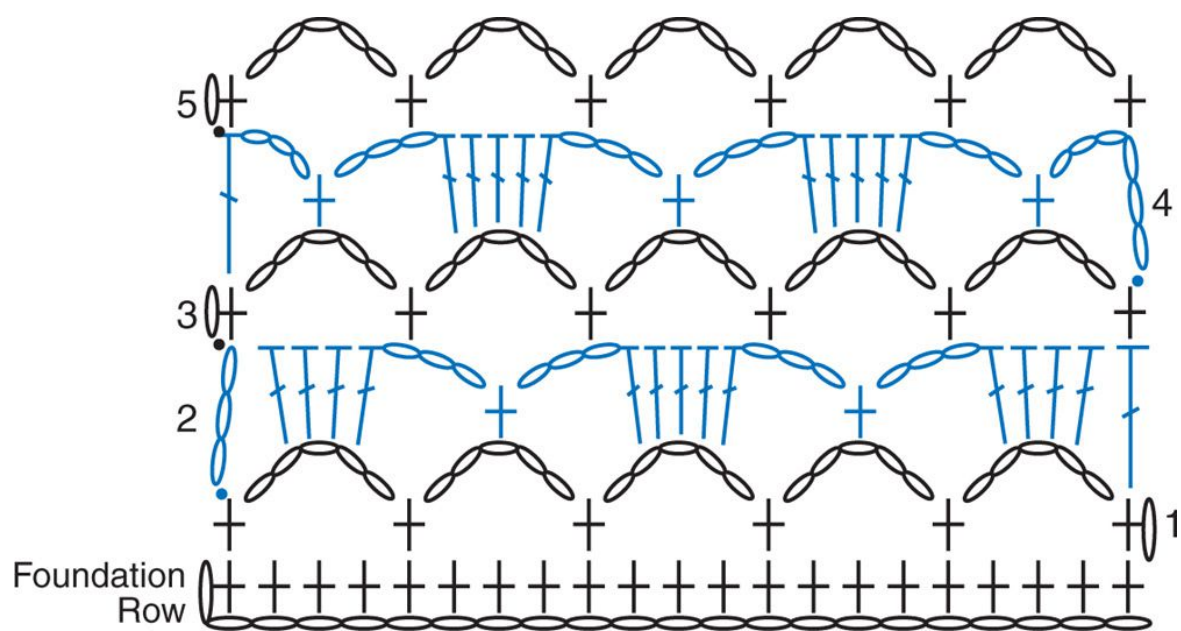
Row 2: With B, ch 3 (counts as first dc), 4 dc in next ch-5 loop, *ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-5 loop, ch 3**, 5 dc in next ch-5 loop, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 4 dc in last ch-5 loop, 1 dc in last sc. Pull up long loop and drop B. Do not turn.

Row 3: At opposite end, draw A through top of first dc, ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *ch 5, 1 sc in next ch-3 loop, rep from * across, ending with last sc in last dc. Drop A, draw B through loop, turn.

Row 4: With B, ch 6 (counts as dc, ch 3), 1 sc in next ch-5 loop, *ch 3, 5 dc in next ch-5 loop, ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-5 loop, rep from * across to last ch-5 loop, ch 3, 1 dc in last sc. Pull up long loop and drop B. Do not turn.

Row 5: At opposite end, draw A through 3rd ch, ch 1, 1 sc in same ch, skip next ch-3 loop, *ch 5, 1 sc in next ch-3 loop, rep from * across, ending with last sc in last dc. Drop A, draw B through loop, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.



BOBBLES AND STRIPES

Skill Level: Easy

Bobble: Yo, pick up a loop in next stitch, yo and through 2 loops, [yo, pick up a loop in the same stitch, yo and through 2 loops] 2 times, yo, draw through all 4 loops on the hook.

Note: Use 3 colors A, B, and C. Colors may be carried loosely up sides of work. After first 3 rows, change colors every other row.

With A, ch a multiple of 4.

Foundation row (WS): With A, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: With A, ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first st, sc in each sc across row, turn.

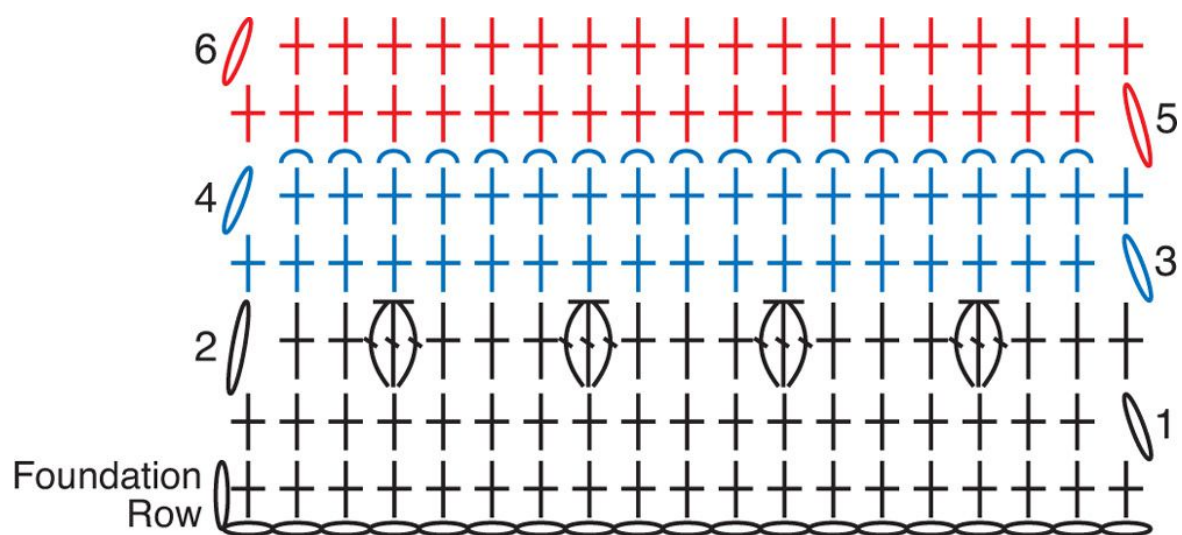
Row 2: With A, ch 1, skip first st, 1 sc in each of next 2 sts, *bobble in next st, sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of the turning ch, turn. Drop A, draw B through last loop.

Rows 3–4: With B, ch 1, skip first st, 1 sc in each st across row, 1 sc top of turning ch, turn. At end of last row, drop B; draw C through last loop.

Row 5: With C, ch 1, skip first st, working in back loops only, 1 sc in each st across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 6: With C, ch 1, skip first st, 1 sc in each st across row, turn. Drop C, draw A through last loop.

Rep Rows 1–6 for pattern.



CABLE LOOPS

Skill Level: Easy

Note: Use 2 colors A and B. After first 6 rows in A, alternate A and B, every 4 rows. Do not break yarn at end of rows, but carry it loosely up sides.

With A, ch a multiple of 4 plus 1.

Foundation Row (WS): With A, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first st, 1 sc in each st across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, skip first st, 1 sc in each st across, ending with 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, skip first st, sc in next st, *ch 12, sc in each of the next 4 sts, rep from * across, ending last rep with 1 sc in the next st, 1 sc in the top of the turning ch, turn.

Rows 4–6: Keeping loops to front of work, ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn. Drop A, draw B through last loop.

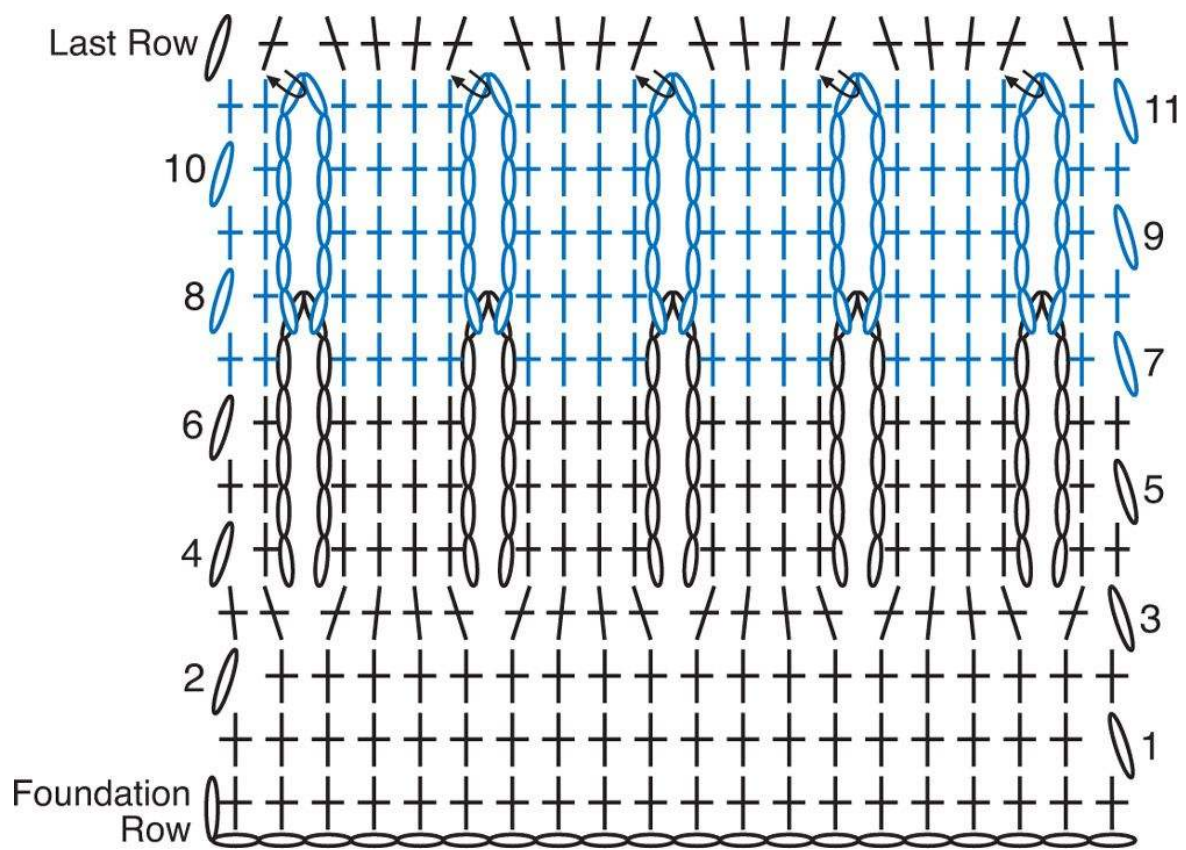
Rows 7–10: With B, rep Rows 3–6. Drop B, draw A through last loop.

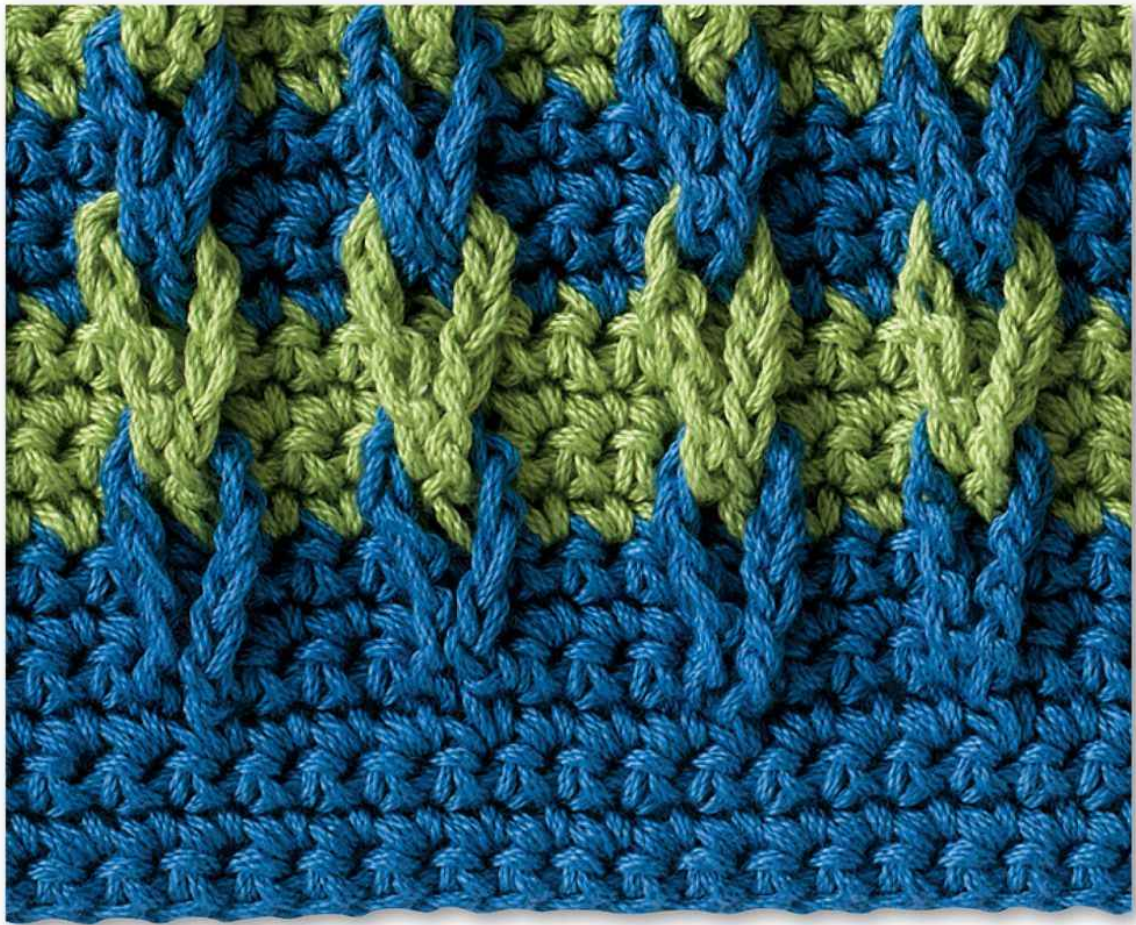
Rep Rows 3–10 for desired length.

Before completing last row, chain loops together by pulling each loop through the one below.

Last Row: With next color in sequence, ch 1, skip first st, *inserting hook in next ch-12 loop, 1 sc in next sc, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in last sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch.







MOCK WEAVING

Skill Level: Experienced

Note: Use 2 colors A and B. Do not end colors after each change, but carry up sides of work.

Long Double Crochet: Yo, pick up a loop in designated space, draw loop up to height of current row, [yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] twice.

With A, ch a multiple of 4 plus 1.

Foundation Row: With A, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: With A, ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, turn. Drop A. Draw B through last loop.

Row 2: With B, ch 1, sc in first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, *[working over sts in previous 2 rows, long dc in next ch of foundation ch] twice, skip 2 sc behind 2 long dc just worked, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in last sc, turn.

Row 3: With B, ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 2, skip next 2 sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 dc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in last sc, turn. Drop B. Draw A through last loop.

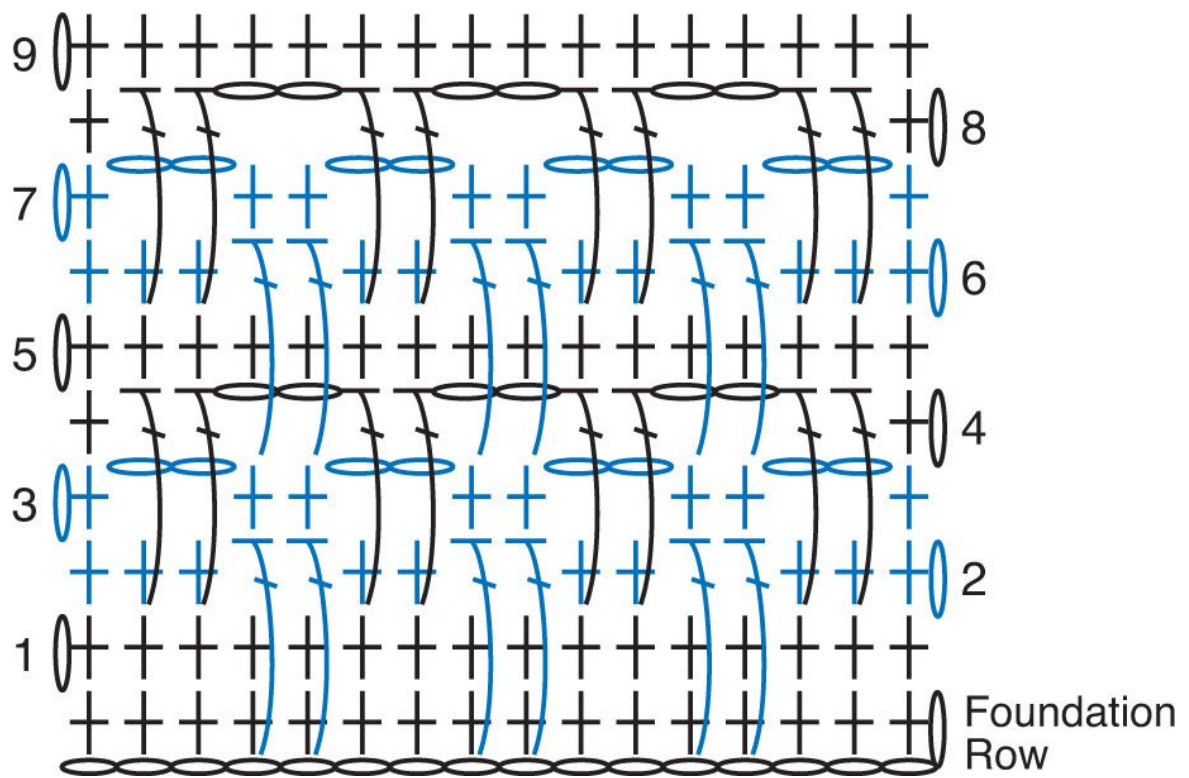
Row 4: With A, ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *[working over sts in previous 2 rows, long dc in next sc 3 rows below] twice, skip ch-2 space behind 2 long dc just worked, ch 2, skip 2 sc, rep from * across, end 2 long dc, 1 sc in last ch, turn.

Row 5: With A, ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *1 sc in each next 2 dc**, 2 sc in next ch-2 space, rep from * ending last rep at **, 1 sc in last sc, turn.

Row 6: With B, ch 1, 1 sc first sc, *1 sc in each next 2 sc, [working over sts in previous 2 rows, long dc in next sc 3 rows below] twice, rep from * across to within last 3 sts, 1 sc in each last 3 sc, turn.

Row 7: With B, Rep Row 3.

Rep Rows 4–7 for pattern.





LARKSFOOT

Skill Level: Intermediate

Long Double Crochet: Yo, pick up a loop in designated space, draw loop up to height of current row, [yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] twice.

Notes:

- 1. Use 3 colors A, B, and C. After first 6 rows, pattern repeat is 4 rows, alternating colors every 2 rows.*
- 2. Colors may be carried very loosely up side of work.*
- 3. When working the long dc, you are working in the ch-1 space 2 rows below.*

With A, ch a multiple of 4 plus 2.

Foundation Row: With A, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: With A, ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), skip first sc, *1 dc in each of next 3 sc, ch 1, skip 1 st, rep from * across to within last 4 sts, 1 dc in each of last 4 sts, turn.

Row 2: With A, ch 3, skip first dc, *1 dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 1, rep from * across to within last 4 sts, 1 dc in each of last 3 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn. Drop A. Draw B through last loop.

Row 3: With B, ch 3, skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, *ch 1, skip next dc, 1 dc next dc**, working over sts in previous row, 1 long dc in ch-1 space 2 rows below, 1 dc next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc next dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

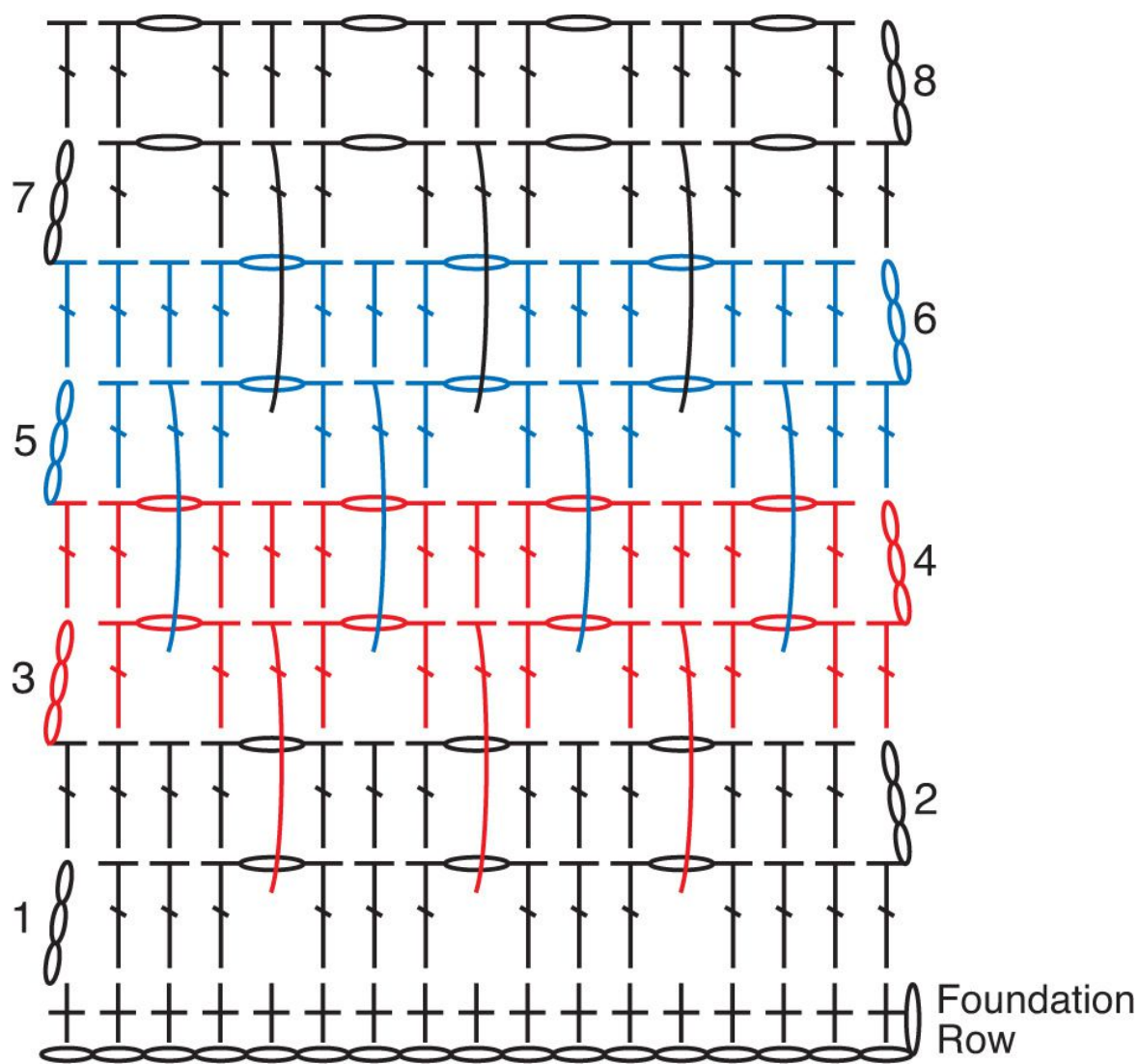
Row 4: With B, ch 3, skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, ch 1, *1 dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 1, rep from * across, 1 dc next dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn. Drop B. Draw C through last loop.

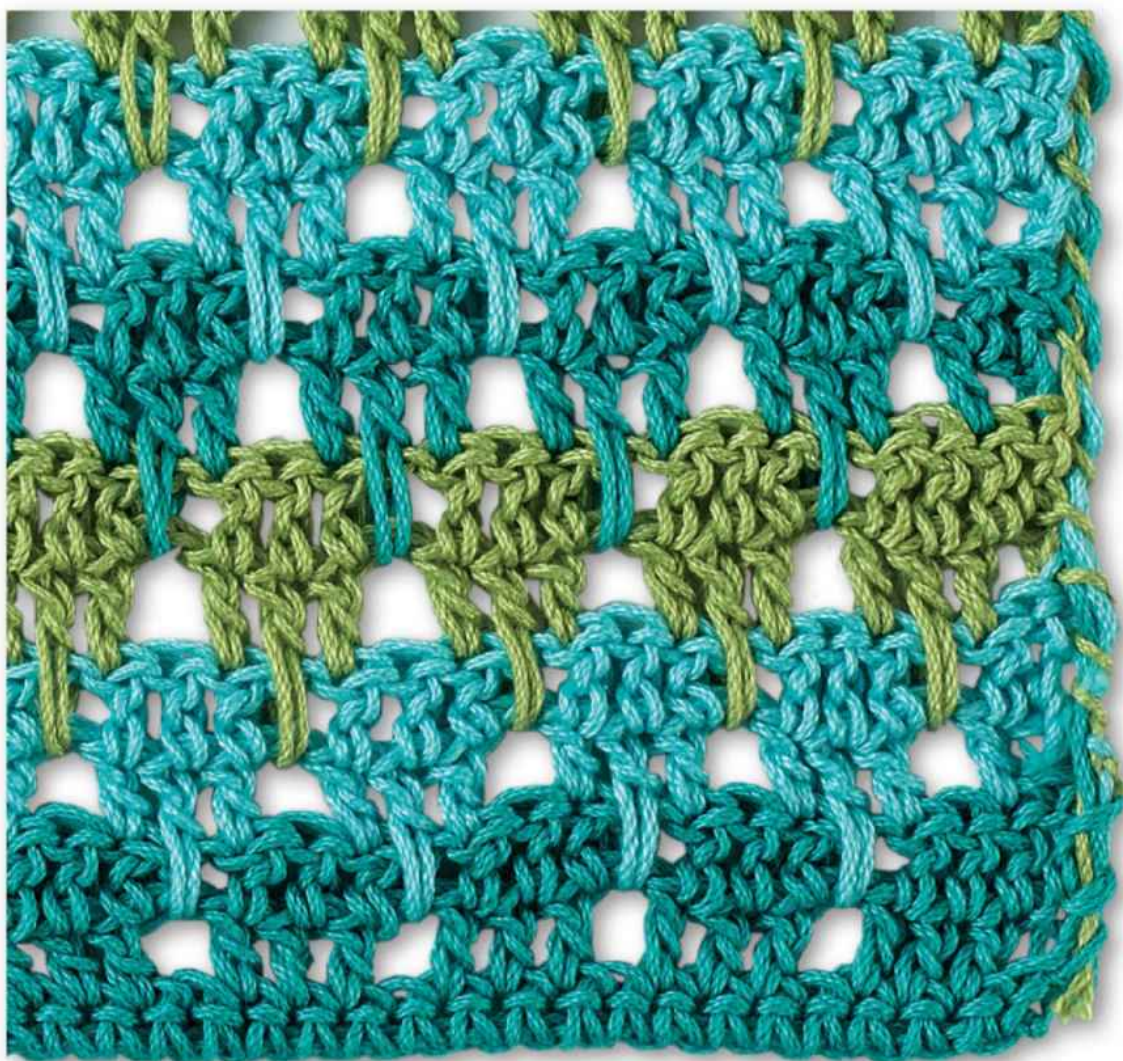
Row 5: With C, ch 3, skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, *working over sts in previous row, 1 long dc in ch-1 space 2 rows below, 1 dc in next dc**, ch 1, skip 1 dc, 1 dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 6: With C, ch 3, skip first dc, *1 dc in each next 3 dc, ch 1, rep from * across to within last 4 sts, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn. Drop C. Draw A through last loop.

Rep Rows 3–5 for pattern, alternating colors A, B, and C, every 2 rows.







FLAME STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

Long Single Crochet (Lsc): Draw up a loop in designated stitch, draw loop up to top of row being worked, complete as a single crochet.

Notes:

- 1. Use two colors A and B.*
- 2. Colors cannot be carried up sides and must be cut and restarted on other side.*
- 3. When instructions state to work in the next stitch in any row below, the long single crochet takes the place of the next single crochet in the current row, so skip the stitch behind the long single crochet.*

With A, ch a multiple of 8 plus 4.

Foundation Row (WS): With A, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Rows 1–4: With A, ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, turn. At end of last row, drop A. With right side facing, join B in first st of last row.

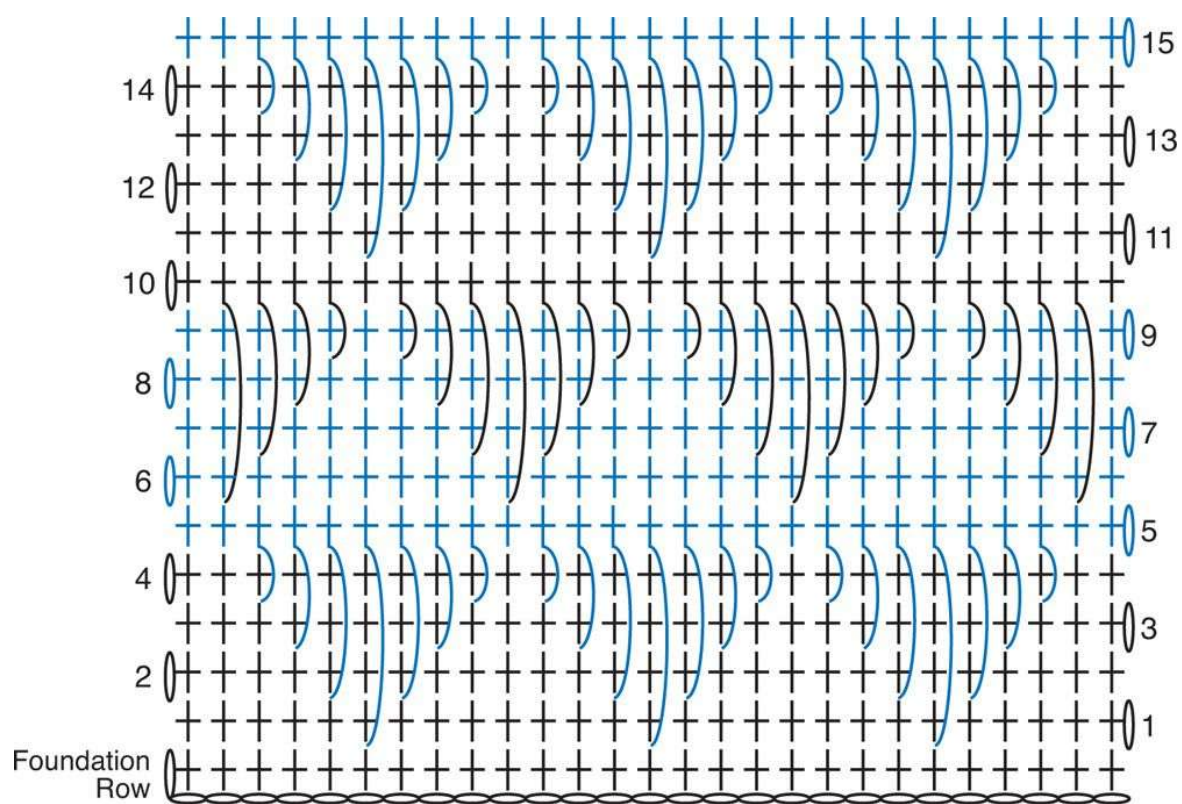
Row 5 (RS): With B, ch 1, sc in first 2 sc, *1 Lsc in the next st 1 row below, 1 Lsc in next st 2 rows below, 1 Lsc in next st 3 rows below, 1 Lsc in next st 4 rows below, 1 Lsc in next st 3 rows below, 1 Lsc in next st 2 rows below, 1 Lsc in next st 1 row below, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in last sc, turn.

Rows 6–9: With B, rep Rows 1–4. Drop B. With wrong side facing, join A in first st of last row.

Row 10 (WS): With A, ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *1 Lsc in next st 4 rows below, 1 Lsc in next st 3 rows below, 1 Lsc in next st 2 rows below, 1 Lsc in next st 1 row below, 1 sc in next sc, 1 Lsc in the next st 1 row below, 1 Lsc in next st 2 rows below, 1 Lsc in next st 3 rows below, rep from * across, 1 Lsc in next st 4 rows below, 1 sc in last sc, turn.

Rows 11–14: With A, rep Rows 1–4.

Rep Rows 5–14 for pattern.





MITERED SQUARE

Skill Level: Easy

Note: Use 2 colors A and B. Alternate colors every other row.

Single Crochet 3 Together (sc3tog): Draw up a loop in each of next 3 sts, yo, through all 4 loops on hook.

With A, ch 33.

Foundation Row: With A, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of first 14 ch, sc3tog in next 3 ch, 1 sc in each of next 15 ch, turn.

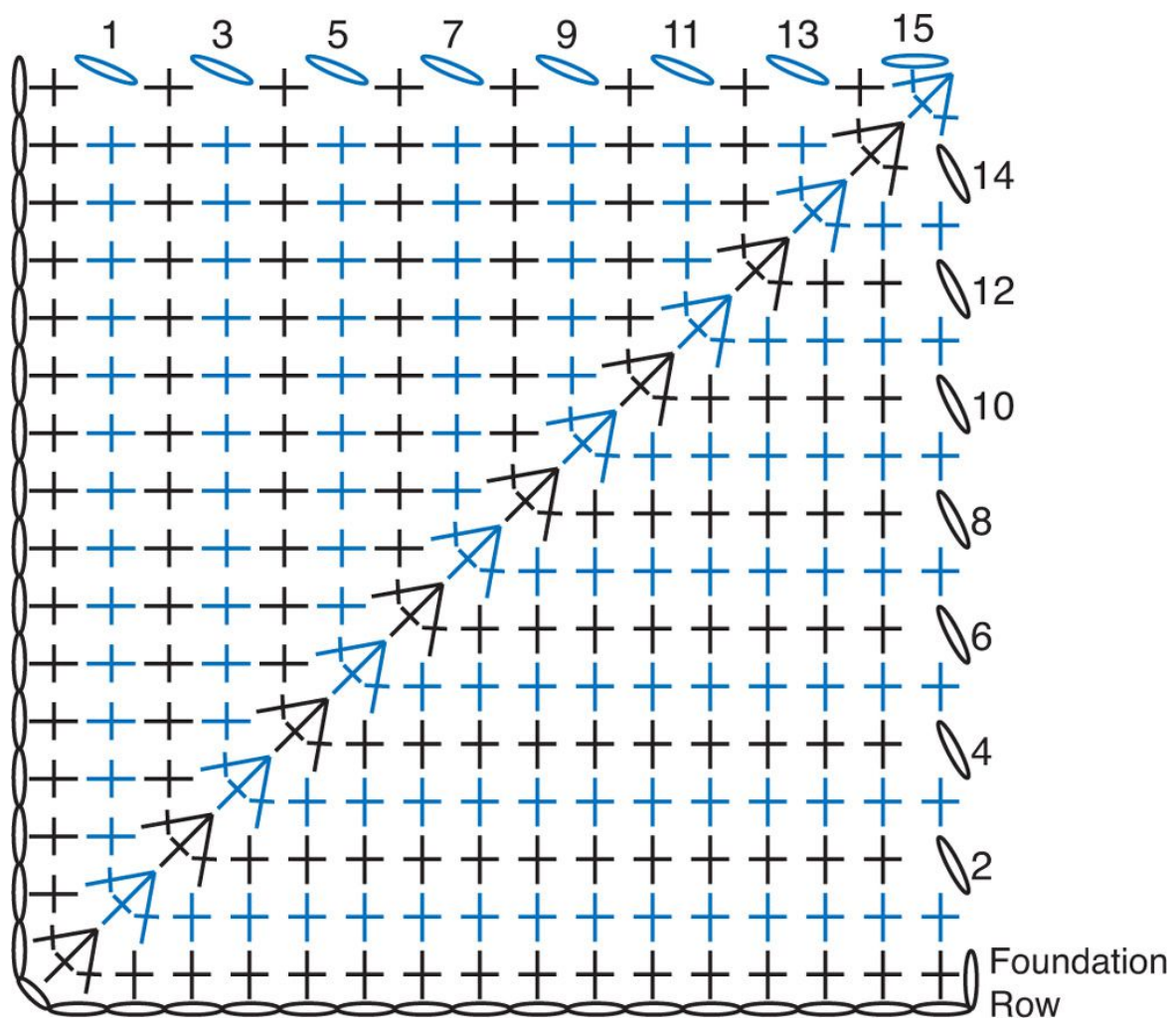
Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as sc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 13 sc, sc3tog in next 3 sts, 1 sc in each of the next 14 sc, turn. Drop A, pick up B.

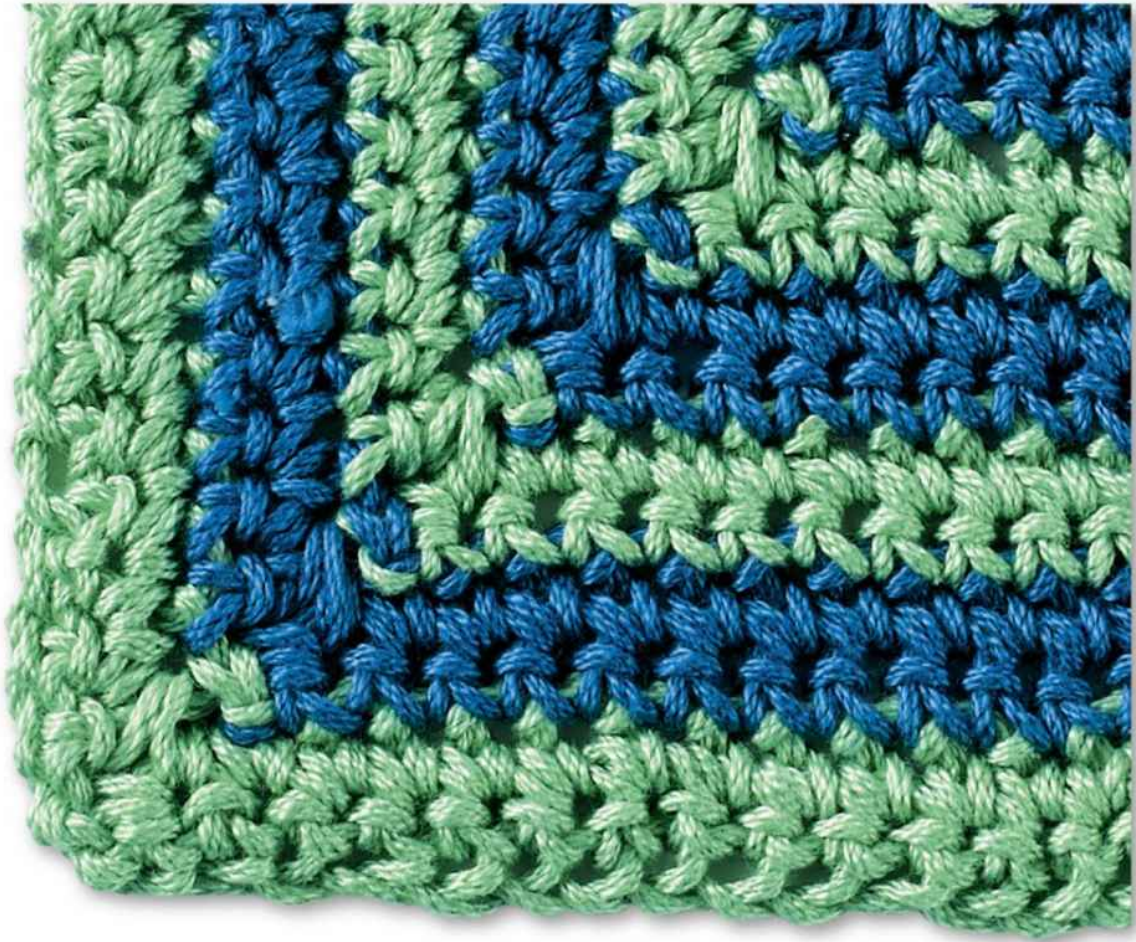
Row 2: With B, ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 12 sc, sc3tog in next 3 sts, 1 sc in each of the next 12, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 11 sc, sc3tog in next 3 sts, 1 sc in each of the next 11 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn. Drop B, pick up A.

Rows 4–14: Continue in this manner, working 1 fewer st before and after the center sc3tog, until 3 sts remain, changing color every other row.

Row 15: Ch 1, sc3tog in next 3 sts.

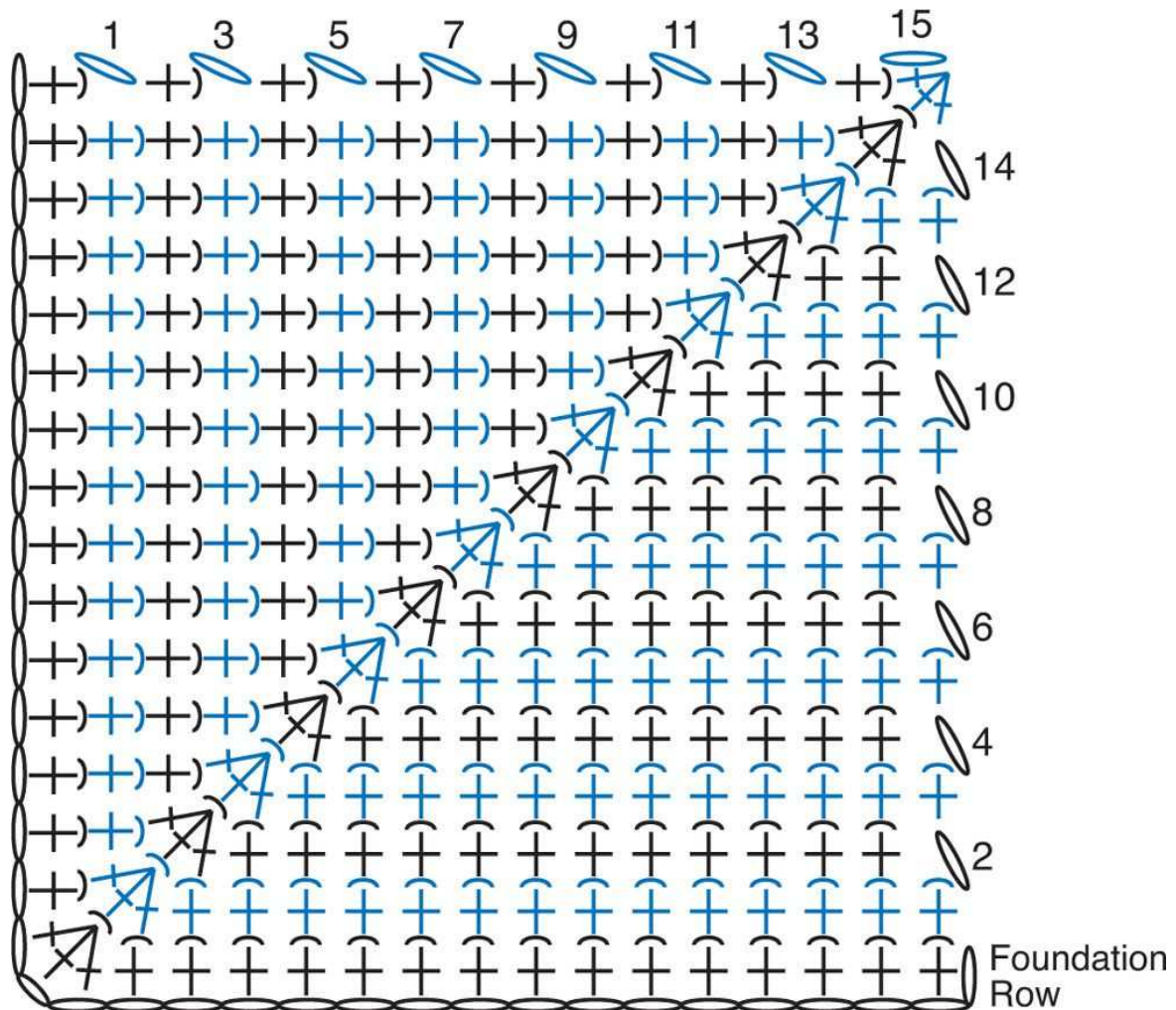




MITERED SQUARE THROUGH BACK LOOP

Skill Level: Easy

Work the same as Mitered Square (opposite), except work all single crochets through the back loop for a different look.





TRI-COLOR RIBBONS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Made with 3 colors: A, B, and C.

Long Triple Crochet (Ltr): Yo (twice), insert hook in designated stitch, yo, draw up a loop to height of current row, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 3 times.

With A, ch a multiple of 4 plus 3.

Row 1 (RS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, change to B, drop A to WS to be picked up later, turn.

Row 3: With B, ch 3 (counts as dc), sk first sc, 1 dc in next sc, *ch 2, sk next 2 sc, 1 dc in each of next 2 sc, rep from * across, turn.

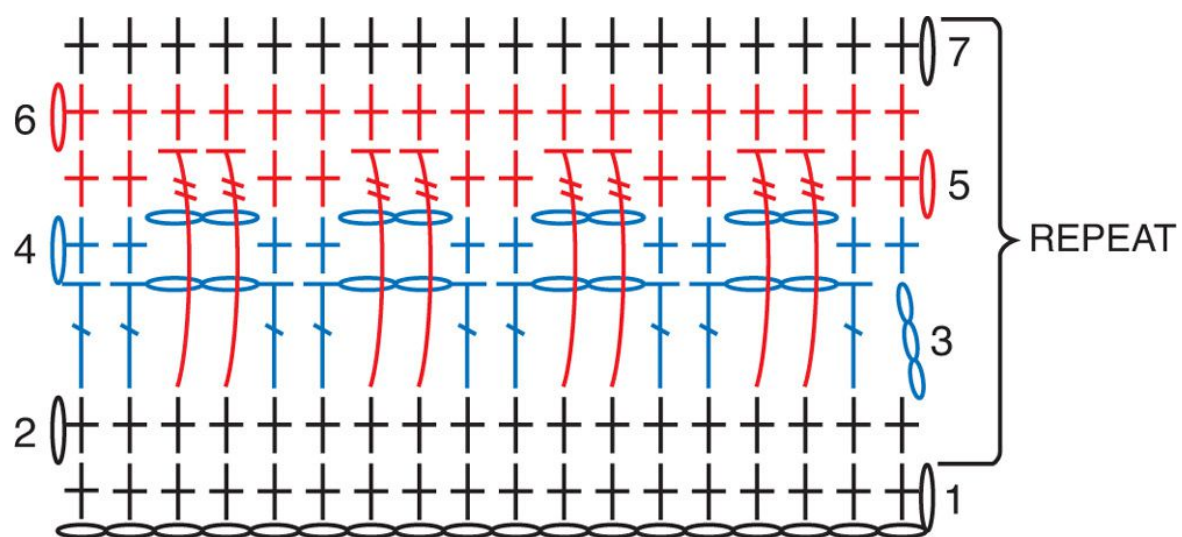
Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of the first 2 dc, *ch 2, sk next ch-2 space, 1 sc in each of next 2 dc, rep from * across ending with last sc in top of tch, pick up C, drop B to WS to be picked up later, turn.

Row 5: With C, ch 1, 1 sc in each of the first 2 dc, *1 Ltr in each of next 2 sc, 3 rows below (in front of the ch-2 spaces), 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st across, pick up A, drop C to WS to be picked up later, turn.

Row 7: With A, ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across row, turn.

Rep Rows 2-7 for pattern.



COLORFUL STRIPES BATH SET

This cheery bath mat and washcloth set is a great way to try out some of the tri-color stitches. The patterns give you an opportunity to play with color placement without having to be too concerned with your gauge or shaping as when making a garment.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Fine weight acrylic yarn
- Shown: Red Heart Luster Sheen, 100% acrylic, 3.5 oz (100 g)/307 yds (281 m), 2 skeins each of Mid Blue #0825 (A), Lime #0620 (B), and Violet #0560 (C). Note 6 skeins make bath mat and 2 washcloths.

Hook

- 6/G (4 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Double crochet
- Reverse single crochet
- Single crochet
- Slip stitch
- Triple crochet

Gauge

- 18 sts and 18 rows in pattern = 4" (10 cm)

Finished size

- Bath Mat = 24" wide × 34" long (61 × 86.5 cm)
- Washcloths = 13" × 13" (33 × 33 cm)

Bath Mat

With A, ch 99.

Work in Tri-Color Ribbons pattern ([page 132](#)) until Bath Mat measures 32" (81.5 cm) from beginning, ending with Row 2 of pattern, fasten off.

Border

Rnd 1: With RS facing, join A at the center of the foundation ch, ch 1, working on opposite side of the foundation ch, work 1 sc in each ch to next corner, [1 sc, ch-2, 1 sc] in corner st, working along row ends (work over yarn strands carried along sides) work 2 sc in each 2-row color strip to next corner, [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in corner st, working along top, work 1 sc in each sc to corner, [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in corner st, working along row ends (work over yarn strands carried along sides) work 2 sc in each 2-row color strip to next corner, [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in corner st, work 1 sc in each ch of foundation ch across to beginning, join with Sl st in first sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc), *1 dc in each sc to next corner [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in corner ch-2 space, rep from * 3 times, 1 dc in each sc across to beginning, join with Sl st to 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, *1 sc in each dc across to next corner, [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc] in corner ch-2 space, rep from * 3 times, 1 sc in each sc across to beginning, join with Sl st to in first sc.

Rnd 4: Ch 1, working from left to right, 1 rev sc in each sc around, working 1 rev sc in each corner ch-2 sp, join with Sl st in first rev sc, fasten off.

Blocking

Lay mat on a padded surface, sprinkle with water, pat into shape, and allow to dry.

First Washcloth

With A, ch 51.

Work in Tri-Color Ribbons pattern ([page 132](#)) until Washcloth measures 11" (28 cm) from beginning, ending with Row 2 of pattern. Fasten off.

Border

With A, work same as Bath Mat Border.

Second Washcloth

Work same as First Washcloth, using Lime for A, Violet for B, and Mid Blue for C.



Heavy Textures

I love the heavy texture this group of stitches creates. Since these stitches do not drape very well, they are most suitable for crocheting heavy outerwear. But the stitches also make wonderful ski hats, bags, afghans, and pillow covers. Use these stitches with a larger hook than your yarn calls for to produce a fabric that is not too stiff.

STAR STITCH

Skill Level: Intermediate

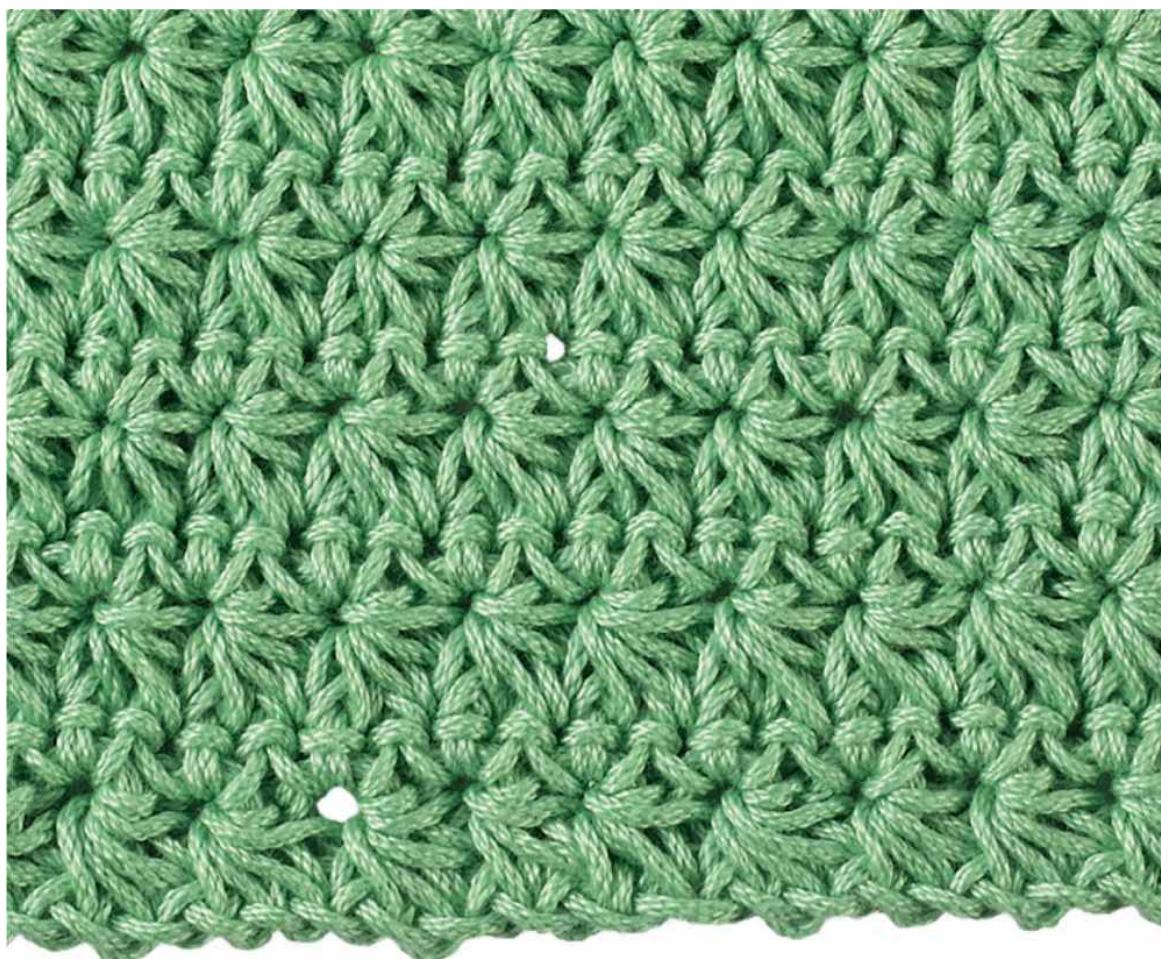
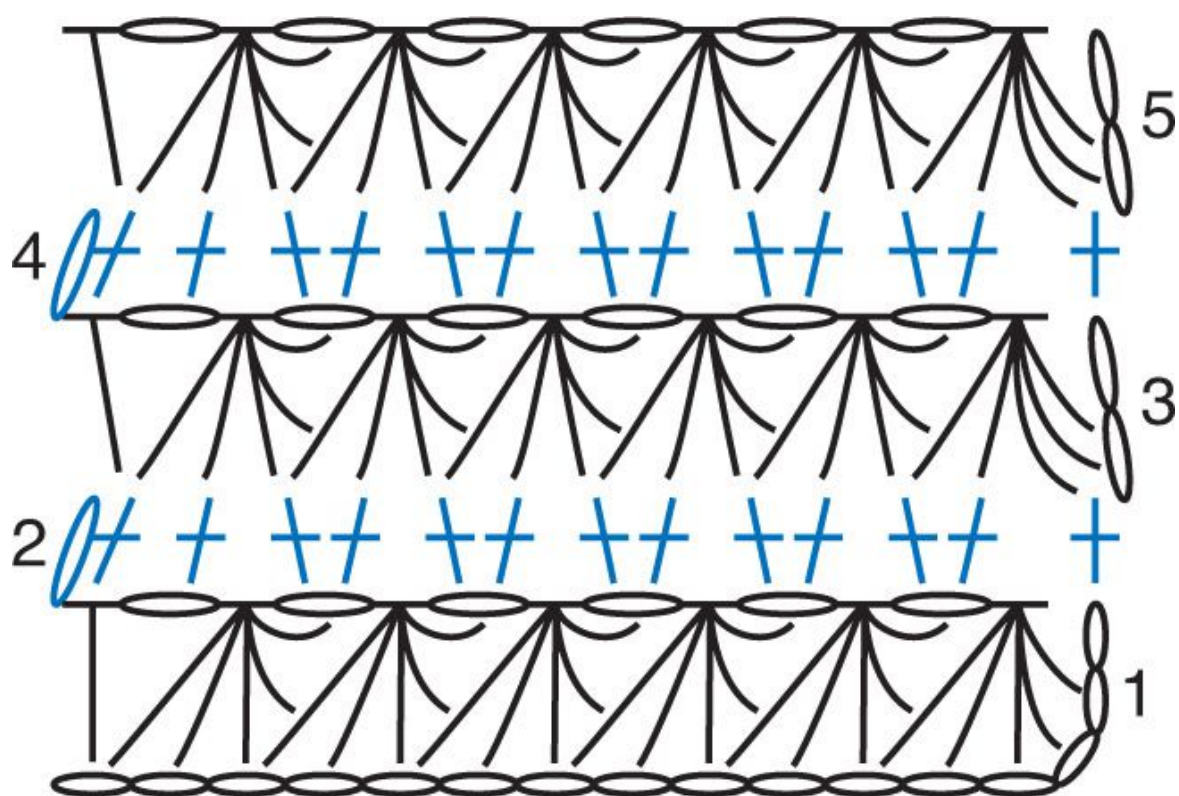
Ch a multiple of 2 plus 1.

Row 1: Pick up a loop in 2nd ch and in each of next 4 ch (6 loops on hook), yo and through all loops on hook, ch 1 (this forms eye of star), *pick up a loop in the eye of last star, pick up a loop through the back of last loop of previous star, pick up a loop through same ch as last loop of previous star, pick up a loop in each of next 2 ch (6 loops on hook), yo and through all 6 loops, ch 1, rep from * across, ending with 1 hdc in last ch (same ch as last loop of last star st), turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in hdc, 1 sc in eye of next star st, 2 sc in eye of each star st across, ending with 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 2, pick up a loop in front strand of 2nd ch from hook, then pick up a loop in the back strand of same ch, pick up loop in each of next 3 sc, yo and through all 6 loops, ch 1, *pick up a loop in eye of last star, pick up loop in back of last loop of star, pick up loop in same sc as last loop of star, pick up a loop in each of next 2 sc, yo and through all 6 loops, ch 1, rep from * across, ending with 1 hdc in last sc (same sc as last loop of last star st).

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.



POPCORN

Skill Level: Intermediate

Popcorn: 5 dc in next st, drop loop from hook, insert hook in first dc of 5-dc group, draw dropped loop through st, ch 1 tightly to secure.

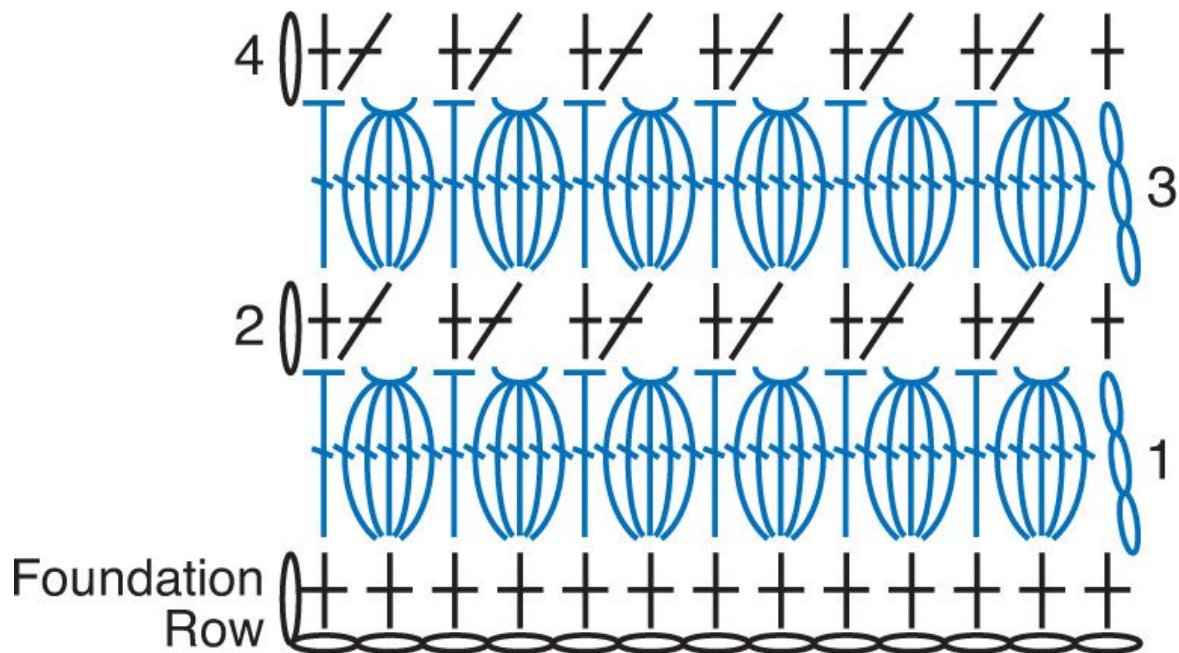
Ch an even number of stitches very loosely.

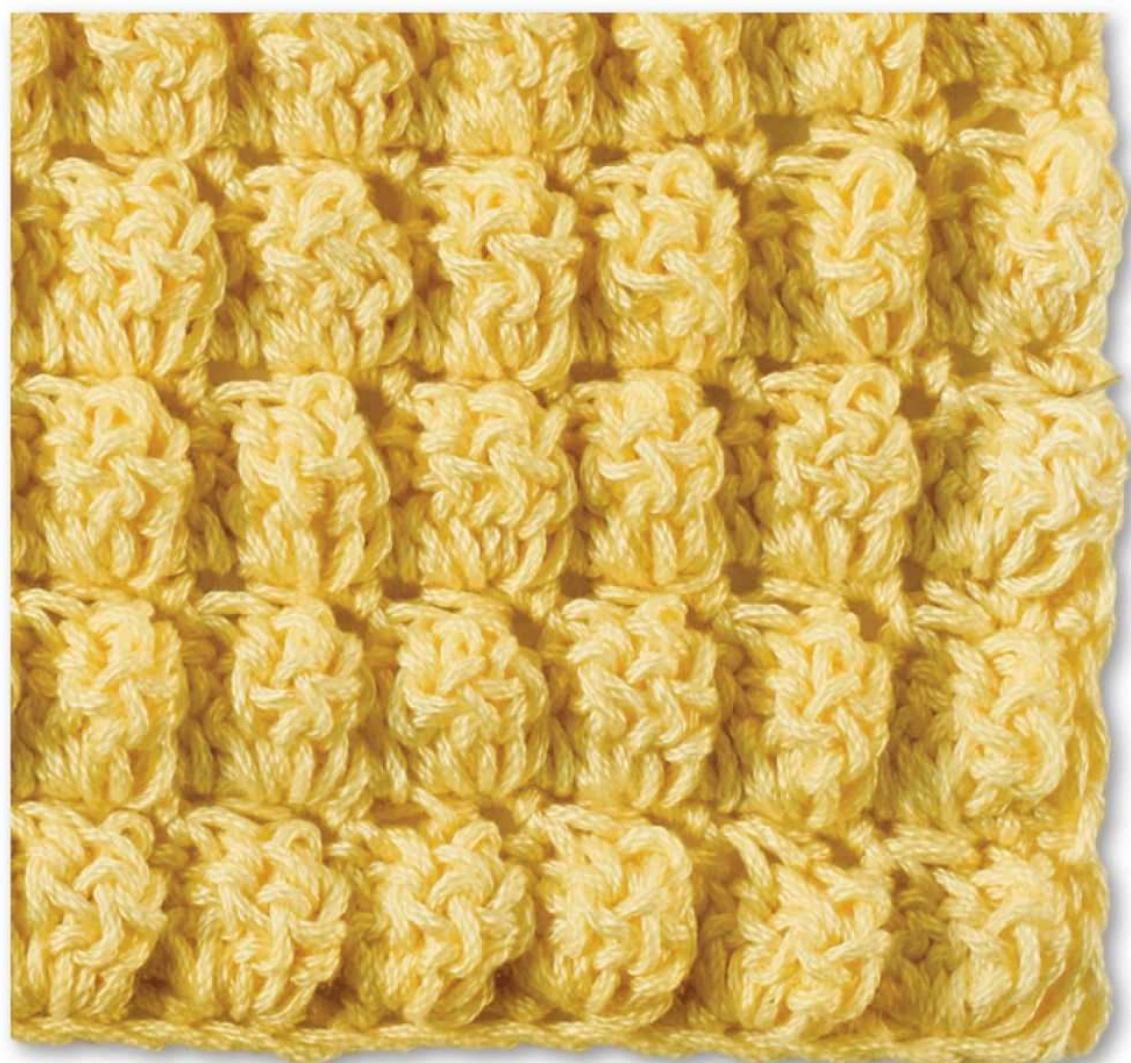
Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (count as first dc), skip first st, *popcorn in next st, 1 dc next st, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 2 sc in first dc; *skip next popcorn, 2 sc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





LOOPY RIDGES

Skill Level: Easy

Ch an even number of stitches.

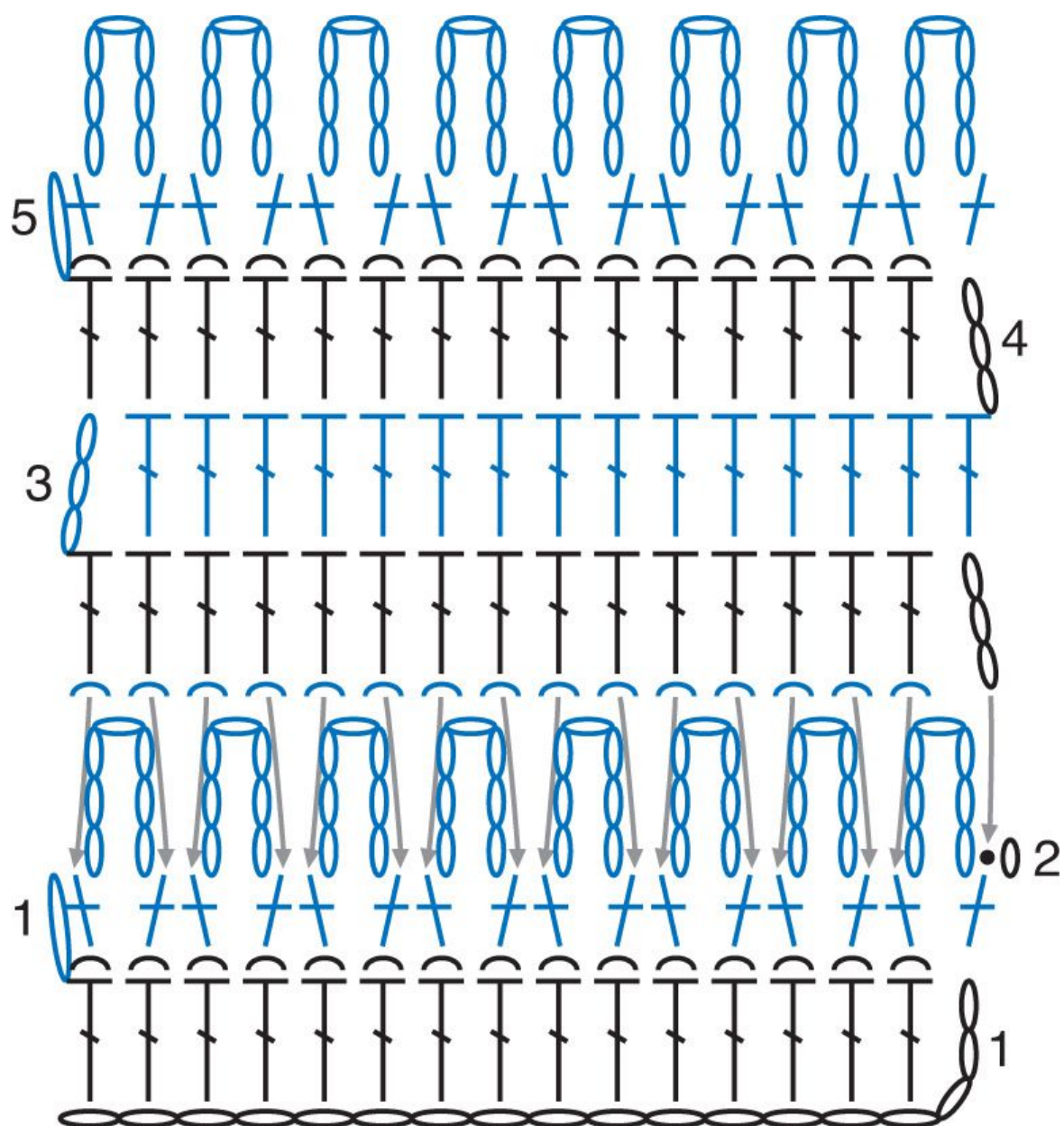
Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each ch across, turn.

Row 1 (WS): Ch 1, working in back loops of sts, 1 sc in first st, *ch 7, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, rep from * across row, ending with ch 7, 1 sc in top of tch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, Sl st in first st, ch 3 (counts as a dc now and throughout), with loops pushed to front, working in back loops of sts, dc in each stitch across, turn.

Rows 3–4: Ch 3 (counts as a dc), skip first dc, working in both loops of sts, 1 dc in each st across, 1 dc in top of the turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





FANCIFUL FENCES

Skill Level: Intermediate

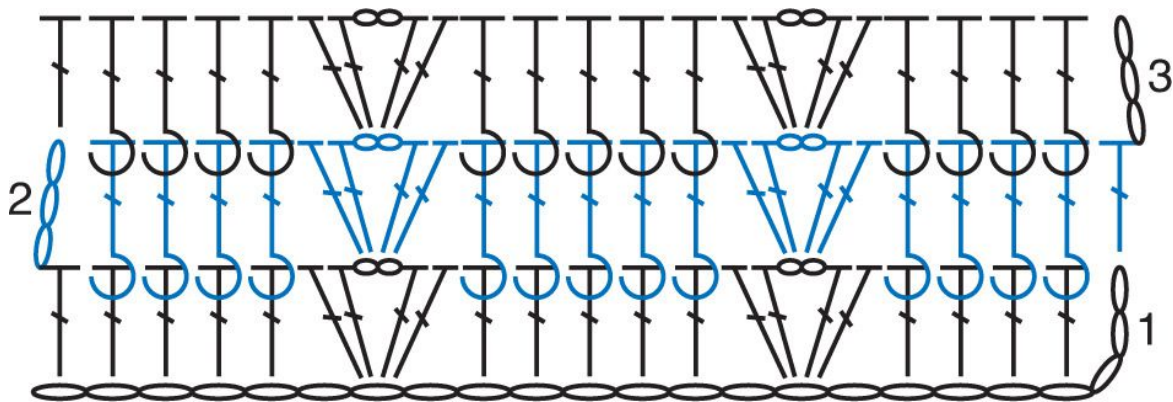
Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 7.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of next 3 ch, *skip next ch, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch (shell made), skip next ch, 1 dc in each of next 5 ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3, skip first dc, 1 FPdc around the post of each of next 4 dc, *skip 2 dc of next shell, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in ch-2 space of next shell, skip next 2 dc of shell, 1 FPdc around post of each of next 5 dc, rep from * ending with 1 FPdc around the post of last 4 dc, 1 dc in top of the turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.





ROCKY ROAD

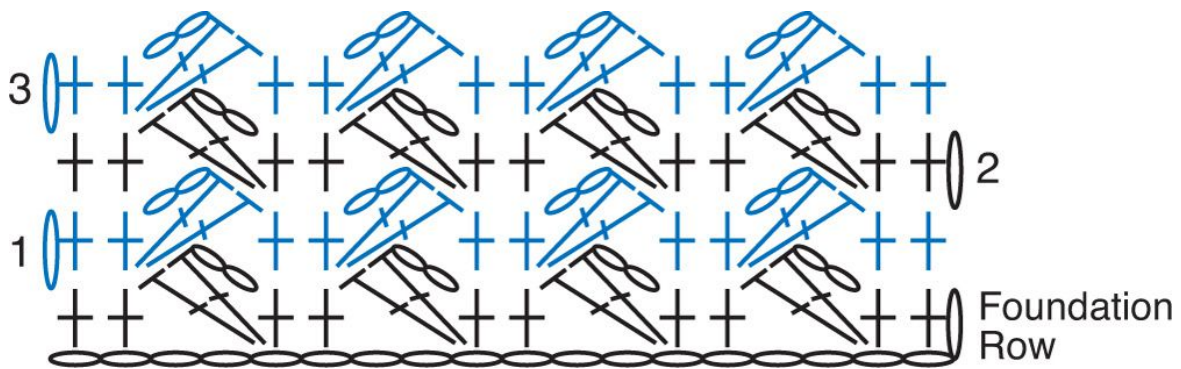
Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 3.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, *[1 sc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch, skip next 2 ch, sc in next ch, rep from * across to within last ch, 1 sc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *[sc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next sc, skip next (2 dc, ch-2), 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, sc in last sc, turn.

Repeat Row 1 for pattern.





BASKETWEAVE

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

Back Post Double Crochet (BPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from back, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

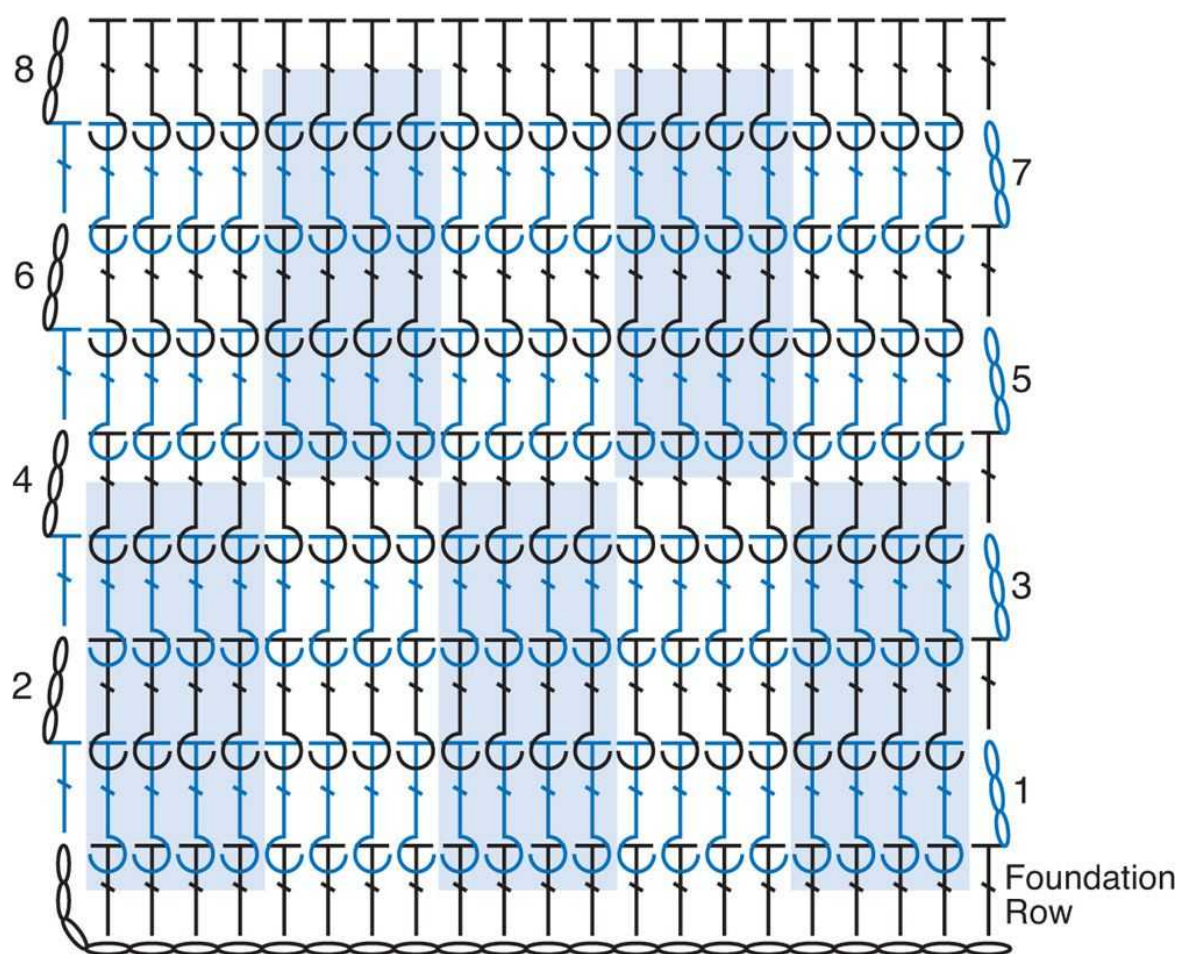
Ch a multiple of 8.

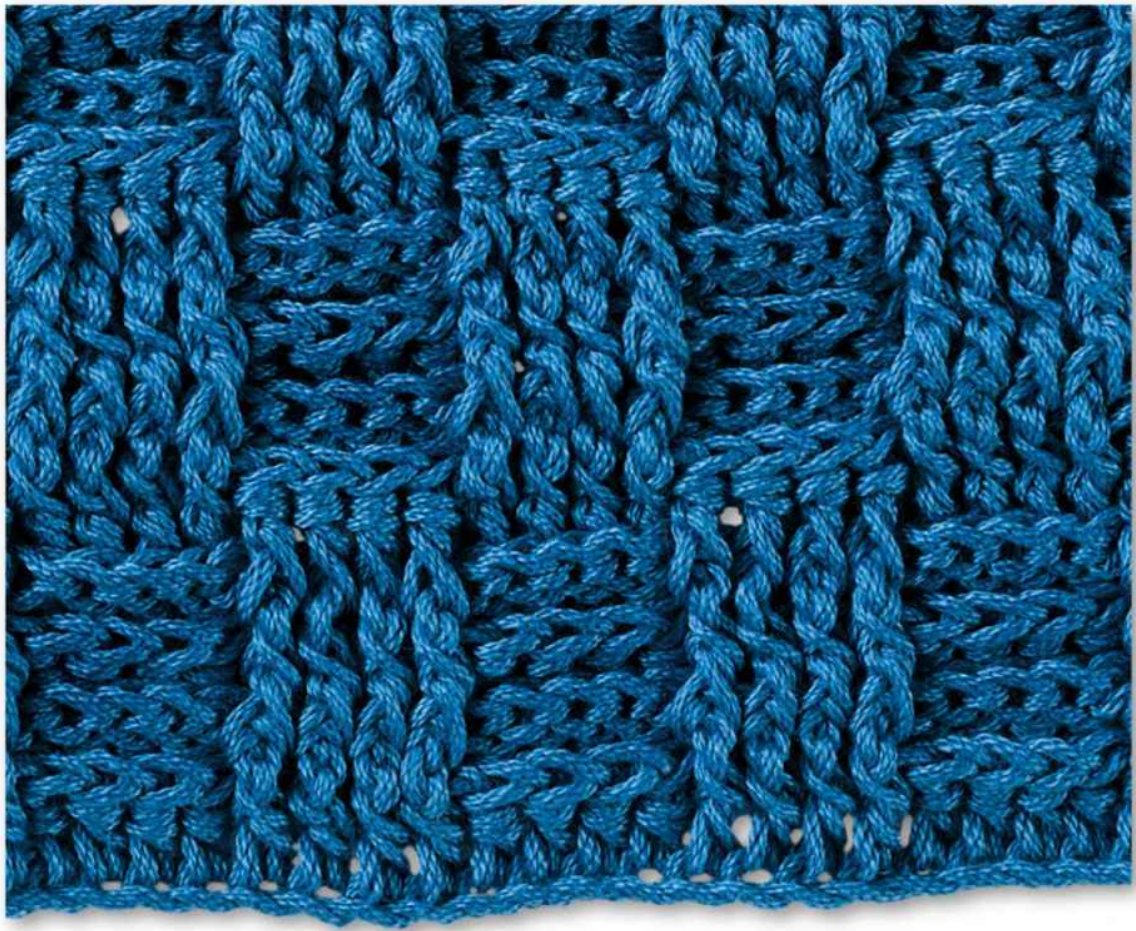
Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each ch across, turn.

Rows 1, 3, 6, 8: Ch 3 (counts as 1 dc), skip first st, *FPdc around the post of each of next 4 sts**, BPdc around the post of each of next 4 sts, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rows 2, 4, 5, 7: Ch 3 (counts as 1 dc), skip first st, *BPdc around the post of next 4 sts**, FPdc around the post of each of next 4 sts, rep from *, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Repeat Rows 1–8 for pattern.





RAISED RIBS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

Note: Always skip the sc behind the dc made in the row below.

Ch a multiple of 3 plus 2.

Row 1 (RS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

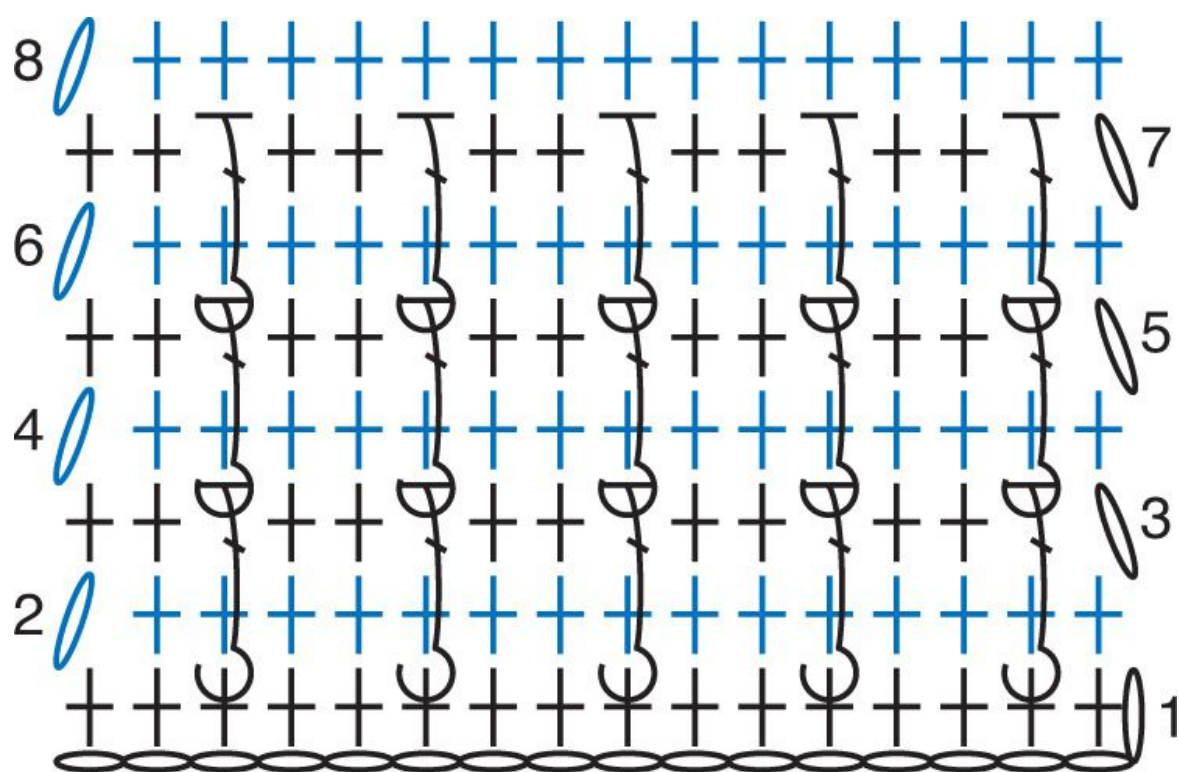
Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in next sc, *1 FPdc around the post of next sc 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each st across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc next sc, *1 FPdc around the post of next dc 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 4 and 5 for pattern.



RAISED DIAGONALS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

Note: Always skip the sc behind the dc made in the row below.

Ch a multiple of 4.

Foundation Row (RS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 3 sc, *1 FPdc around the base of next sc 2 rows below, 1 st to the right, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, turn.

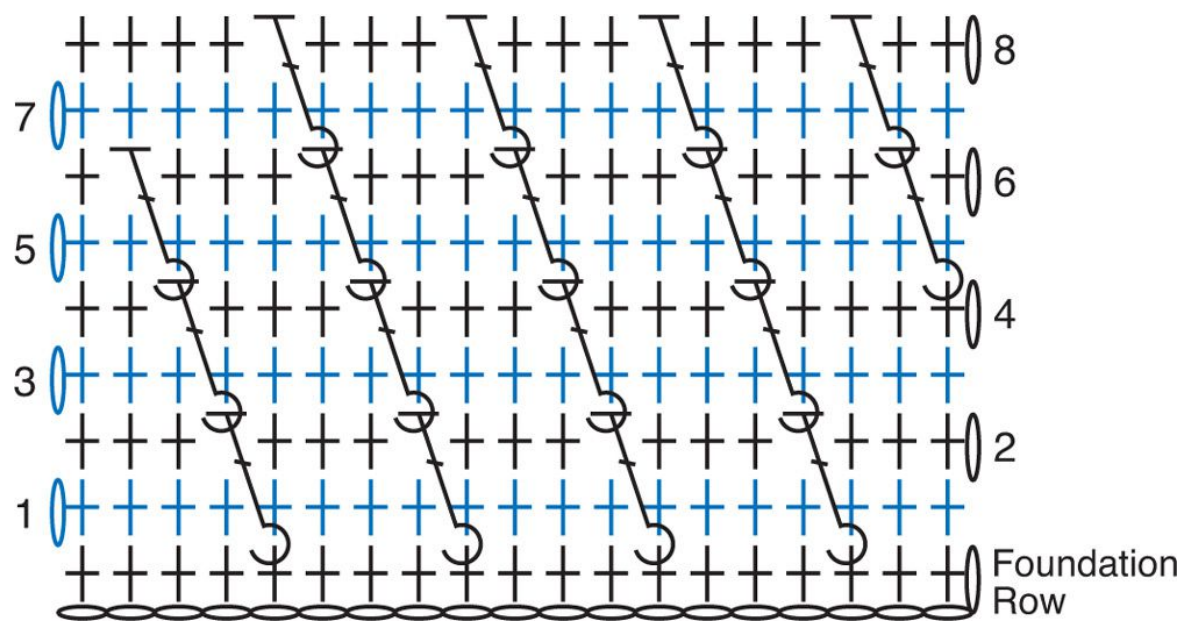
Rows 3, 5, 7: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 4 sc, *1 FPdc around the post of dc 2 rows below, 1 st to the right, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in each of last 2 sc, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, 1 FPdc around the post of next sc 2 row below, 1 st to the right, *1 sc in each of next 3 sc, 1 FPdc around post of dc row below, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in last sc, turn.

Row 8: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 2 sc, *1 FPdc around the post of next dc 2 rows below, 1 st to the right, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across to within last st, 1 sc in last sc, turn.

Rep Rows 1–8 for pattern.



CATHERINE'S WHEEL

Skill Level: Experienced

Ch a multiple of 6 plus 2.

Foundation Row (WS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, *skip 2 ch, 7 dc in next ch (shell made), skip next 2 ch, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

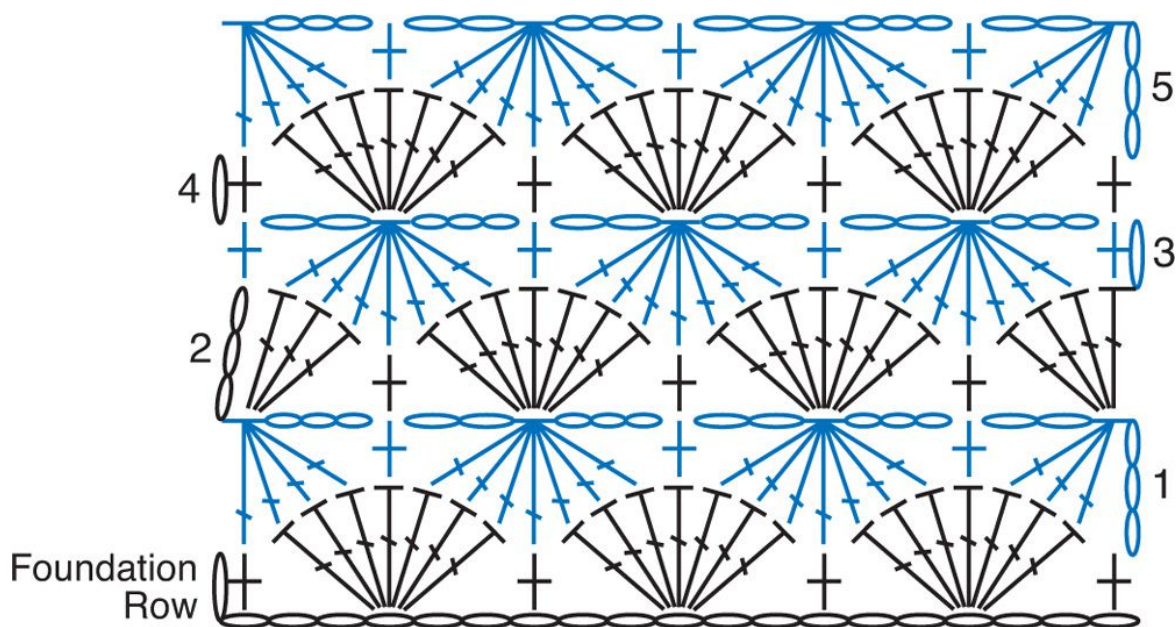
Row 1: Ch 3, skip first sc, [yo, pick up a loop in next st, yo through 2 loops] 3 times, yo draw through 4 loops on hook, ch 1 to form eye of cluster, ch 2, 1 sc in next dc, ch 3, *[yo, pick up a loop in next st, yo through 2 loops] 7 times, yo, draw through 8 loops on hook, ch 1 (eye of cluster), ch 2, 1 sc next dc, ch 3, rep from * across, end [yo pick up a loop in next dc, yo through 2 loops] 4 times, yo through all 5 loops on hook, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, 3 dc in eye of first cluster, *1 sc in next sc, 7 dc in eye of next cluster, rep from * across, ending with 4 dc in eye of last cluster, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, ch 3, *[yo, pick up a loop in next dc, yo through 2 loops] 7 times, yo, draw through 8 loops on hook, ch 1 (eye of cluster), ch 2, 1 sc next dc**, ch 3, rep from * across, ending last rep at ** with last sc in turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *7 dc in the eye of next cluster, 1 sc in next sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





CRISSCROSS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo, insert hook from front to back to front again around the post of designated st, 2 rows below, yo, draw yarn through, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice.

Ch a multiple of 3.

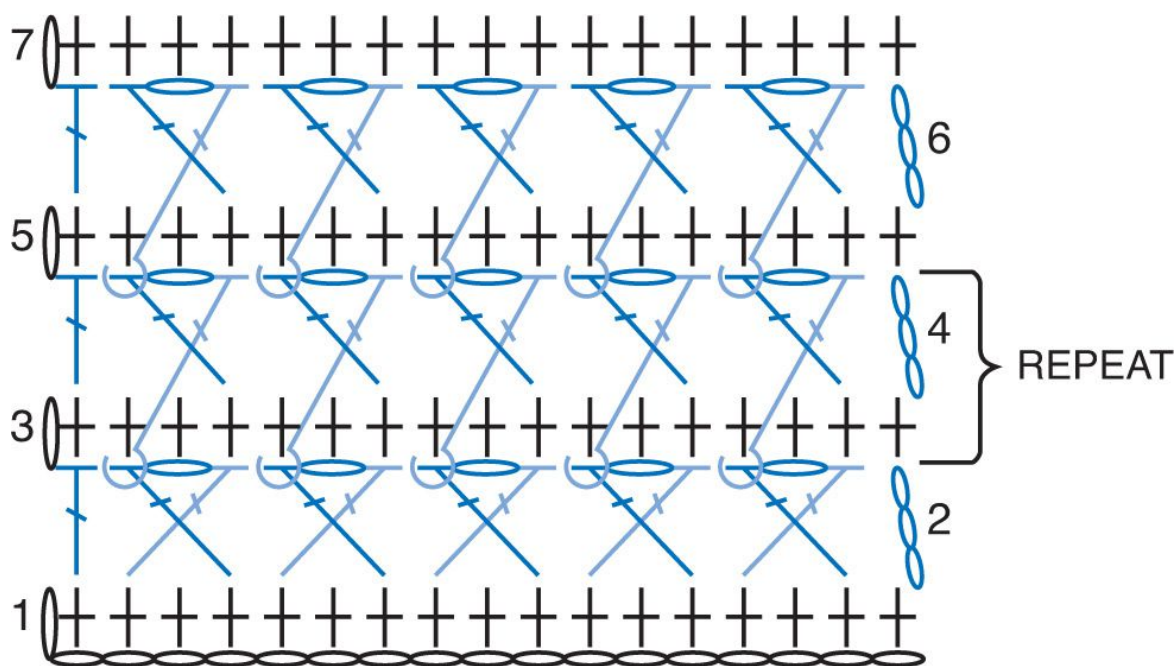
Row 1 (WS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, turn.

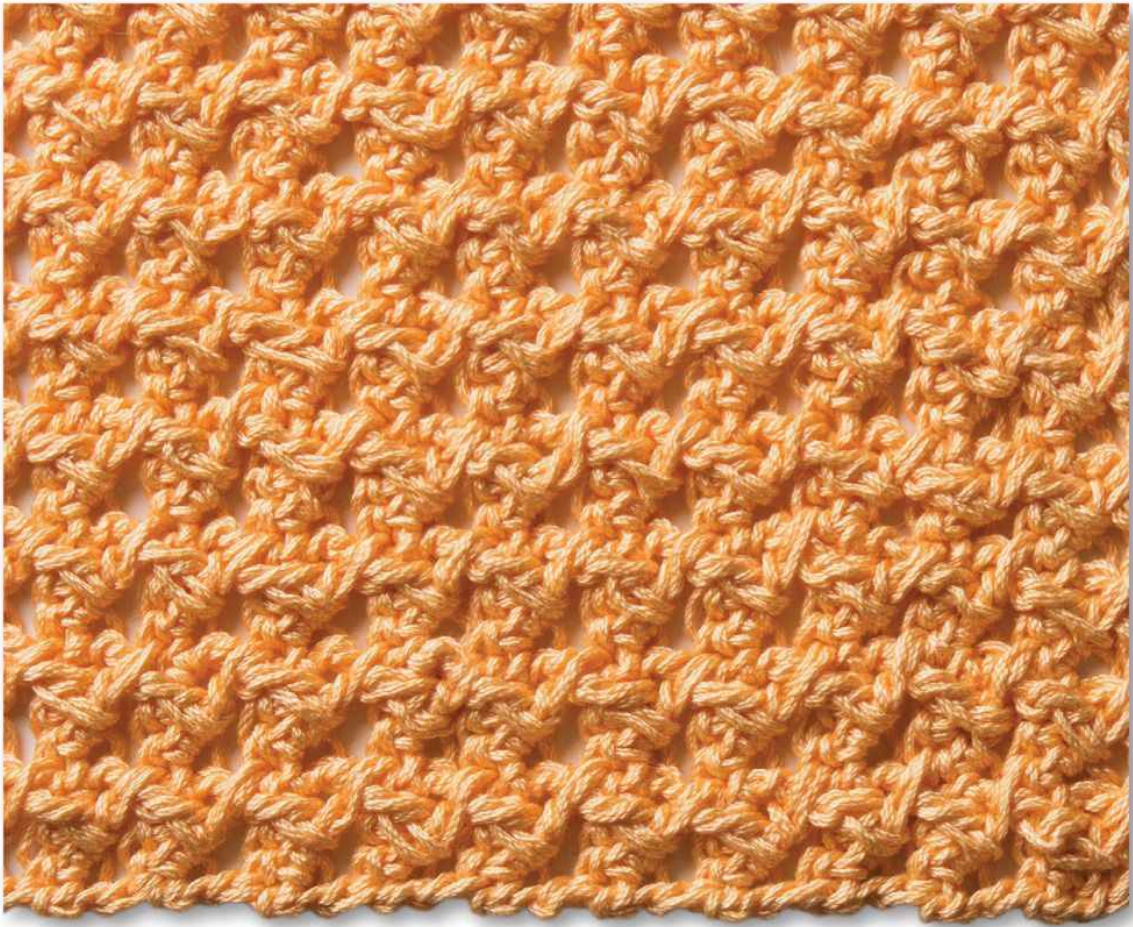
Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc here and throughout), sk first sc, *sk next 2 sc, 1 dc in next sc, ch 1, 1 dc in first of last 2 skipped 2 sc, rep from * across, to last sc, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st and in each ch-1 sp across, 1 sc in top of tch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, sk first 3 sc, 1 FPdc in 2nd dc of 2 crossed dc, 2 rows below, ch 1, 1 dc in 2nd of 3 skipped sc, *sk next 3 sc, 1 FPdc in 2nd dc of 2 crossed dc, 2 rows below, ch 1, 1 dc in 2nd of 3 skipped sc, rep * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Rep Rows 3 and 4 for pattern.





ALTERNATING FRONT POST TRIPLE CROCHET

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Triple Crochet (FPtr): Yo (twice), insert hook from front to back to front again around the post of designated st, yo, draw yarn through, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 3 times. Note: Always skip the sc behind post st just made.

Ch a multiple of 2 plus 3.

Row 1 (RS): 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each ch across, turn. *Note:* First 3 ch count as dc.

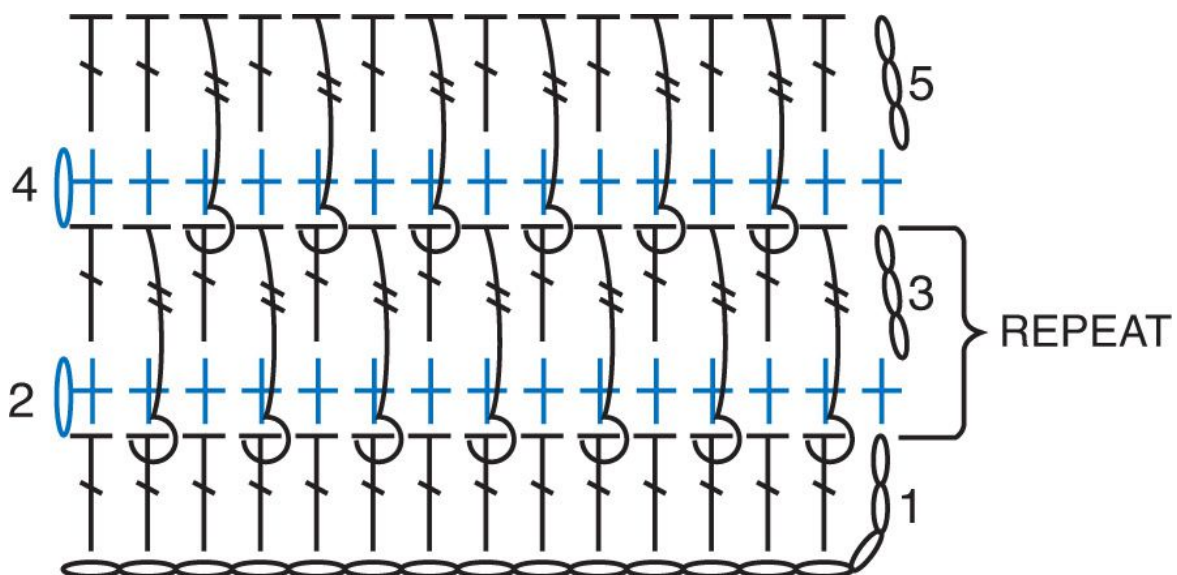
Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, 1 sc in each st across, 1 sc in top of ch-3 tch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as dc here and throughout), skip first sc, *1 FPtr around next corresponding dc, 2 rows below, 1 dc in next sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 4: Rep Row 2.

Row 5: Ch 3, skip first sc, *1 dc in next sc, 1 FPtr around next corresponding dc, 2 rows below, rep from * across to last 2 sts, 1 dc in each of last 2 sc, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





CATHERINE'S WHEEL II

Skill Level: Experienced

*4-tr cluster (4-tr Cl): *Yo (twice), insert hook in sp, yo, draw yarn through [yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] twice, rep from * 3 times in same sp, yo, draw through 5 loops on hook.*

Back Post triple crochet 4 together (BPtr4tog): [Yo (twice), insert hook from front to back to front again around post of designated st, yo, draw yarn through, yo, draw through 2 loops] 4 times, yo, draw yarn through 5 loops.

Back Post triple crochet 8 together (BPtr8tog): [Yo (twice), insert hook from front to back to front again around post of designated st, yo, draw yarn through, yo, draw through 2 loops] 8 times, yo, draw yarn through 5 loops.

Large shell: ([4 tr, ch 1] twice, 4 tr) in same st.

Small shell: (4 tr, ch 1, 4 tr) in same st.

Note: Use 2 colors A and B.

Foundation Rnd: With A, ch 5, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1 (RS): Ch 1, *sc in ring, ch 5, 4-tr Cl in ring, ch 5, rep from * 3 times, join with a Sl st in first sc (4 clusters). (1)



Rnd 2: Ch 1, sc in first sc, *ch 2, large shell in next 4-tr Cl, ch 2** (2), sc in next sc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join with a Sl st in first sc (4 large shells, 8 ch-2 spaces). Fasten off A. (3)

②





Rnd 3: With RS facing, join B with sc in first ch-1 sp of any large shell, ch 1, sc in first ch-1 sp, *ch 5, BPtr4tog over next 4 tr, ch 5, sc in next ch-1 sp, BPtr8tog over next 8 tr, skipping 2 ch-2 sps between 2 sets of 4 tr, ch 5**, sc in next ch-1 sp, rep from * around, join with a Sl st in first sc (4 BPtr4tog, 4 BPtr8tog, 8 sc). (4)



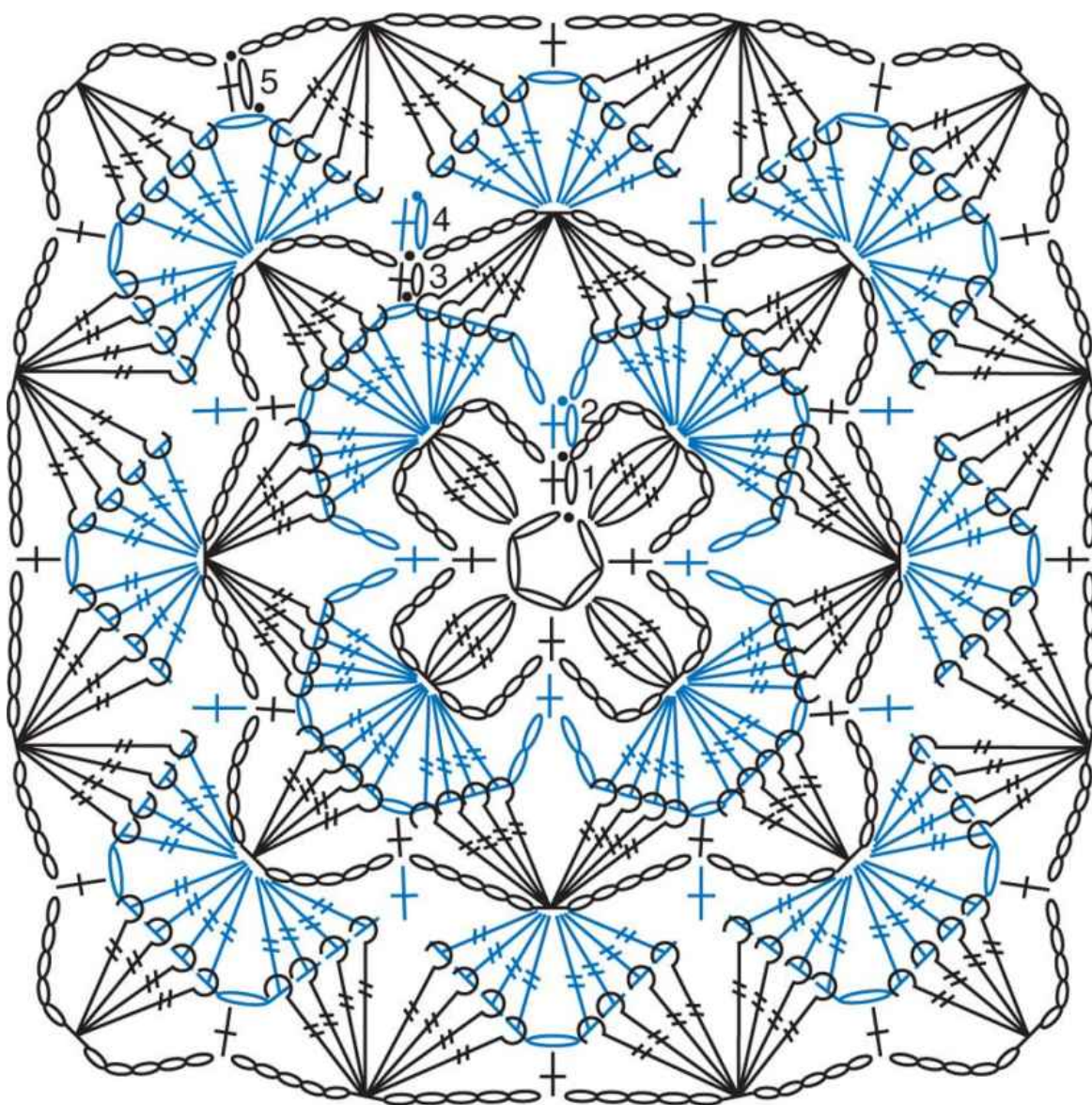
Rnd 4: Ch 1, sc in first sc, *large shell in next BPtr4tog, sc in next sc, small shell in next BPtr8tog**, sc in next sc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join with a Sl st in first sc (4 large shells, 4 small shells). Fasten off B. (5)



Rnd 5: With RS facing, join A with Sl st in first ch-1 sp of any large shell, ch 1, sc in first ch-1 sp, *ch 5, BPtr4tog over next 4 tr, [ch 5, sc in next ch-1 sp, BPtr8tog over next 8 tr, skipping sc between 2 sets of 4 tr, ch 5] twice**, sc in next ch-1 sp, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join with a Sl st in first sc (4 BPtr4tog, 8 BPtr8tog, 12 sc).(6)

6







NIKKI'S BAG

This shoulder bag incorporates an unusual variation on a very old crochet stitch pattern called Catherine's Wheel ([page 141](#)). The Catherine's Wheel II ([page 144](#)) variation is worked in the round like a granny square, resulting in a unique pattern with a lot of texture. The yarn used for the bag has a slight sheen, which adds to its beauty.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Worsted weight acrylic yarn
- Shown: Simply Soft by Caron, 100% acrylic, 6 oz (170 g)/315 yds (288 m), 1 skein Blue Mint #9608 (A), 1 skein Lavender Blue #9756 (B)

Hook

- 8/H (5 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Single crochet
- Slip stitch
- Triple crochet
- 4-tr cluster
- BPtr4tog
- BPtr8tog

Gauge

- First 2 rnds of square = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle
- 1/4 yd (23 cm) felt or polar fleece for inner lining (optional)
- 1/4 yd (23 cm) silky lining fabric
- Hand-sewing needle
- Thread
- One 1 3/4" (4.5 cm) button

Finished size

- 12" wide × 10" deep (30.5 × 25.5 cm), excluding strap

Front and Back Panel (make 2)

Work first 5 rounds of Catherine's Wheel II ([page 144](#)).

Rnd 6: Continuing with A, rep Rnd 4. You will have 1 extra small shell on each side of square between corners (4 large shells, 8 small shells). Fasten off A.

Rnd 7: With B, rep Rnd 5. You will have 1 extra BPtr8tog, on each side of square between corners (4 BPtr4tog, 12 BPtr8tog, 16 sc). Fasten off B.



Back Edging

Joining A at center bottom back of bag, ch 1, sc around square, as follows: *Work 3 sc in each ch-5 sp, 1 sc in sc, 1 sc in each cluster*, rep from * to * around to center top of back, ch 30 for button loop, 1 sc in same st, rep from * to * around to beg, join with a Sl st, fasten off.

Front Edging

Work same as Back Edging, omitting button loop.

Strap and Gusset

With A, ch 10.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, turn—9 sc.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, turn.

Rep Row 2 for 118 rows more, change to B, fasten off A. With B, rep Row 2 for another 120 rows, fasten off.

Finishing

Cut 1 piece of felt inner lining to measure Front and Back Panels and Strap/Gusset. Pin inner lining pieces to WS of crocheted piece, then sew in place.

Cut silky lining fabric 1" (2.5 cm) larger than crocheted pieces. Folding each edge 1/2" (1.3 cm) to WS, pin in place, sew in place.

When pieces are lined, sew short ends of Strap together, place seam at center bottom of one panel, pin in place, then sew in place. Repeat on other side. Sew button to Front, opposite button loop, 1 1/2" (3.8 cm) below top edge.

Blocking is not required for this bag.

Unusual Stitches

I call this group “Unusual Stitches” because they do not fit into any of the other categories. Some of them are heavily textured; others are not. Most of them employ an unusual placement of hook or yarn. Some take practice to master. Once you learn these stitches, you will love the fabrics you’ve created and will be able to turn out some great projects.

LINKED HALF DOUBLE CROCHET

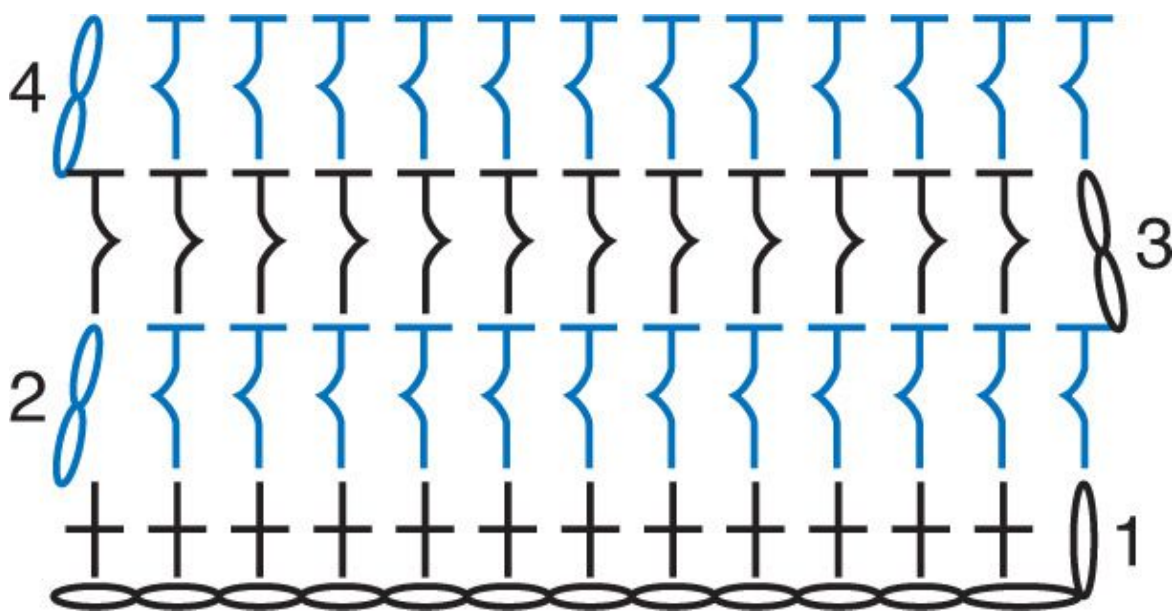
Skill Level: Intermediate

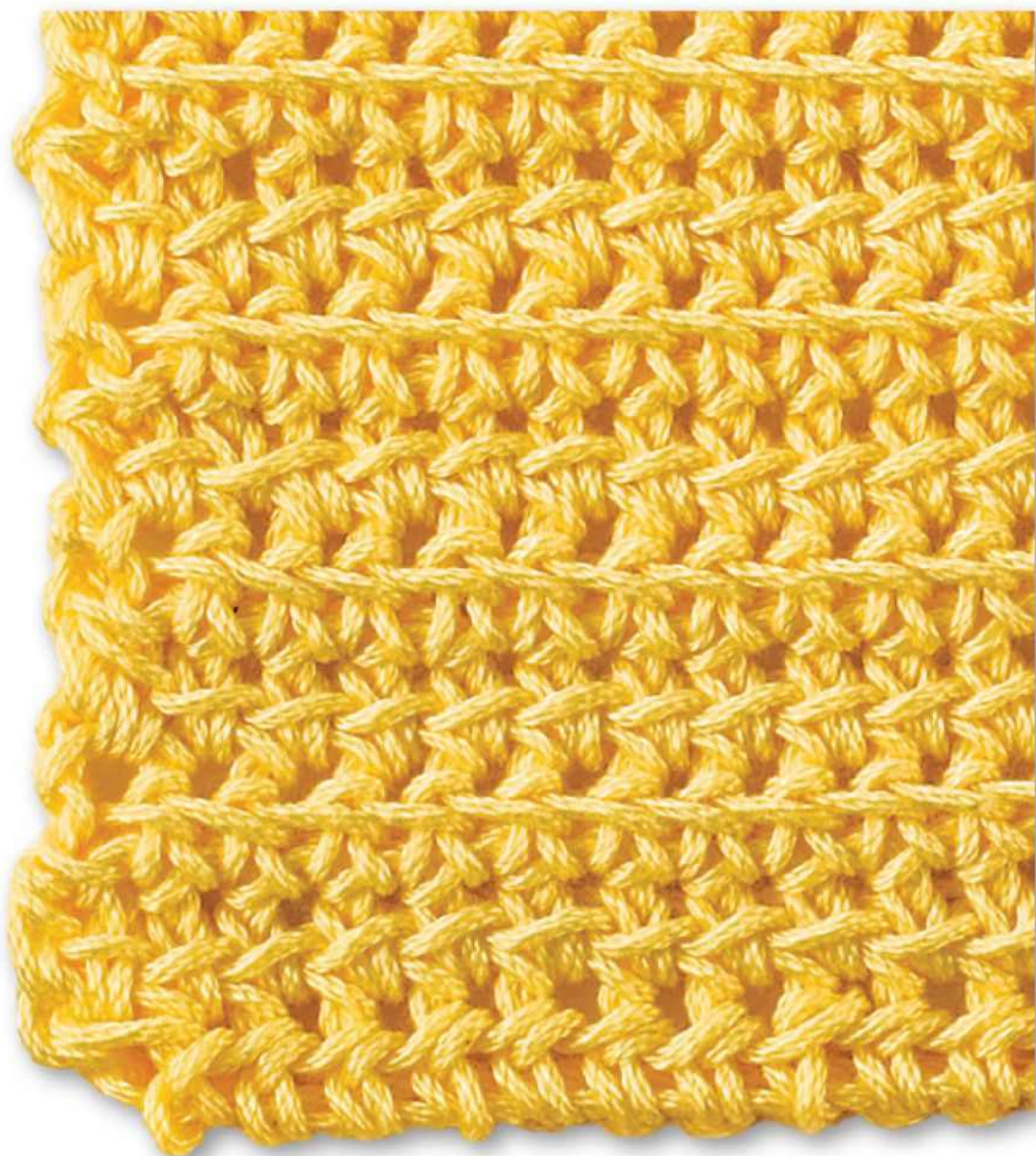
Ch any number of stitches.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 2 (counts as first hdc), pick up a loop in 2nd ch from hook, leave on hook, pick up a loop in next sc (3 loops on hook), yo, draw through all 3 loops, *pick up a loop in second bar on side of hdc just completed, pick up a loop in next sc (3 loops on hook), yo, draw through all 3 loops, rep from * across, ending with last linked hdc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





LINKED DOUBLE CROCHET

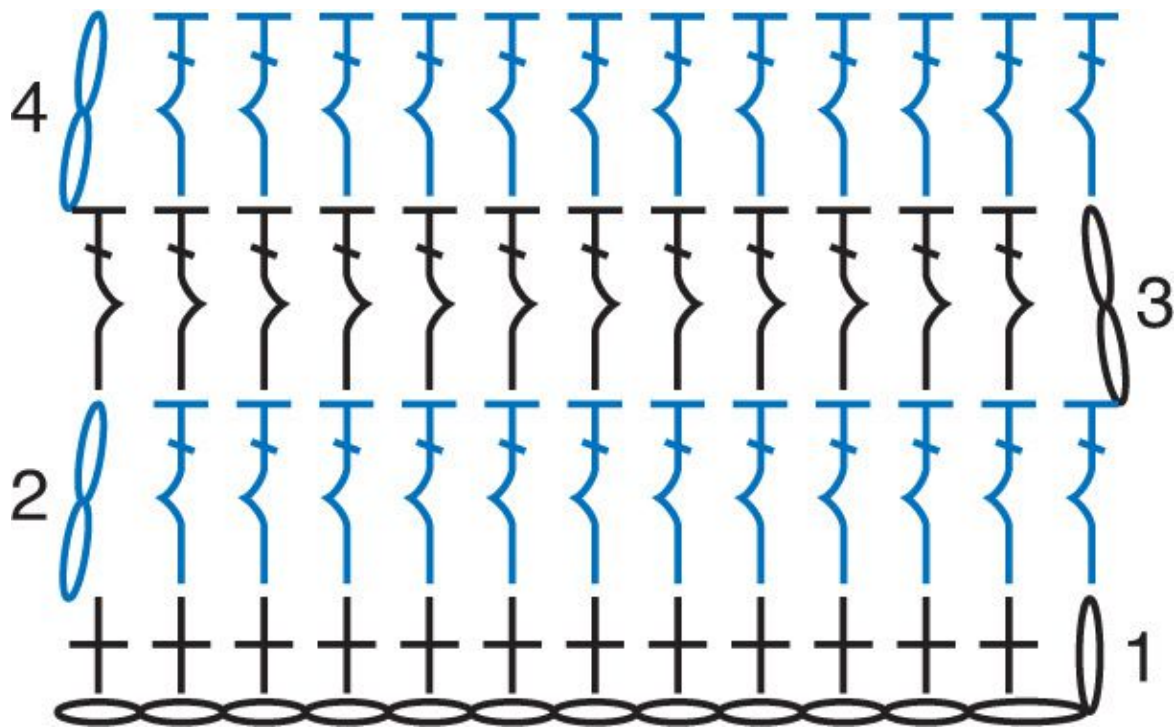
Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch any number of stitches.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 2 (counts as first dc), pick up a loop in 2nd ch from hook, leave on hook, pick up a loop in next sc (3 loops on hook), [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice, *pick up a loop in 2nd bar on side of dc just completed, pick up a loop in next sc (3 loops on hook), [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice, rep from * across, ending with last linked dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





LINKED TRIPLE CROCHET

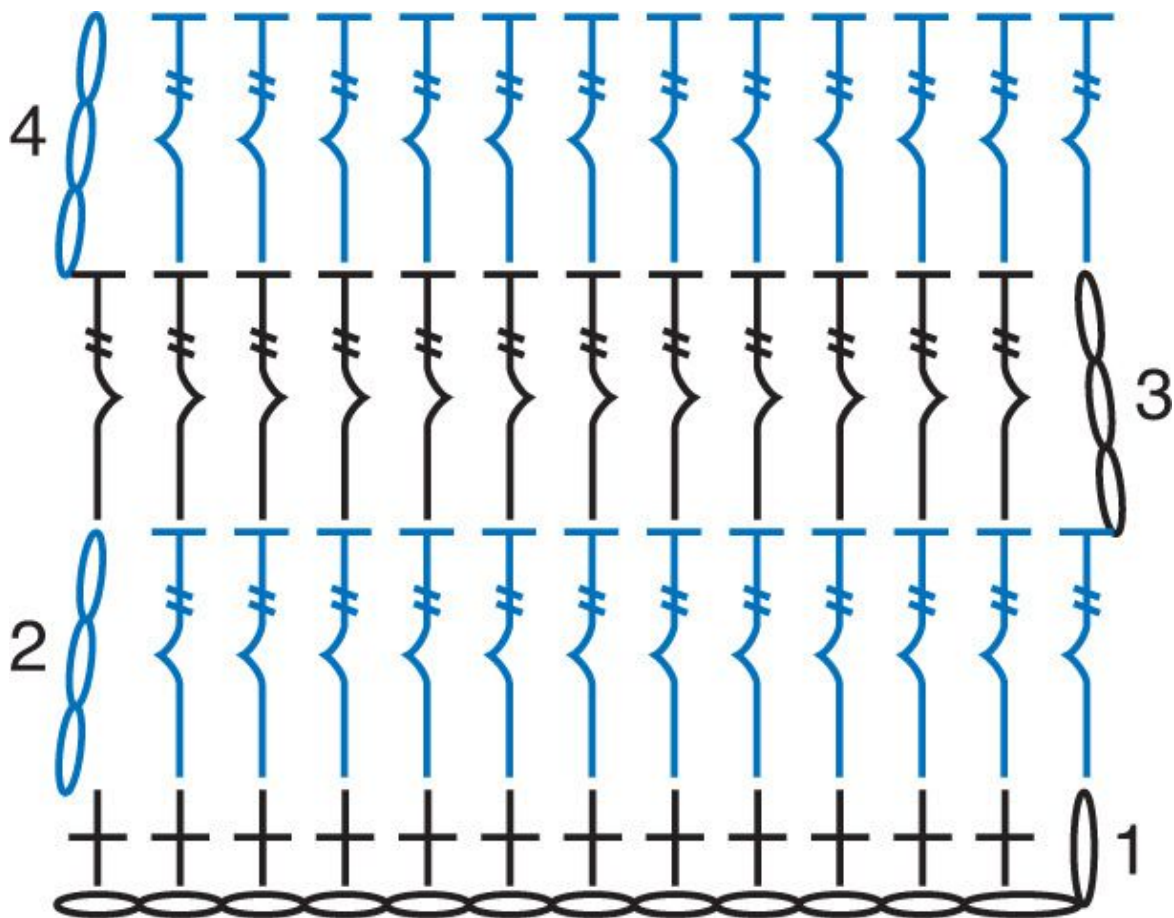
Skill Level: Intermediate

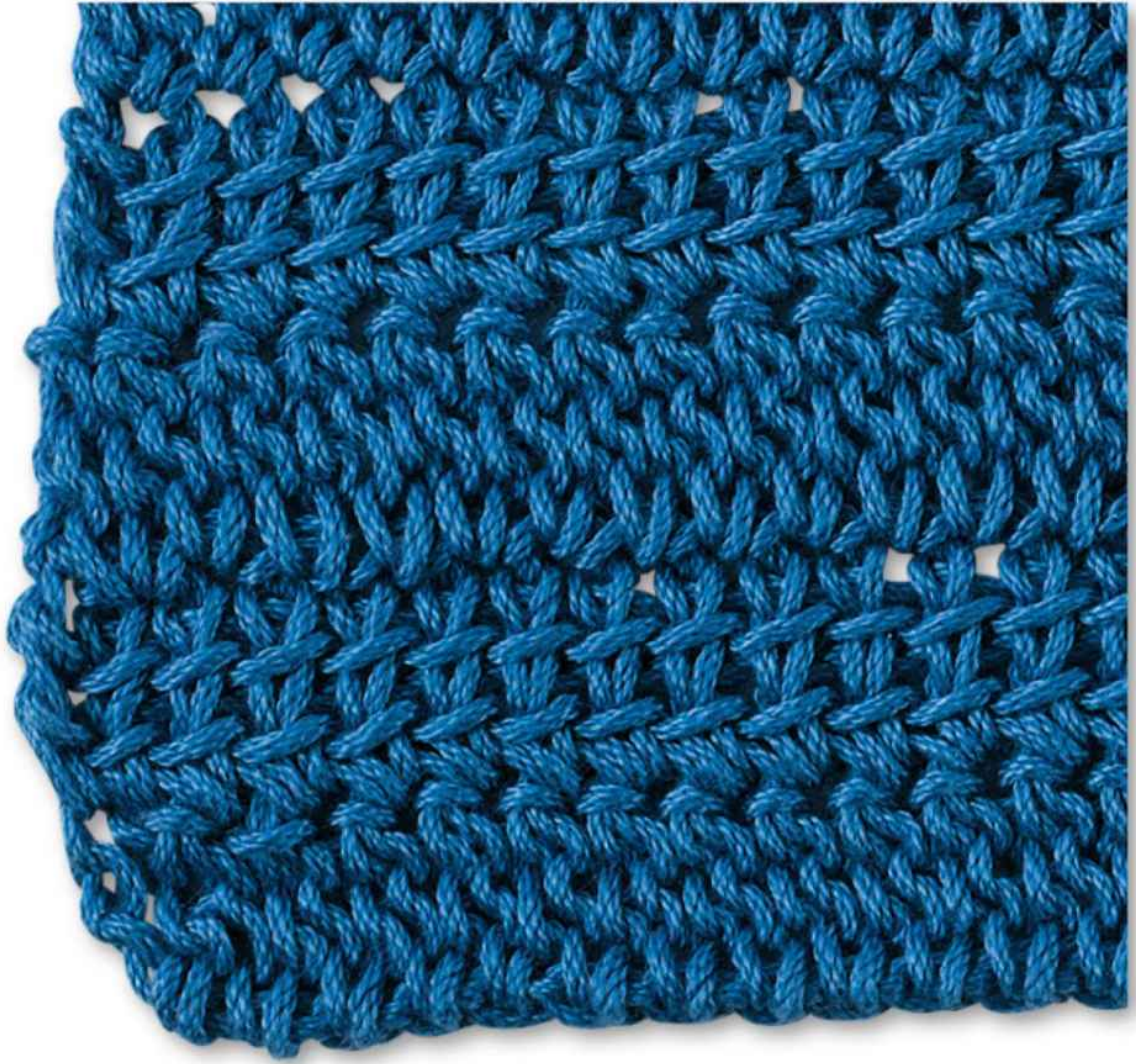
Ch any number of stitches.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first tr), pick up a loop in second ch from hook, leave on hook, pick up a loop in next ch, leave on hook, pick up a loop in next sc (4 loops on hook), [yo, draw through 2 loops] 3 times, *pick up a loop in 2nd bar on side of tr just completed, pick up a loop in 3rd bar, pick up a loop in next sc (4 loops on hook), [yo, draw through 2 loops] 3 times, rep from * across, ending with last linked tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





SINGLE CROCHET THERMAL STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

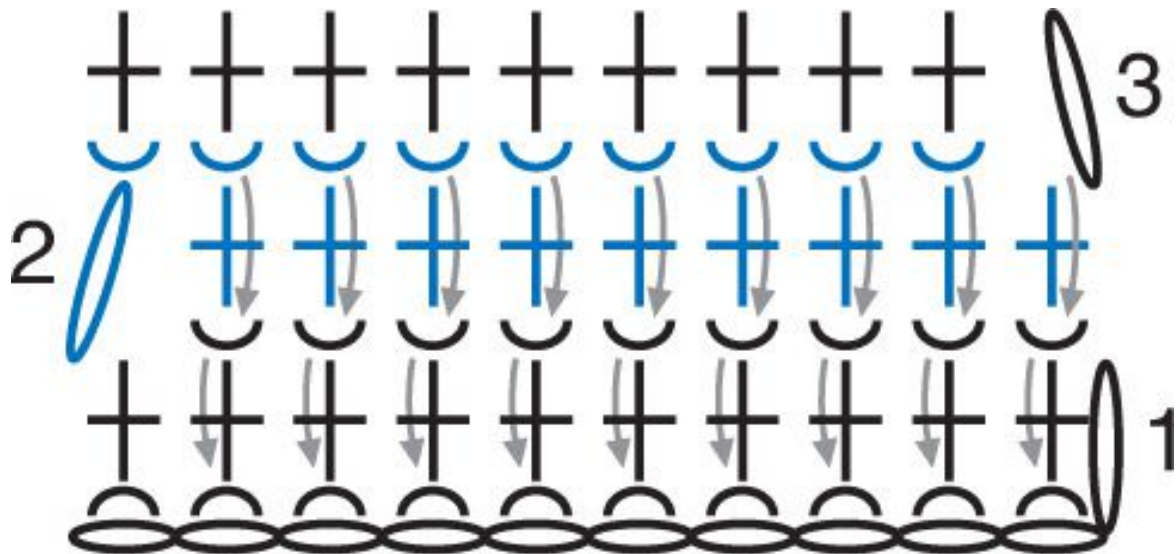
Ch an even number of sts.

Row 1: Working in back loops only, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as sc), skip first st, *insert hook into skipped loop of beginning ch and through front loop of next sc, pick up a long loop, yo, draw through both loops to complete a sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1 (counts as sc), skip first st, *insert hook into skipped loop of previous row and through front loop of next sc, pick up a long loop, yo, and through both loops to complete a sc, rep from * across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 3 for pattern.





DOUBLE CROCHET THERMAL STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

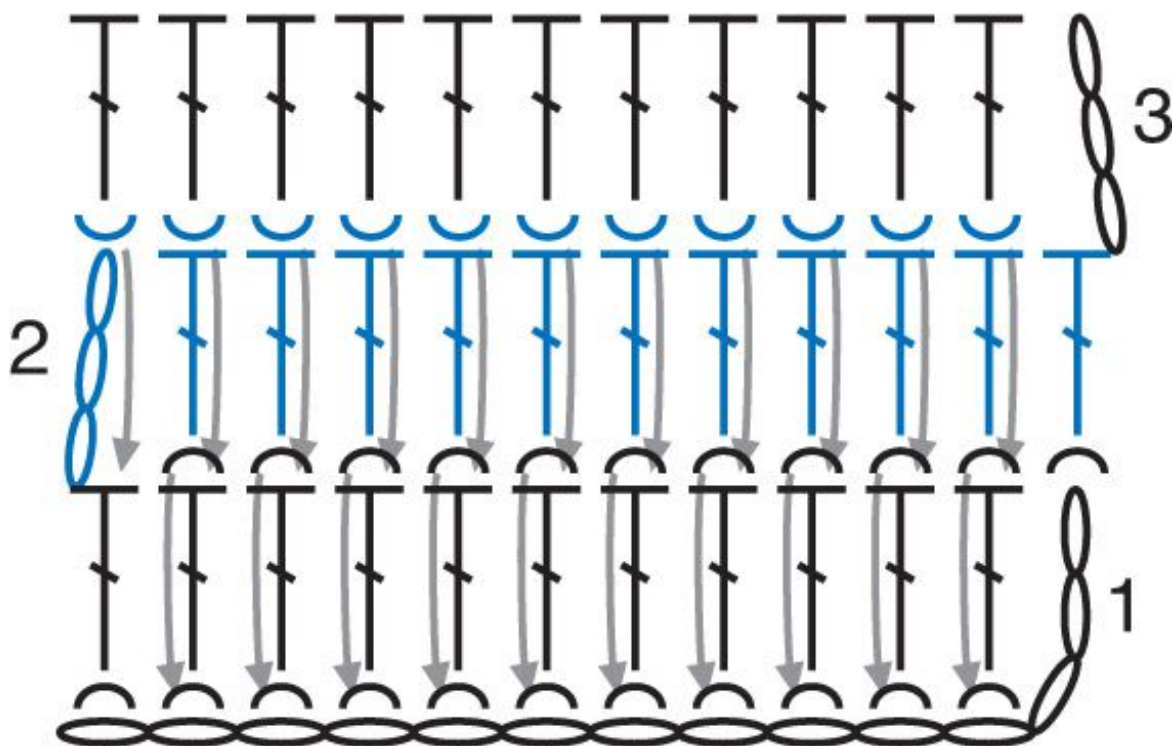
Ch an even number of sts.

Row 1: Working in back loops only, 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, *yo, insert hook into skipped loop of beginning ch, and through front loop of next dc, pick up a long loop, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice to complete a dc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as dc), skip first st, *yo, insert hook into skipped loop of previous row, and through front loop of next dc, pick up a long loop, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice to complete a dc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 3 for pattern.





PADDED CLUSTERS

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice. Always skip the sc behind the FPdc just made.

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 1.

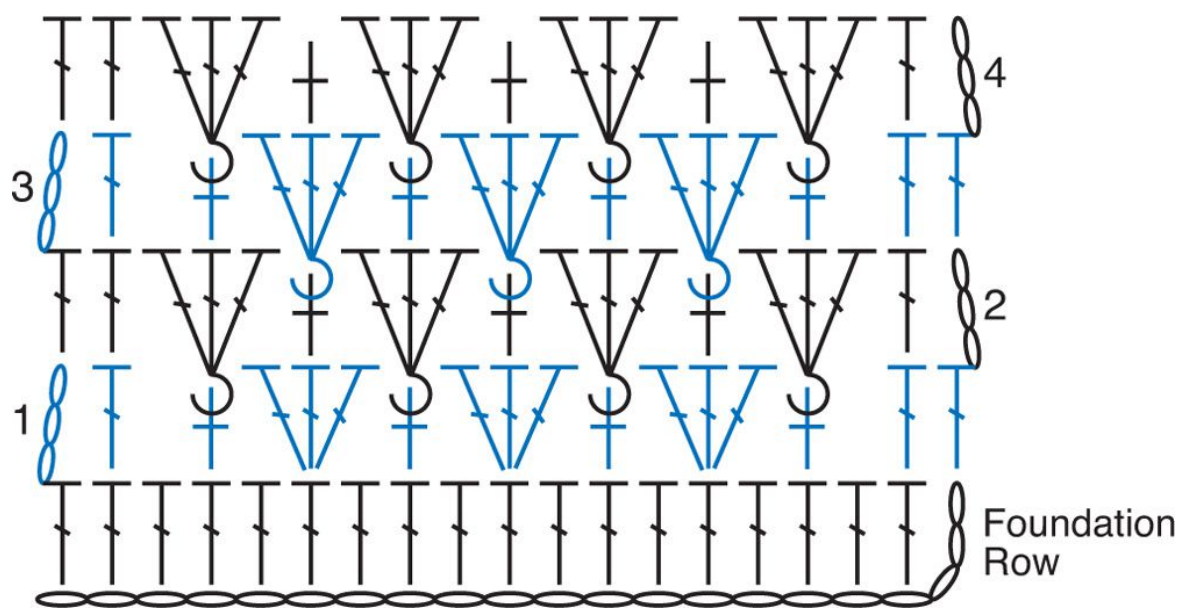
Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), skip first st, 1 dc in next st, *skip next st, 1 sc in next st, skip next st**, 3 dc in next st, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in next st, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, skip first st, 1 dc in next st, *3 FPdc around the post of next sc**, skip next st, 1 sc in next dc, skip next st, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in next st, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, skip first st, 1 dc in next st, *skip next st, 1 sc in next dc, skip next st**, 3 FPdc around the post of next sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in next st, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





INTERLACED SHELLS

Skill Level: Intermediate

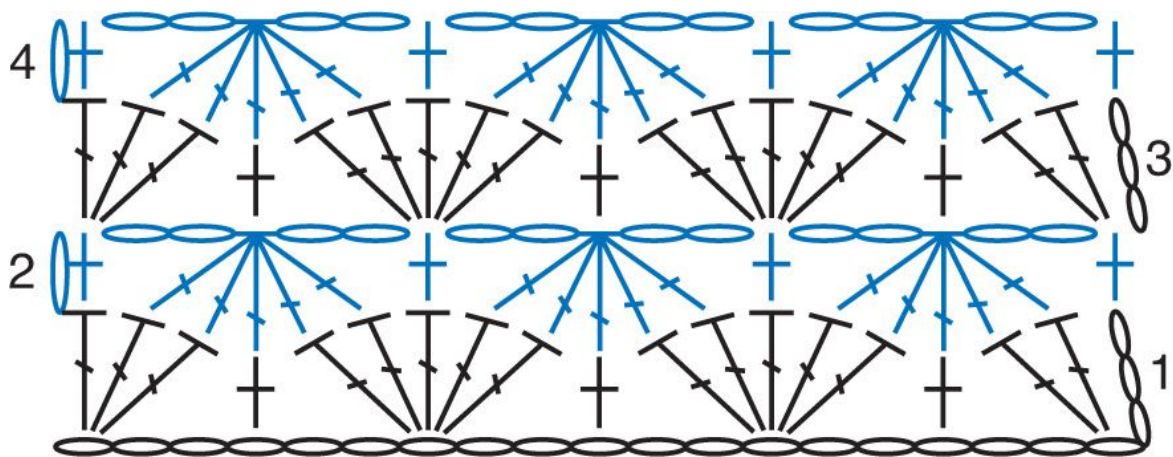
Ch a multiple of 6 plus 4.

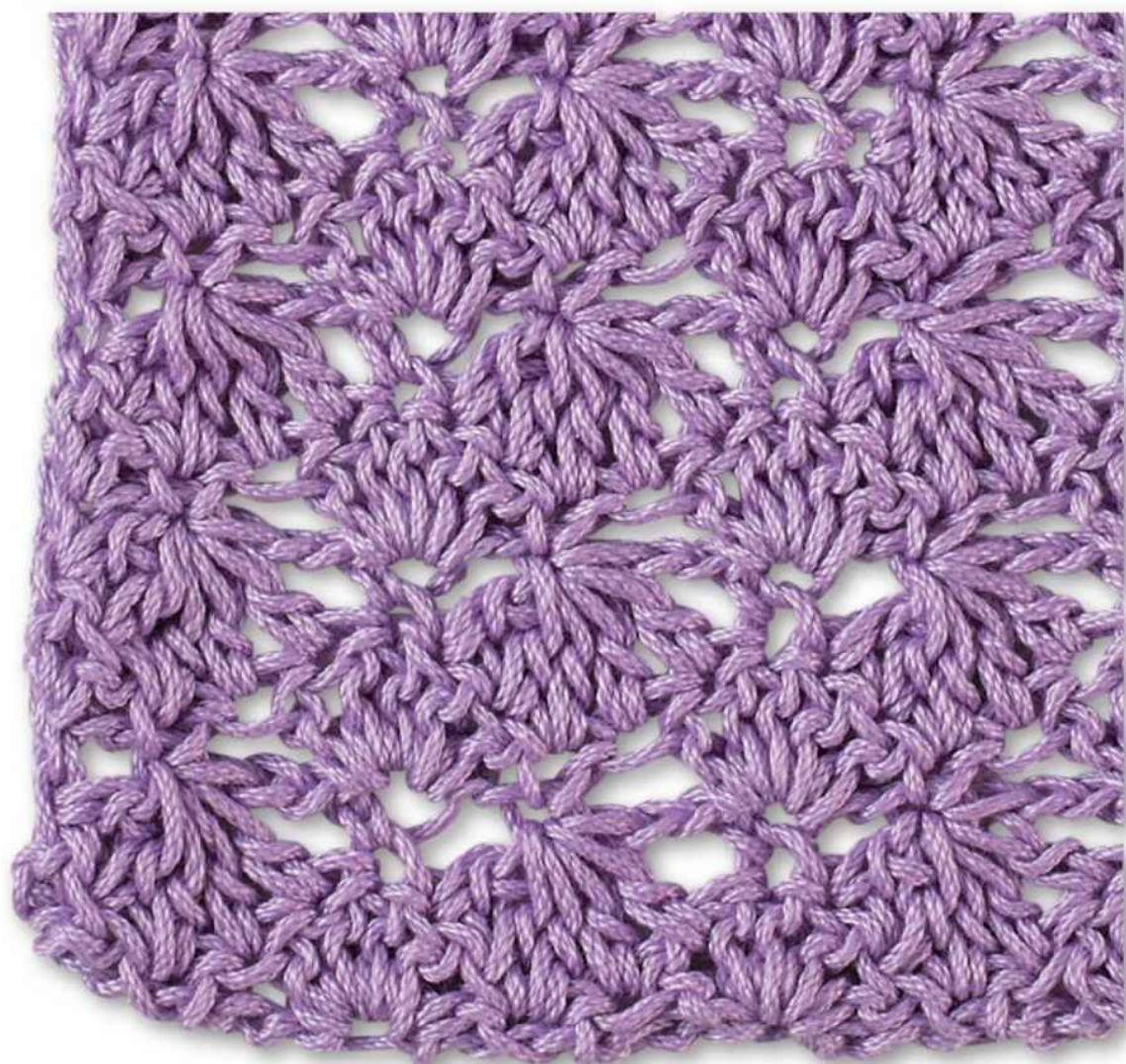
Row 1: 2 dc in 4th ch from hook, *skip 2 ch, 1 sc next ch, skip 2 ch, 5 dc in next ch, rep from * across, ending with 3 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, sc in first dc, *ch 2, [yo, pick up loop in next st, yo through 2 loops hook] 5 times, yo, draw through 6 loops on hook, ch 2, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 2 dc in the first sc, *1 sc in next cluster, 5 dc in next sc, rep from * across, ending with 3 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





CROSSED PUFFS

Skill Level: Experienced

Long Triple Crochet (Long tr): Yo twice, pick up a half-inch (1.3 cm) long loop in designated stitch, (yo, draw through 2 loops on hook) 3 times.

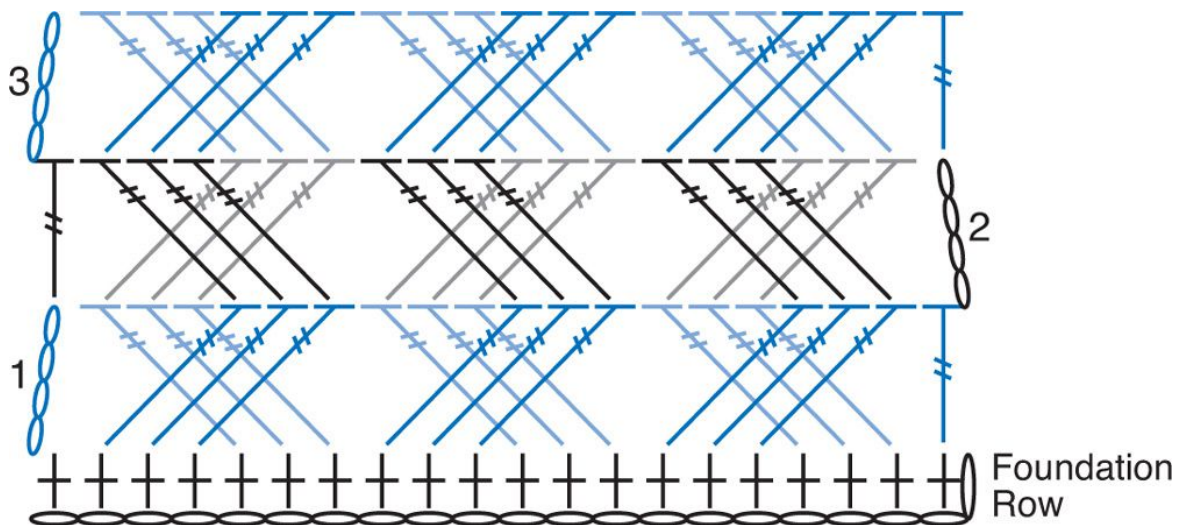
Ch a multiple of 6 plus 3.

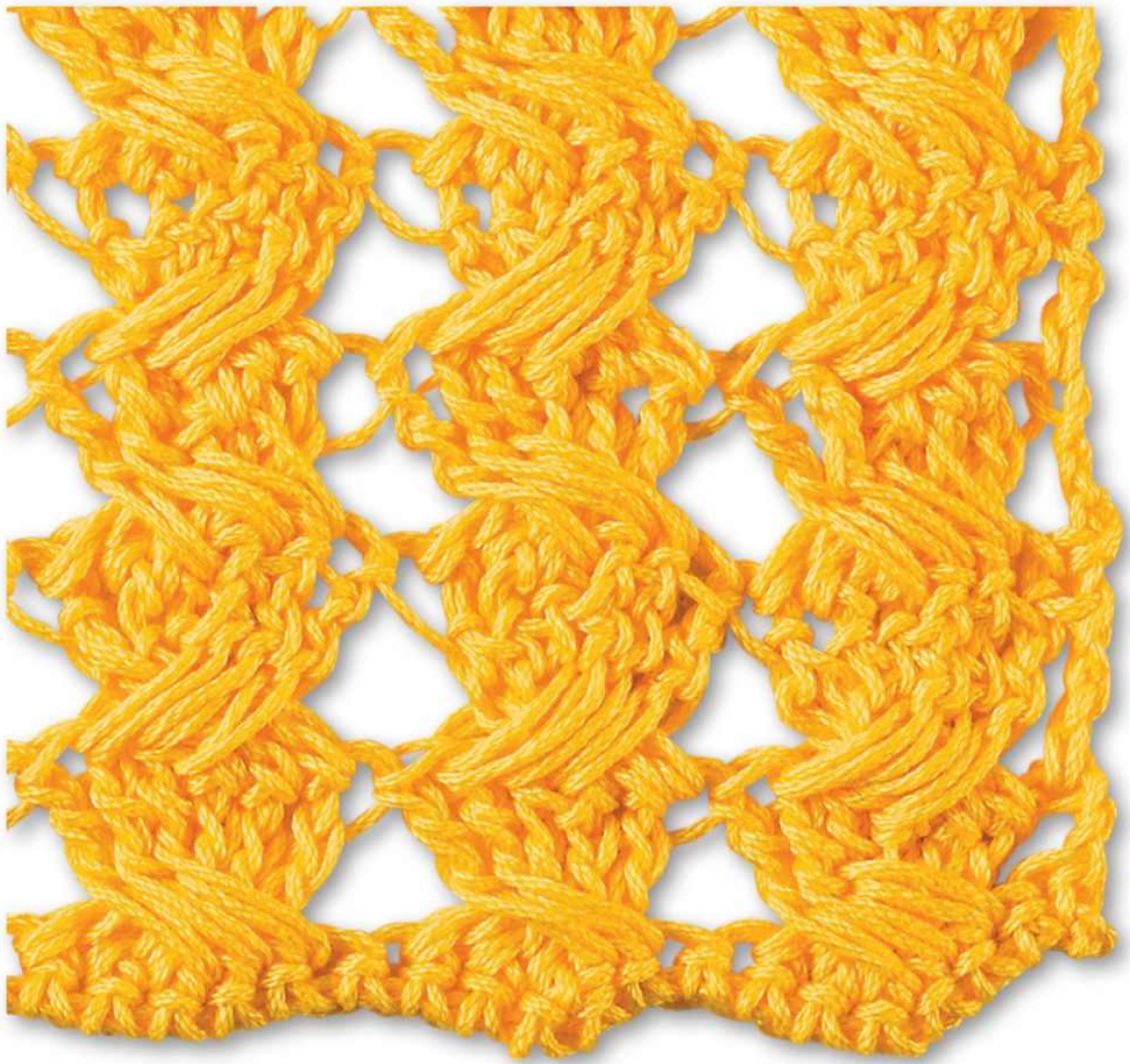
Foundation Row: 1 sc in second ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 4 (counts as first tr now and throughout), skip first sc, *skip next 3 sc, 1 tr in each of next 3 sc, working over last 2 tr made, 1 Long tr in each of last 3 skipped sc (crossed puff made), rep from * across, 1 tr in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4, skip first st, *skip next 3 tr of next crossed puff, 1 tr in each of next 3 tr, working over last 3 tr, 1 long tr in each of last 3 skipped tr, rep from * across, 1 tr in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Row 2 for pattern.





REVERSIBLE V STITCH

Skill Level: Intermediate

V-stitch (V-st): [1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in same st.

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice.

Note: Always skip the sc behind the FPdc just made.

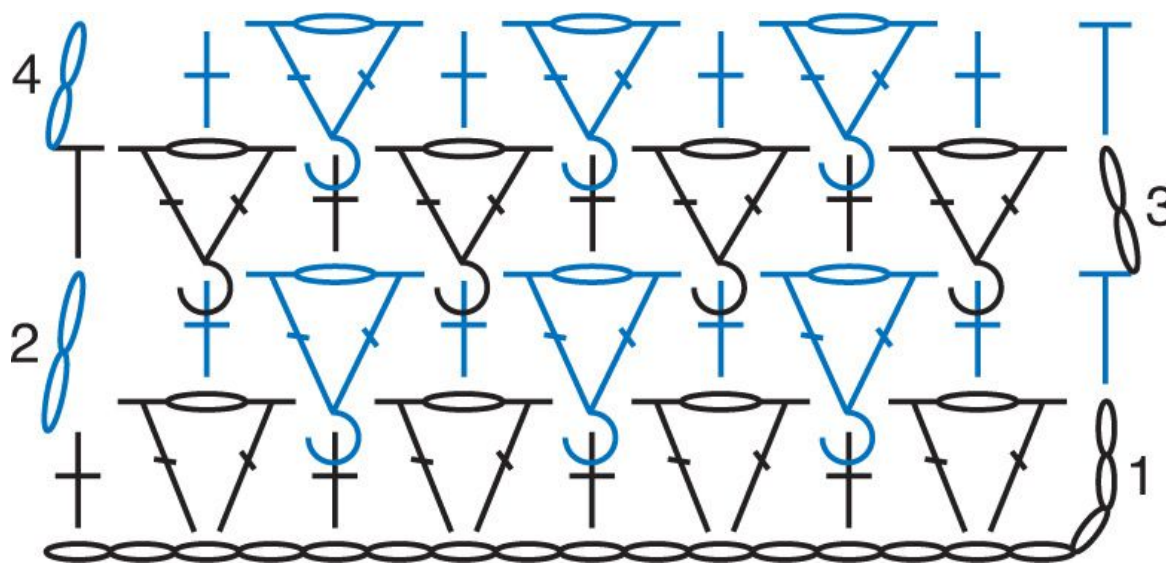
Ch a multiple of 4 plus 3.

Foundation Row: V-st in 5th ch from hook, *skip next ch, 1 sc in next ch**, skip next ch, V-st in next ch, rep, from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 1: Ch 2 (counts as first hdc now and throughout), *1 sc in ch-1 space of next V-st**, [FPdc, ch 1, FPdc] around the post of next sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 hdc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 2, *[FPdc, ch 1, FPdc] around the post of next sc**, 1 sc in ch-1 space of next V-st, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 hdc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





BOW TIES

Skill Level: Easy

Bow Ties are made by creating chains of 7 stitches on 3 rows, then gathering the center of the chains with 1 single crochet over all 3 chains on the 4th row.

Ch a multiple of 13 plus 1.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first st, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sts, *ch 7, skip next 7 sc, 1 sc in each of the next 6 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep with 1 sc in each of last 3 sc, turn.

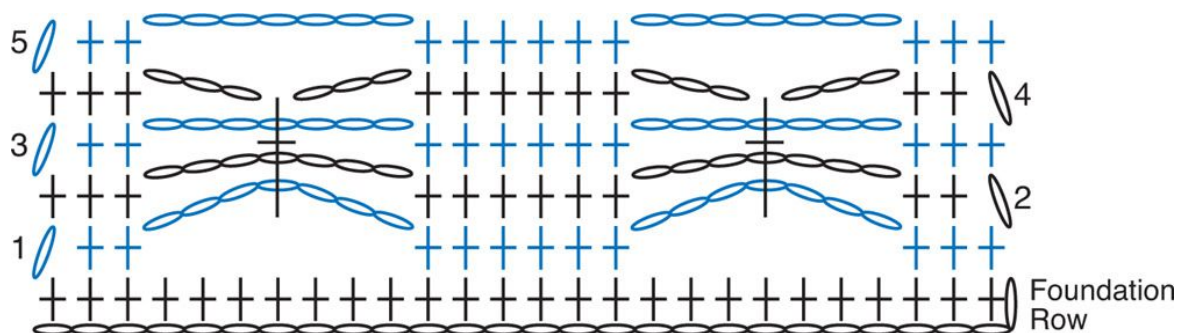
Row 2: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, *ch 7, skip next ch-7 loop, 1 sc in each of the next 6 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep with 1 sc in each of last 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

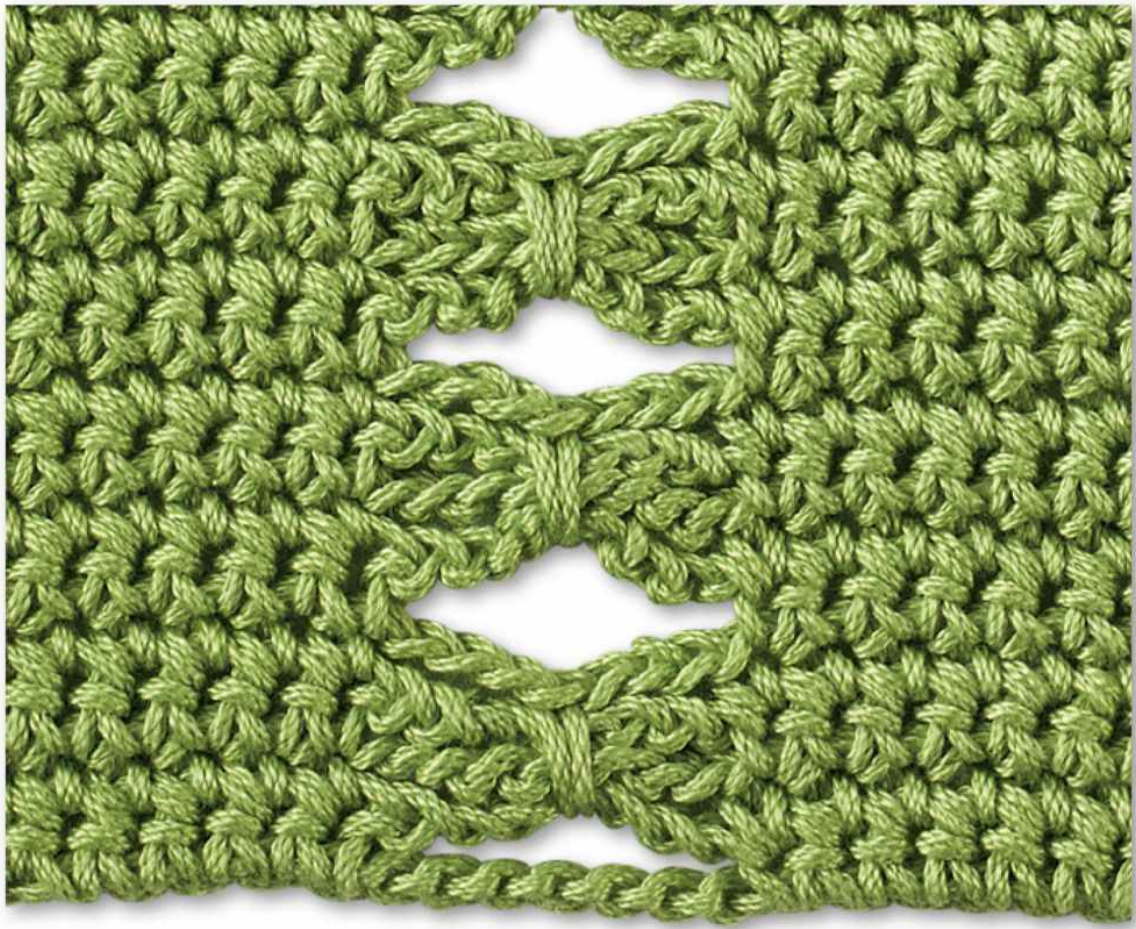
Row 3: Rep Row 2.

Row 4: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, *ch 3, 1 sc over all 3 ch-7 loops in previous 3 rows, ch 3 (bow tie made), 1 sc in each of the next 6 sc, rep from * across, end last rep 1 sc in each of the last 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, skip first st, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc *ch 7, skip next bow tie, 1 sc in each of the next 6 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep with 1 sc in each of last 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





FALLING LEAVES

Skill Level: Experienced

Note: When working stitches in row below, skip the comparable stitch on current row.

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 2.

Foundation Row (RS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first st, 1 sc in each st across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 dc in each of next 3 sts, *[yo, insert hook from right to left under next sc 2 rows below, yo, draw up a long loop to the height of current row] twice, yo, draw through 4 loops on hook, yo, draw through last 2 loops (leaf made), skip sc behind st just made, 1 dc in each next 3 sc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

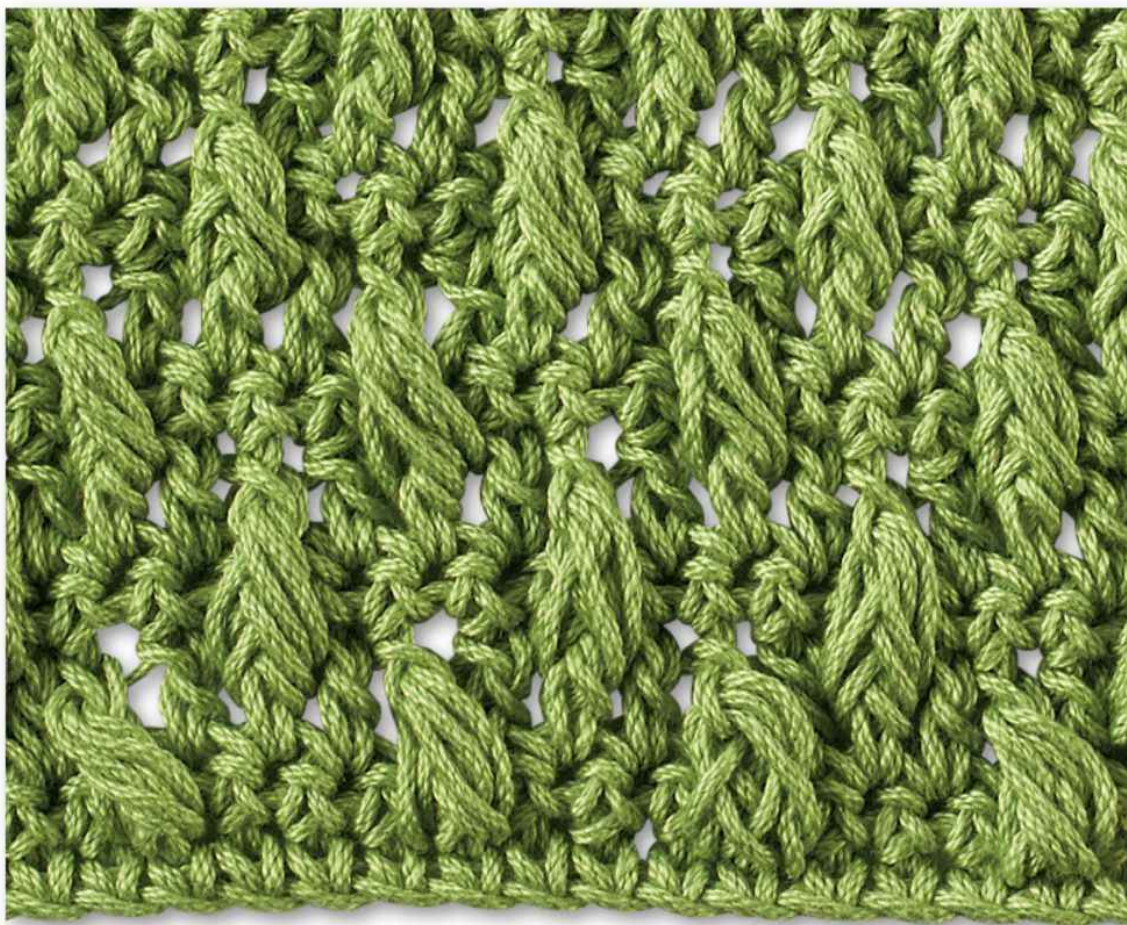
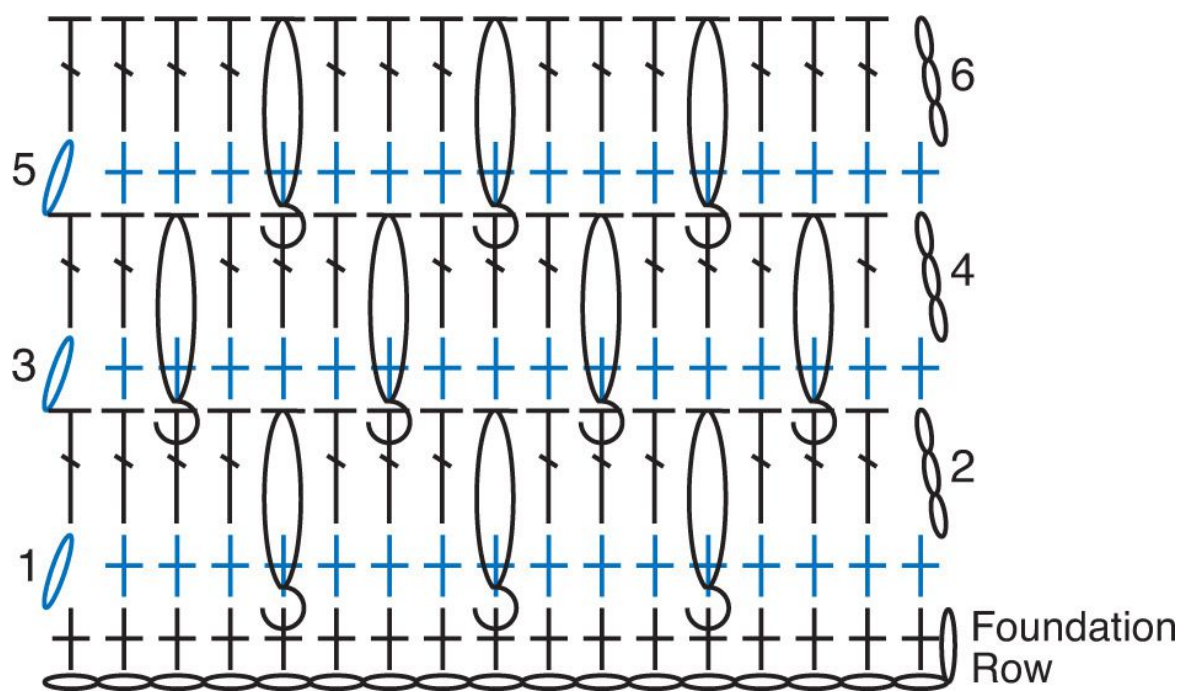
Row 3: Ch 1, skip first st, 1 sc in each st across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, skip first sc, 1 dc next st, *[yo, insert hook from right to left under next dc 2 rows below, yo, draw up a long loop to the height of current row] twice, yo, draw through 4 loops on hook, yo, draw through last 2 loops (leaf made), skip sc behind st just made**, 1 dc in each next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in next dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Rep Row 3.

Row 6: Ch 3, skip first sc, 1 dc in each of next 3 sc, *[yo, insert hook from right to left under next dc 2 rows below, yo, draw up a long loop to the height of current row] twice, yo, draw through 4 loops on hook, yo, draw through last 2 loops (leaf made), skip sc behind st just made, 1 dc in each next 3 sc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 3–6 for pattern.



LIMPET STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

Limpet Stitch: [Wrap yarn clockwise around left index finger, pick up a loop from right to left under back strand, and slip it off the index finger onto the hook (half hitch made)] 8 times (1), yo, and holding the last stitch on hook, gently draw yarn through all 9 loops on hook, sc in next st to complete the limpet (2).



Notes:

1. The Limpet Stitch is worked from the wrong side to present on right side.
2. When adding new loops on hook, work over the thumb rest to keep stitches from becoming too tight.

Ch a multiple of 4.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

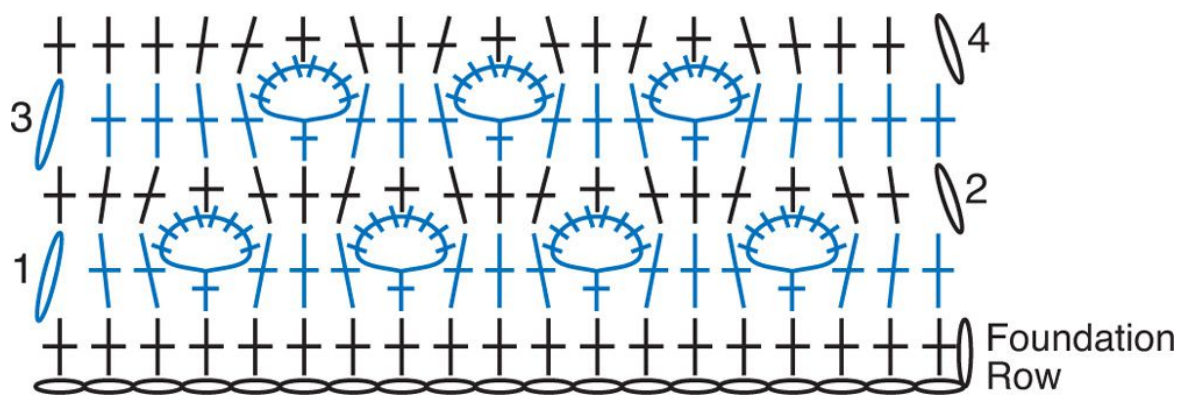
Row 1 (WS): Ch 1, (counts as a sc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, *limpet st in next sc, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, turn.

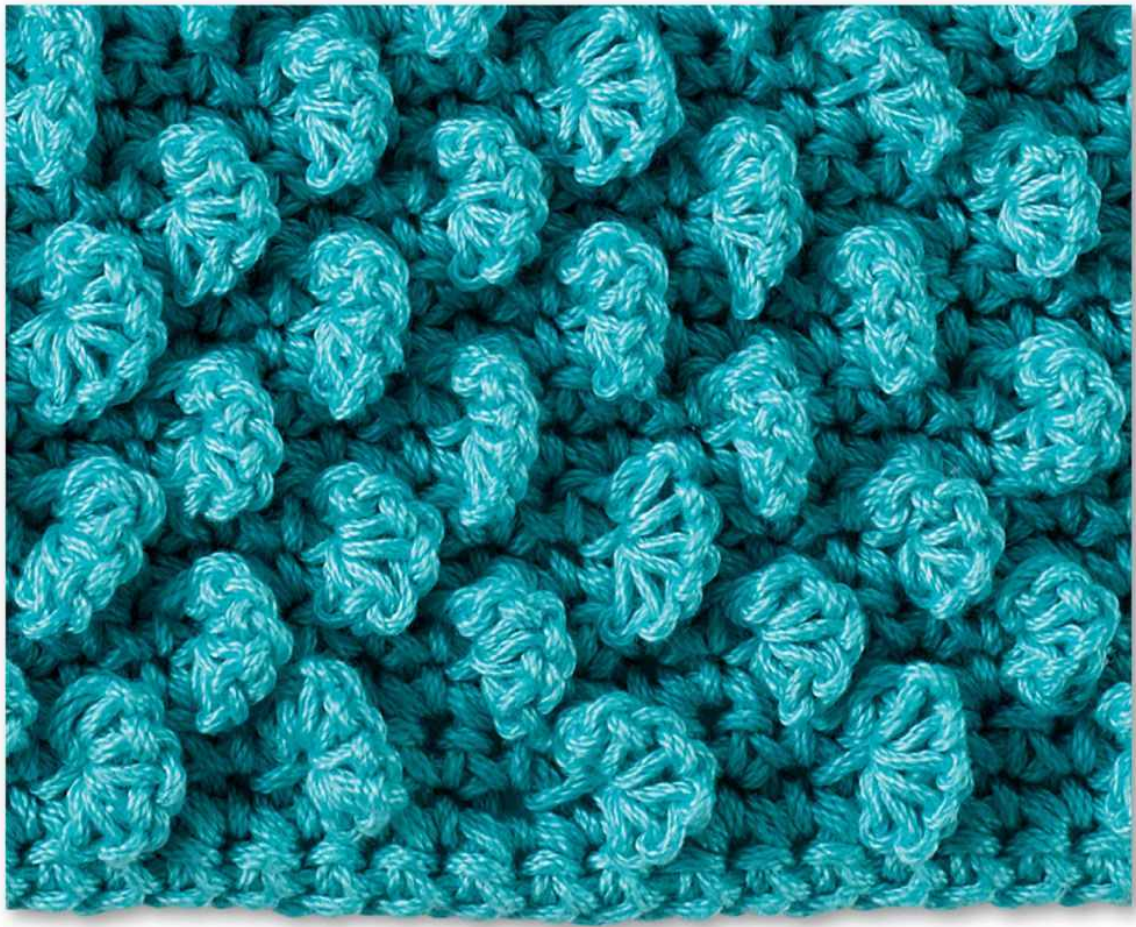
Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc and limpet stitch across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 4 sc, *limpet st in next sc, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across to within last 2 sts, 1 sc in next sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Rep Row 2.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.





POCKET STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 2.

Foundation Row (WS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.



Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 dc in each sc across row, turn.

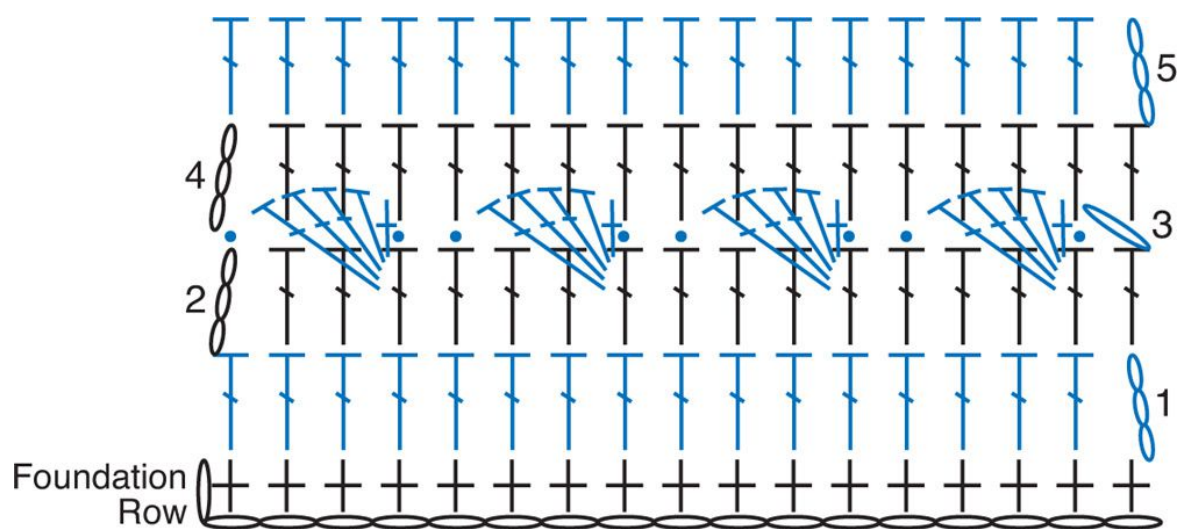
Row 2: Ch 3, skip first dc, 1 dc in each dc across row, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, skip first dc, Sl st in next dc, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 3 dc] over the post of the dc under last Sl st (pocket st made), skip next 2 dc, 1 Sl st in each of the next 2 dc, *[sc, hdc, 3 dc] around the post of the dc under last Sl st, skip next 2 dc, 1 Sl st in each next 2 dc, rep from * across, ending with 1 Sl st in top of turning ch, turn (1).

Row 4: Ch 3, skip first st, *1 dc in each of next 2 skipped sts below pocket st, 1 dc in each of next 2 Sl sts, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in last Sl st, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first dc, 1 dc in each dc across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.



TATTED PICOT STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

Tatted Picot: [Wrap yarn counterclockwise around left index finger, pick up a loop from left to right under front strand, then wrap yarn clockwise around left index finger, pick up a loop from right to left under back strand] 4 times, yo, gently draw yarn through all 9 loops on hook (1).



Ch a multiple of 4 plus 1.

Foundation Row (RS): 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), skip first st, 1 dc in each st across row, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

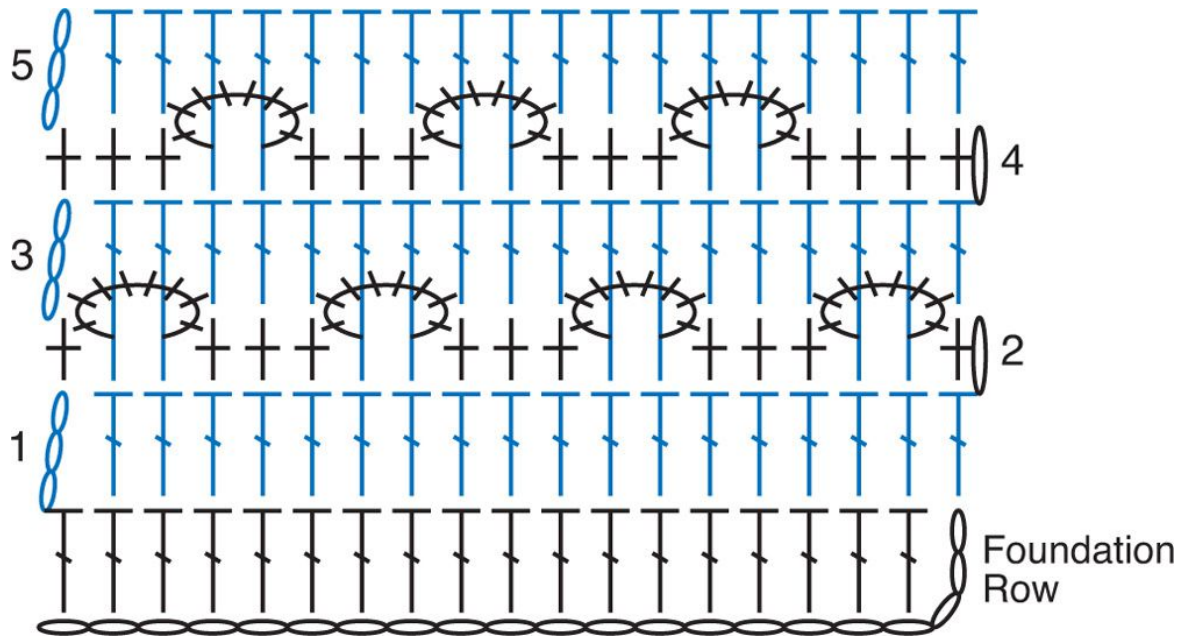
Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *work 1 Tatted Picot, skip 2 dc**, 1 sc in each of next 3 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, skip first sc, *1 dc in each of next 2 skipped dc 2 rows below**, 1 dc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, 1 sc in each of next 3 dc, *work 1 Tatted Picot, skip 2 dc, 1 sc in each next 3 dc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, skip first sc, 1 dc in each of the next 2 sc, *1 dc in each of the next 2 skipped dc 2 rows below, 1 dc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across to within last st, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





DAHLIA PETALS

Skill Level: Experienced

Note: Use 2 colors A and B.

With A, ch a multiple of 6.

Foundation Row (WS): 2 tr in 6th ch from hook, *sk next 2 ch, 2 tr in next ch, rep from * across to last 3 ch, sk next 2 ch, 1 tr in last ch, turn.

Row 1 (RS): Sk first tr, *6 dc around the post of next tr, 6 dc around the post of next tr (shell made), sk next 2 tr, rep from * across, ch 3, Sl st in top of tch, change to B, drop A to WS to be picked up later, turn.

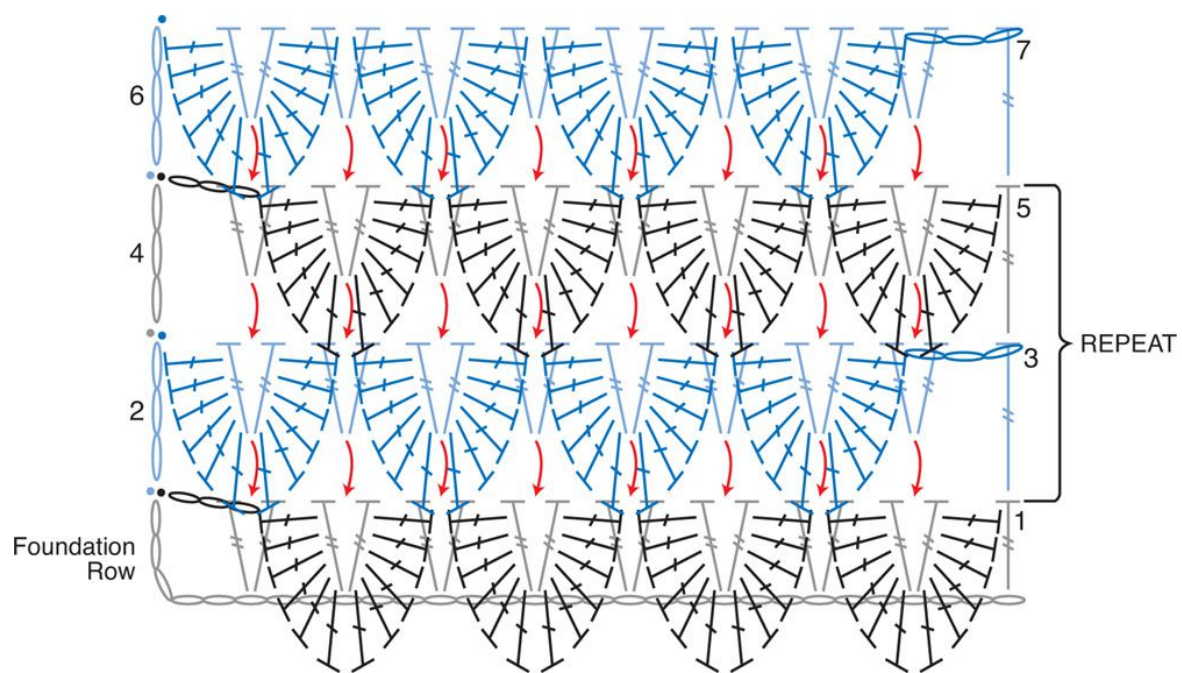
Row 2 (WS): With B, ch 3, *2 tr in sp between next 2 tr, 2 tr in sp in center of shell from previous row, rep from * across, 2 tr in sp between next 2 tr, 1 tr in last tr.

Row 3: Ch 3, sk first tr, *sk next 2 tr, 6 dc around the post of next tr, 6 dc around the post of next tr, rep from * across, Sl st in top of tch, change to A, drop B to WS to be picked up later, turn.

Row 4: With A, ch 3, *2 tr in center of next shell, 2 tr in sp between next 2 tr, rep from * across, 1 tr in last tr, turn.

Row 5: Rep Row 1.

Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.



CABLES

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice.

Note: Always skip the sc behind the FPdc just made.

Ch a multiple of 6 plus 3.

Foundation Row (WS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, 1 sc in turning ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 sc in each st across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rows 2, 4, 6, 8: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, skip first sc, sc in next 2 sc, *FPdc around the post of next sc 2 rows below, 1 sc next st, FPdc around the post of next sc 2 rows below, sc in next 3 sts, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, skip first st, sc in next 2 sc, *FPdc around the post of next FPdc 2 rows below, sc in next st, FPdc around the post of next FPdc 2 rows below, sc in next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

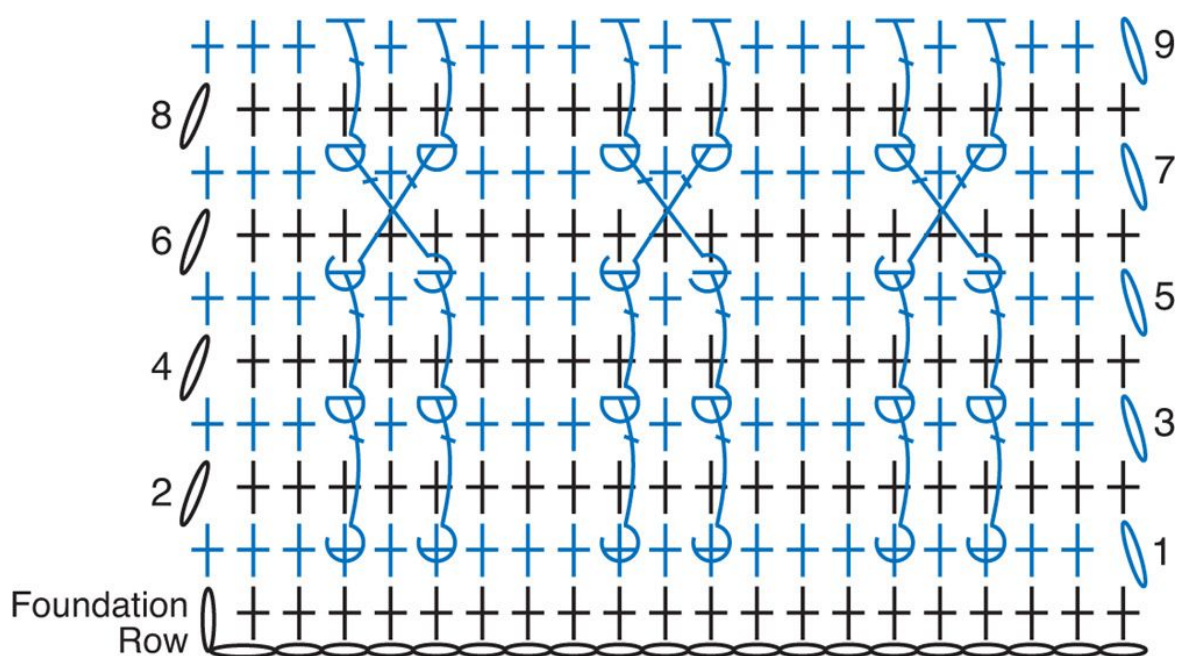
Row 7 (cable cross row): Ch 1, skip first sc, sc in next 2 sc, *skip next 2 sts, work a FPdc around the post of next FPdc 2 rows below (1), sc in next sc (2), FPdc around the post of last skipped FPdc (3), sc in next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

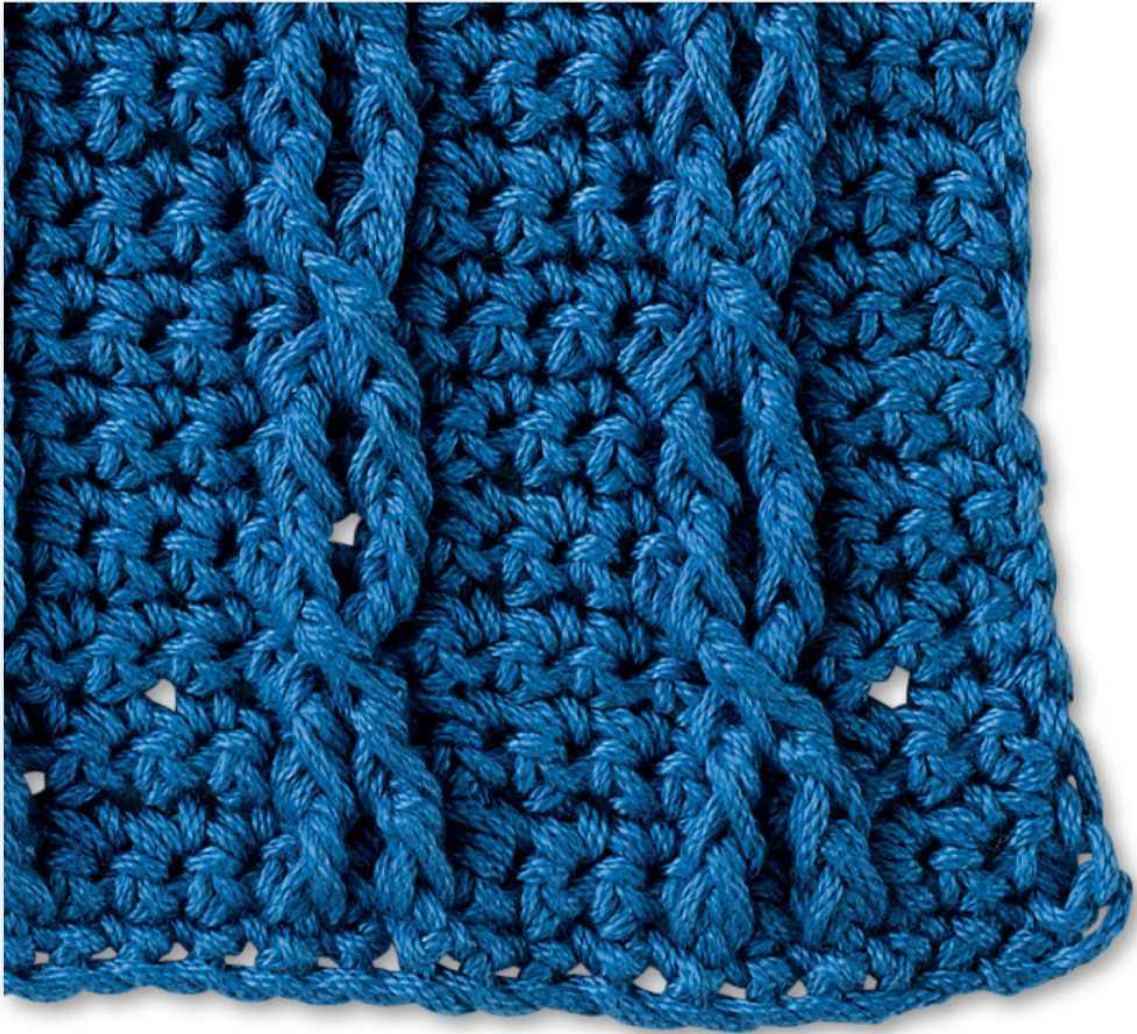




Row 9: Ch 1, skip first sc, sc in next 2 sc, *FPdc around the post of next FPdc 2 rows below, sc next sc, FPdc around the post of next FPdc, sc in next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 4–9 for pattern.





DOUBLE CABLE

Skill Level: Experienced

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo hook, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times.

Front Post Triple Crochet (FPtr): Yo hook twice, pick up a loop from front, inserting hook from right to left under designated stitch, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 3 times.

Note: Always skip the sc behind the post st just made.

Ch a multiple of 9 plus 2.

Foundation Row (RS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Rows 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9: Ch 1 (counts as sc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 sc in each st across row, 1 sc in turn ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, *1 FPdc around the post of each of next 2 sc 2 rows below, 1 sc in next sc, 1 FPdc around the post of each of next 2 sc 2 rows below**, 1 sc in each of the next 4 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

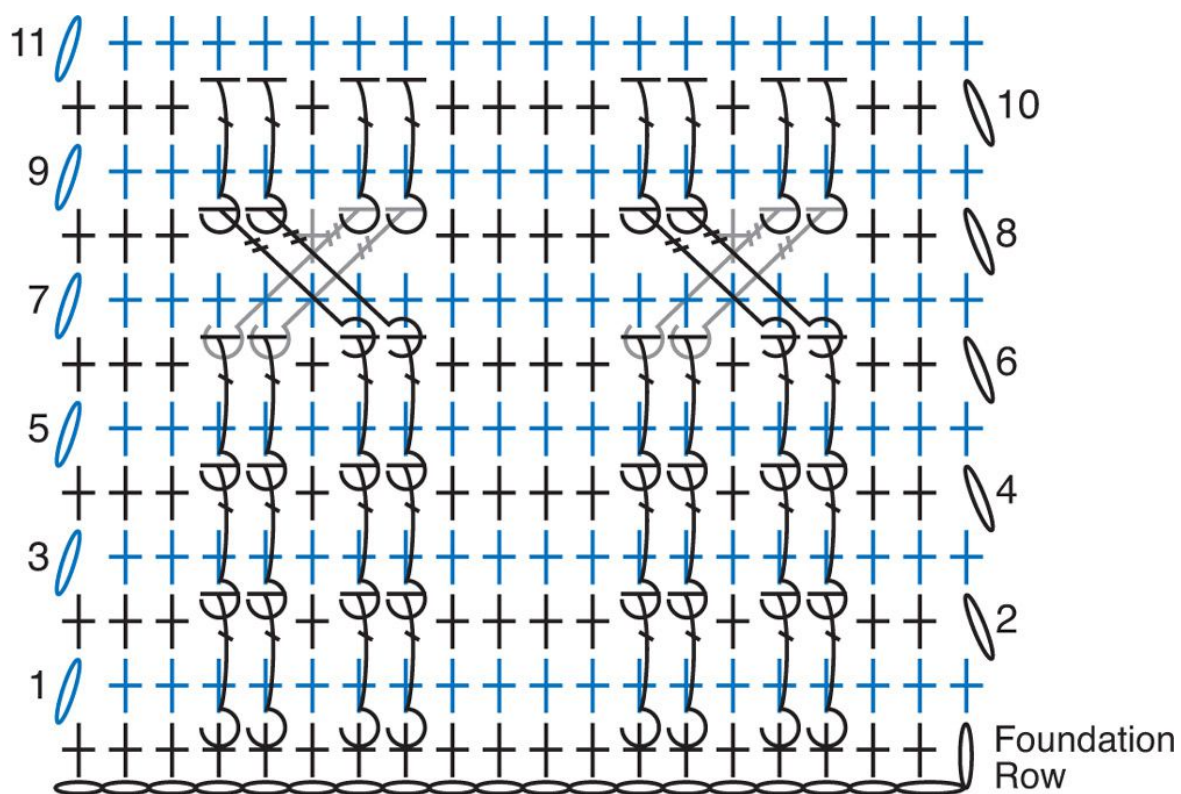
Rows 4 and 6: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, *1 FPdc around the post of each of next 2 FPdc 2 rows below, 1 sc in next sc, 1 FPdc around the post of each of next 2 FPdc 2 rows below**, 1 sc in each of the next 4 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

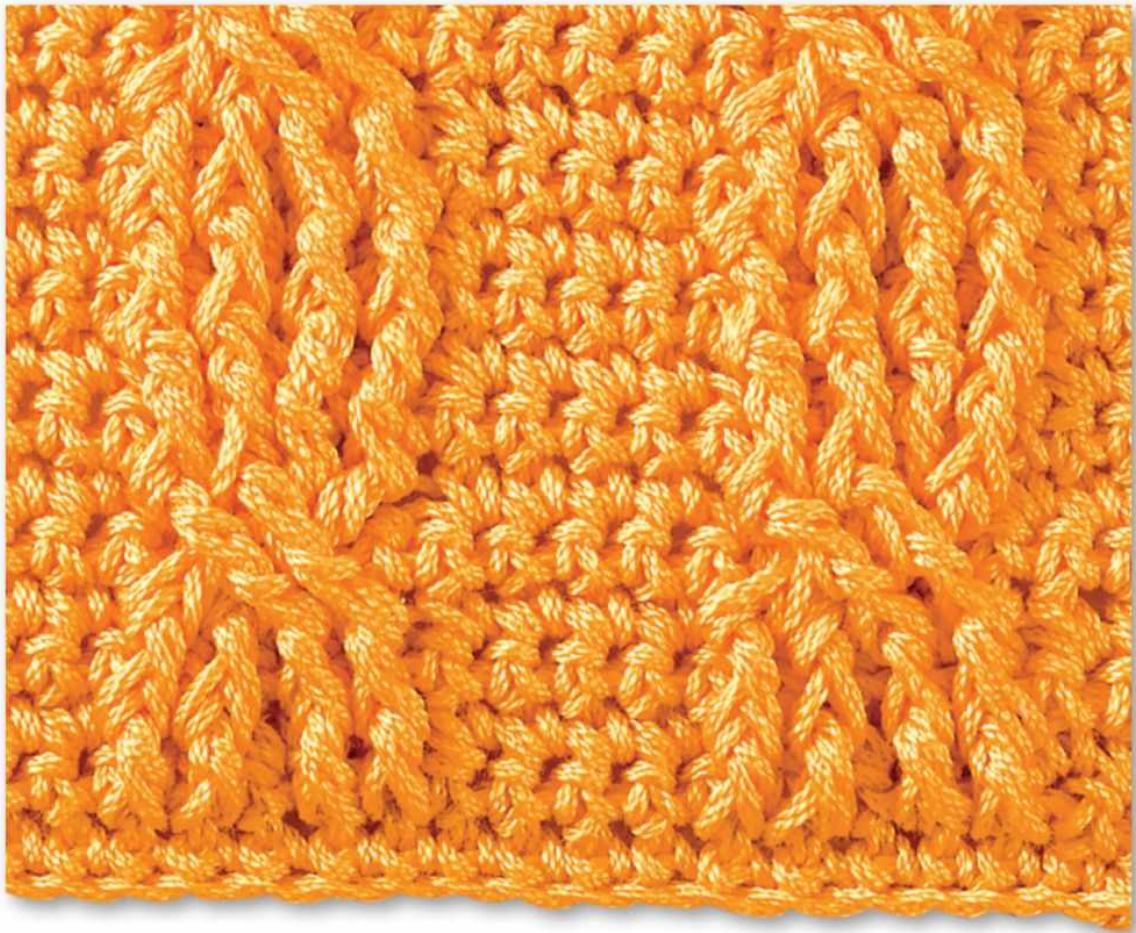
Row 8 (cable cross row): Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, *skip next 3 sts, 1 FPtr around the post of each of next 2 FPdc 2 rows below, sc in the 3rd skipped st in current row, bring hook to front of work, and starting in the post toward outside of cable, work 1 FPtr over each of the 2 skipped FPdc**, 1 sc in each of the next 4 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 10: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, *1 FPdc around the post of each of next 2 FPtr 2 rows below, 1 sc in next sc, 1 FPdc around the post of each of next 2 FPtr 2 rows below**, 1 sc in each of the next 4 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 11: Rep Row 1.

Rep Rows 4–11 for pattern.





CABLE TWIST AND BARS

Skill Level: Experienced

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo, insert hook from front to back to front again around the post of designated st, yo, draw yarn through, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice.

Front Post Triple Crochet (FPtr): Yo (twice), insert hook from front to back to front again around the post of designated st, yo, draw yarn through, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 3 times.

Note: Always skip the sc behind post st just made.

Ch a multiple of 13 plus 6.

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, turn.

Rows 1–2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, turn.

Row 3 (RS): Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, 1 FPdc around each of next 3 sc, 2 rows below, *1 sc in each of next 2 sc, skip next 3 sc, FPtr around each of next 3 sc 2 rows below, 1 FPtr around each of the 3 skipped sc, 2 rows below (cable twist made), 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, 1 FPdc around each of next 3 sc, 2 rows below, rep from * across to last st, 1 sc in last st, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st across, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, *1 FPdc around each of next 3 FPdc, 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, 1 FPdc around each of the next 6 FPtr, 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, rep from * across to last st, sc in last st, turn.

Rows 6–9: Rep Rows 4–5 twice.

Row 10: Rep Row 4.

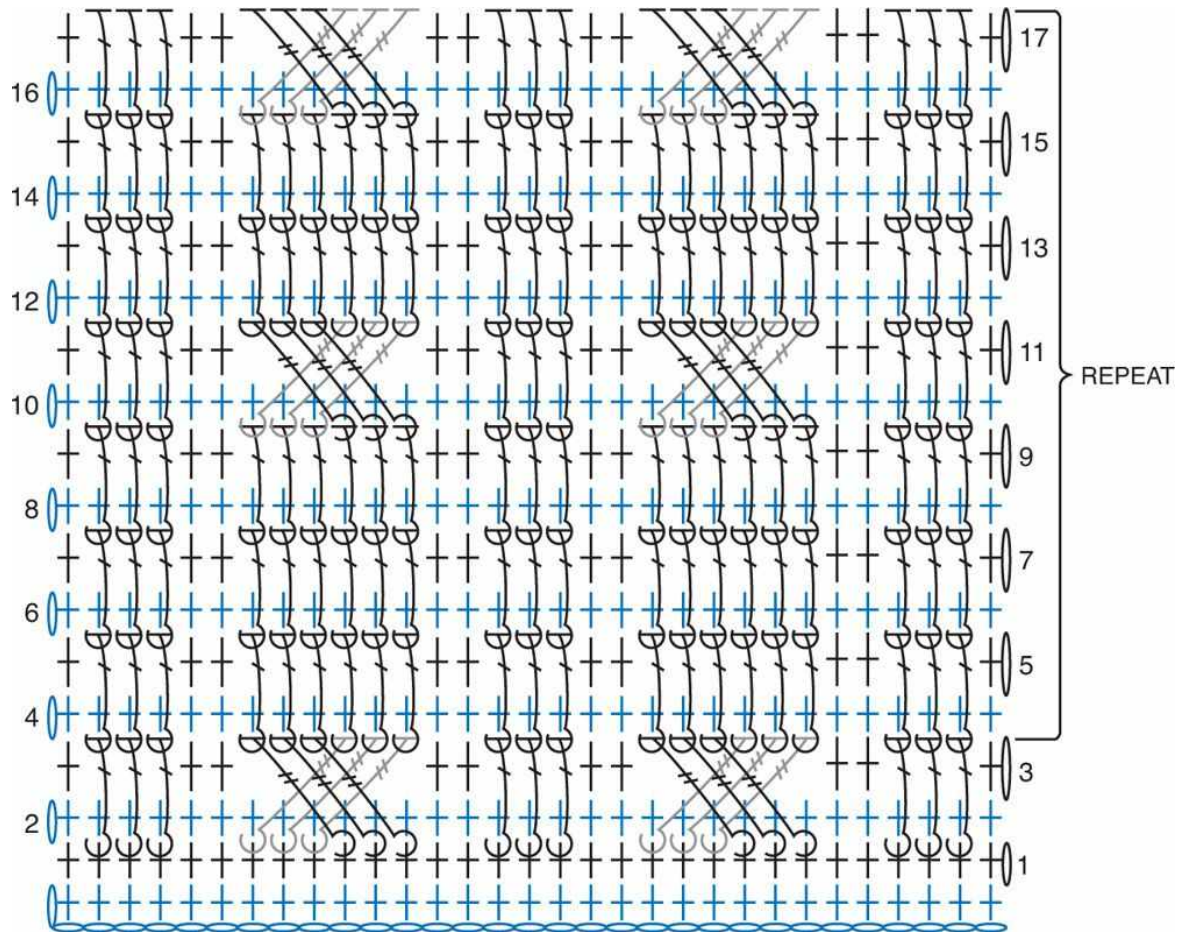
Row 11: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *1 FPdc around each of the next 3 FPdc, 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, skip next 3 sts, 1 FPtr around each of next 3 FPdc, 2 rows below, 1 FPtr around each of the 3 skipped FPtr, 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, rep from * across to last st, sc in last st, turn.

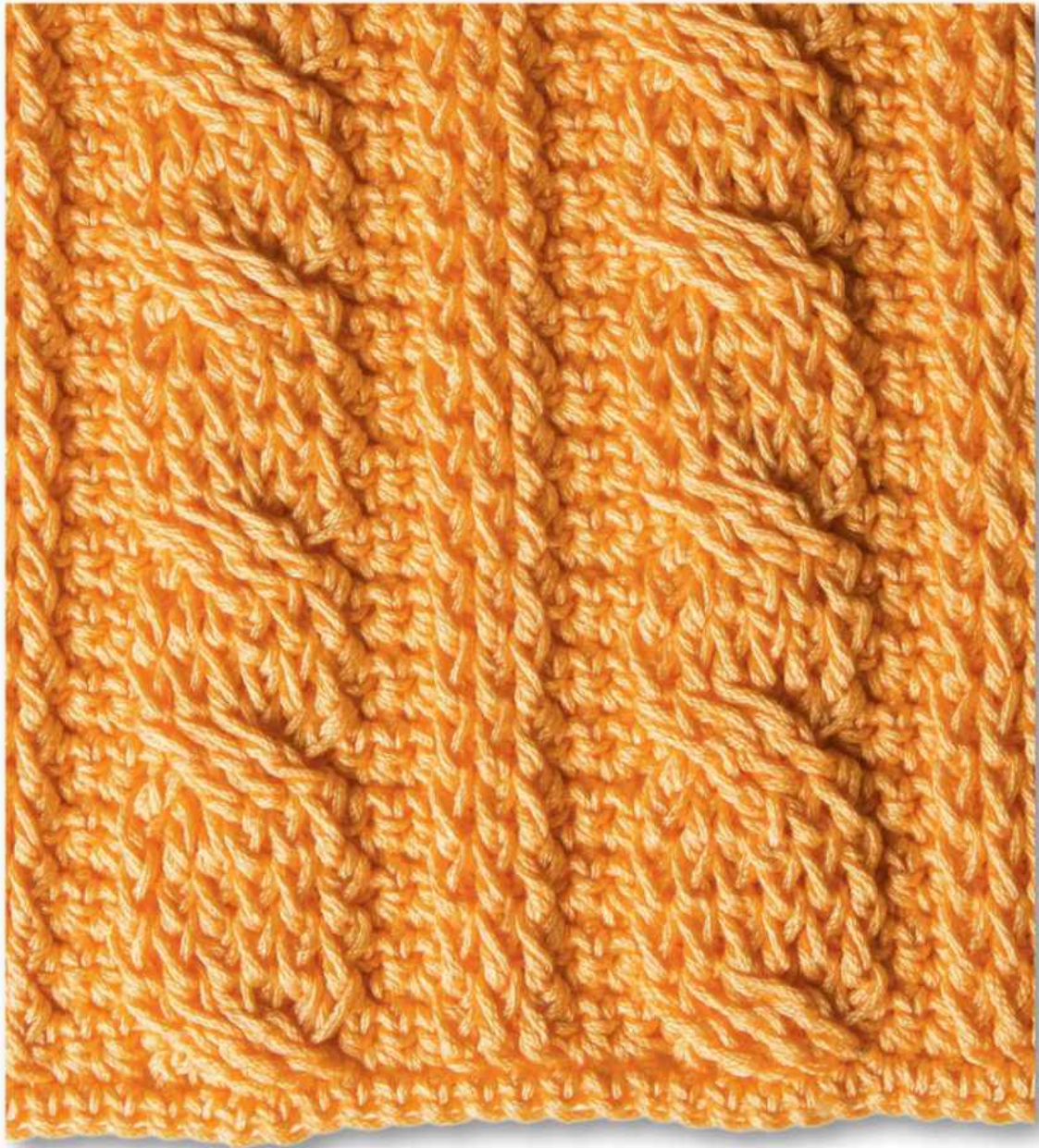
Rows 12–15: Rep Rows 4–5 (twice), turn.

Row 16: Rep Row 4.

Rows 17: Rep Row 11.

Rep Rows 4–17 for pattern.





BUTTERCUPS

Skill Level: Experienced

Notes:

- 1. Use 2 contrasting colors A and B.*
- 2. It is necessary on some rows to cut yarn and rejoin; pay attention to color changes.*
- 3. To catch loops, you will be working from the wrong side; place hook through the designated stitch and through designated loop and work off as one stitch.*

With A, ch a multiple of 10.

Foundation Row: With A, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc across row, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn. End A. Pull B through last loop.

Row 3 (WS, leaf row): With B, ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 8 sc, *[1 sc, ch 8] 3 times in next sc, 1 sc in same sc (leaf cluster made), 1 sc in each of next 9 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch. End B. Join A through last loop.

Row 4: With A, ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 8 sc, *holding ch-7 loops to front, ch 1, skip 3 loops, skip next sc of leaf cluster, 1 sc in each of next 9 sc, rep from * ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 5 sc, *sc in the next sc and in next ch-7 loop, catching it in place, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, sc in the next sc and in next ch-7 loop, catching it in place, 1 sc in each of the next 3 sc, rep from * across to within last 3 sts, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, skip first sc, sc in each st across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 7 (WS, flower row): Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 8 sc, *6 dc in the next st and in center ch-7 loop, catching it in place (buttercup made) (1), 1 sc

in each of the next 9 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.



Row 8: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 8 sc, *ch 1, skip next 6 dc, 1 sc in each of the next 9 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch. End A. Join B through last loop.

Row 9 (WS, leaf row): With B, ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 3 sc, *[1 sc, ch 8] 3 times in next sc, 1 sc in same sc (leaf cluster made), 1 sc in each of next 9, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in each last 3 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch. End B. Join A through last loop.

Row 10: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 3 sc, *holding ch-7 loops to front of work, ch 1, skip 3 loops, skip next sc of leaf cluster, 1 sc in each of the next 9 sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in each of the last 3 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 11: Ch 1 (do not skip a stitch, do not count this ch 1 as first st), 1 sc in first sc, *1 sc in the next st and in next ch-7 loop, catching it in place, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, 1 sc in next st and in next ch-7 loop, catching it in place, 1 sc in each of the next 3 sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

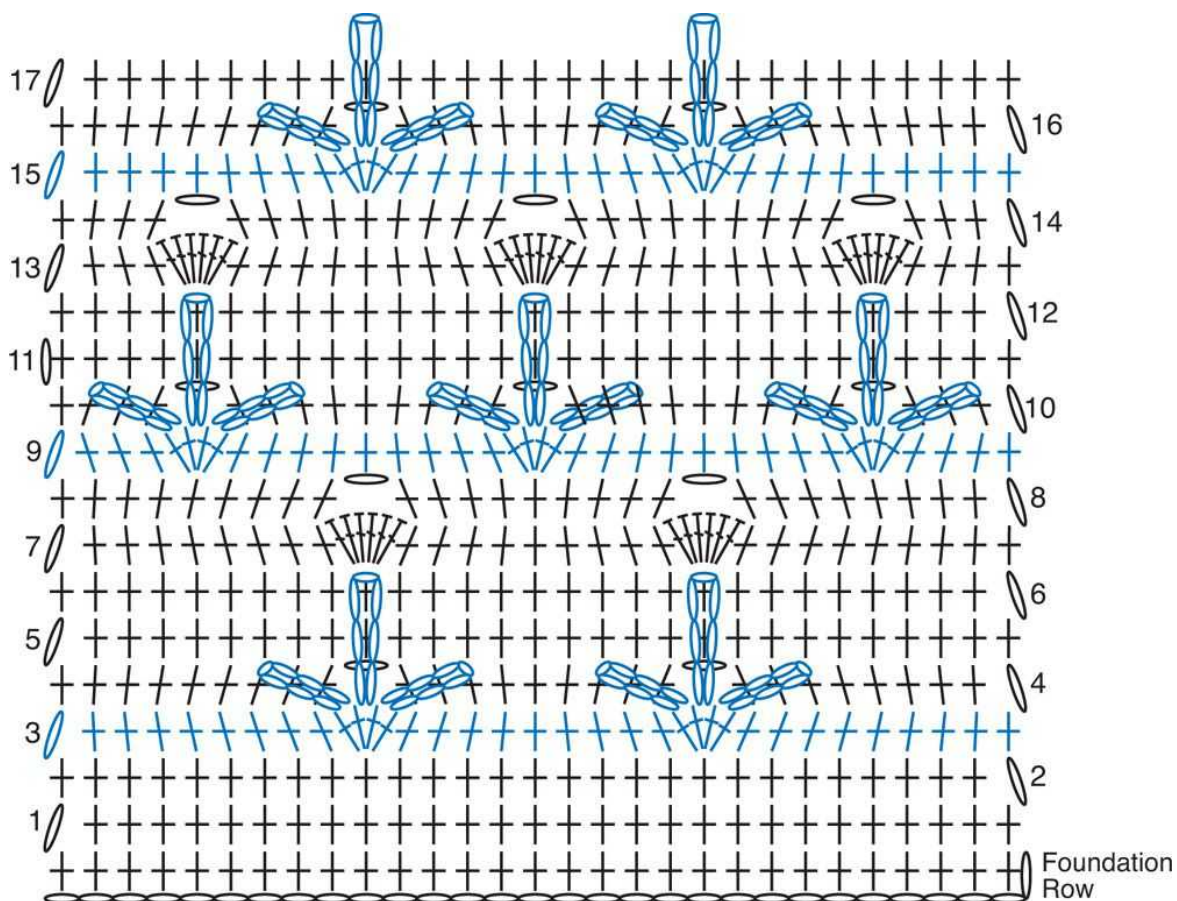
Row 12: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc across row, turn.

Row 13: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 3 sc, *6 dc in next sc and in center ch-7 loop, catching it in place (buttercup made), 1 sc in each of the next 9 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep with 1 sc in each of last 3 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 14: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 3 sc, *ch 1, skip next 6 dc, 1 sc in each of next 9 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep with 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch. End A. Join B through last loop.

Row 15 (WS, leaf row): Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, 1 sc in each next 4 sc, *[1 sc, ch 8] 3 times in next sc, 1 sc in same sc (leaf cluster made), 1 sc in each of next 4 sc, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, 1 sc in next 4 sc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch. End B. Join A through last loop.

Rep Rows 4–15 for pattern.





DIAMOND CROSS TRELLIS

Skill Level: Experienced

Front Post Triple Crochet (FPtr): Yo twice, working in front, place hook from right to left under designated post/posts, yo hook pull through a loop, [yo, draw through 2 loops] 3 times.

Notes:

1. When beginning the pattern, on the foundation row only, the FPtr will be made around the dc posts. On all subsequent rows, the FPtr will be made around the posts of FPtr of previous rows. At the ends of some rows you will go under only one post; in the center of the rows, you will go under 2 posts at the same time.

2. Sometimes the beginning chain will count as the first stitch and other times it will not.

Ch a multiple of 6 plus 4.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout unless otherwise stated), skip first dc, 1 sc in each dc across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Rep Row 2.

Row 4 (cross row set up): Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 FPtr around the post of the second dc on the Foundation Row, *skip next 4 dc in Foundation Row, 1 FPtr around the post of next dc on the Foundation Row, skip 2 sc behind 2 FPtr just made**, 1 sc in each of the next 4 sc in current row, 1 FPtr around the post of next dc (to the left of last dc worked) in the Foundation Row, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, *1 sc in each of next 2 skipped sts 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of next 4 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep 1 sc in each of last 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rows 6 and 7: Rep Row 2.

Row 8 (first cross row): Ch 1 (does not count as a st), 1 sc in first st, 1 FPtr around the posts of next 2 FPtr 4 rows below to the left of hook, skip 1 sc behind

FPtr just made, 1 sc in each of next 4 sc, *1 FPtr around the posts of 2 FPtr to the right of hook already holding a FPtr**, 1 FPtr around the post of next 2 FPtr 4 rows below to the left, skip 2 sc behind 2 FPtr just made, 1 sc in each of the next 4 sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, skip 1 sc behind FPtr just made, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

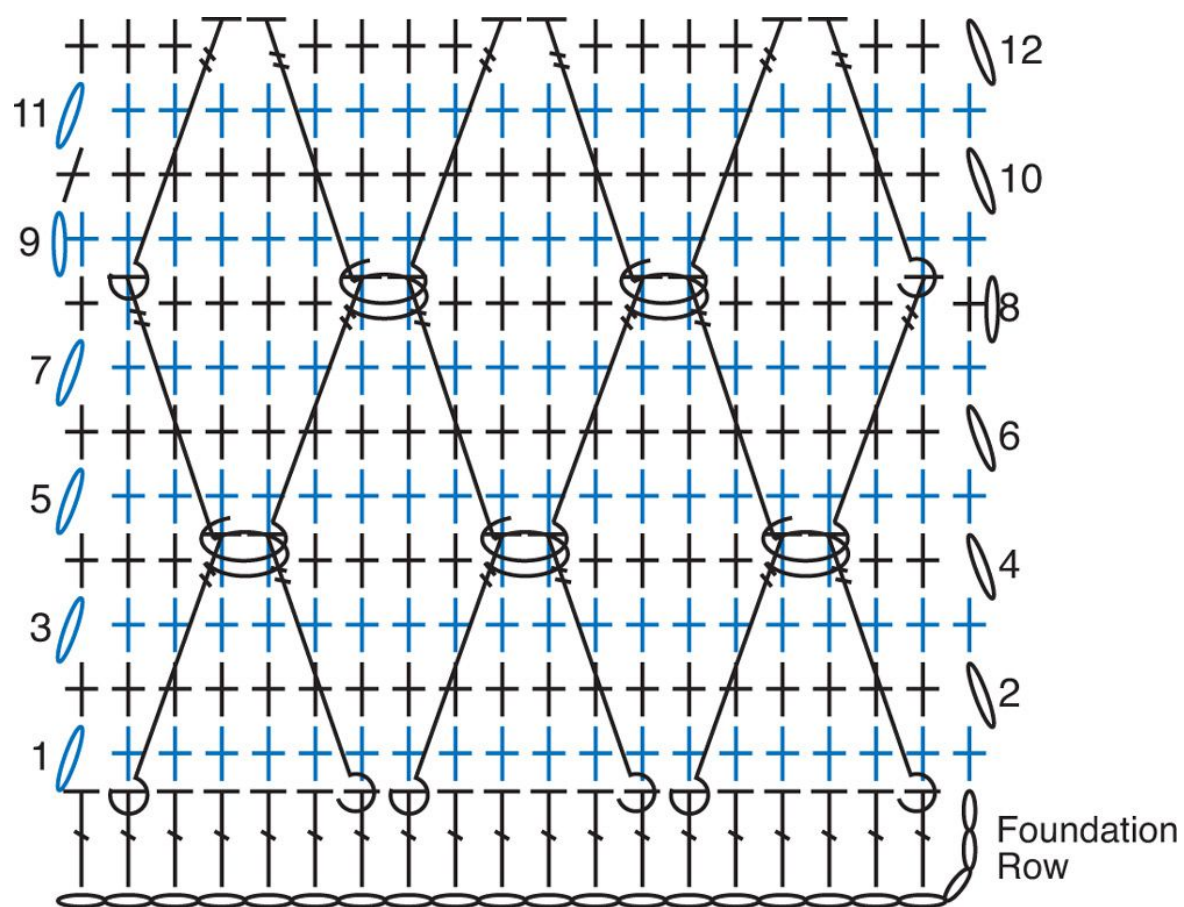
Row 9: Ch 1 (does not count as a st), 1 sc in the first sc, 1 sc in next skipped st 2 rows below, *1 sc in each of next 4 sc**, 1 sc in each of next 2 skipped sts 2 rows below, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 sc in next skipped st 2 rows below, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rows 10 and 11: Rep Row 2.

Row 12 (second cross row): Ch 1 (counts as sc), skip first sc, 1 sc in each of next 2 sc, 1 FPtr around the post of 1 FPtr 4 rows below to right, *1 FPtr around the post of next 2 FPtr 4 rows below to the left, skip 2 sc behind 2 FPtr just made, 1 sc in each of next 4 sc, 1 FPtr around the post of 2 FPtr to the right already holding a FPtr, rep from * across, 1 FPtr around the post of next FPtr to left, skip 2 sc behind 2 FPtr just made, 1 sc in each of last 2 sc, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Rep Rows 5–12 for pattern.







REVERSIBLE SHELLS

Skill Level: Experienced

Notes:

- 1. This unusual pattern uses two contrasting colors in an interesting way. Attention must be paid to beginning and end of rows and also to color changes.*
- 2. When one color is temporarily dropped, always pick up a long loop so as not to lose the stitch.*

With A, ch a multiple of 4 plus 3.

Foundation Row: With A, work 1 dc in 5th ch from hook, 3 dc in next ch, 1 dc in next ch (shell made), *skip next 2 ch, dc in next ch, 3 dc in next ch, dc in next ch, rep from * across to last ch, leave last ch unworked, drop loop from hook (pulling up a long loop so as not to lose it; loop will be picked up later). DO NOT TURN.

Row 1: Join B at right side of work (beginning of Foundation Row) with 1 sc in the 4th ch of the beg ch-4, working in front of the last row, *ch 6, skip next shell, 1 sc in next ch, rep from * across, placing last sc in last ch at end of shell stitch row. (Note: At this point you should have the same number of loops going across as you have shells.)

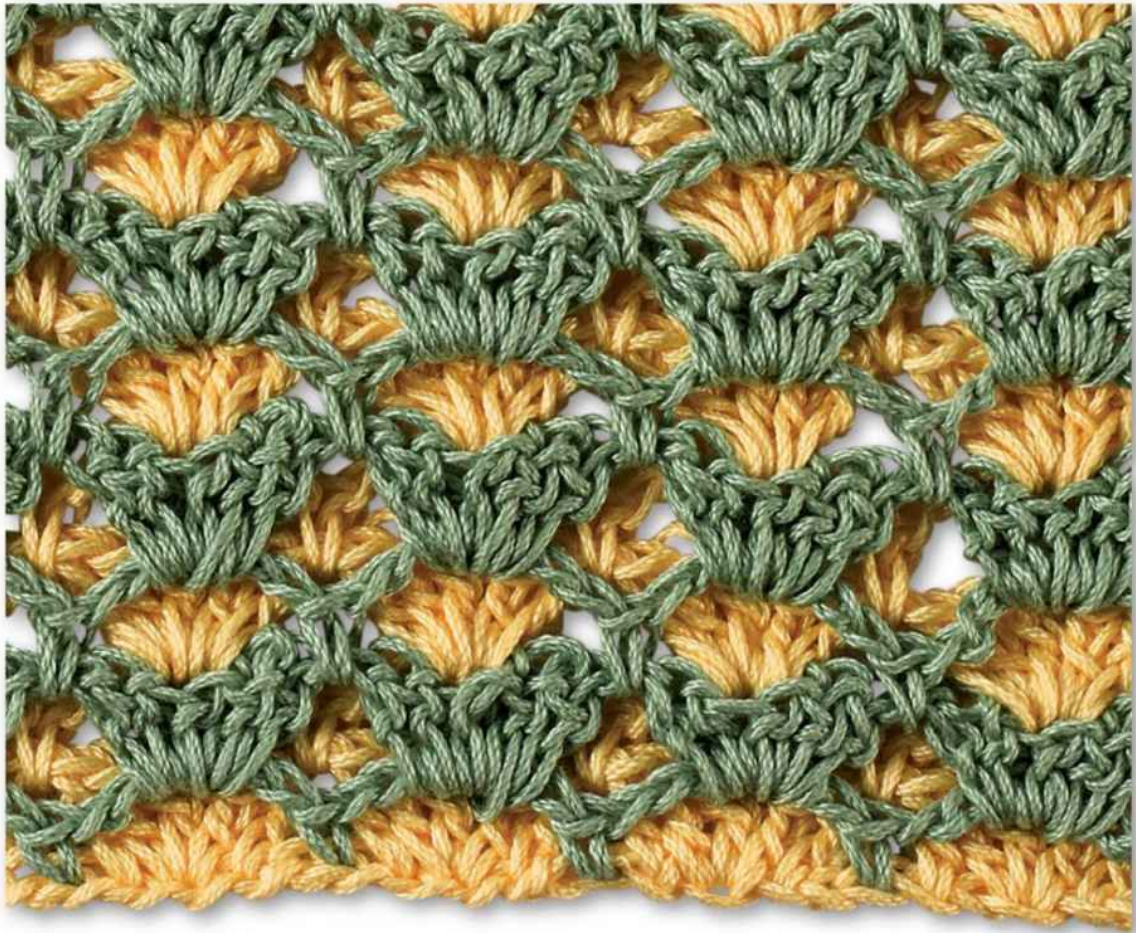
Row 2: Still using B, ch 2, TURN, Sl st in first dc of last shell st row, being sure to keep dropped loop and tail free from your work, ch 2, *5 dc in center st of next shell and in the ch-6 loop (shell made), rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in top of turning ch, pick up long loop, remove hook, DO NOT TURN.

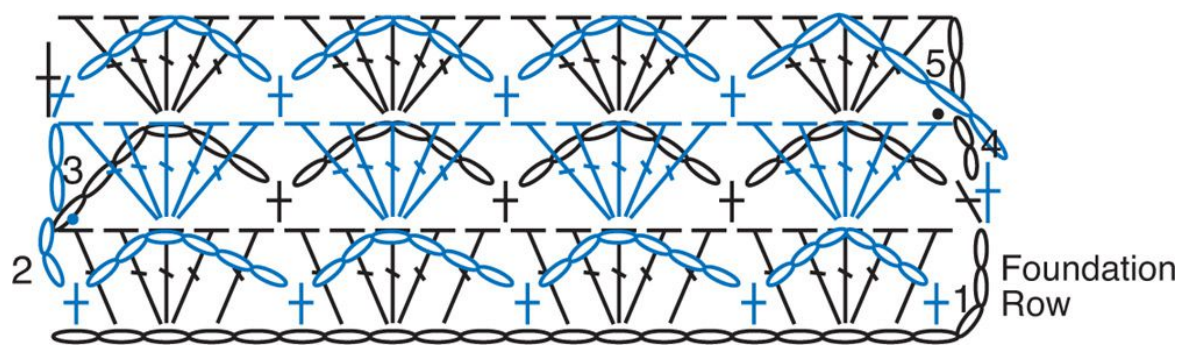
Row 3: Pick up dropped A loop at end of first shell st row, *ch 6, working in front of last shell st row, skip A shell and work sc in space between 2 shells of A row, rep from * across, placing last sc in top of turning ch at end of row.

Row 4: Still using A, ch 2, TURN, Sl st in first dc of last shell stitch row, ch 2, *5 dc in center st of next shell and in ch-6 loop, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in top of turning ch, pick up long loop, remove hook, DO NOT TURN.

Row 5: Pick up dropped B loop at end of shell st row before last row worked, working in front of last row, *ch 6, skip B shell and work sc in space between 2 shells of B row, rep from * across, placing last sc in top of turning ch at end of row.

Rep Row 2–5 for pattern ending with Row 4 of pattern (A shell row).





FOUR-COLOR SPIRAL

Skill Level: Experienced

Notes:

- 1. The Four-Color Spiral is worked in the round. Increase 12 stitches every round, always having one stitch more between increases for each round, and change colors as you work.*
- 2. When dropping one color to pick up the next, always draw up a long loop so that you do not lose the stitch.*

With A, ch 2.

Rnd 1: [1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc] in 2nd ch from hook, drop A, *draw up a loop with B, working into same ch, work [1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc], drop B*, rep from * to * with C, then rep from * to * with D, you now have a circle with 4 segments, each in a different col (3 sts each col, 12 sts in all); (1). From now on you will be working entirely in dc. Place a long, different-colored thread in your work after last st to use as a marker for beginning of rnds. This marker indicates beginning of rnd. It does not denote change of color.



Rnd 2 (first inc rnd): Continuing with D, work 2 dc into each st of A, drop D, pick up the loop of A and work 2 dc into each st of next 3 B sts, drop A, pick up B, work 2 dc into each st in next 3 C sts, drop B, pick up C, work 2 dc into each of the first 3 sts of D. You have now completed one complete inc rnd; you have 4 segments, one in each color—6 dc in each color; 24 dc. You should be at the marker, but you will not be at the end of the D segment. The rnds begin and end at the marker. THE COLORS DO NOT CHANGE AT THE MARKER.

Rnd 3 (second inc rnd): Continuing with C, working into the remaining sts of D, work *[1 dc in next st, 2 dc in next st] 3 times* (2), drop C, pick up D, rep from * to * on sts of A, drop D, pick up A, rep from * to * on sts of B, drop A, pick up B, rep from * to * on first 6 sts of C, you now have completed 3 rnds, you are at marker which is end of rnd, not at the end of a color—9 dc in each color; 36 dc.

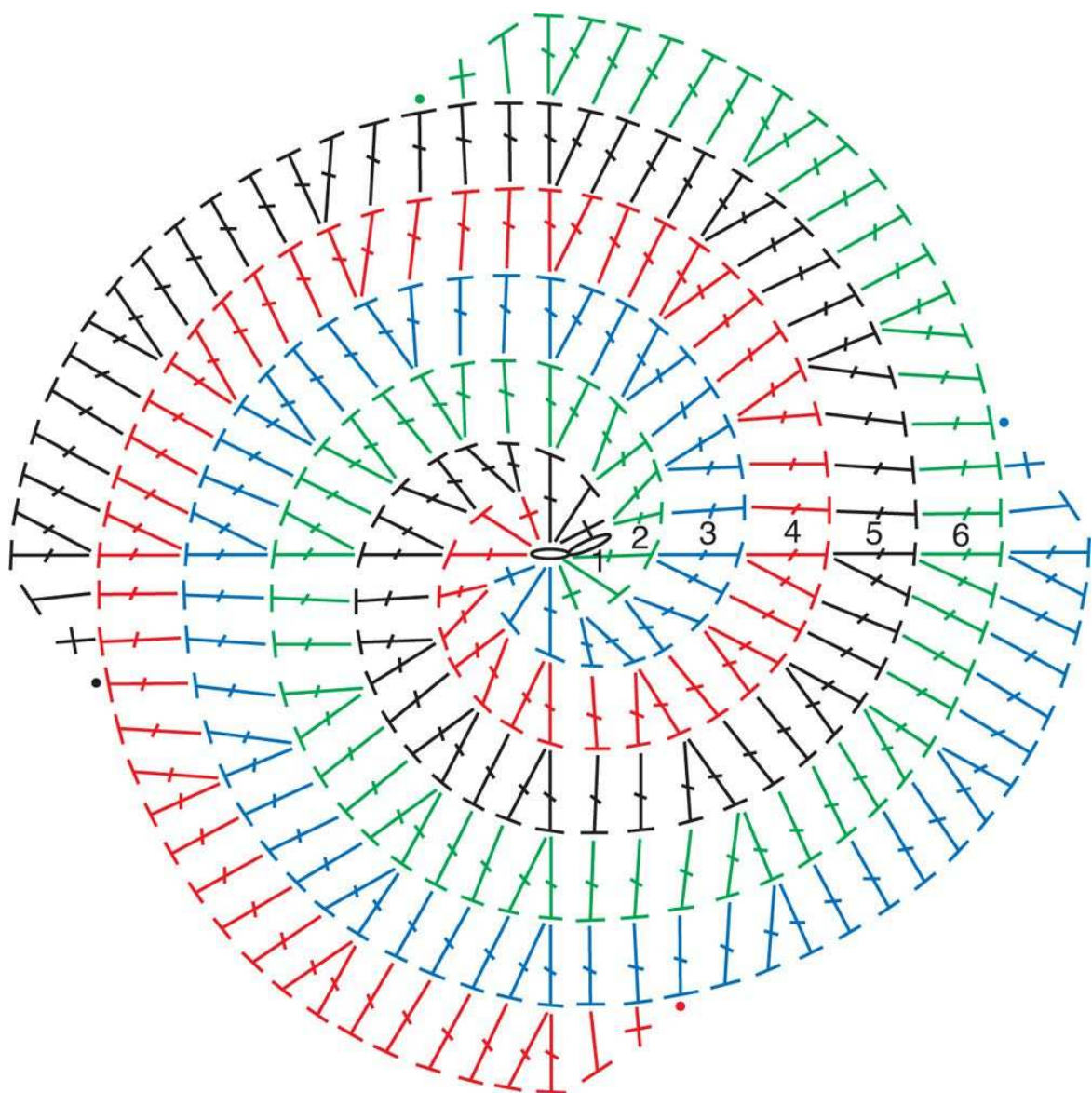


Rnd 4 (third inc rnd): Following pattern as established, inc every 3rd st of each color segment—12 dc in each color; 48 dc.

Rnd 5 (fourth inc rnd): Following pattern as established, inc every 4th st of each color segment—15 dc in each color; 60 dc.

Rnd 6 (fifth inc rnd): Following pattern as established, inc every 5th st of each color segment—18 dc in each color; 72 dc.

Finishing: At end of each color segment in Rnd 6, work 1 hdc in next dc, 1 sc in next dc, 1 Sl st in next dc, end off.





DAHLIA PETALS HAT

To crochet this charming beret, I worked the Dahlia Petals (158) stitch in the round instead of back and forth. It does not change the stitch at all, but adds great texture around the edge of the hat, framing the wearer's face in a lovely way.



Note: Crown is worked in spiral rnds, with RS facing throughout. Dahlia Petals are worked in joined rnds, turning at the end of each rnd.

YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Fine weight acrylic yarn
- Shown: Red Heart Luster Sheen, 100% acrylic, 3.5 oz (100 g)/307 yds (281 m), 2 skeins of Violet #0560,

Hooks

- 8/H (5 mm)
- 5/F (3.75 mm) for brim

Stitches used

- Chain
- Double crochet
- Single crochet
- Slip stitch
- Triple crochet

Gauge

- With larger hook, first 3 rnds = 2" (5 cm) in diameter; 16 sts = 4" (10 cm)

Finished size

- 21" (53.5 cm) in circumference; 9" (23 cm) deep from crown to brim

Hat

Ch 4, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: 8 sc in ring, do not join. Work in a spiral. Place marker in first st of rnd, moving marker up as work progresses.

Rnd 2: 2 sc in each sc around (16 sc).

Rnd 3: *1 sc in next sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (24 sc).

Rnd 4: *1 sc in each of next 2 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (32 sc).

Rnd 5: *1 sc in each of next 3 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (40 sc).

Rnd 6: *1 sc in each of next 4 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (48 sc).

Rnd 7: *1 sc in each of next 5 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (56 sc).

Rnd 8: *1 sc in each of next 6 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (64 sc).

Rnd 9: *1 sc in each of next 7 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (72 sc).

Rnd 10: *1 sc in each of next 8 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (80 sc).

Rnd 11: *1 sc in each of next 9 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (88 sc).

Rnd 12: *1 sc in each of next 10 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (96 sc).

Rnd 13: *1 sc in each of next 11 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (104 sc).

Rnd 14: *1 sc in each of next 12 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (112 sc).

Rnd 15: *1 sc in each of next 13 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (120 sc).

Rnd 16: *1 sc in each of next 14 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (128 sc).

Rnd 17: *1 sc in each of next 15 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (136 sc).

Rnd 18: *1 sc in each of next 16 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (144 sc).

Rnd 19: *1 sc in each of next 17 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (152 sc).

Rnd 20: *1 sc in each of next 18 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (160 sc).

Rnd 21: *1 sc in each of next 19 sc, 2 sc in next sc, rep from * around (168 sc).

Dahlia Pattern

Turn work, start Dahlia Pattern with WS facing as follows:

Rnd 1 (WS): Ch 4 (counts as tr now and throughout), *skip next 2 sc, 2 tr in next sc, rep from * around to last 3 sc, skip 2 sc, 1 tr in last sc join with Sl st to top of beg ch-4, turn (112 tr).

Rnd 2 (RS): Ch 3 (counts as dc now and throughout), 5 dc over the bar of the first tr, 6 dc over the bar of next tr (first petal made), skip next 2 tr, *6 dc over bar of next tr, 6 dc over bar next tr (petal made), skip next 2 tr, rep from * around, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3, turn (28 petals).



Rnd 3 (WS): Sl st in sp between last 2 tr of previous rnd, ch 4, *2 tr in sp between next 2 tr, 2 tr in sp between 2 tr at center of next petal, rep from * around, 1 tr in the same st as beg ch-3, join with Sl st to top of beg ch-4, turn.

Rnd 4: Ch 3, 5 dc over the bar of the first tr, 6 dc over the bar of next tr (first petal made), skip next 2 tr, *6 dc over bar of next tr, 6 dc over bar next tr **, skip next 2 tr, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3, turn.

Rnds 5–8: Rep Rnds 3–4 twice.

Brim

Change to smaller hook and begin brim.

Rnd 1: With smaller hook, ch 1, *1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, sc2tog over next 2 tr, rep from * around, do not join, work in a spiral as before (84 sc). Place marker in first st, moving marker up as work progresses.

Rnds 2–6: 1 sc in each sc around. At end of last rnd, join with a Sl st in next sc.

Rnd 7: Ch 1, working from left to right, rev sc in each sc around, join with Sl st in first rev sc, fasten off.

Blocking is not recommended for this stitch.

MAN'S CABLE AND POST VEST

DESIGNED BY NANCY SMITH

This vest is worked in one continuous piece starting from the bottom front, with left and right fronts worked separately and joined in the back of the neck to continue working the back down to the bottom hem. The armhole and neck trims are worked at the same time as the vest.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Fingering weight alpaca yarn
- Shown: Plymouth Yarn Alpaca Prima, 100% superfine alpaca, 3.5 oz (100g)/363 yds (333m), 5 skeins color #2336

Hook

- 6/G (4.0 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Slip stitch
- FPdc
- Scblo
- Single crochet
- Double crochet
- FPtr
- Sc2tog

Gauge

- 18 sts and 22 rows in pattern = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- 4 stitch markers
- Tapestry needle

Sizes

- Small (Medium, Large, X-Large, 2X-Large)
- Finished chest size: 40 (44, 48, 52, 56)" (101.5 [112, 122, 132, 142] cm)

Front Ribbing

Ch 9.

Row 1: Sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each ch across, turn (8 sc).

Rows 2–90 (98, 108, 118, 128): Ch 1, 1 scblo in each sc across, turn.

Front Body

Set-Up Row: Ch 1, rotate to work across long edge of Ribbing, sc in each row-end st across, turn, do not fasten off (90 [98, 108, 118, 128] sc).

Rows 1–2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, turn.

SIZES S, L, AND XL ONLY

Row 3 (RS): Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 1 (2, 3) sc, 1 FPdc around the each of next 2 (3, 3) sc 2 rows below, *1 sc in each next 1 (2, 4) sc, 1 FPdc around each of next 6 sc 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of next 1 (2, 4) sc*, 1 FPdc around each of next 3 sc 2 rows below, [1 sc in each of next 2 (3, 3) sc, 1 FPdc around each of next 6 sc 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of next 2 (3, 3) sc, 1 FPdc around the each of next 3 sc 2 rows below] 5 times, rep from * to * once, 1 FPdc around each of next 2 (3, 3) sc 2 rows below, sc in last 1 (2, 3) st, turn (90 [108, 118] sc).

SIZES M AND 2X ONLY

Row 3 (RS): Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 2 (3) sc, 1 FPdc around each of next 3 (3) sc 2 rows below, [1 sc in each of next 2 (4) sc, 1 FPdc around each of next 6 sc 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of next 2 (4) sc, 1 FPdc around each of next 3 sc 2 rows below] 7 times, 1 sc in each of last 2 (3) sc, turn (98 [128] sc).

ALL SIZES

Row 4 (WS): Ch 1, sc in each st across, turn (90 [98, 108, 118, 128] sc).

Cable and Post Pattern

Row 5 (RS): Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 1 (2, 2, 3, 3) sc, 1 FPdc around each of next 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) FPdc, *sc in each sc across to next FPdc, skip next 3 FPdc, 1 FPtr around each of next 3 FPdc, 1 FPtr around each of last 3 skipped FPdc (cable made), sc in each sc across to next FPdc, 1 FPdc around each of next 3 FPdc, rep from * across to last FPdc group, 1 FPdc around each of next 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) FPdc, sc in each rem st across, turn (90 [98, 108, 118, 128] sts).

Row 6 (WS and each WS row): Ch 1, 1 sc in each st across, turn.

Row 7 (RS): Ch 1, 1 sc in first 1 (2, 2, 3, 3) sc, *FPdc around next 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) FPdc, 1 sc in each sc to next FPtr, 1 FPdc around each of next 6 FPtr, 1 sc in each sc to next FPtr, rep from * across to last FPdc group, 1 FPdc around each of next 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) FPdc, sc in remaining sts, turn.

Rows 8–12: Rep Rows 6–7, working 1 FPdc around each FPdc; rep Row 6.

Row 13 (RS): Rep Row 5.

Rows 14–18: Rep Rows 6–7, working 1 FPdc around each FPdc; rep Row 6.

Rep Rows 5–18 until Front measures 16 (17, 17, 16, 17)" (40.5 [43, 43, 40.5, 43] cm) from beginning, ending with a WS row, fasten off.

Right Armhole Trim

Ch 5.

Row 1: Sc in 2nd ch from hook and in each ch across, turn (4 sc).

Rows 2–4 (7, 7, 12, 12): Ch 1, scblo of each sc across, turn. Place marker #1 in first st of last row worked, fasten off and set aside.

Left Armhole Trim

Ch 5.

Row 1: Sc in 2nd ch from hook and in each ch across, turn (4 sc).

Rows 2–5 (8, 8, 13, 13): Ch 1, scblo of each sc across, turn, do not fasten off.

Armhole Shaping

Note: Stitch markers denote inside edge of armhole trim [1 sc with marker attached, 4 scblo]. Decreases will be made in marked sc for armhole trim on RS rows.

Row 1 (RS) (dec): With Left Armhole Trim on hook, sk the first 3 (6, 6, 11, 11) sts on Front, sc2tog over next 2 sts, place marker #2 in st just made, work in pattern across to last 5 (8, 8, 13, 13) sts, sc2tog over next 2 sts, turn, leaving remaining sts unworked. Get set-aside armhole trim, and starting in marked st, scblo in each st across trim. Move marker #1 to sc2tog, turn (90 [92, 102, 102, 112] sts).

Row 2 (WS and each WS row): Ch 1, work trim sts, sc in each st across to next trim, work trim sts, turn.

Row 3 (RS) (dec): Ch 1, 1 scblo in each of first 4 trim sts, sc2tog over next 2 sts, replace marker, work in pattern across to st before next marker, sc2tog over next 2 sts, replace marker, 1 scblo in each of last 4 trim sts, turn (88 [90, 100, 100, 110] sts).

Rep Rows 2–3 six more times (76 [78, 88, 88, 98] sts).

Rows 16–17: Work even in pattern, turn.

Right Front Neck Shaping

Row 18 (WS): Ch 1, 1 scblo in each of first 4 trim sts, sc in next st, sc in each of next 33 (34, 39, 39, 44) sts (*Note: should be in middle of center cable*), ch 5, turn (43 [44, 49, 49, 54] sts).

Note: Decreases for neck shaping are made on each RS row by skipping 8th (9th, 9th, 9th, 9th) st from beginning of row, then work even in pattern to end of row.

Row 1 (RS) (dec): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of next 3 ch, 1 sc in next sc, place marker #3 in sc just made (neck trim made), 1 FPdc around each of next 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) FPdc, skip next st, work even in patt across, work trim sts, turn (42 [43, 48, 48, 53] sts).

Row 2 (WS and each WS row): Ch 1, 1 scblo in each of first 4 trim sts, sc in next st (trim sts made), sc across to next trim, sc in marked st, 1 scblo in last 4 sc (neck trim made: 1 sc with marker attached, 4 scblo), turn.

Row 3 (RS) (dec): Ch 1, 1 scblo in each of first 4 trim sts, sc in next st (trim sts made), FPdc in each of next 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) FPdc, work in patt across to next marker, work trim sts, turn (41 [42, 47, 47, 52] sts).

Rep Rows 2–3 (17 [16, 19, 19, 22] times), then work even until armhole measures 10 (10, 11, 12, 12)" (25.5 [25.5, 28, 30.5, 30.5] cm) from beginning, ending with a WS row.

Right Back Neck Shaping

Rows 1–2: Work 2 more rows even to begin Back.

Note: Increases are made in marked sc of neck trim.

Row 3 (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work first 4 sts of neck trim, work 3 (2, 2, 2, 2) sc in marked sc, work even in pattern across, turn (26 [27, 29, 29, 31] sts).

Row 4: Ch 1, work trim sts, sc in each st across to next trim, work trim sts, turn.

SIZE S ONLY

Row 5 (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work first 4 sts of neck trim, work 2 sc in marked sc, sc in next sc, 1 FPdc around next sc 2 rows below, work in pattern across, fasten off (27 sts).

SIZES M, L, XL, AND 2X ONLY

Row 5 (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work first 4 sts of neck trim, work 2 sc in marked sc, 1 sc in next sc, work in pattern across, fasten off (28 [30, 30, 32] sts).

Left Front Neck Shaping

Note: Decreases for neck shaping are made on each RS row by skipping 8th (9th, 9th, 9th, 9th) st from end of row; then working last FPdc group and neck trim sts.

Row 1 (WS): Ch 5, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of next 3 chs, 1 sc in first unworked sc of Row 18 of Front (before Left Front Neck Shaping), place marker #4 in st just made (neck trim made), 1 sc in each st to next marker, work trim sts, turn.

Row 2 (RS): Ch 1, work trim sts, work in pattern to 8th (9th, 9th, 9th, 9th) st from end of row, skip next st, 1 FPdc around each of next 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) sts, sc in next st, scblo of last 4 sts, turn.

Row 3 (WS): Ch 1, work trim sts, 1 FPdc around each of next 2 (3, 3, 3, 3) sts, 1 sc in each st between markers, work trim sts, turn.

Rep Rows 2–3 (17 [16, 19, 19, 22] times), then work even until armhole measures 10 (10, 11, 12, 12)" (25.5 [25.5, 28, 30.5, 30.5] cm) from beginning, ending with a WS row.

Left Back Neck Shaping

Rows 1–2: Work 2 more rows even to begin Back.

Note: Increases are made in marked sc of neck trim.

Row 3 (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work trim sts, work even in patt across to next marker, 3 (2, 2, 2, 2) sc in marked sc, work trim sts, turn.

SIZE S ONLY

Row 4 (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work trim sts, work in pattern across to sc before next marker, 1 FPdc around next sc 2 rows below, 2 sc in marked sc, work trim sts, turn.

SIZES M, L, XL, AND 2X ONLY

Row 4 (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work trim sts, work in pattern across to sc before next marker, 1 sc in next sc, 2 sc in marked sc, work trim sts, turn, do not fasten off.

Neck Band and Joining Fronts

Rows 1–30 (30, 36, 36, 42): Ch 1, work scblo in each of next 4 sc, turn. Fasten off at end of last row, leaving a sewing length. Sew last row of neck trim to 4 right neck trim sts. Remove neck trim markers.

Center Back

Row 1 (WS): With WS facing, join yarn in top left-hand corner of Right Front. Ch 1, work trim sts, 1 sc in each of next 18 (19, 21, 21, 23) sts, work 1 sc in each row-end st of Neck Band, 1 sc in next 18 (19, 21, 21, 23) sts, work trim sts, turn (76 [78, 88 88, 98] sts).

Row 2 (RS): Ch 1, work trim sts, work in pattern across next 18 (19, 21, 21, 23) sts, 1 sc in next 30 (30, 36, 36, 42) sc, work in patt across to end of row, turn.

Row 3 (WS): Ch 1, work trim sts, 1 sc in each st across to marked sc, work trim sts, turn.

Row 4 (RS): Ch 1, work trim sts, work in pattern across next 15 (16, 18, 18, 20) sts, 1 sc in each of next 2 (2, 3, 3, 4) sc, [1 FPdc around next 6 sc 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of next 2 (2, 3, 3, 4) sc, 1 FPdc around each of next 3 sc 2 rows below, 1 sc in each of next 2 (2, 3, 3, 4) sc] twice, 1 FPdc around each of next 6 sc 2 rows below, work in pattern across to end of row, turn.

Work in pattern as established until armhole measures 17 (17, 19, 21, 21)" (43 [43, 48.5, 53.5] cm), ending with WS row.

Armhole Shaping

Note: Increases are made on each RS row in marked sc of armhole trim.

Next Row (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work 4 trim scblo, 2 sc in marked sc, work in pattern to across next marker, 2 sc in marked st, work trim sts, turn.

Next Row (WS and each WS row): Ch 1, work 4 trim scblo, sc in each st across to next trim, work 4 trim scblo, turn.

SIZE S ONLY

Next Row (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work 4 trim scblo, 2 sc in marked sc, 1 FPdc around next sc 2 rows below, work in patt to sc before next marker, 1 FPdc around same sc 2 rows below, 2 sc in marked st, work 4 trim scblo, turn.

SIZES M, L, XL, AND 2X ONLY

Next Row (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work 4 trim scblo, 2 sc in marked sc, 1 sc in next sc, work in patt across to last sc before marker, 1 sc in next sc, 2 sc in marked st, work 4 trim scblo, turn.

ALL SIZES

Work WS row.

Next Row (RS) (inc): Ch 1, work 4 trim scblo, 2 sc in marked sc, 1 sc in next 1 (2, 2, 2, 2) sc, work in pattern to last sc before marker, 1 sc in next sc, 2 sc in marked st, work 4 trim scblo, turn.

Work 10 more rows, increasing 1 st in each RS row as established, maintaining current position of Cable and Post pattern while rebuilding the spacing to match that of Front Armhole Shaping, with new Front Post sts made in the scs 2 rows below. End with RS row.

Shape Right Armhole Trim

Rows 1–3 (6, 6, 11, 11): Ch 1, scblo in each of first 4 sc, turn. Fasten off at end of last row.

Shape Left Armhole Trim

Row 1: Turn piece to work opposite armhole. With WS facing, join yarn with a SI st in first sc of Left Armhole Trim, ch 1, scblo in each of last 4 sts, turn.

Rows 2–3 (6, 6, 11, 11): Ch 1, scblo of each sc across, turn, fasten off.

Back Body

Row 1 (WS): With WS of fabric facing, ch 3 (6, 6, 11, 11), skip Right Armhole Trim rows, 1 sc in each st across Back sts, ch 4 (7, 7, 12, 12), turn, leaving Left Armhole Trim rows unworked.

Row 2 (RS): 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in next 3 (6, 6, 11, 11) ch, work in pattern across to ch sts, 1 sc in last 3 (6, 6, 11, 11) ch, turn (90 [98, 108, 118, 128] sts).

Row 3 (WS and all WS rows): Ch 1, 1 sc in each st across, turn.

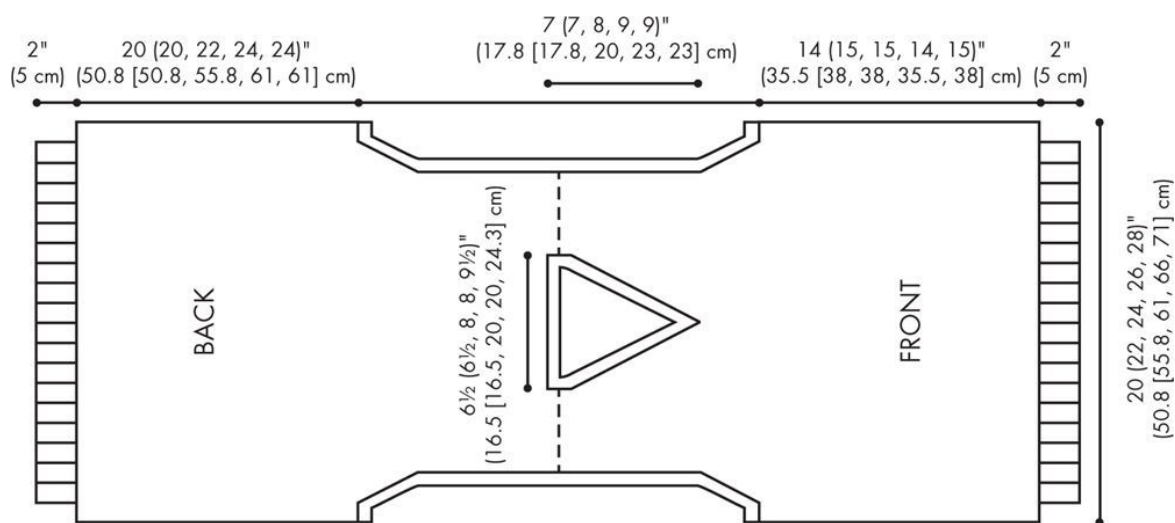
Row 4 (RS): Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 1 (2, 2, 3, 3) sc, *matching current position in Cable and Post pattern, work Front Post sts around next sc 2 rows below, spacing them apart to match the spaces of starting and ending Front Post groups on Front Body*, continue in pattern across Center Back to last group of sc, rep from * to * once, 1 sc in rem sc across, turn.

Work in Cable and Post pattern same as Front, maintaining Cables every 8 rows as established until Back measures same as Front length from underarm to start of Cable and Post pattern, ending with RS row, fasten off.

Work Back Ribbing same as Front Ribbing. Fasten off.

FINISHING

Sew Back Ribbing to bottom of Back, matching sts. Sew side seams. Sew underarm trim to body. With WS facing, sew Right Front neck trim tab to Left Front sc of trim. With RS facing, sew Left Front neck trim tab to Right Front sc of trim. Weave in ends.



Motifs

The dictionary defines motif as a recurring feature or theme. For many years, crocheters have been stitching small motifs over and over again until they have enough to sew together to make afghans, bedspreads, shawls, tablecloths, etc.

Thousands of stitch combinations can be used to make motifs. It is believed that the Classic American Granny motif, one of the most used and beloved motifs, was devised by early pioneers to use every yarn scrap to make warm blankets for their families. There have been hundreds of variations on this motif. In this section, I have included traditional motifs along with some freeform scrumbles ([page 256](#)) for you to try.

DOGWOOD MOTIF

Skill Level: Intermediate

4-dc cluster: [yo, pick up a loop in next st] 4 times, yo, draw through all 5 loops on hook.

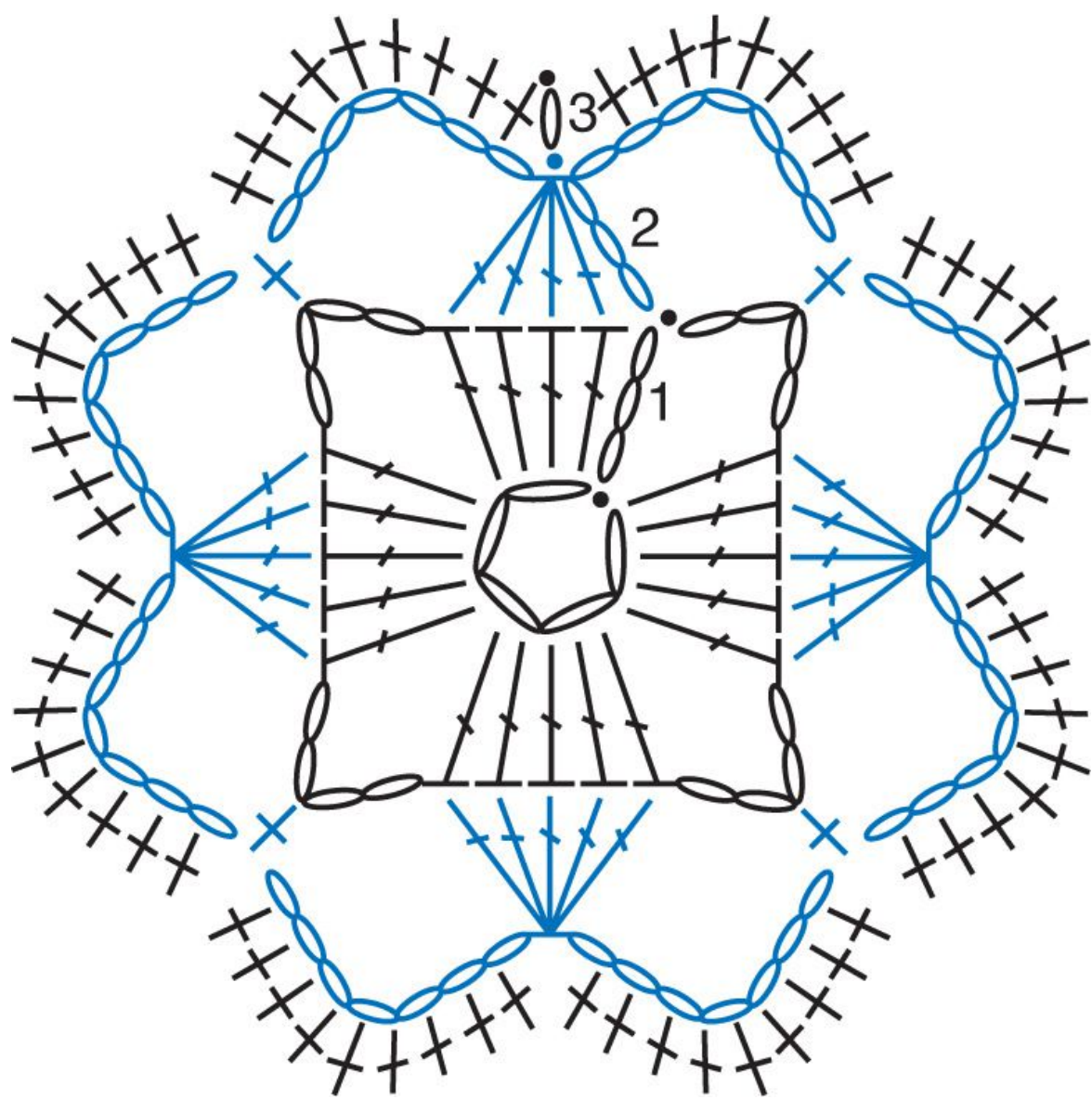
5-dc cluster: [yo, pick up a loop in next st] 5 times, yo, draw through all 6 loops on hook.

Foundation: Ch 5, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), 4 dc in ring, ch 4, *5 dc in ring, ch 4, rep from * twice, join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3.

Rnd 2: Ch 3, 4-dc cluster over next 4 dc, *ch 7, 1 sc in the next ch-4 space, ch 7**, 5-dc cluster over next 5 dc, rep from * twice, rep from * to ** once, join with a Sl st to top of first cluster.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, *9 sc in next ch 7 space, rep from * around, join with a Sl st to beg ch-1, end off.





LACY WHEEL

Skill Level: Intermediate

Foundation: Ch 12, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

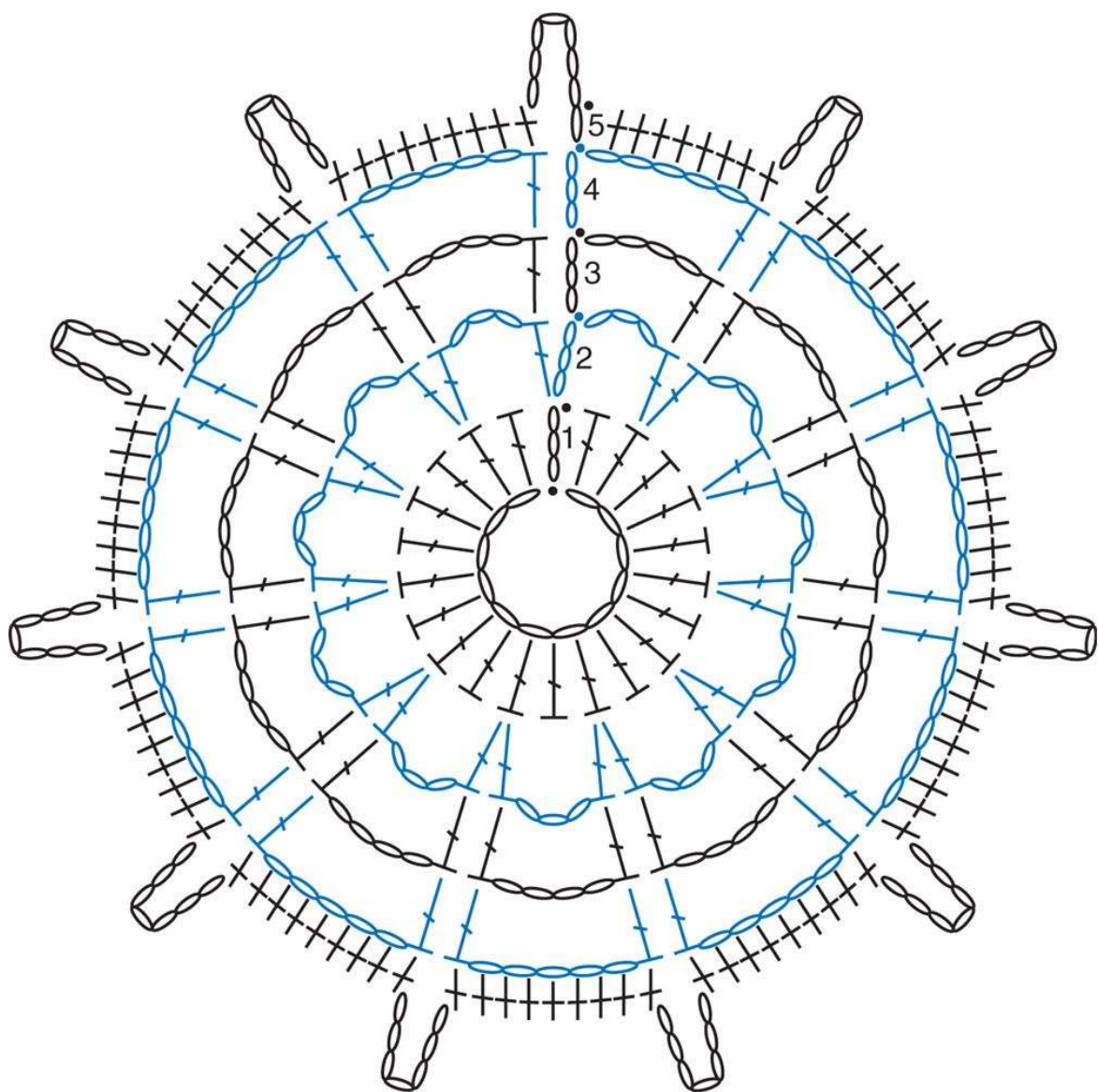
Rnd 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), 21 dc in ring (22 dc counting the beg ch-3).

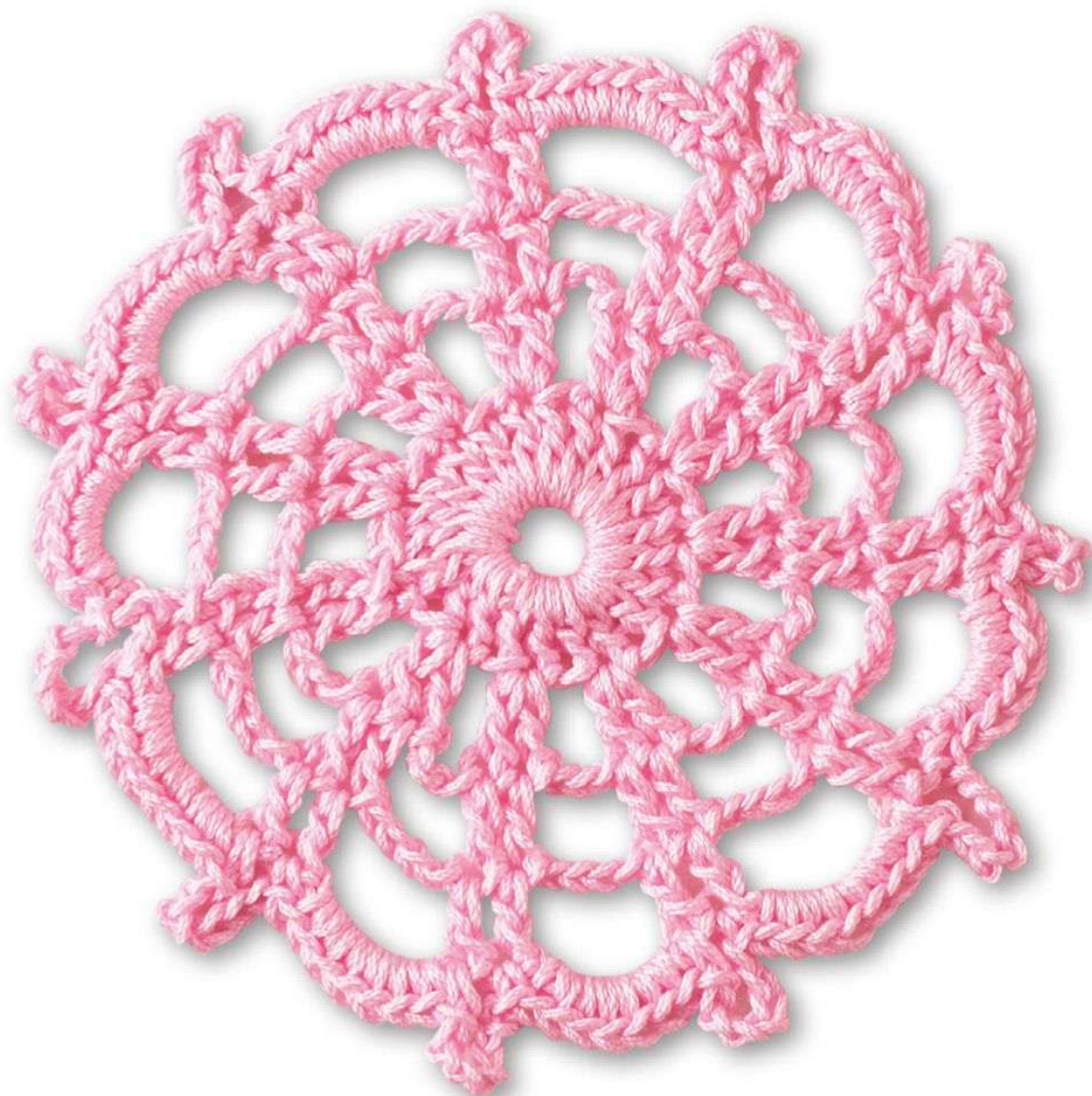
Rnd 2: Ch 3, 1 dc in same st, *ch 3, skip 1 st, 2 dc in next st, rep from * 9 times, ch 3, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (11 ch-3 loops).

Rnd 3: Ch 3, 1 dc in next dc, *ch 4, skip next ch 3 space, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, rep from * 9 times, ch 4, join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3.

Rnd 4: Ch 3, 1 dc in next dc, *ch 5, skip the ch-4 space, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, rep from * 9 times, ch 5, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3.

Rnd 5: Ch 8 (counts as sc, ch 7), 1 sc in next dc, *7 sc in next ch 5 space, 1 sc in next dc, ch 7, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * 9 times, 7 sc in next ch-5 space, join with a Sl st in the first ch of the beg ch-8, end off.





PICOTS

Skill Level: Intermediate

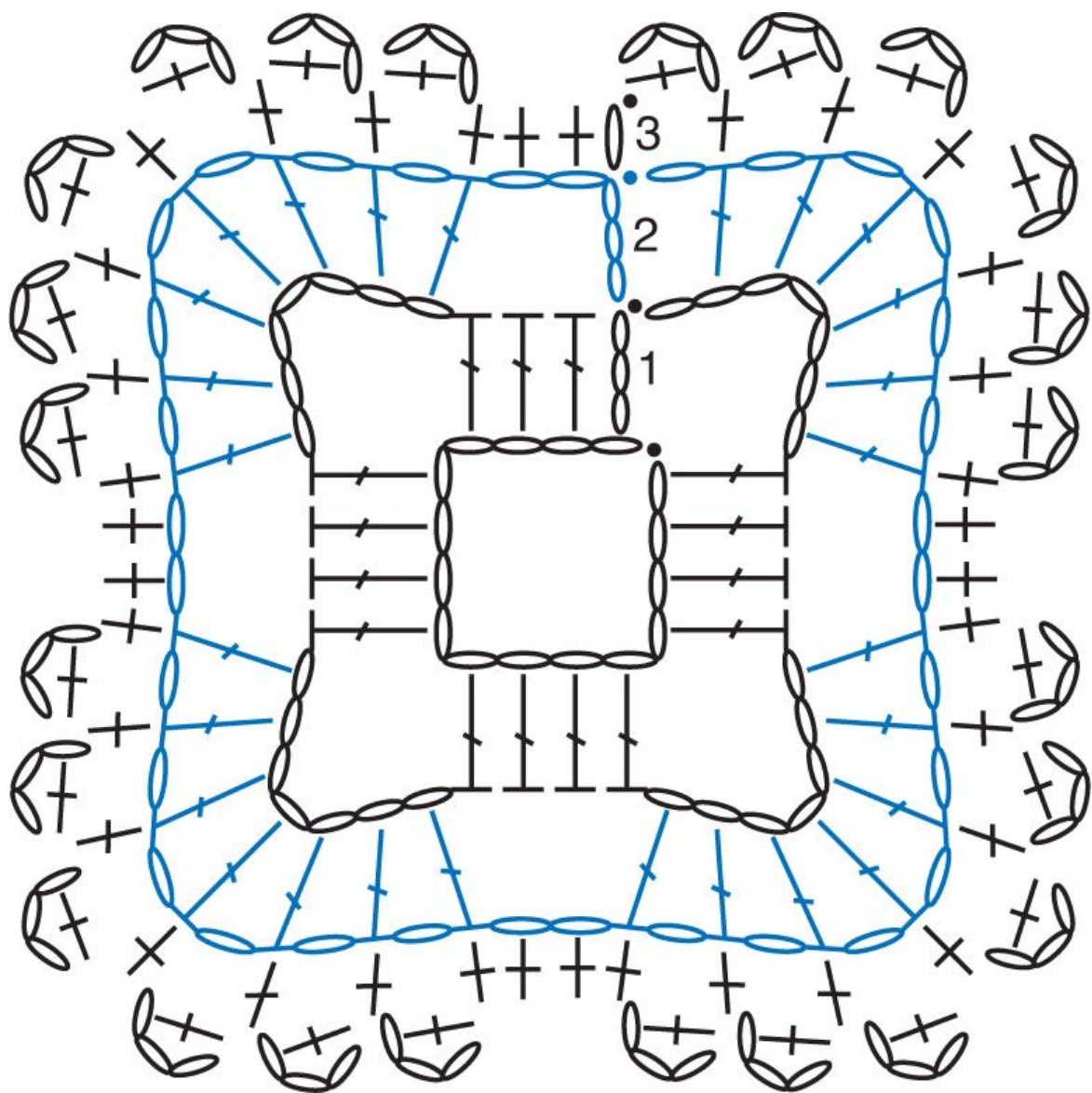
Note: Work stitches in chains, not in spaces.

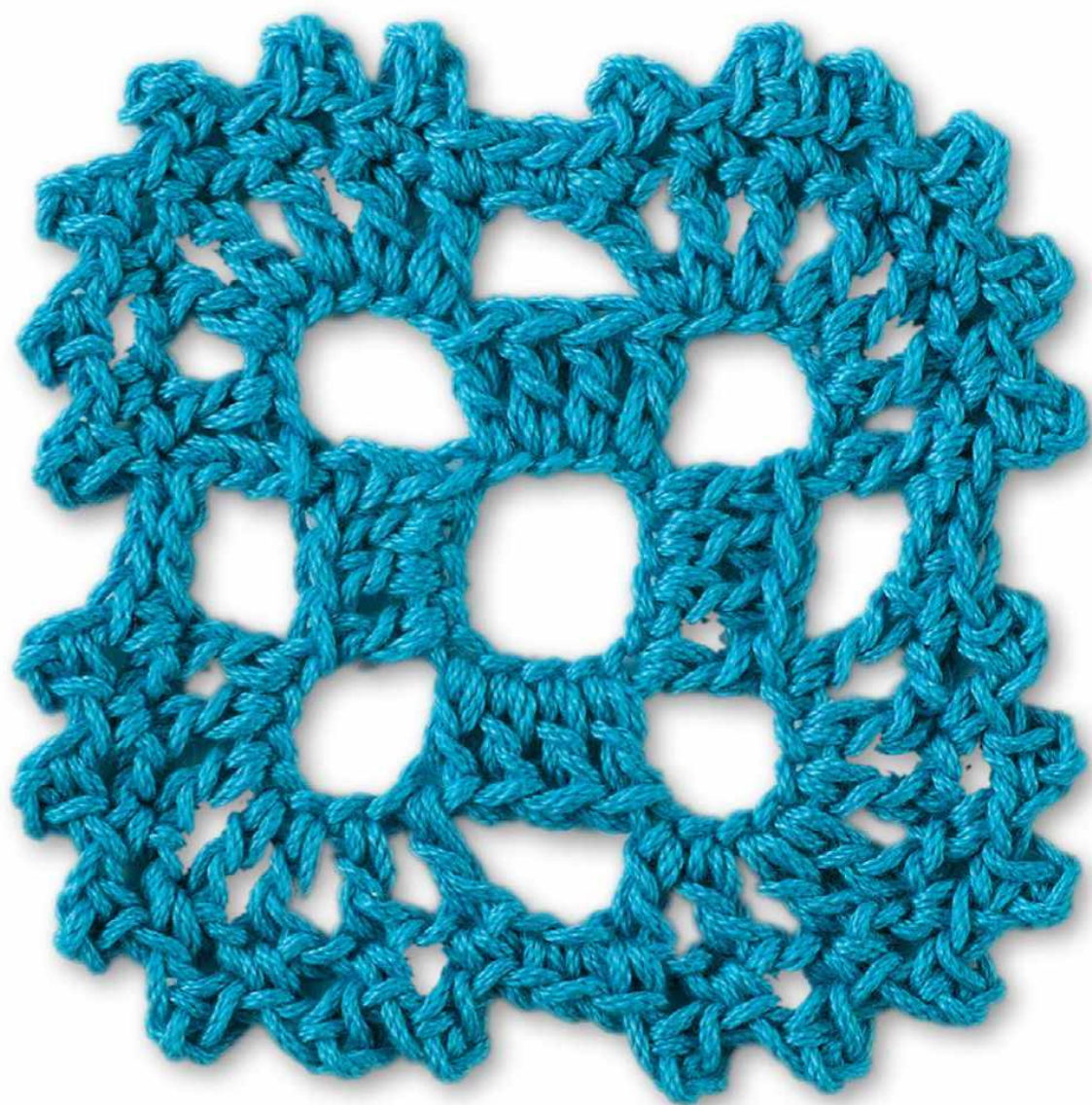
Foundation: Ch 16, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 1 dc in each of the next 3 ch, ch 7, *1 dc in each of the next 4 ch, ch 7, rep from * twice, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (4 ch-7 loops).

Rnd 2: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2), *skip next group of dc, working in the chains of the next ch-7 loop, work [1 dc, ch 1], in each of next 7 ch, ch 1 more, rep from * twice, end with [1 dc, ch 1] in each of the next 6 ch, join with a Sl st to the 3rd ch of beg ch-5.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, * sc in each of next 2 ch, [1 sc next dc, ch 3, 1 sc 3rd ch from hook (picot made) skip next ch-1 space] 6 times, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * 3 times more, join with a Sl st in the beg ch-1, end off.





EIGHT-PETAL FLOWER

Skill Level: Intermediate

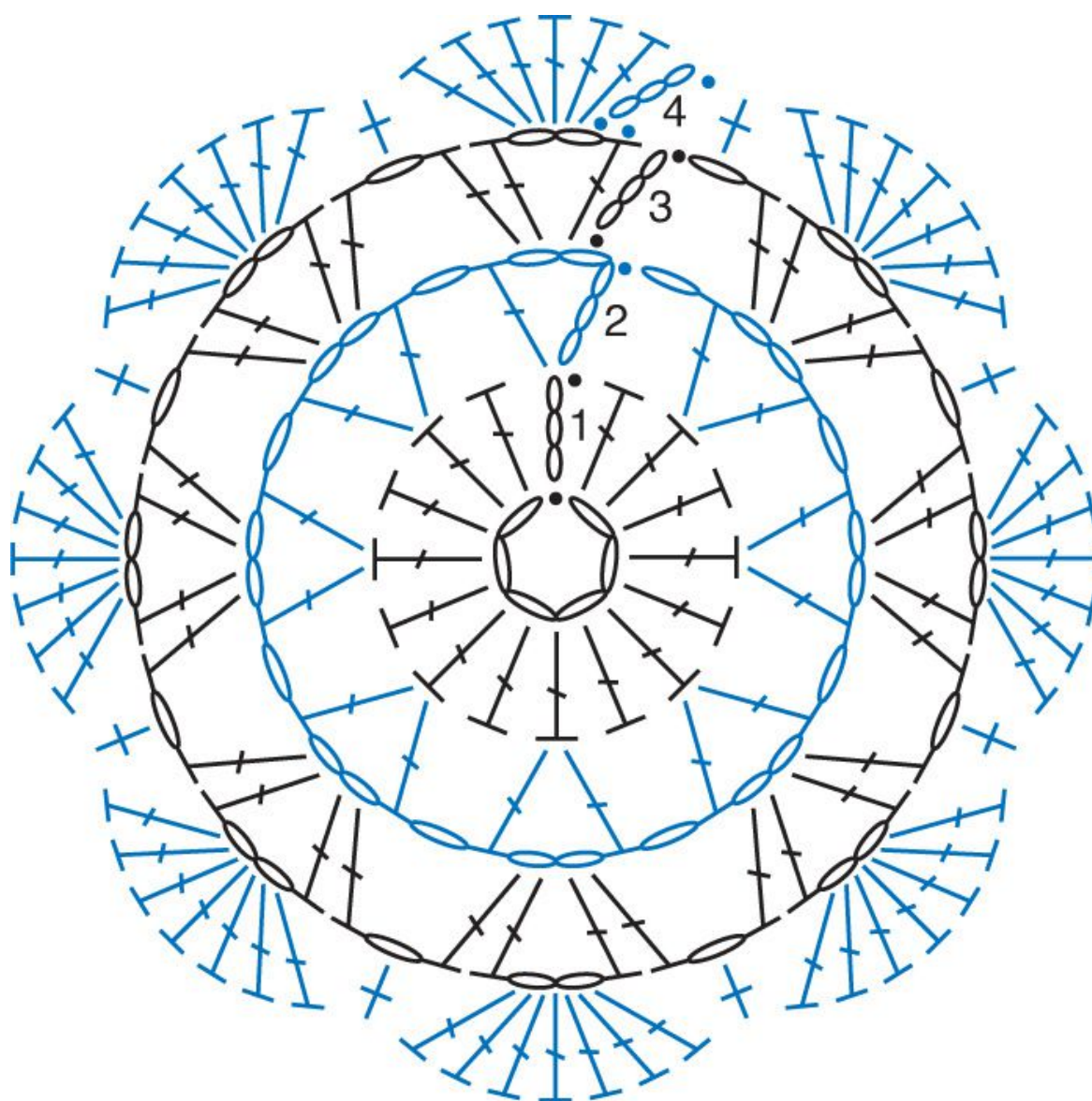
Foundation: Ch 6, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), 15 dc in ring, Sl st in 3rd ch of the beg ch-3 (16 dc counting the beg ch-3).

Rnd 2: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2), 1 dc in first st (V-st made), *ch 1, skip next dc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in the next dc, rep from * 6 times more, ch 1, skip next dc, join with a Sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-5 (8 V-sts made).

Rnd 3: Sl st in first ch-2 space, ch 3, [1 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in same ch-2 space, *ch 1, skip next ch-1 space, [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 space, rep from * 6 times more, ch 1, skip next ch-1 space, Sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 4: Sl st in the next dc and first ch-2 space, ch 3, work 6 dc in same space as last Sl st, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, [7 dc in next ch-2 space, 1 sc in next ch-1 space] 7 times, Sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, end off.





ADRIENNE SQUARE

Skill Level: Easy

Ch 8, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

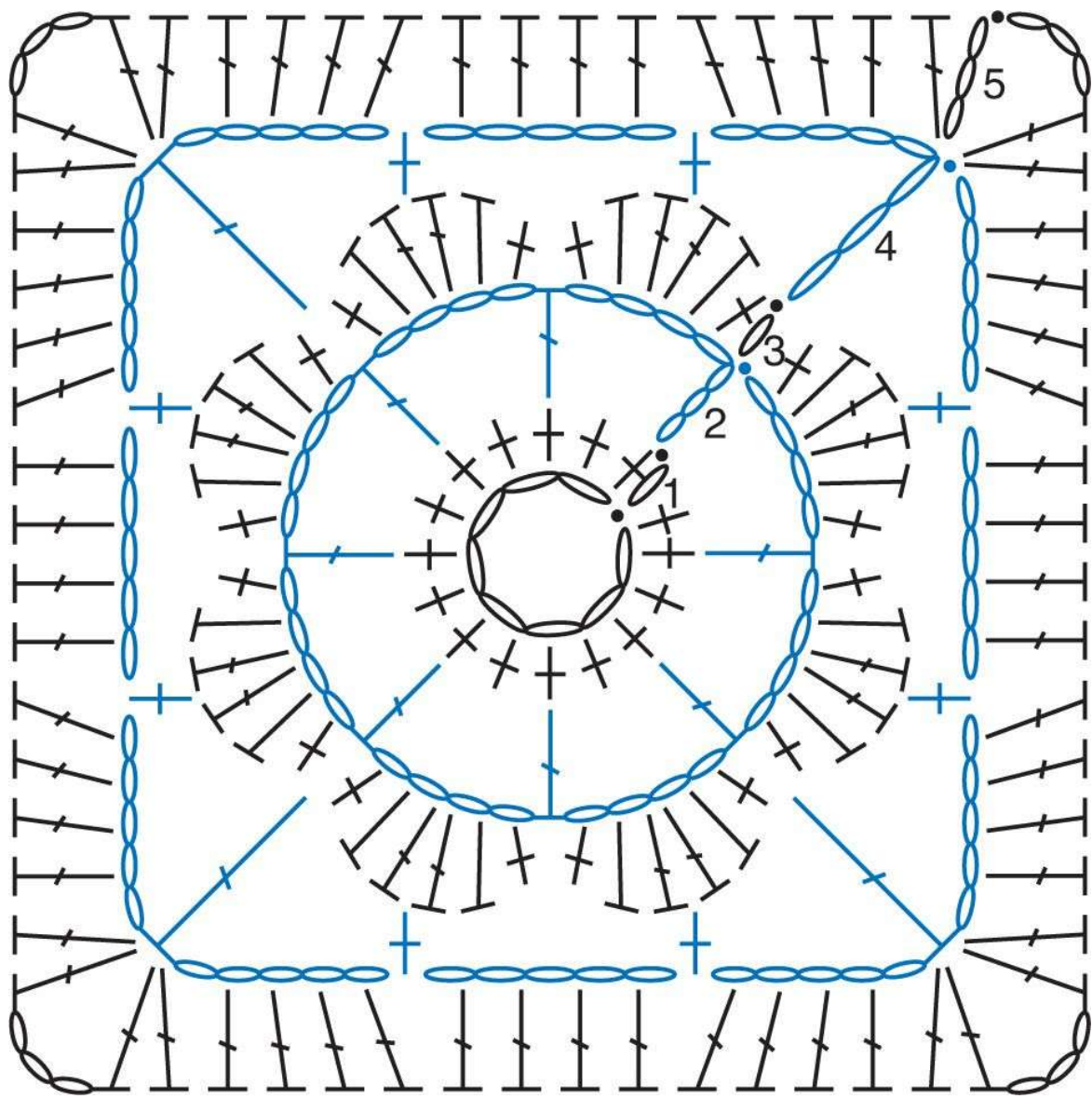
Rnd 1: Ch 1, 16 sc in ring, join with Sl st to first sc.

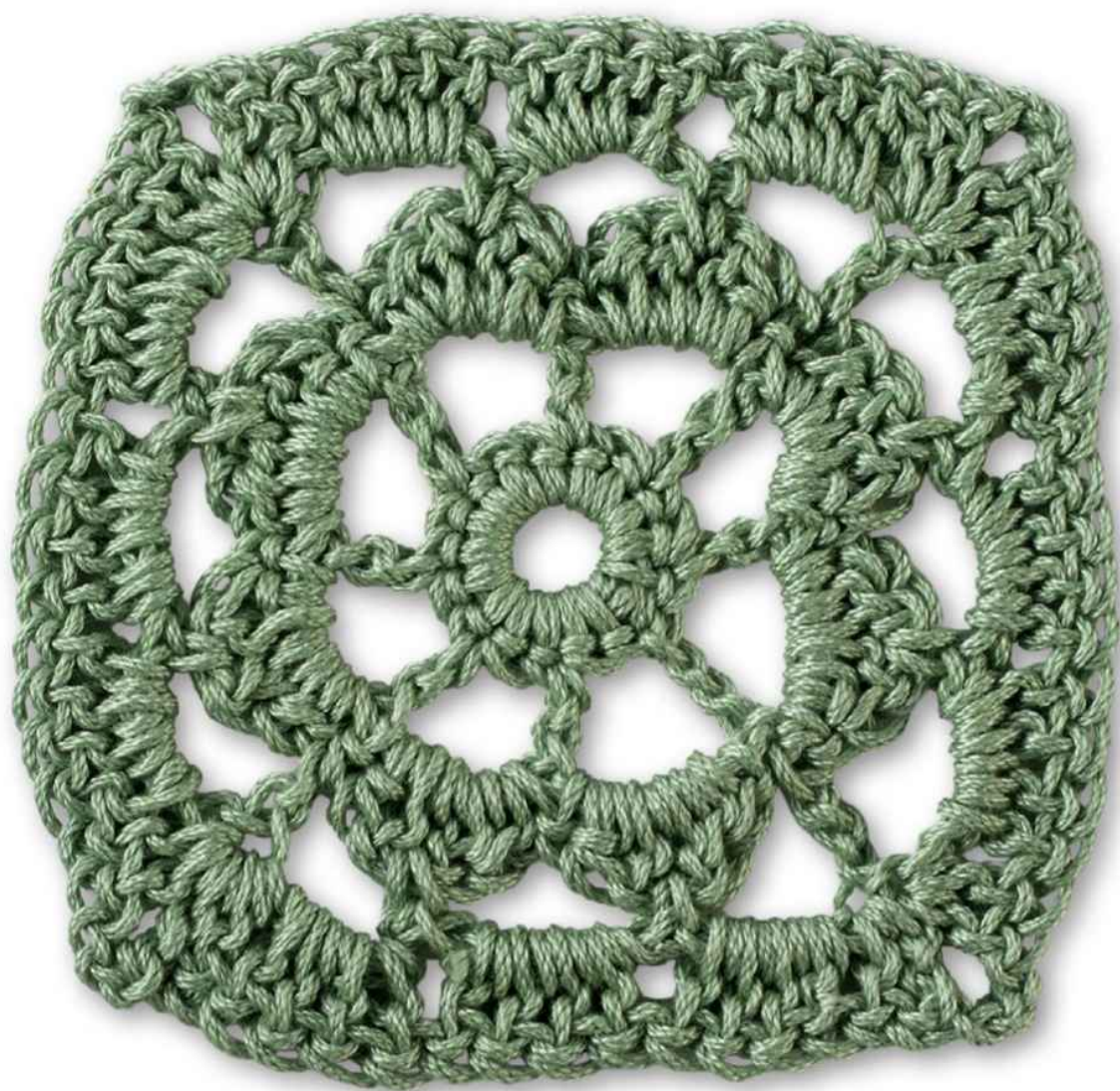
Rnd 2: Ch 7 (counts as dc, ch 4), skip next sc, *1 dc in next sc, ch 4, skip next sc, rep from * 6 times, Sl st in 3rd ch of the beg ch-7 (8 dc, 8 ch-4 spaces).

Rnd 3: Ch 1, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 2 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] in each ch-4 space around (8 petals).

Rnd 4: Ch 8 (counts as dc, ch 5), *1 sc between 2 dc of next petal, ch 5, 1 sc between 2 dc of next petal, ch 5**, 1 dc between the next 2 sc, ch 5, rep from * twice, rep from * to ** once, join with Sl st to 3rd ch of beg ch-8.

Rnd 5: Ch 3 (counts as dc), 1 dc in first st (half corner made), *[4 dc in next ch-5 space] 3 times, [2 dc, ch 3, 2 dc] in next dc (full corner made), rep from * 3 times more, ending last rep, [2 dc, ch 3] in beg ch-3 of previous rnd, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (first corner complete), end off.





CLOVER MOTIF

Skill Level: Intermediate

Rnd 1: Ch 10, Sl st in the first ch, [ch 9, Sl st in same ch as last Sl st] twice (3 loops formed).

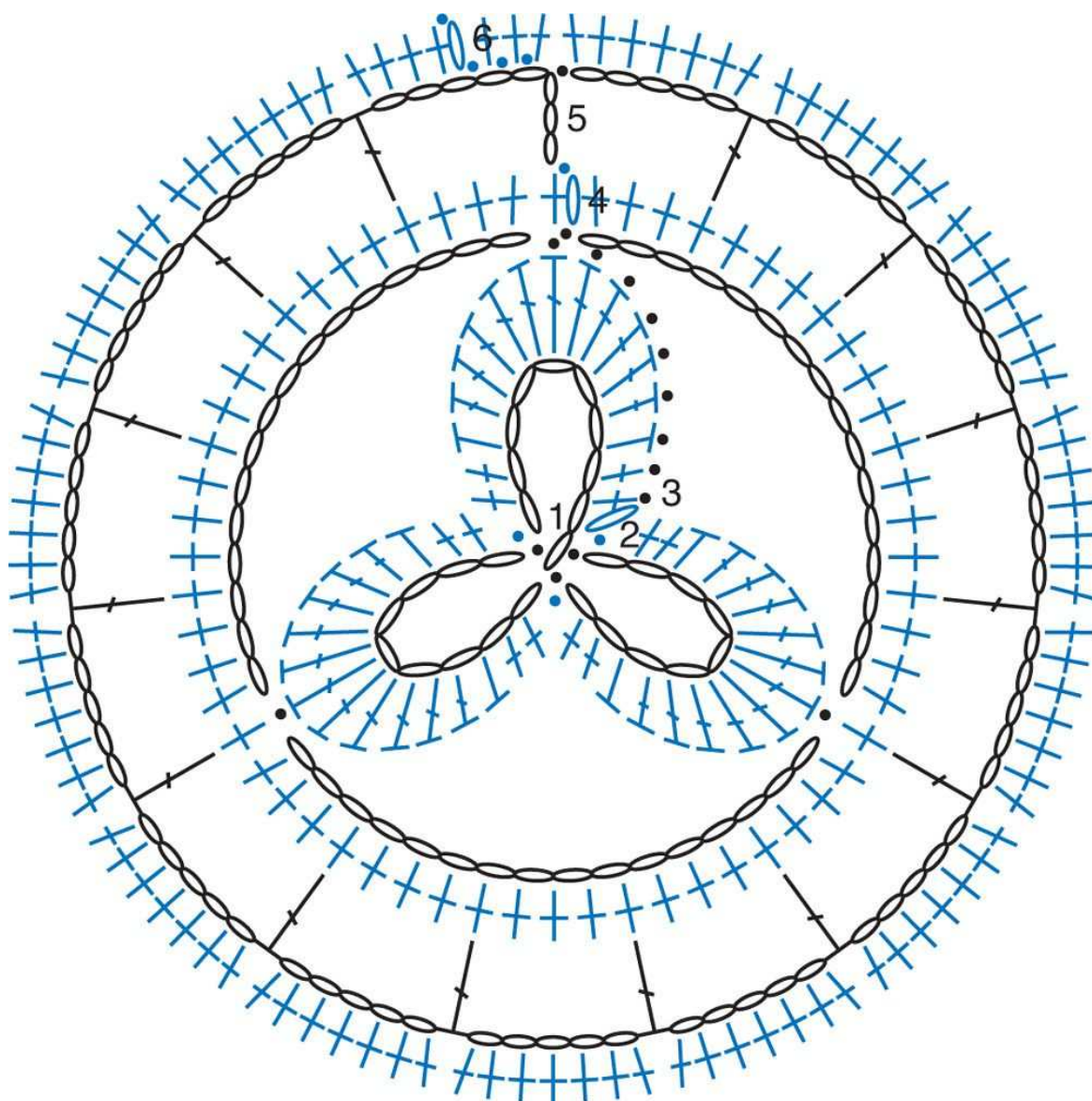
Rnd 2: Ch 1, *[2 sc, 1 hdc, 11 dc, 1 hdc, 2 sc] in next ch-9 loop, Sl st in next Sl st, rep from * twice more.

Rnd 3: Sl st in first 9 sts of first loop, [ch 16, skip first 8 sts on next loop, Sl st in next dc] twice, ch 16, Sl st in same dc as last Sl st at beg of round.

Rnd 4: Ch 1, work 1 sc in same dc as last Sl st of previous round, work 19 sc in first ch-16 space [1 sc in same dc as next Sl st of previous round, 19 sc in next ch-16 space] twice, join with Sl st to first sc (60 sc).

Rnd 5: Ch 8 (counts as dc, ch 5), skip next 3 sc, [1 dc in next sc, ch 5, skip next 3 sc] 14 times, join with a Sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-8 (15 ch-5 spaces).

Rnd 6: Sl st in first 3 ch of first space, ch 1, work 4 sc in first space, 7 sc in each of next 14 loops, 3 sc in same loop as first 4 sc, join with Sl st to first sc, end off.





GALA GRANNY

Skill Level: Easy

Ch 6, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

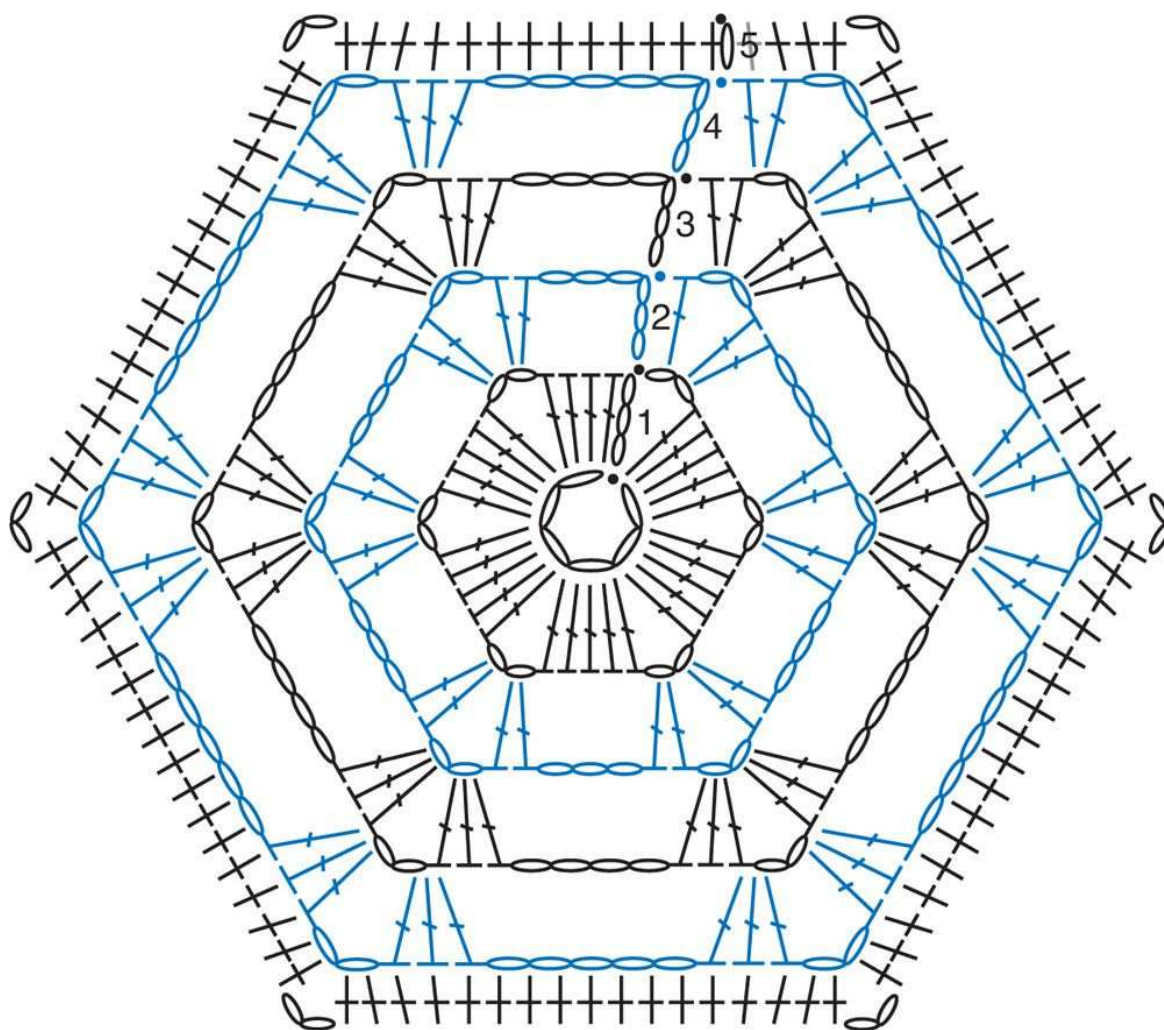
Rnd 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 4 dc in ring, *ch 2, 5 dc in ring, rep from * 4 times, ch 2, join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3.

Rnd 2: Ch 6 (counts as dc, ch 3), *[2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in next ch-2 space (shell made) ch 3, rep from * 4 times, [2 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in last ch-2 space, join with Sl st to 3rd ch of beg ch-6 (6 shells).

Rnd 3: Ch 7 (counts as dc, ch 4), *[3 dc, ch 2, 3 dc] in next ch-2 space, ch 4, rep from * 4 times, [3 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in last ch-2 space, join with Sl st to 3rd ch of beg ch-7.

Rnd 4: Ch 8 (counts as dc, ch 5), *[3 dc, ch 2, 3 dc] in next ch-2 space, ch 5, rep from * 4 times more, [3 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in last space, join with Sl st to 3rd ch of beg ch-8.

Rnd 5: Ch 1, sc in same st, *7 sc in next ch-5 loop, 1 sc in each of next 3 dc, [2 sc, ch 2, 2 sc] in next ch-2 space, 1 sc in each of next 3 dc, rep from * around, omitting last sc, join with Sl st to first sc, end off.





FANCY SHAMROCK

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch 6, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Work 18 sc in ring, join with Sl st to first sc.

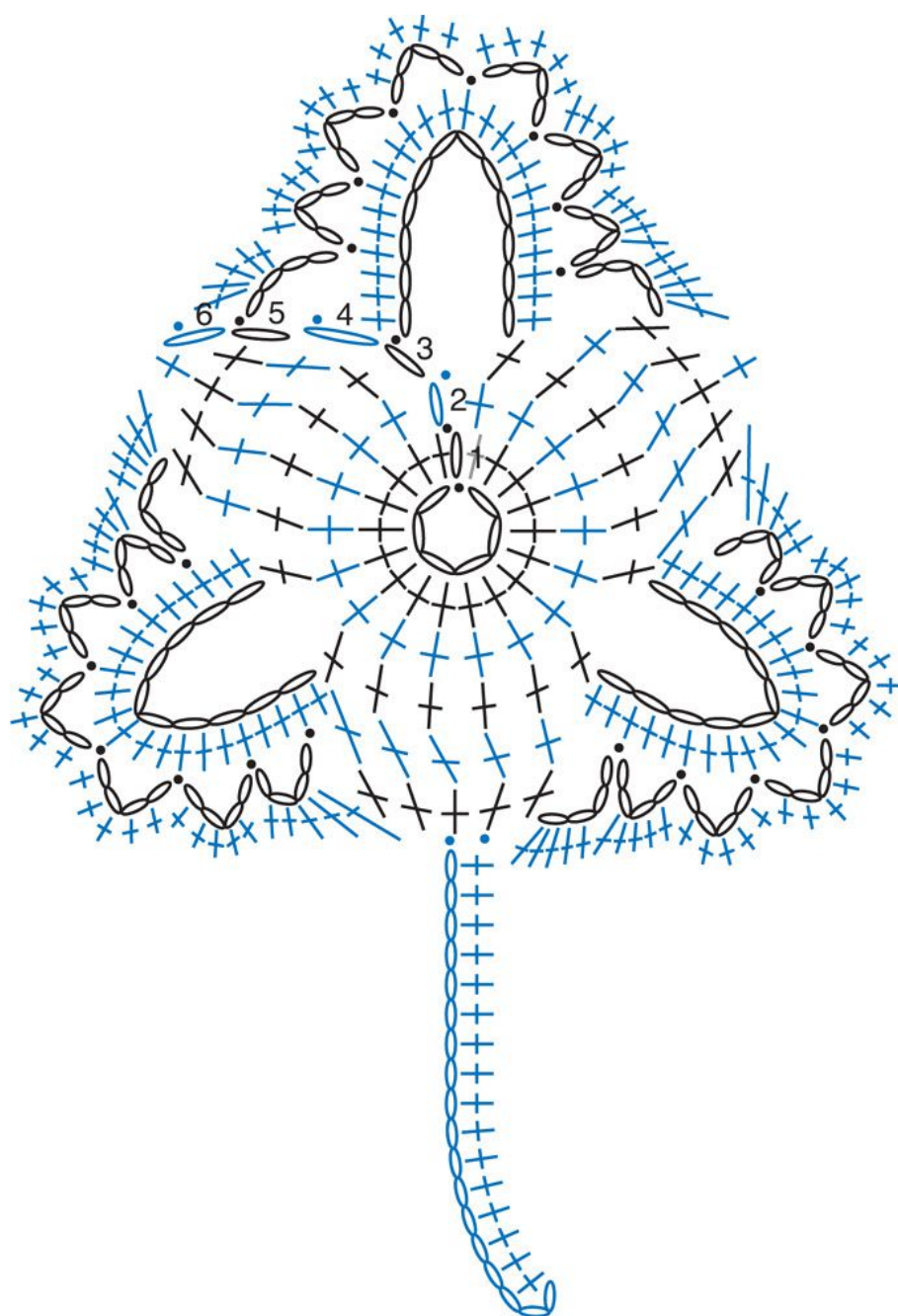
Rnd 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc now and throughout), skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc around, join with Sl st to beg ch-1.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, skip first ch, 1 sc in each of next 5 sc, [ch 10, 1 sc in each of next 6] twice, ch 12, join with Sl st to beg ch-1.

Rnd 4: Ch 1, skip first ch, 1 sc in each of next 4 sc, [22 sc in next ch-10 space, 1 sc in each next 5 sc] twice, 24 sc next ch-12 space, join with Sl st to beg ch-1.

Rnd 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in next 4 sc, *[ch 4, skip 2 sc, Sl st next sc] 7 times, sc in next 5 sc, rep from * once, [ch 4, skip 2 sc, Sl st next sc] 8 times, join with a Sl st to beg ch-1.

Rnd 6: Ch 1, skip next sc, 1 sc in next sc, [5 sc in next ch-4 space] 7 times, skip next 2 sc, Sl st in next sc, ch 18 for stem, 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of next 15 ch, Sl st in next sc on Main Motif, [5 sc in next ch-4 space] 7 times, skip next 2 sc, 1 sc in next sc, skip next 2 sc, [5 sc next ch 4 space] 8 times, join with a Sl st in first sc, end off.





IRISH CLOVER

Skill Level: Easy

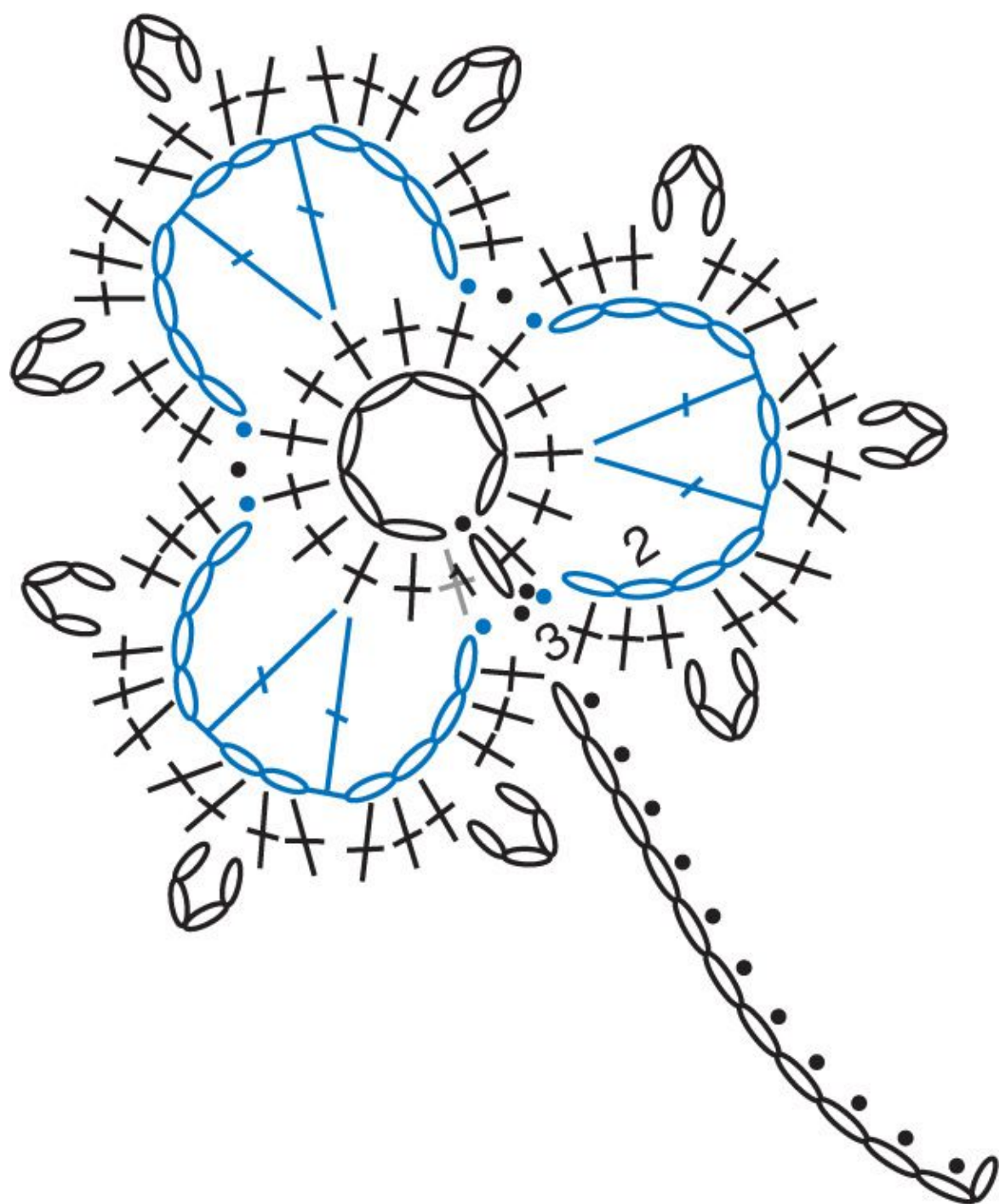
Ch 7, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 15 sc in ring, join with Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: *Ch 4, skip next sc, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next sc, ch 4, skip next sc**, Sl st in each of next 2 sc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join with Sl st in last beg sc (3 petals).

Rnd 3: *[3 sc, ch 4, 3 sc] in next ch-4 loop, [2 sc, ch 4, 2 sc] in next ch-2 loop, [3 sc, ch 4, 3 sc] in next ch-4 loop, Sl st between the 2 Sl st of Rnd 2, rep from * twice, end with Sl st in base of clover.

Stem: Ch 12, working in back bump of ch sts, 1 Sl st in 2nd ch from hook, 1 Sl st in each ch across, join with a Sl st in same place where stem was started, end off.





CORKSCREWS

Skill Level: Easy

Note: Corkscrews can be made using single crochet, half double crochet, or double crochet to achieve different effects. Shown here are 3 corkscrews all worked in the same yarn on the same number of stitches, but they all look different. Corkscrews make great embellishments for hats, scarves, and freeform work.

SINGLE CROCHET CORKSCREW

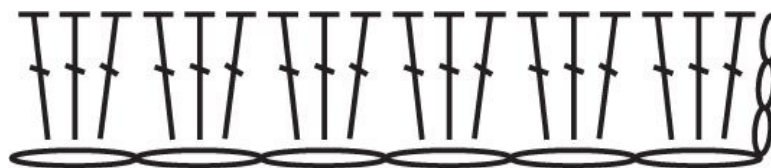
Ch 20, 3 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 3 sc in each ch across, end off, twist in shape.

HALF DOUBLE CROCHET CORKSCREW

Ch 22, 3 hdc in 3rd ch from hook, 3 hdc in each ch across, end off, twist in shape.

DOUBLE CROCHET CORKSCREW

Ch 23, 3 dc in 4th ch from hook, 3 dc in each ch, end off, twist in shape.



REDUCED SAMPLE OF
DC CORKSCREW



REDUCED SAMPLE OF
HDC CORKSCREW



REDUCED SAMPLE OF
SC CORKSCREW



EDWARDIAN SPIRAL

Skill Level: Experienced

Note: This motif starts with a round, then is worked in rows; this will be noted in instructions.

Ch 10, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), [1 dc, ch 1] 11 times in ring, Sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Begin working in rows:

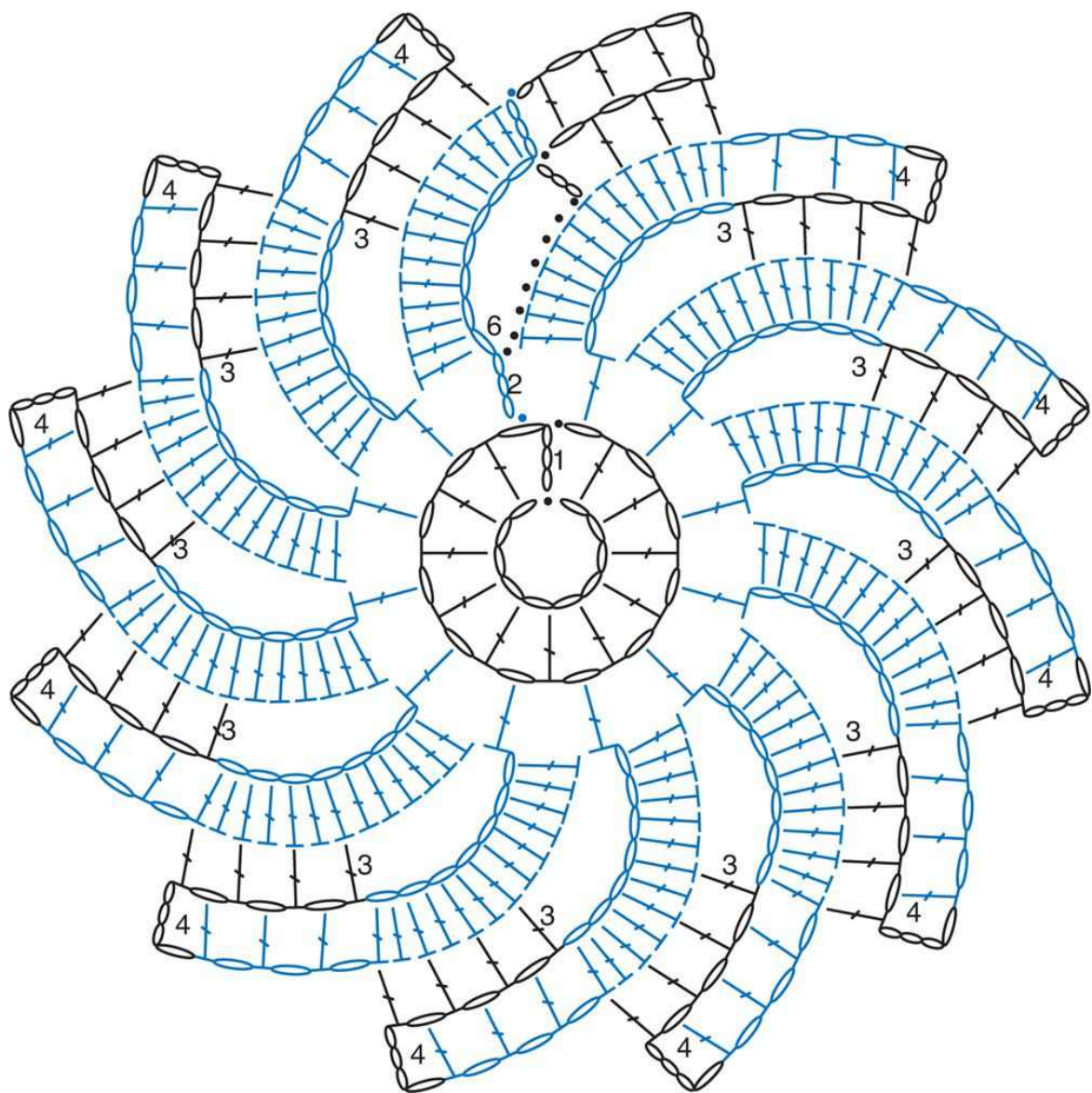
Row 2: Ch 13, 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, work 12 dc over the next ch-6 portion of ch, 1 dc in next ch-1 space on Rnd 1, ch 7, turn.

***Row 3:** 1 dc in 7th dc of previous row, [ch 1, skip 1 dc, 1 dc in next dc] 3 times, ch 4, turn.

Row 4: [1 dc in next ch-1 space, ch 1] 3 times, 13 dc in next ch-7 loop**, dc in next ch-1 space, ch 7.

Rep from * 9 times, rep from * to ** once, Sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-13, turn.

Row 5: Sl st across each of first 7 dc of previous row, ch 3, Sl st in base of turning ch at outer edge of Row 1, turn, [ch 1, skip next dc, 1 dc in next dc] 3 times, ch 4, turn, [1 dc in next ch-1 space, ch 1] 3 times, Sl st in top of turning ch at outer edge of Row 1, end off.





IRISH CROCHET

Skill Level: Intermediate

Picot: Ch 3, 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook.

Ch 8, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 18 sc in ring, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 8 (counts as dc, ch 5), skip next 2 sc, dc in next sc, *ch 5, skip next 2 sc, 1 dc in next sc, rep from * 4 times more, ch 5, skip 2 sc, Sl st to 3rd ch of beg ch-3 (6 loops).

Rnd 3: [1 sc, 1 hdc, 3 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] in each ch-5 loop around, join with Sl st to first sc (6 petals).

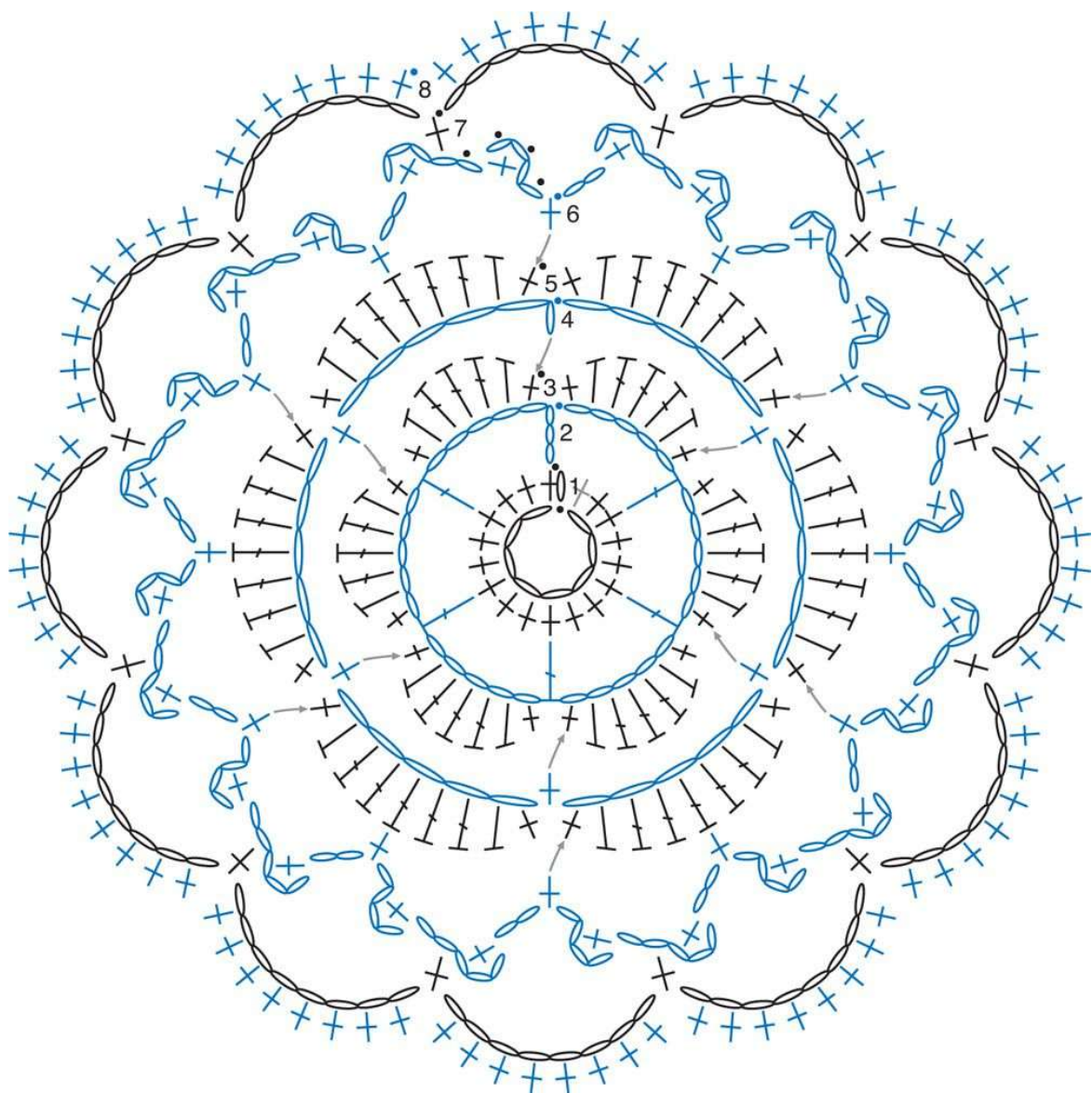
Rnd 4: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), *ch 5, working behind petals, 1 sc in first sc of next petal, rep from * 4 times more, ch 5, Sl st in first ch (6 loops).

Rnd 5: [1 sc, 1 hdc, 5 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] in each ch-5 space around, join with Sl st in first sc (6 petals).

Rnd 6: 1 sc in first sc of next petal, *ch 1, 1 picot, ch 2, 1 picot, ch 2, 1 sc in center dc of same petal, ch 1, 1 picot, ch 2, 1 picot, ch 2, 1 sc in first sc of next petal, rep from * around, omitting last sc, join with Sl st in first sc (12 loops).

Rnd 7: Sl st to center ch-2 space between first 2 picots, 1 sc in ch-2 space, *ch 8, 1 sc in ch-2 space between next 2 picots, rep from * around, omitting last sc, join with a Sl st first sc (12 ch-8 loops).

Rnd 8: 8 sc in each ch-8 loop around, join with a Sl st to first sc, end off.





LOOPY LEAF

Skill Level: Experienced

Ch 25.

Row 1: 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook, work 1 sc in each ch across to last ch, 5 sc in the last ch, do not turn.

Row 2: Working on opposite side of beginning ch, work 1 sc in each ch to end, turn.

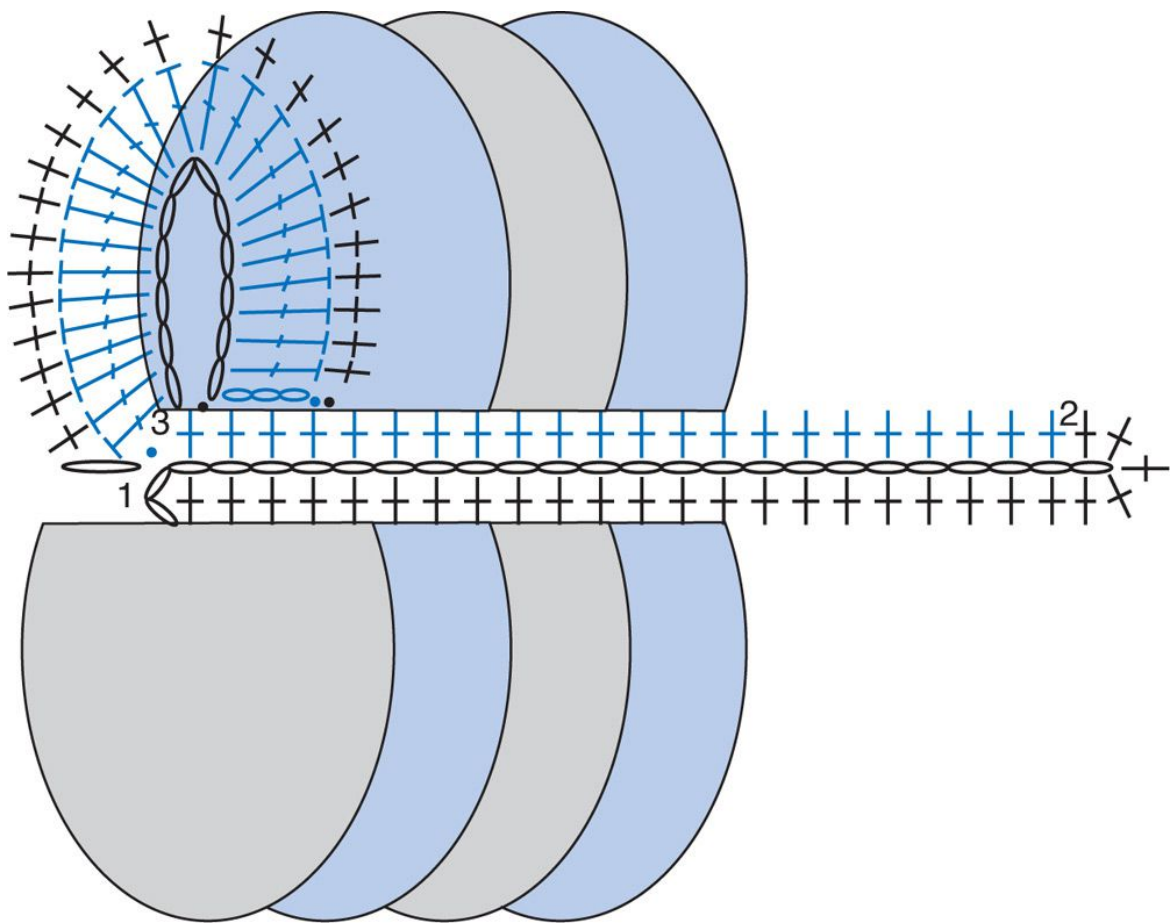
Row 3 (first leaf): The loops are worked individually down each side of the stem, beginning from the tip where the last sc was worked, as follows: *Ch 12, Sl st in st at base of ch just made, ch 3, skip next 2 sc, Sl st in next sc, turn, work 25 dc in the ch-12 space, Sl st in end of Row 1, turn, ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first dc, 1 sc in each dc around loop, Sl st in same Sl st as last Sl st.

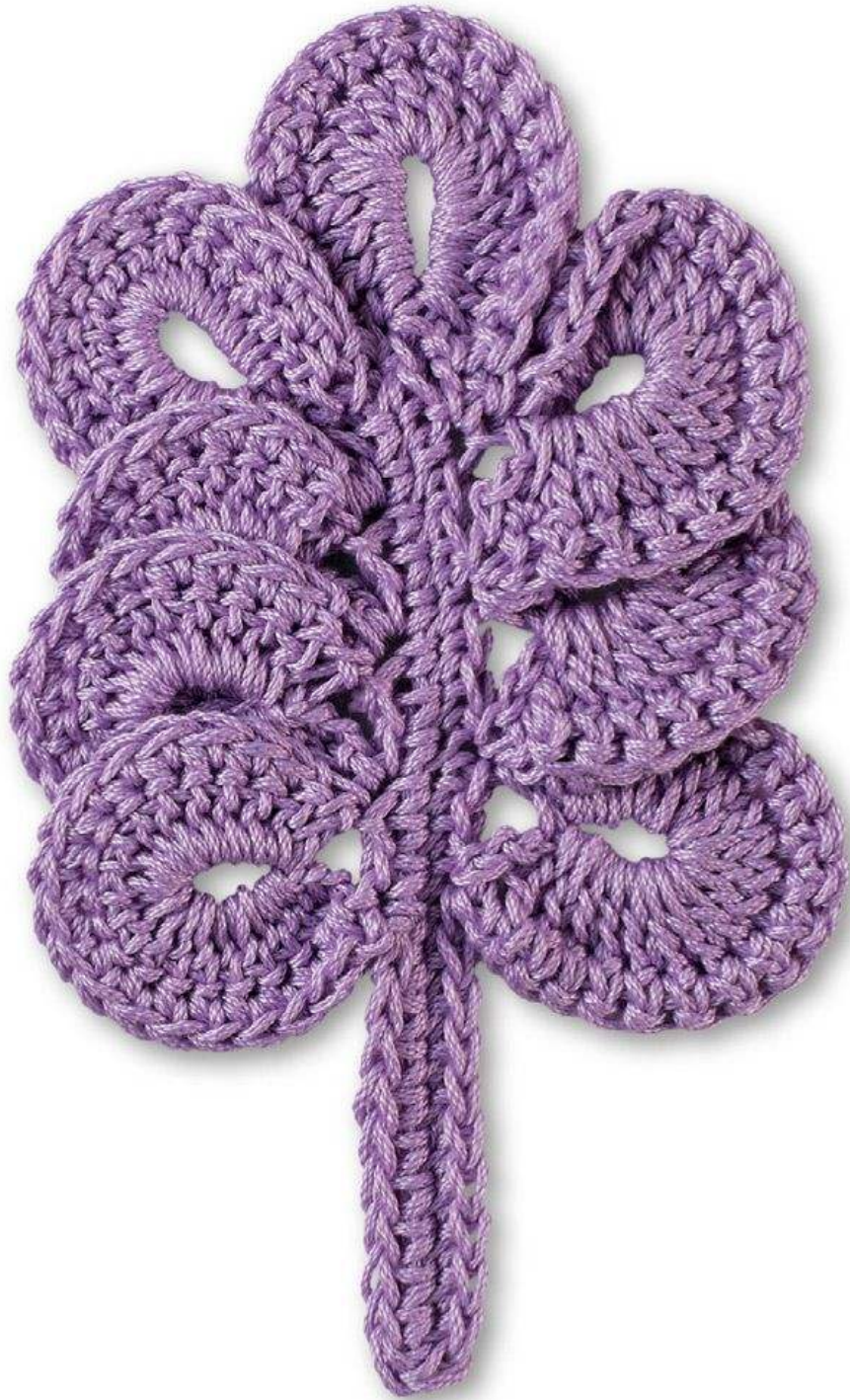
Row 4 (second leaf): Ch 12, Sl st in st at base of ch just made, ch 3, skip next 2 sc, Sl st in next sc, turn, work 25 dc in the ch-12 space, Sl st in same Sl st as last Sl st, turn, ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first dc, 1 sc in each dc around loop, Sl st in same Sl st as last Sl st

Row 5 (third leaf): Rep Row 4.

Row 6 (fourth leaf): Rep Row 4.

To complete motif, rejoin yarn at the tip and work loops by repeating Rows 3–6 on other side of Stem, end off.





DIAMOND

Skill Level: Easy

Note: Work the center square of this motif in rows; work second part in rounds.

Ch 6.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc and in each sc across, turn (5 sc).

Rows 3–6: Rep row 2.

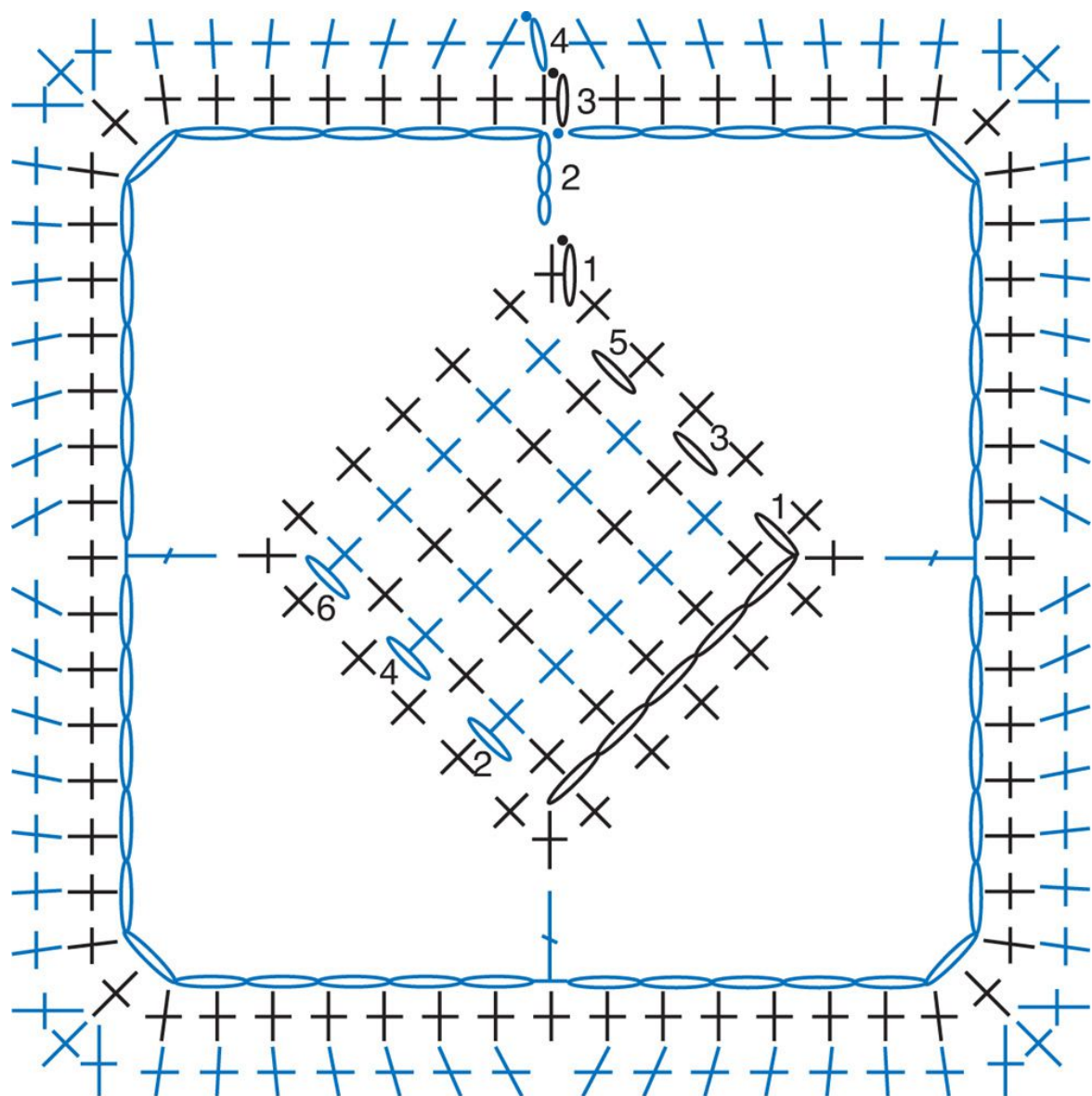
Begin working in rounds as follows:

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, 1 sc in each of next 3 sc, 3 sc in last sc (corner made), work 3 sc evenly spaced across side of square, 3 sc in corner, 1 sc in each of next 3 ch, 3 sc in corner, 3 sc evenly spaced across side, ending with 1 sc in first sc, join with Sl st to first sc (last corner completed).

Rnd 2: Ch 14 (counts as dc, ch 11), 1 dc in center sc of next corner, (ch 11, 1 dc in center sc of next corner) twice, ch 11, Sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-14.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc st, *15 sc in next loop, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * around, omitting last sc, join with Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 4: Ch 1, skip first sc, *1 sc in each of next 7 sc, 3 sc in next sc, 1 sc in each of next 7 sc, skip 1 sc, rep from * around, join with a Sl st to beg ch 1, end off.





NAUTICAL WHEEL

Skill Level: Intermediate

*Beg cluster: *Yo twice, pick up a loop in designated space, [yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] twice, rep from * once, yo through all 3 loops on hook.*

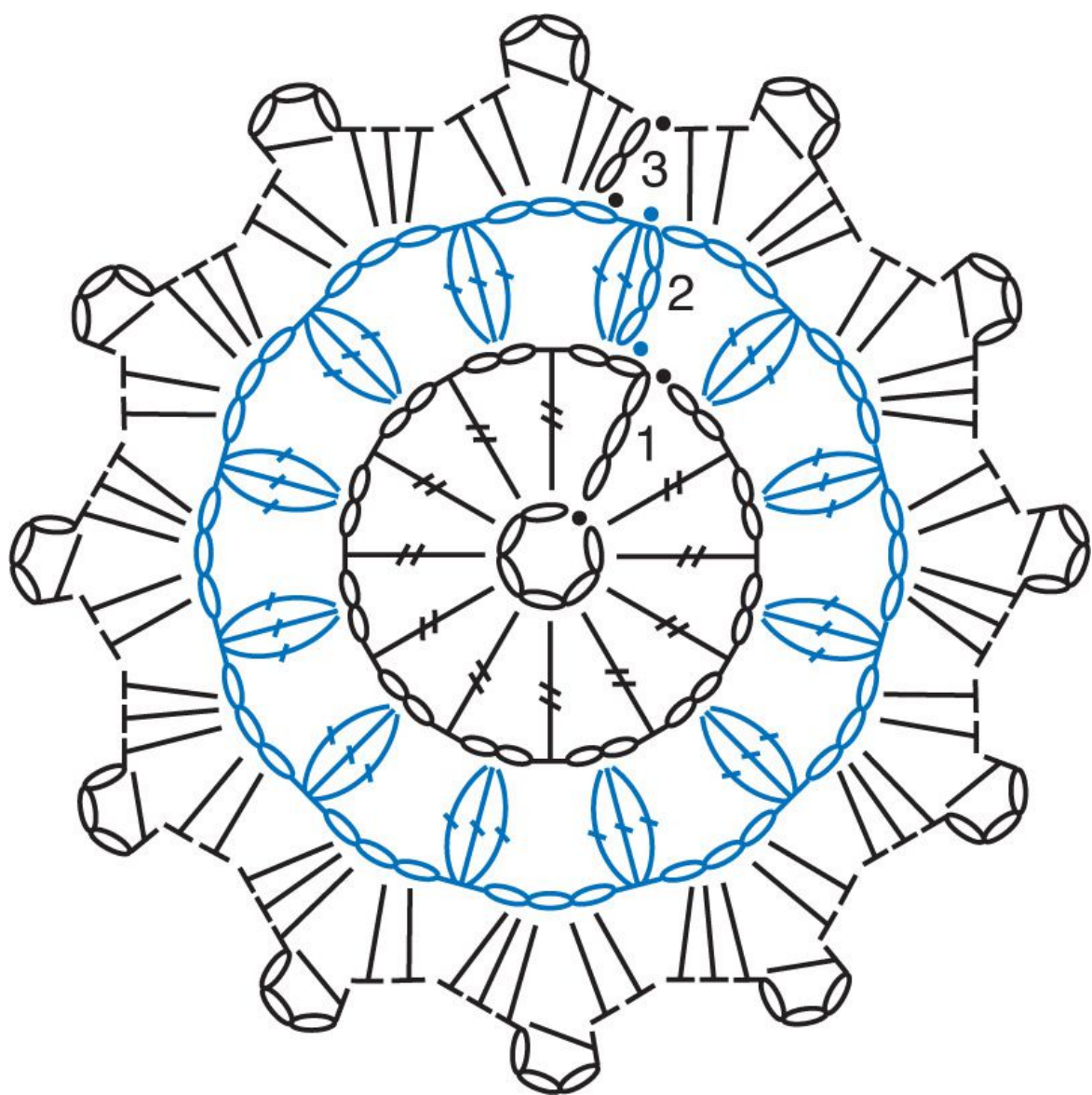
*Cluster: *Yo twice, pick up a loop in designated space, [yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] twice, rep from * twice, yo through all 4 loops on hook.*

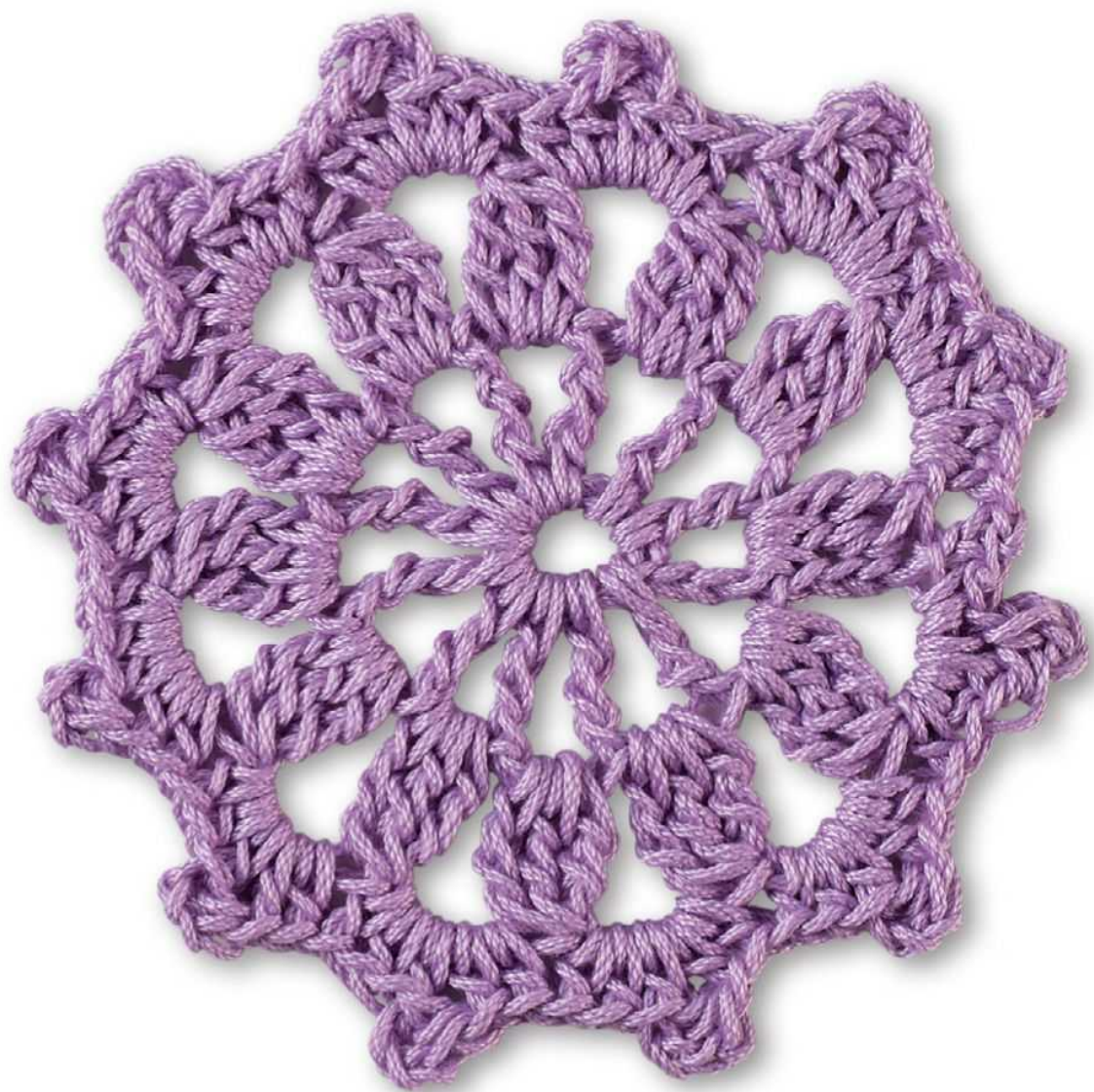
Ch 6, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 5 (counts as a tr, ch 2), *[1 tr, ch 2] 11 times in ring, join with a Sl st to 3rd ch of beg ch-5 (12 tr, 12 ch-2 spaces).

Rnd 2: Sl st in next ch-2 space, ch 3, work a beg cluster in the same space, ch 3, *cluster in next ch-3 space, ch 3, rep from * 10 times, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3.

Rnd 3: Sl st in next ch-3 space, ch 2 (counts as first hdc), [2 hdc, ch 3, hdc in last hdc made (picot made), 2 hdc] in first ch-3 space, *[3 hdc, ch 3, 1 hdc in last hdc made (picot made), 2 hdc] in next ch-3 space, rep from * around, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-2, end off.





SEVEN-CLUSTER MOTIF

Skill Level: Easy

Beg cluster: Ch 3, [yo, pick up loop in same st, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] 2 times, yo, draw through 3 loops on hook.

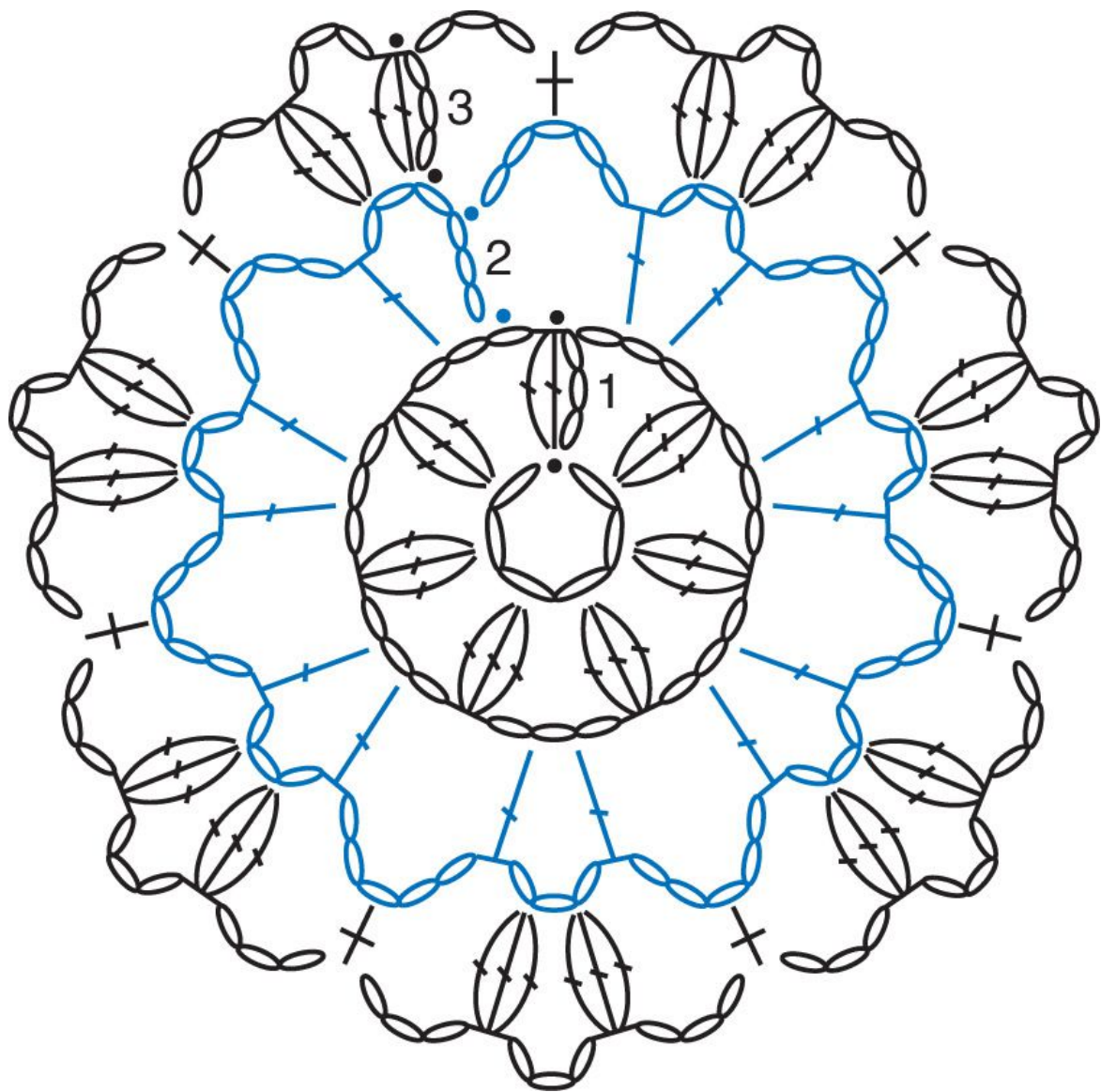
Cluster: [Yo, pick up loop in same st, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] 3 times, yo draw through 4 loops on hook.

Ch 6, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Work beg cluster, *ch 3, cluster in ring, rep from * 5 times, ch 3, join with Sl st to top of beg ch 3 (7 clusters).

Rnd 2: Sl st in first ch-3 space, ch 6 (counts as dc, ch 3), 1 dc in same space, *ch 5, (1 dc, ch 3, 1 dc) in next ch-3 space (V-st made), rep from * 5 times, ch 5, join with Sl st to 3rd ch of beg ch 6.

Rnd 3: Sl st in first ch-3 space, [beg cluster, ch 3, cluster] in first ch-3 space, *ch 3, sc in next ch-5 space, ch 3**, [cluster, ch 3, cluster] in next ch-3 space, rep from * 5 times, rep from * to ** once, join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3, end off.





PAISLEY

Skill Level: Easy

Notes:

1. *Work with 3 colors A, B, C.*
2. *Work all rows from the right side.*

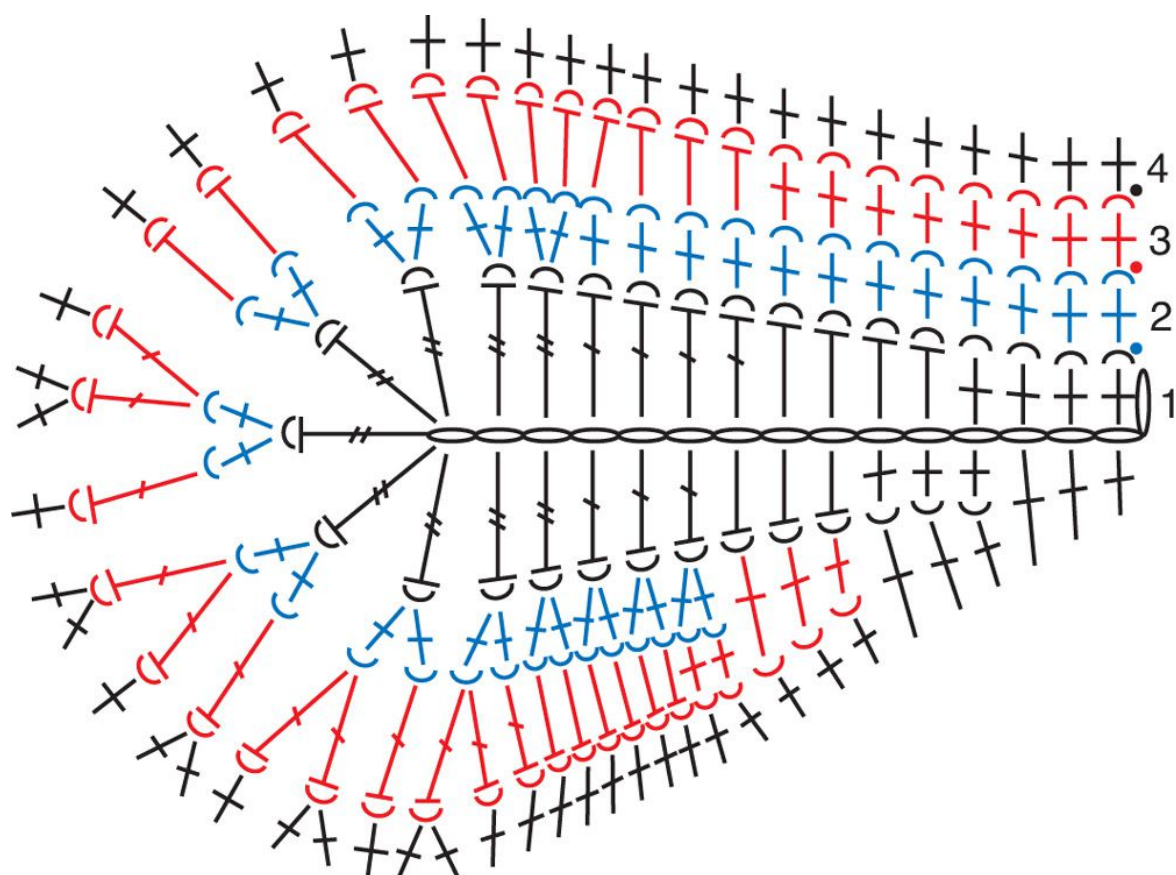
With A, ch 16.

Row 1: With A, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each of the next 3 ch, 1 hdc in each of the next 4 ch, 1 dc in each of the next 4 ch, 1 tr in each of the next 2 ch, 5 tr in last ch, working across opposite side of foundation ch, 1 tr in each of the next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of the next 3 ch, 1 hdc in each of the next 3 ch, 1 sc in each of the next 3 ch, leave rem sts unworked, (30 sts), do not turn, end off A.

Row 2: Working in back loops of sts, join B in first st of Row 1, 1 sc in each of the first 12 sts, 2 sc each of next 12 sts, leave rem sts unworked, (36 sc), do not turn, end off B.

Row 3: Working in back loops of sts, join C in first st of Row 2, 1 sc in each of next 8 sts, 1 hdc in each of next 12 sts, [2 dc in next st, 1 dc next st] 4 times, 1 hdc in each of the next 6 sts, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc in each of the next 3 unworked sc in Row 1, (44 sts), do not turn, end off C.

Row 4: Working in back loops of sts, join A in first st of Row 3, 1 sc in each of the next 21 sts, [2 sc in next st, 1 sc in next st] 5 times, 1 sc in each of next 12 sts in Row 3, 1 sc in next 3 unworked sc in Row 2, 1 sc in next 3 unworked sc in Row 1, end off A.



PICOT EDGE HEART

Skill Level: Intermediate

Square Center

Ch 9.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row (8 sc), turn.

Row 2: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), skip first sc, 1 sc in each sc to end of row, 1 sc in top of turning ch, turn.

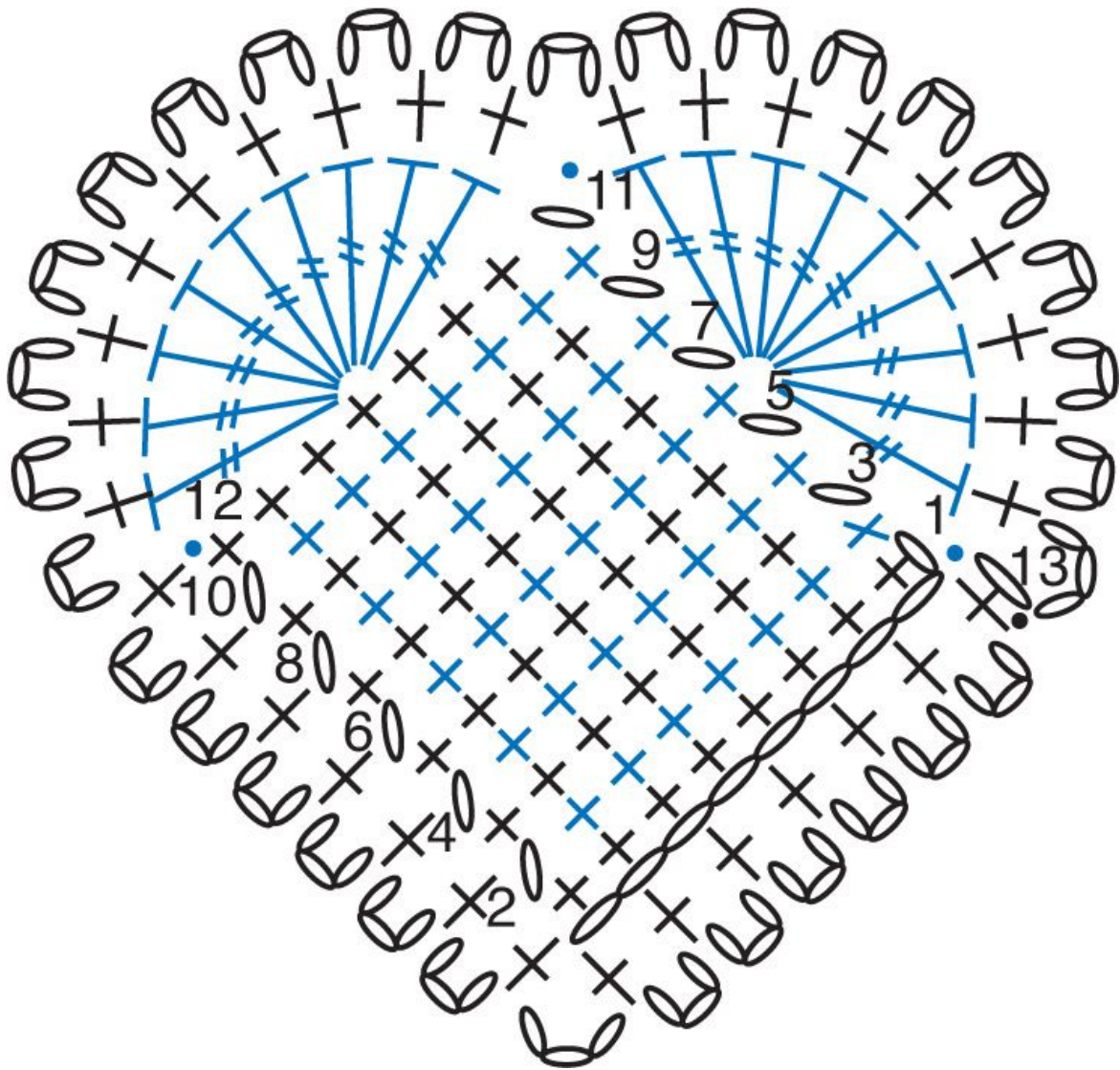
Rows 3–11: Rep Row 2, do not end off, turn to work across top edge of square.

Top Arches

Row 12: Skip first 3 sc, work 9 tr in next sc, skip next 3 sc, 1 Sl st in next turning ch at corner of square, work along row edges of next side of square, skip 5 rows, work 9 tr in next row edge, skip 5 rows, 1 Sl st in next corner, do not end off, do not turn.

Picot Edge

Rnd 13: Working all around outside edge of heart, ch 1, 1 sc in corner st, [ch 3, 1 sc] 6 times across bottom edge of square, [ch 3, 1 sc] 7 times across side edge of square, [ch 3, 1 sc] in each tr across top heart arches, join with Sl st to beg sc, end off.





MESH HEART

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch 12.

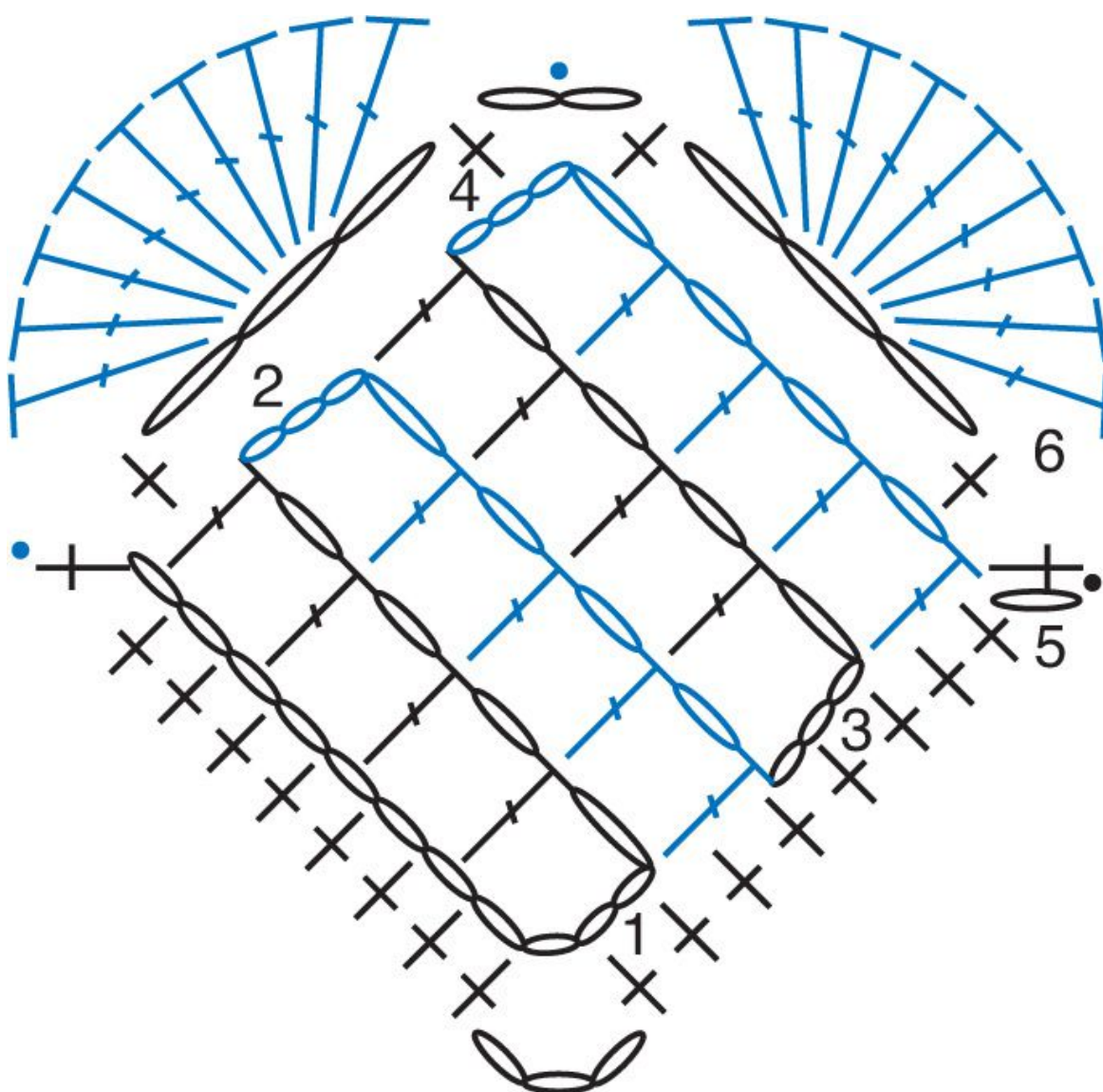
Row 1: 1 dc in 6th ch from hook (counts as 1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc), *ch 1, skip 1 ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * twice (4 ch-1 spaces), turn.

Row 2: Ch 4 (counts as 1 dc, ch 1), skip first dc, 1 dc in next dc, [ch 1, 1 dc in next dc] twice, ch 1, skip 1 ch, 1 dc in next ch, turn.

Rows 3 and 4: Rep Row 2.

Rnd 5 (worked around all 4 sides of mesh square): Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, ch 3, skip next 2 ch-1 spaces 1 sc in next ch-1 space, ch 2 (center top of heart), 1 sc in next row-end st, skip next 2 rows, sc in next row-end dc, sc in next corner st, 2 sc in each ch-1 space across bottom edge, ch 3 (bottom tip of heart), 2 sc in next row-end st, 2 sc in each of next 3 row-end sts, join with Sl st in first sc.

Row 6 (top arches of heart): Work 9 dc in the next ch-3 space, 1 Sl st in the next ch-2 space at center of top of heart, 9 dc in next ch-3 space, skip next sc, Sl st to next sc, end off.



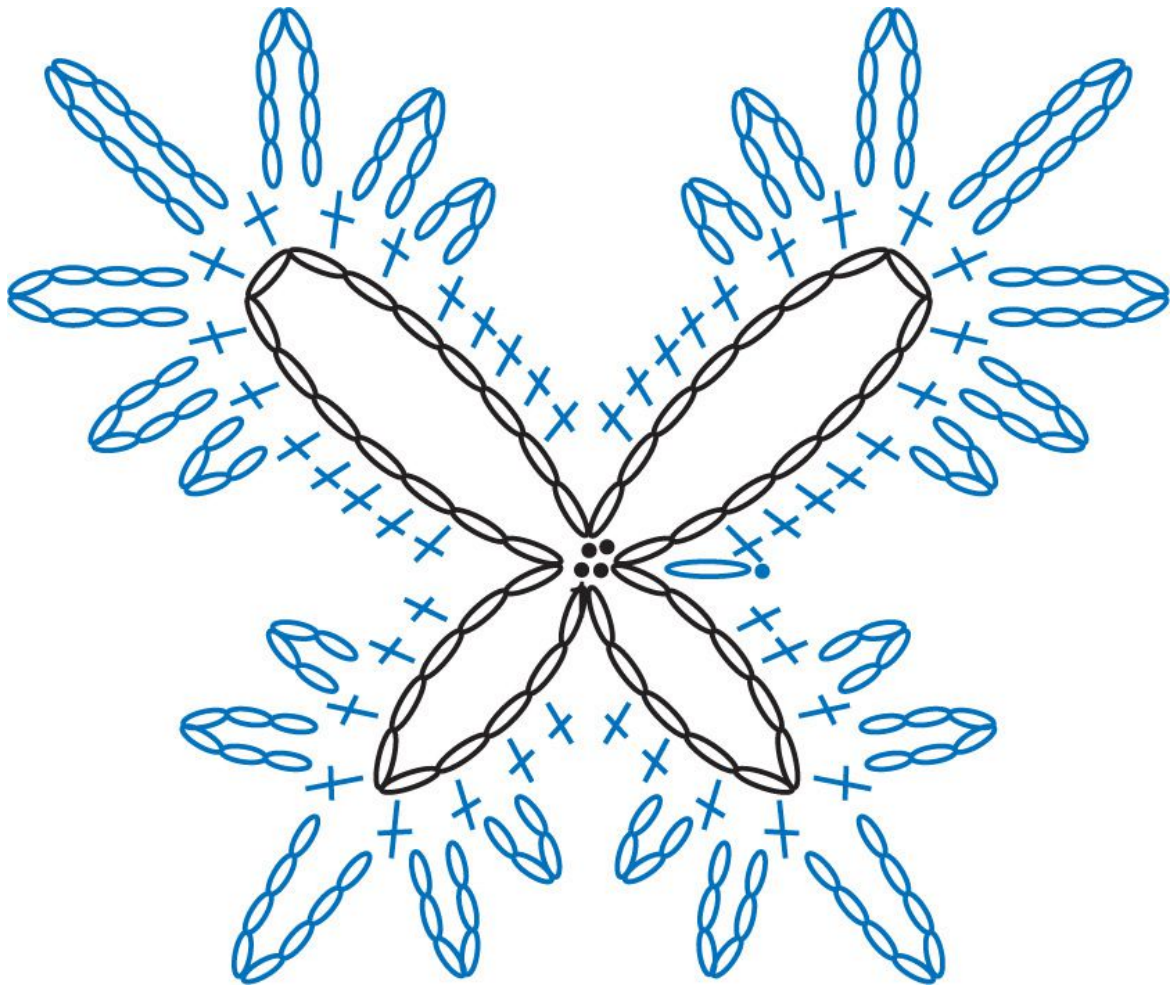


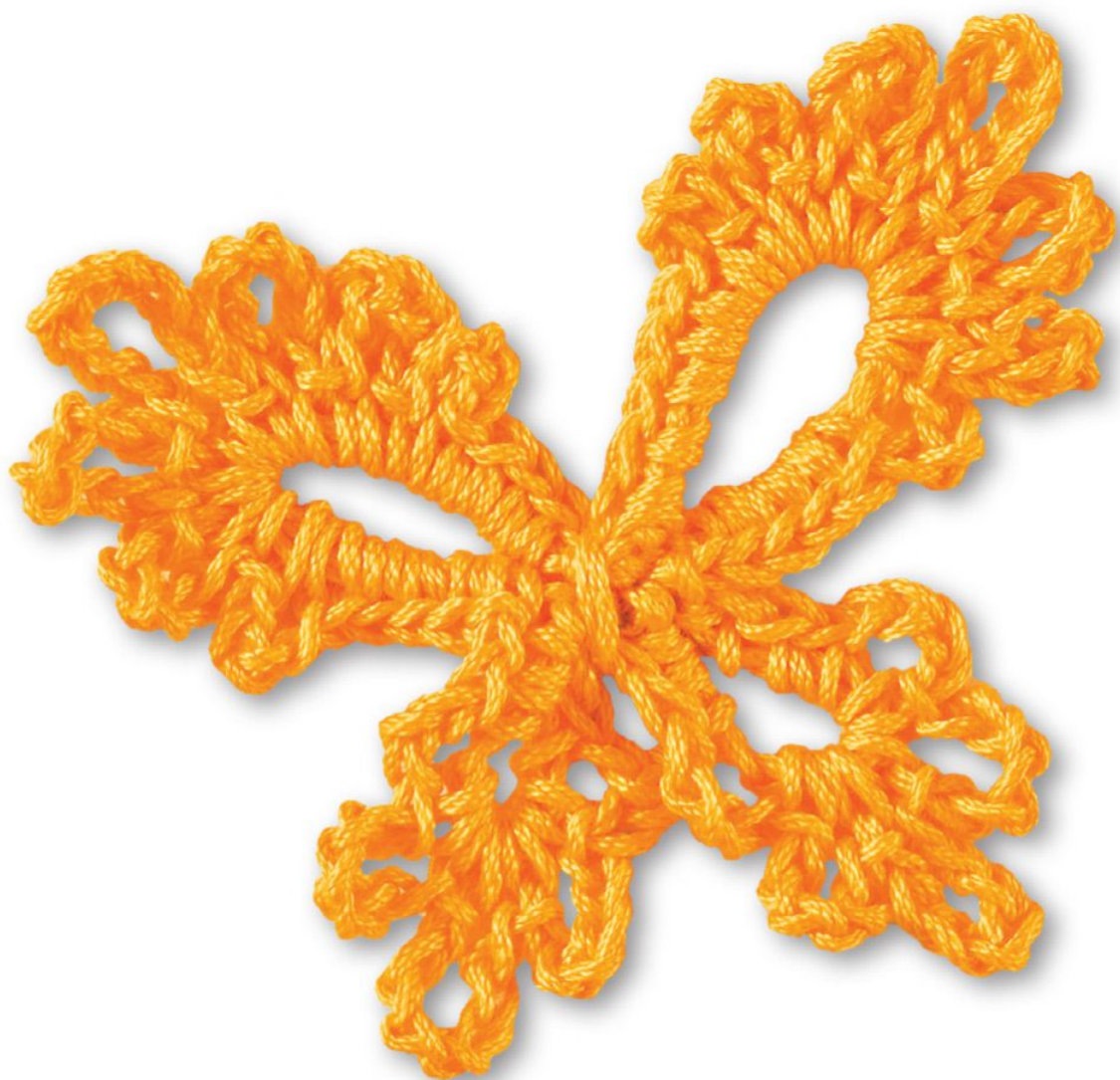
BUTTERFLY

Skill Level: Easy

Ch 15, join with a Sl st to the first ch (forming a large loop), ch 15, join with a Sl st in the same st as you joined the first loop (you now have 2 loops), ch 10, join with a Sl st in the same st as other loops are joined, ch 10, join with a Sl st in the same st as other loops are joined (2 ch-15 loops and 2 ch-10 loops).

Rnd 1: Ch 1, [5 sc, ch 4, 1 sc, ch 6, 1 sc, ch 8, 1 sc, ch 10, 1 sc, ch 8, 1 sc, ch 6, 1 sc, ch 4, 5 sc] in each of next 2 ch-15 loops, [2 sc, ch 4, 1 sc, ch 6, 1 sc, ch 8, 1 sc, ch 6, 1 sc, ch 4, 2 sc], in each of next 2 ch-10 loops, join with Sl st to beg sc, end off, leaving a 12" (30.5 cm) length of yarn, wrap this around center to form body of butterfly, tie a knot underneath body.





STAR

Skill Level: Easy

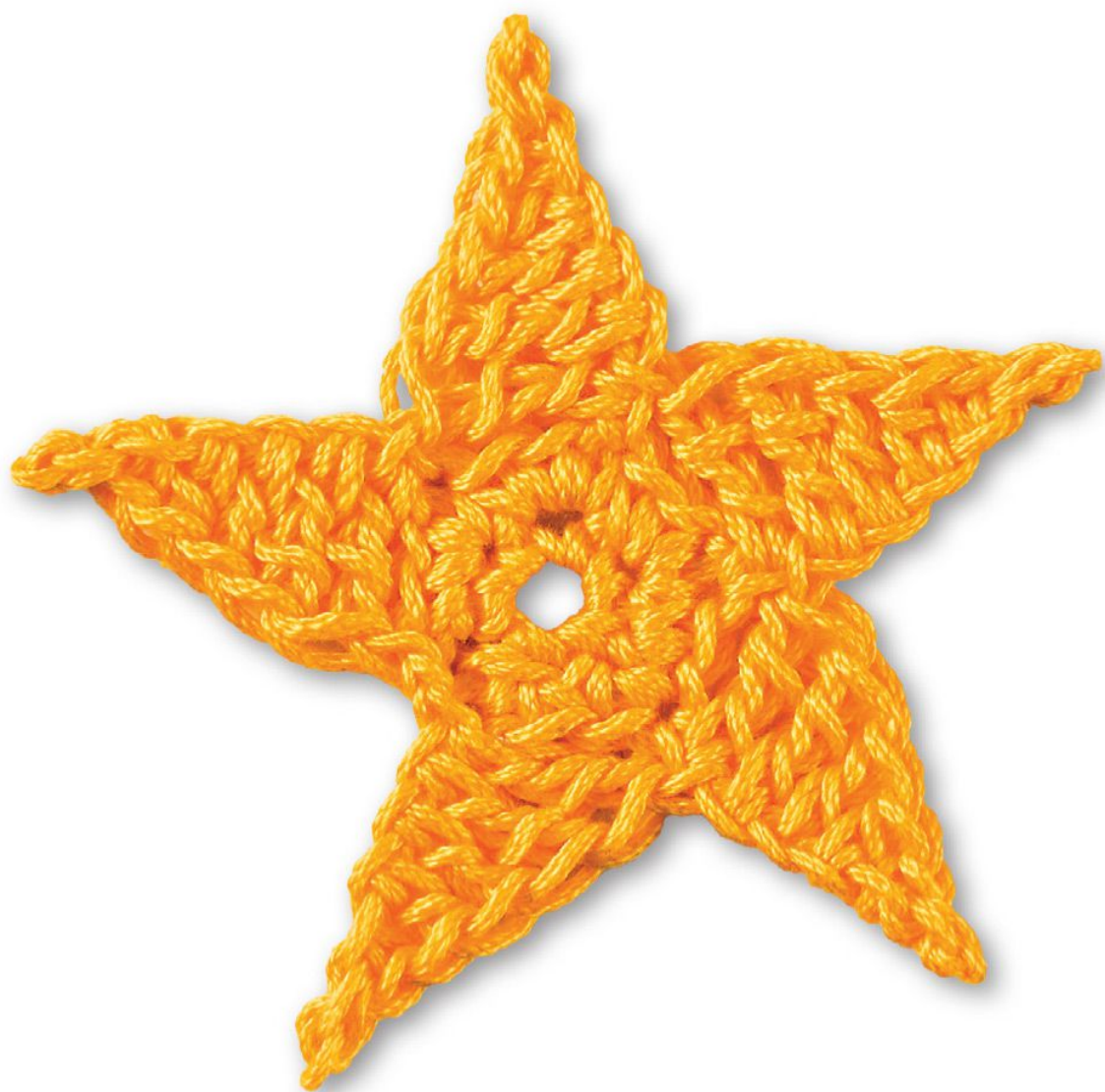
Ch 2.

Rnd 1: 5 sc in 2nd ch from hook, join with Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, 3 sc in each sc, join with Sl st to first sc (15 sc).

Rnd 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 6, Sl st in 2nd ch from hook, sc in next ch, hdc in next ch, dc in next ch, tr in next ch, tr in the base of the sc at bottom of ch 6, skip next 2 sc, sc in next sc, rep from * around, omitting last sc, join with a Sl st to beg sc, end off.





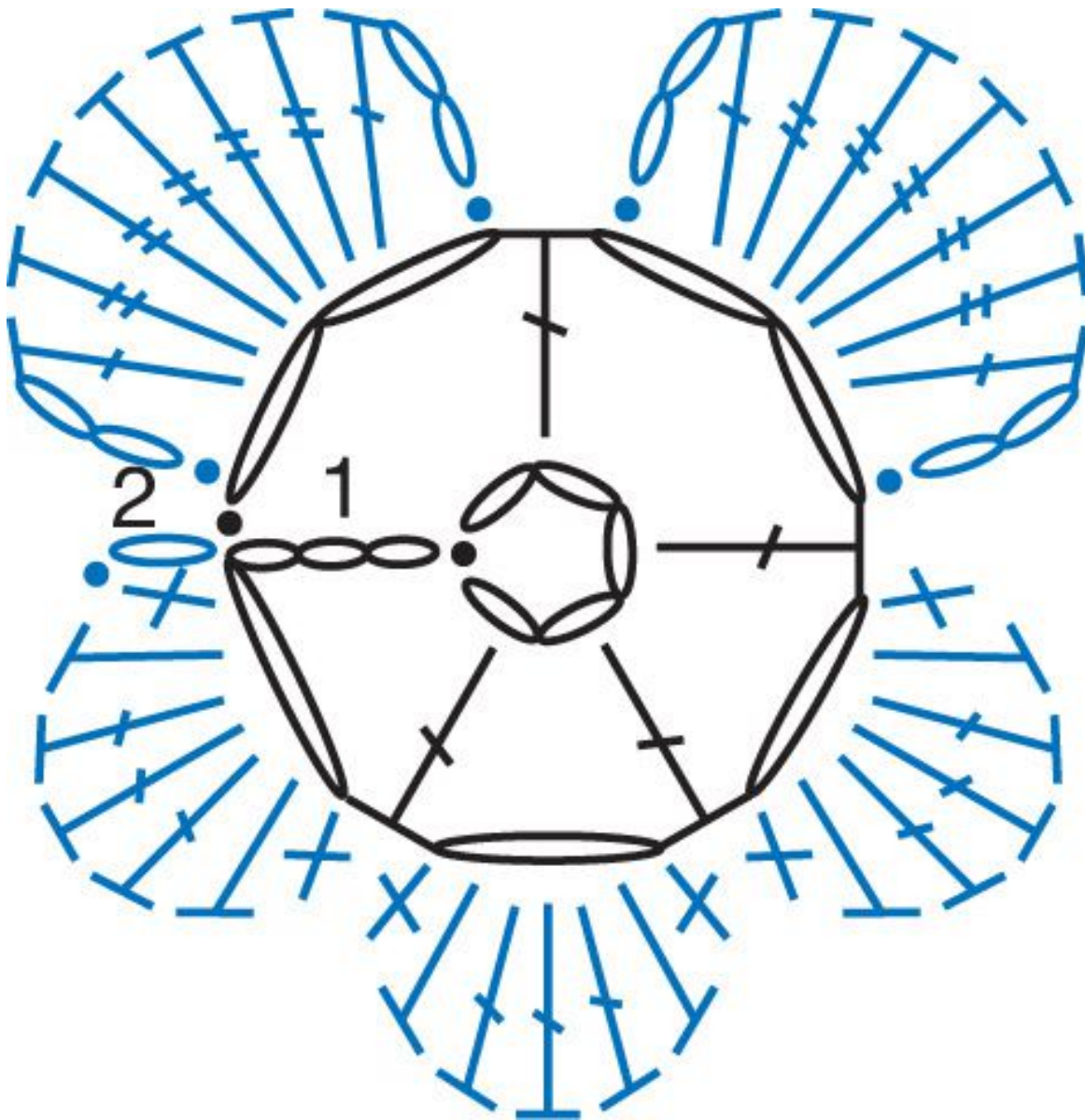
PANSY

Skill Level: Easy

Ch 5, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), 1 dc in ring, [ch 1, 1 dc in ring] twice, ch 2, 1 dc in ring, ch 2, join with a Sl st to third ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 3 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] in each of next 3 ch-1 spaces (3 small petals), [1 Sl st, ch 2, 2 dc, 5 tr, 2 dc, ch 2, 1 Sl st] in each of next 2 ch-2 spaces (2 large petals) join with a Sl st to first sc, end off.





BULLION FLOWER

Skill Level: Experienced

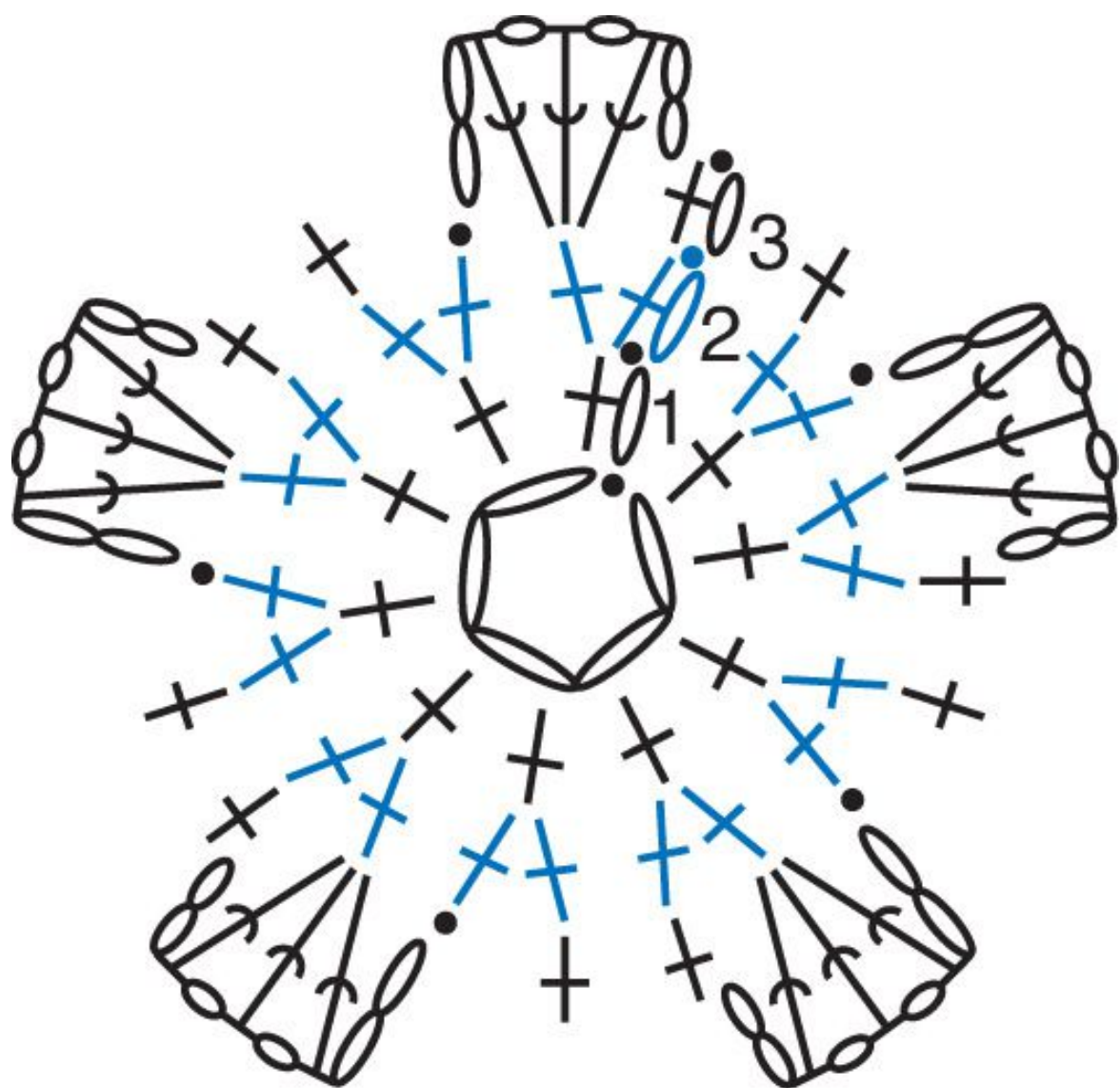
Bullion Stitch: Yo 10 times, pick up a loop in designated stitch, yo and draw through 12 loops on hook, ch 1 to lock stitch. Do not pull tightly, but leave thread as long as the bullion stitch.

Ch 5, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 10 sc in the ring, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, 2 sc in each st around, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, sc in first st, *ch 2, (1 bullion, ch 1) 3 times in next st, ch 1 more, Sl st in next st, sc in each of next 2 sts, rep from * around (5 petals), omitting last sc, join with a Sl st to first sc, end off.





PRIMROSE

Skill Level: Easy

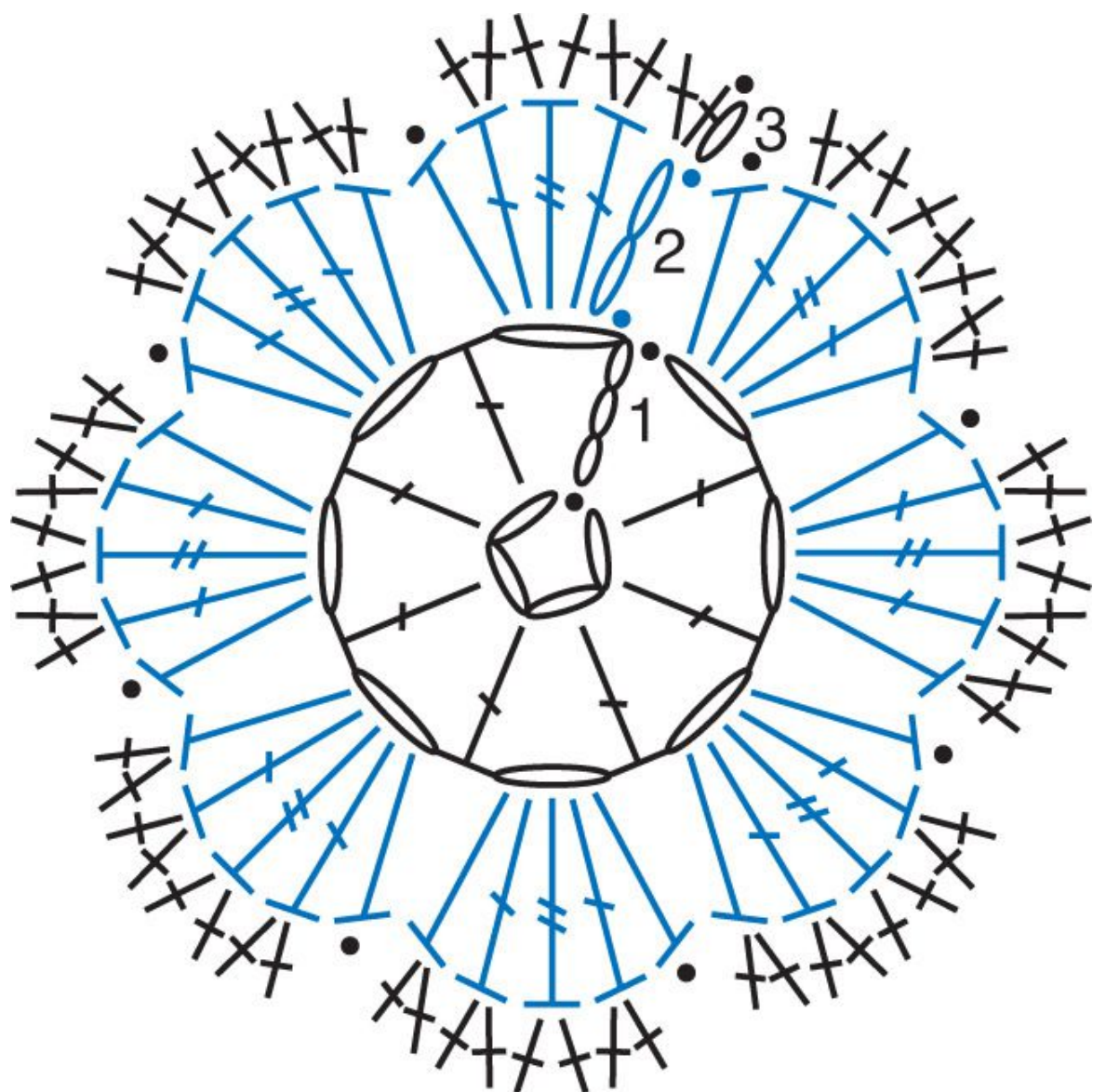
Use 2 colors A and B.

With A, ch 4, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: With A, ch 4 (counts as a dc, ch 1), *1 dc in ring, ch 1, rep from * 6 times, join with a Sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-4, end off A.

Rnd 2: Join B in any ch-1 space, ch 2 (counts as first hdc), [1 dc, 1 tr, 1 dc, 1 hdc] in same space, [1 hdc, 1 dc, 1 tr, 1 dc, 1 hdc] in each ch-1 space around, join with a Sl st to beg ch-2 (8 petals).

Rnd 3: Ch 1, *[2 sc in next st] 4 times, Sl st next st, rep from * 7 times more, join with a Sl st in first sc, end off.





BRIAR ROSE

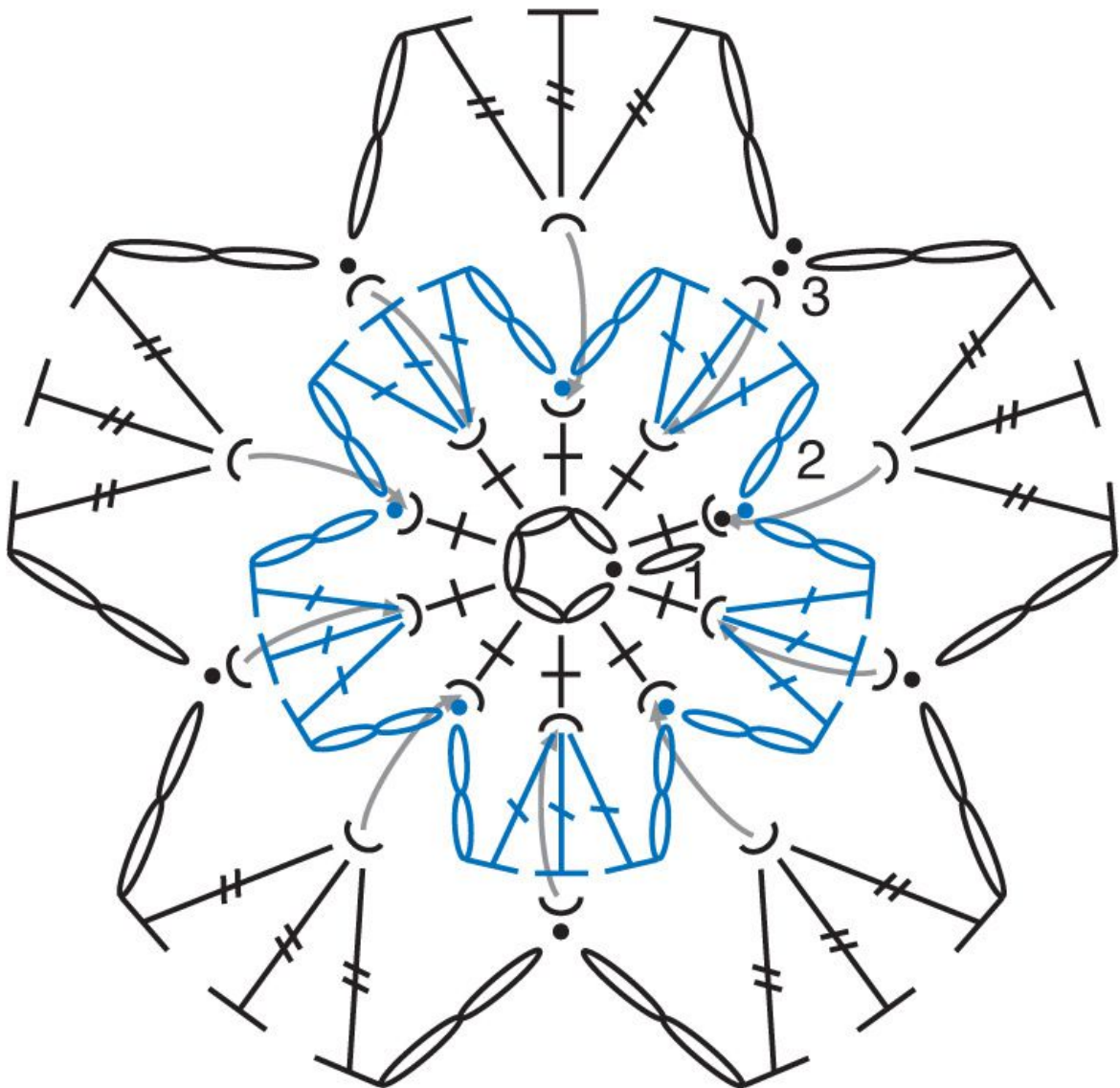
Skill Level: Easy

Ch 5, join with Sl st to form ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 10 sc in ring, join with a Sl st in first sc.

Rnd 2: Working in front loops only, *ch 2, 3 dc in next st, ch 2, Sl st in next st, rep from * around (5 petals), join with Sl st in first Sl st.

Rnd 3: Working in the remaining back loops in Rnd 1, Sl st over next st, *ch 2, 3 tr in next st, ch 2, Sl st in next st, rep from * around (5 petals), join with a Sl st in first Sl st, end off.





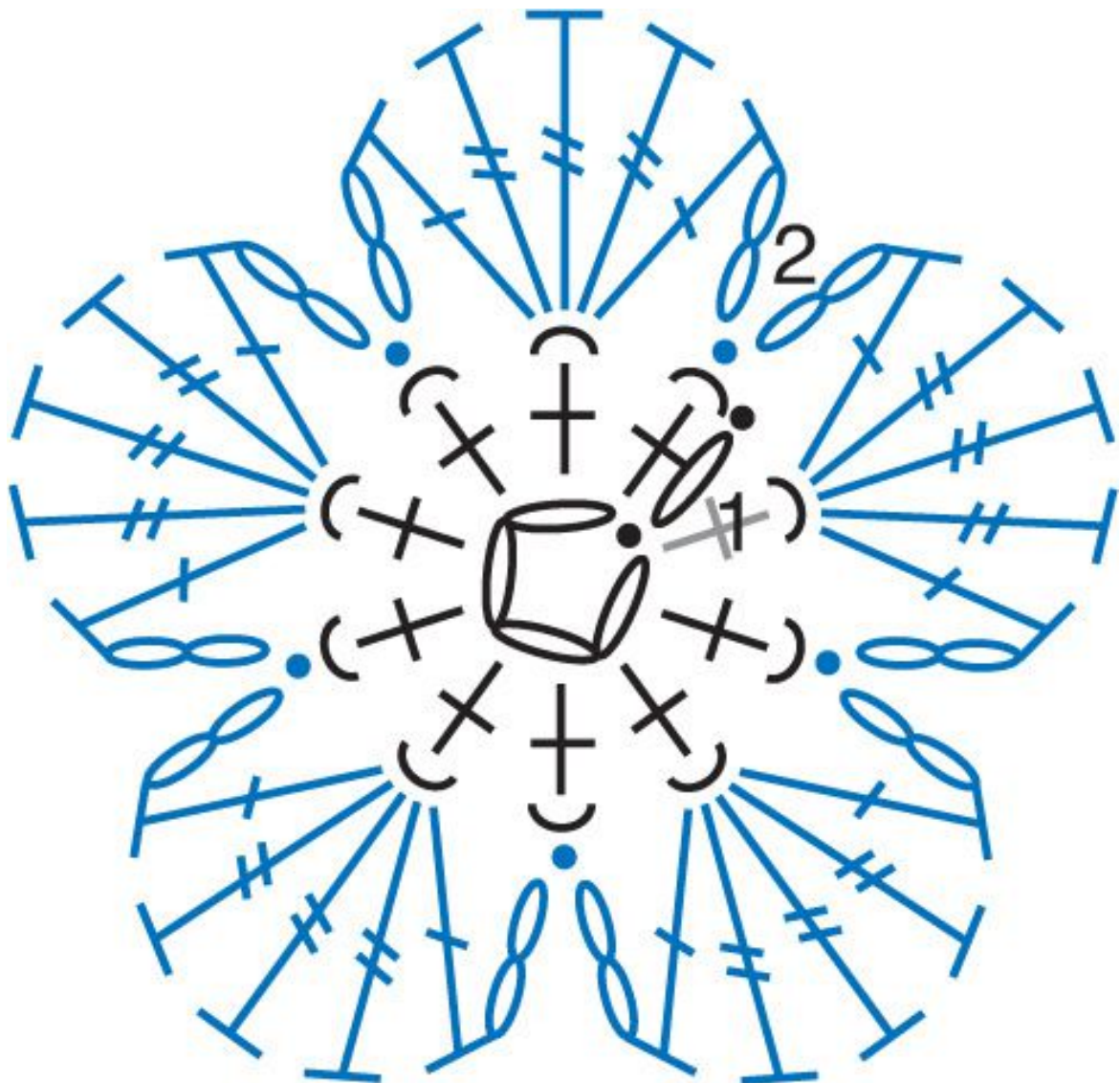
BUTTERCUP

Skill Level: Easy

Ch 4, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 10 sc in ring, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: Working in back loops only, *ch 2, [1 dc, 3 tr, 1 dc] in next st, ch 2, Sl st in next st, rep from * 4 times more, end Sl st through both loops of first sc (5 petals).

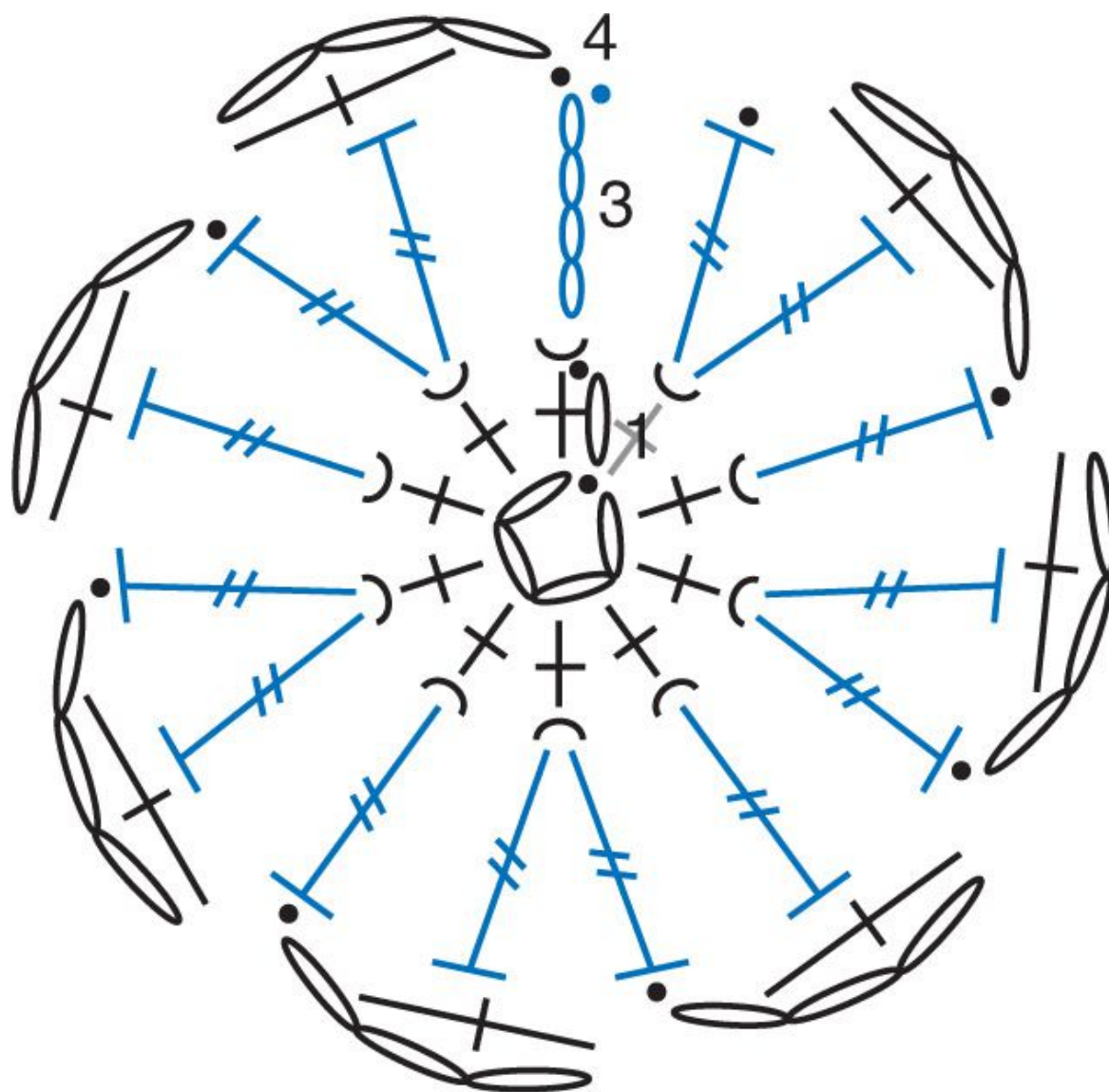


RNDS 1 and 2

Rnd 3 (beginning cup): Bring yarn to front of work, working in remaining front loops of Rnd 1, ch 4 (counts as first tr), 2 tr in next st, *1 tr in next st, 2 tr in next st,

rep from * around, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (15 tr).

Rnd 4: *Ch 3, 1 sc in third ch (picot made), skip 1 st, Sl st in next st, rep from * around, join with a Sl st in last st (7 picots made), end off.



RNDS 3 and 4



DAFFODIL

Skill Level: Intermediate

Note: Make cup of flower first; then, make petals.

Cup

Ch 5, join with a Sl st to form ring.

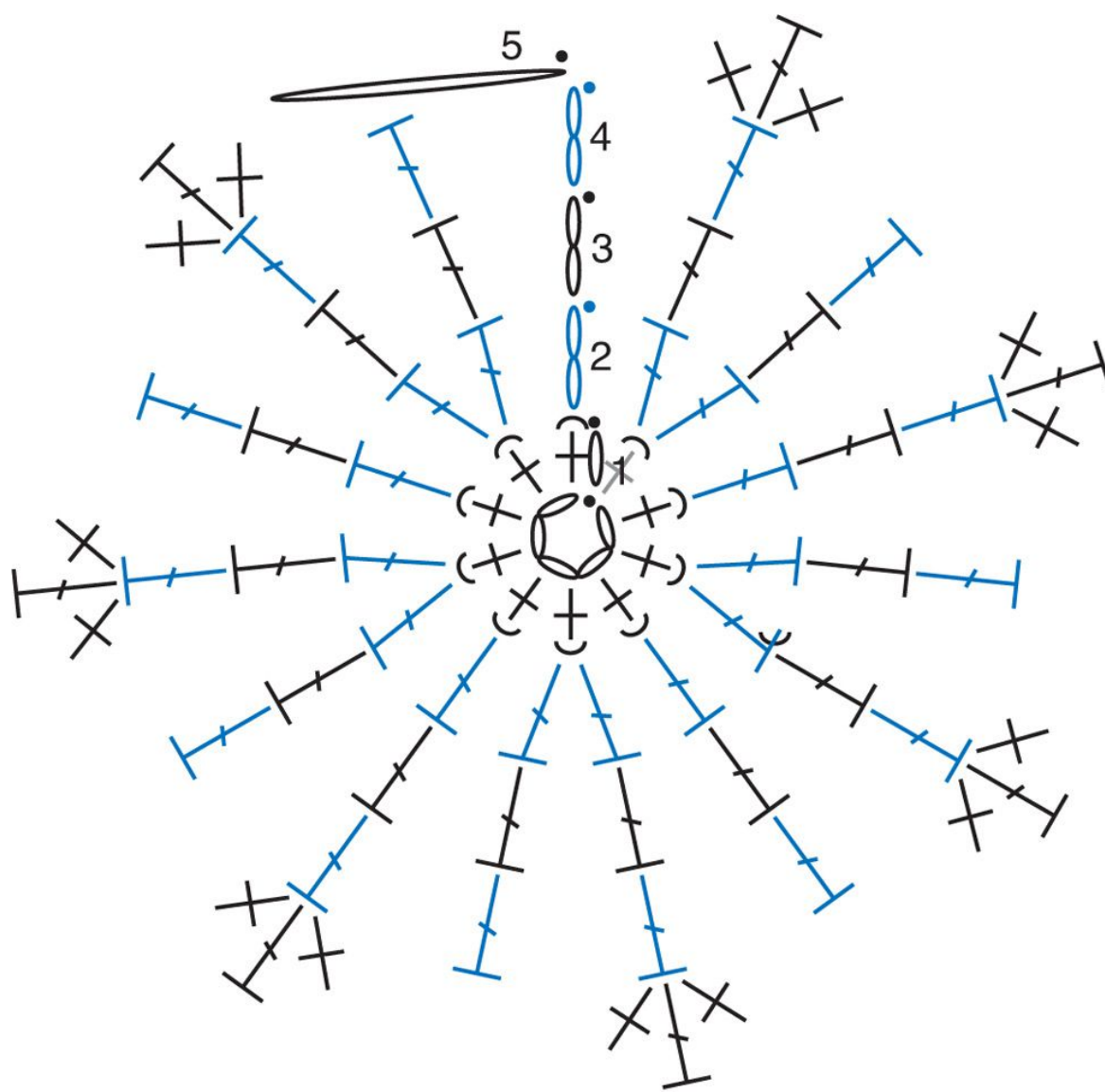
Rnd 1: Ch 1, 10 sc in ring, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 2 (counts as a dc), working in the back loops for this row only, 2 dc in next sc, *1 dc in next sc, 2 dc in next sc, rep from * around (15 dc), join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-2.

Rnd 3: Ch 2 (counts as dc), 1 dc in each dc around (15 dc), join with Sl to top of beg ch-3.

Rnd 4: Rep Rnd 3.

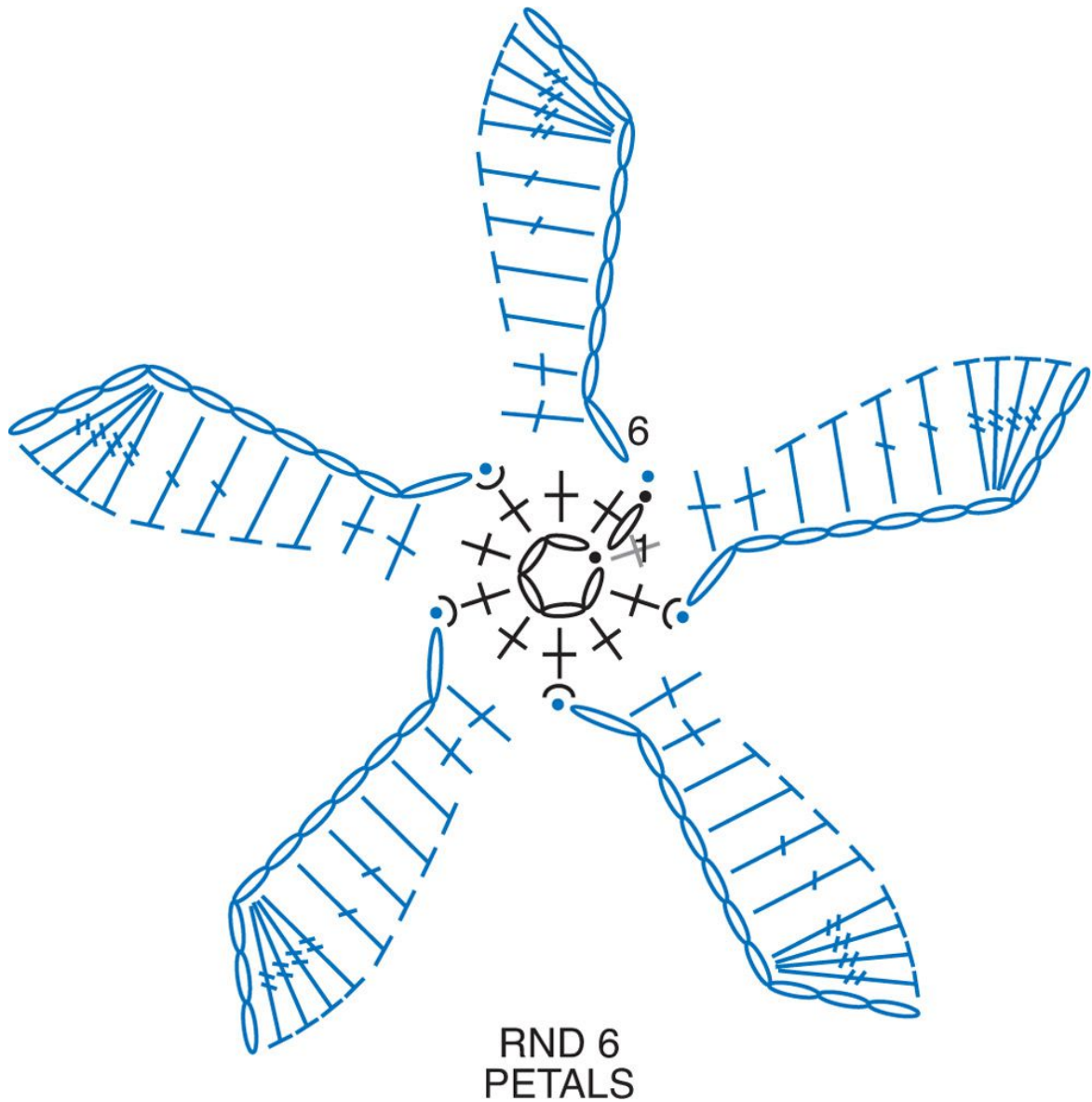
Rnd 5: Ch 1, *skip next dc, [1 sc, 1 dc, 1 sc] in next st, rep from * around, join with Sl st to beg ch 1, end off.



RNDS 1-5

Petals

Rnd 6: Join yarn in any free loop at back of Rnd 1, working in the remaining front loops, *ch 10, 4 tr in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of next 2 ch, 1 hdc in each of next 2 ch, 1 sc in each of next 2 ch, skip 1 st in Rnd 1, Sl st in next st, rep from * 4 times (5 petals), join with a Sl st to first Sl st, end off.





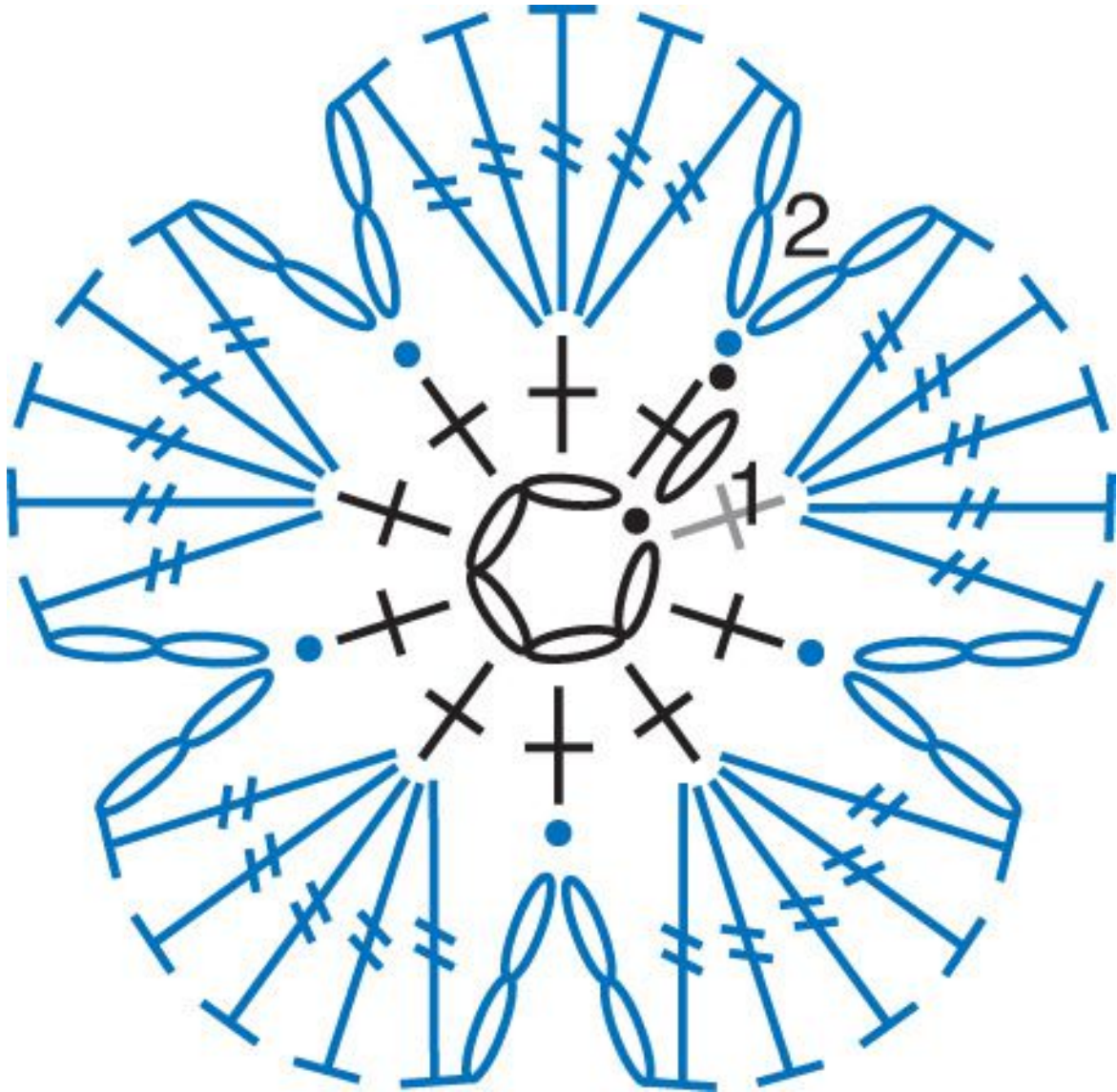
FIVE-PETAL FLOWER

Skill Level: Easy

Ch 5, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 10 sc in ring, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: *Ch 2, 5 tr in next sc, ch 2, Sl st in next st, rep from * 4 times more, end off.





MOCK POPCORN FLOWER

Skill Level: Easy

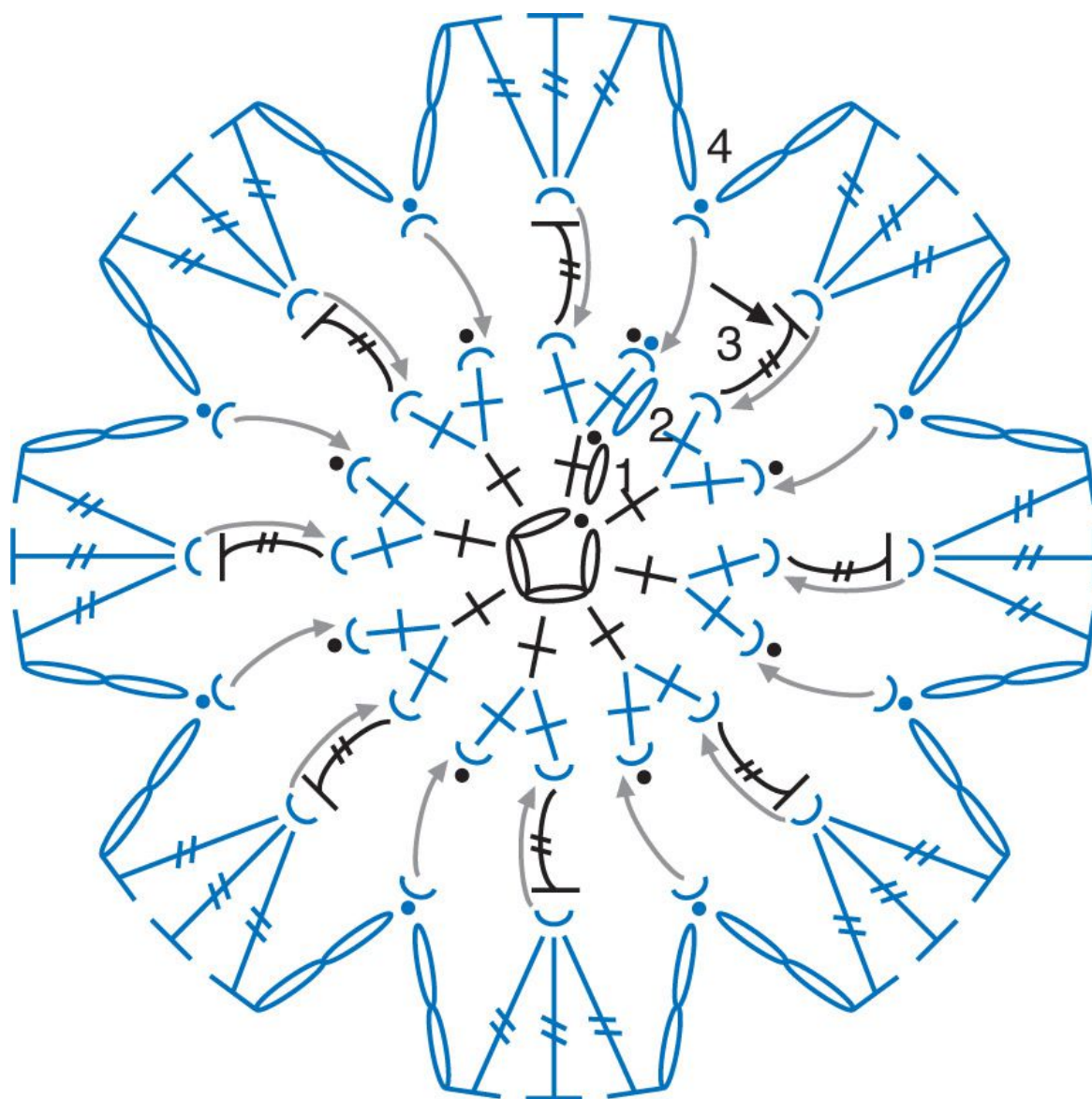
Ch 4, join with a Sl st to form a ring

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 8 sc in ring, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, 2 sc in each sc around (16 sc), turn.

Rnd 3 (WS): Working in the back loops only, *1 tr in next st, 1 Sl st in next st, rep from * around, join with a Sl st to beg Sl st, turn.

Rnd 4 (RS): Working in the remaining back loops of Rnd 2, *ch 2, 3 tr in next st, ch 2, Sl st in next st, rep from * around, end off (8 petals).





CLEMATIS

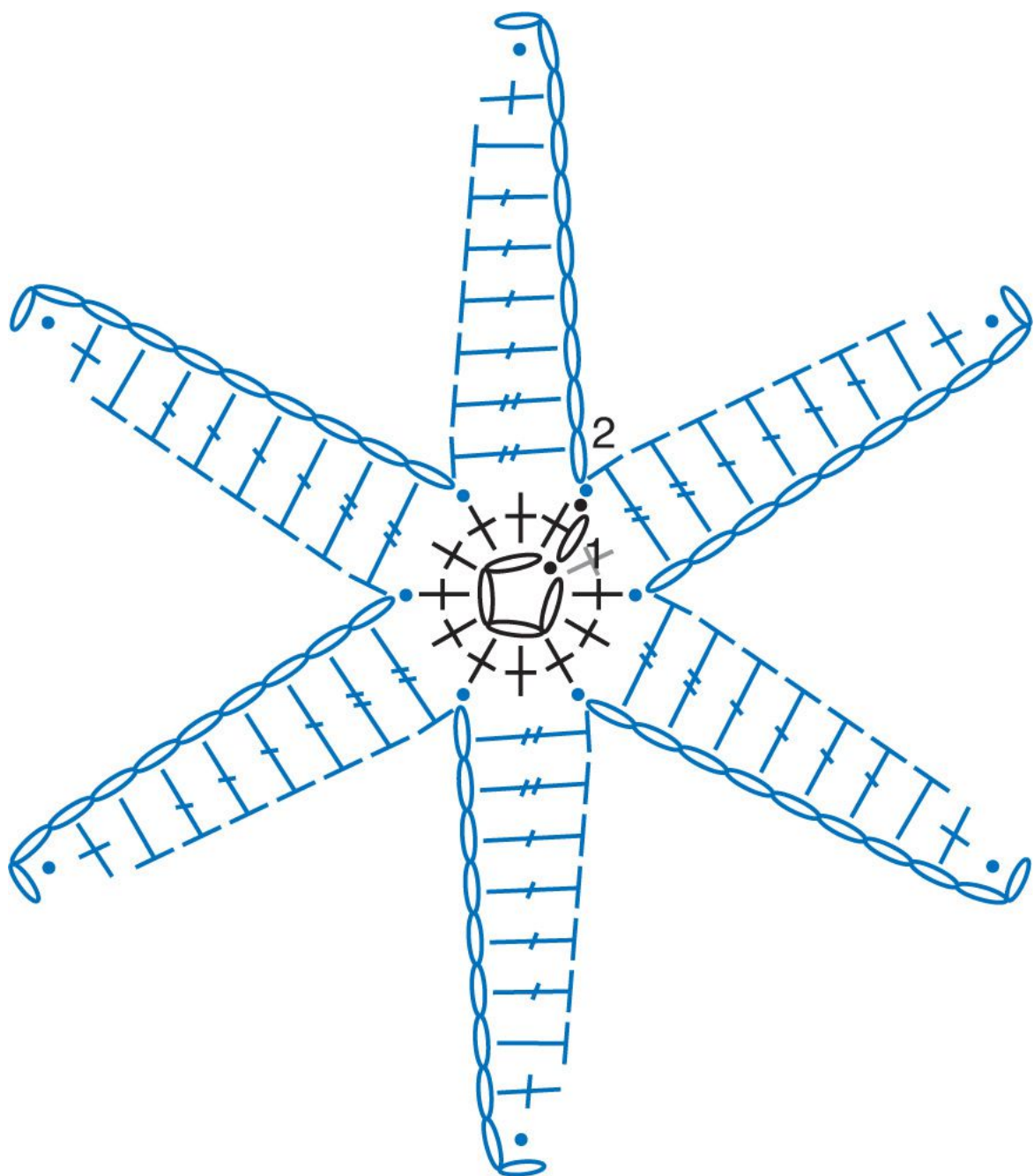
Skill Level: Easy

Note: Use 2 colors A and B.

With A, ch 4.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 12 sc in ring, join with a Sl st to first sc, end off A.

Rnd 2: Join B in any sc, *ch 10, 1 Sl st in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in next ch, 1 hdc in next ch, 1 dc in each of the next 4 ch, 1 tr in each of the next 2 ch, skip 1 sc on Rnd 1, 1 Sl st in next st, rep from * around (6 petals), join with a Sl st to beg ch, end off B.





DOUBLE LOOP FLOWER

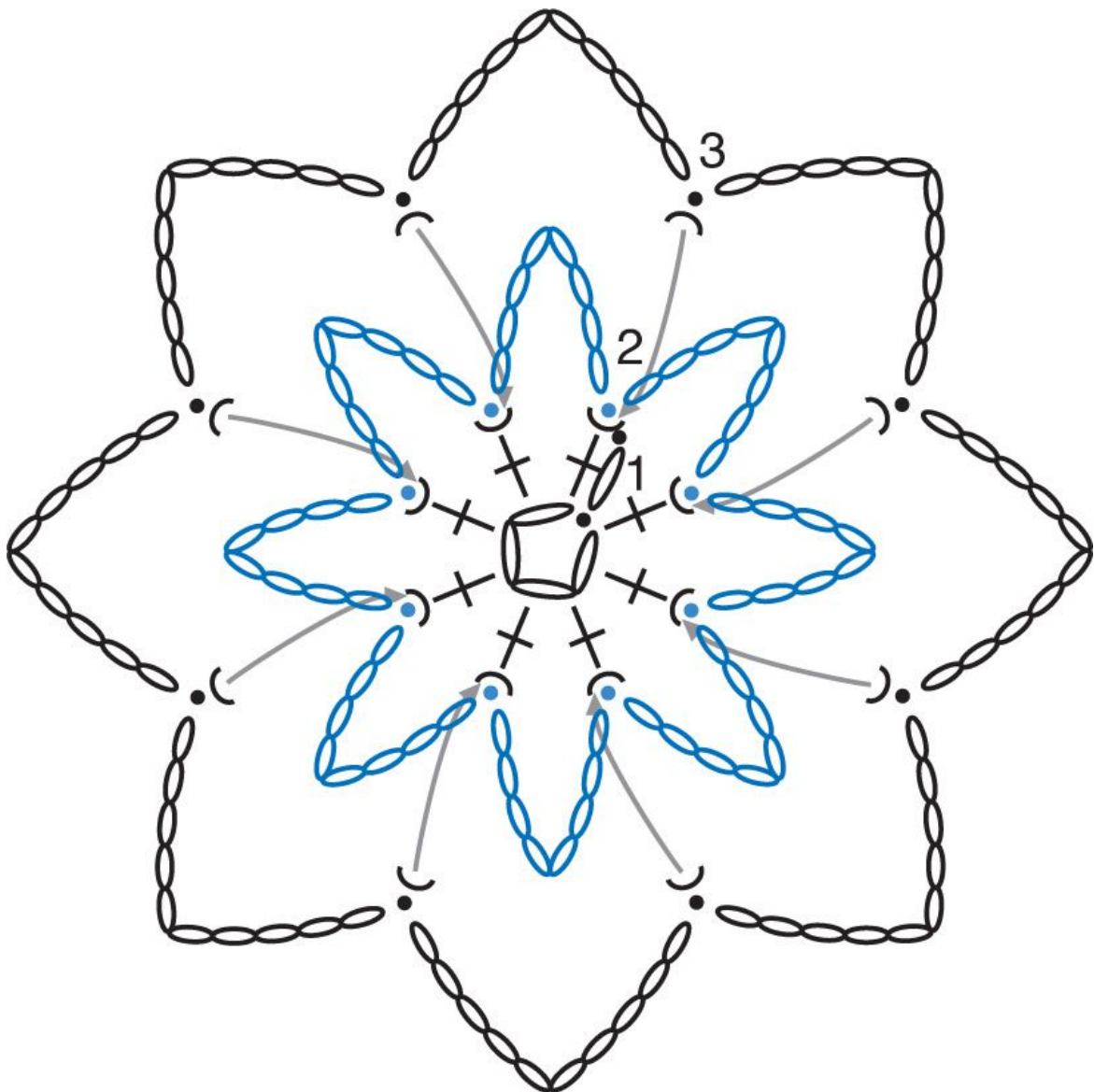
Skill Level: Easy

Ch 4, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 8 sc in ring, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: Working in front loops only, *ch 8, Sl st in next sc, rep from * 7 times (8 ch-8 loops), ending with Sl st in first Sl st.

Rnd 3: Working in remaining back loops in Rnd 1, Sl st in first sc, *ch 10, Sl st in next sc, rep from * 7 times more, (8 ch-10 loops), ending with Sl st in first Sl st, end off.





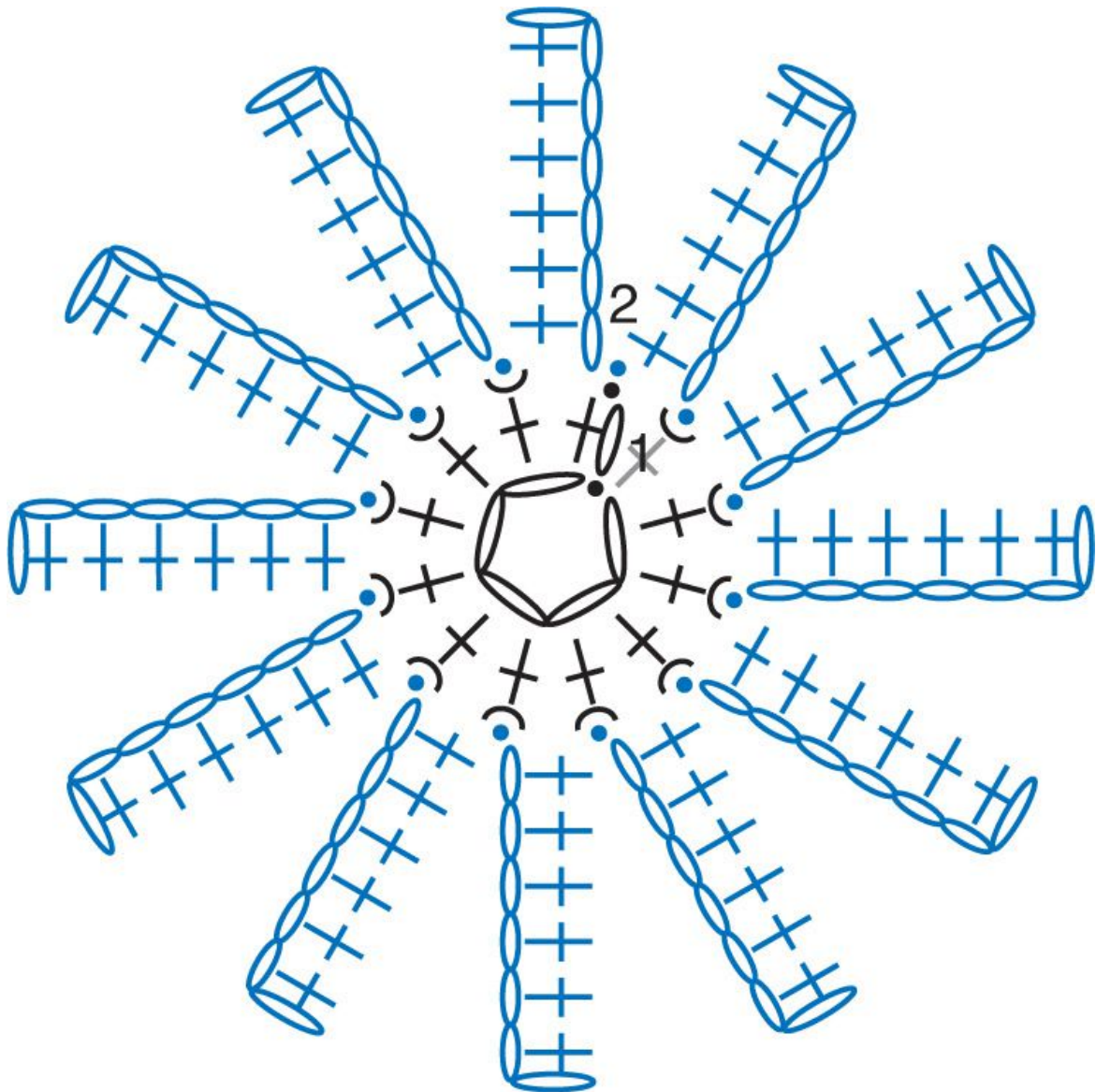
CHRYSANTHEMUM

Skill Level: Easy

Ch 5, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

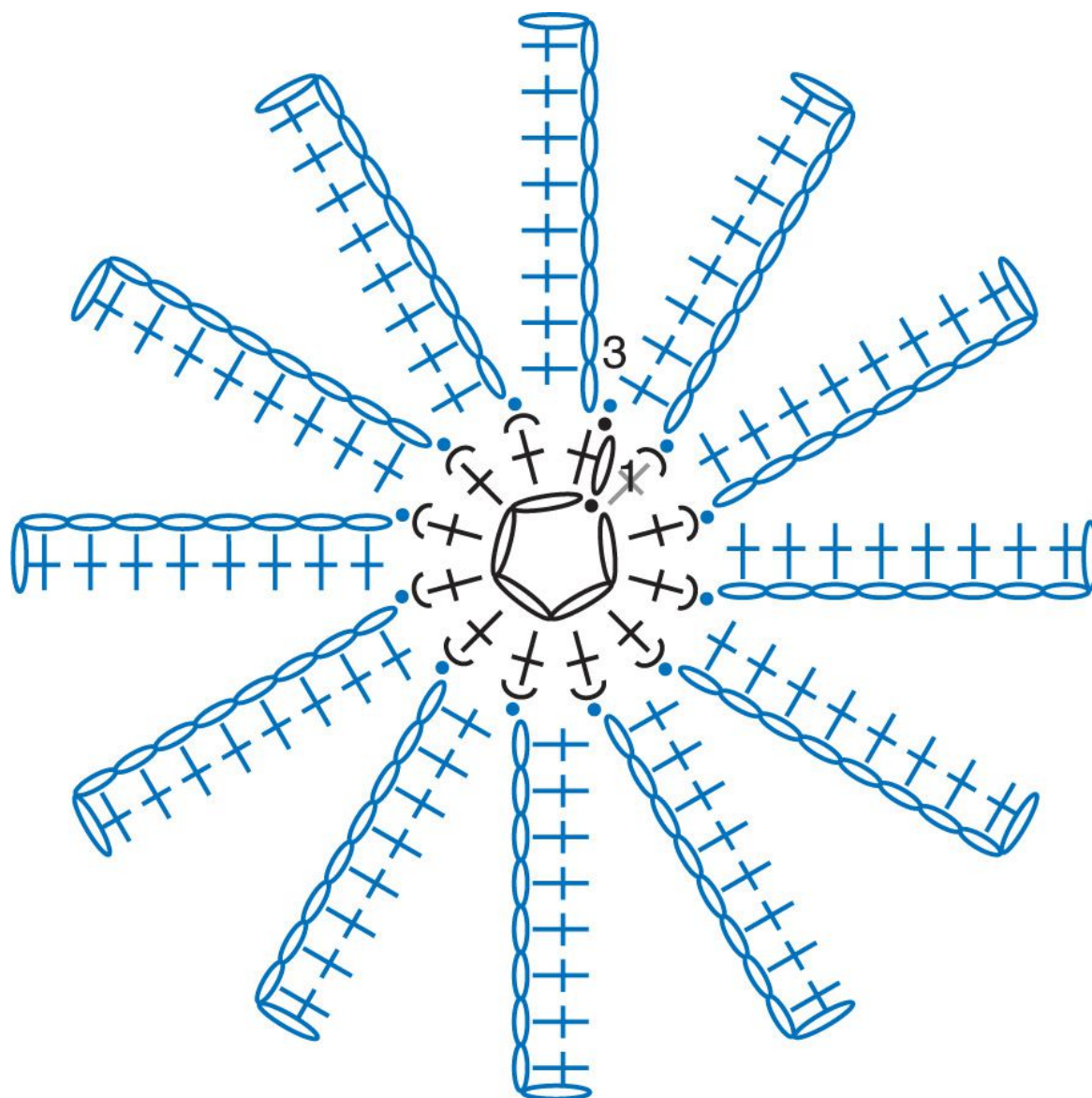
Rnd 1: Ch 1, 12 sc in ring, join with Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 2: Working in front loops only, work as follows: *ch 7, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, Sl st in next sc, rep from * 11 times more (12 petals), join with a Sl st to base of first petal.



RNDS 1 and 2

Rnd 3: Working in the remaining back loops in Rnd 1, *ch 9, 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, Sl st in next sc, rep from * 11 times more (12 petals), join with a Sl st to base of first petal, end off.



RND 3



IRISH ROSE

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch 8, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 5 (counts as a dc, ch 2), *1 dc in ring, ch 2, rep from * 6 times more, join with a Sl st to 3rd ch of beg ch (8 ch-2 spaces).

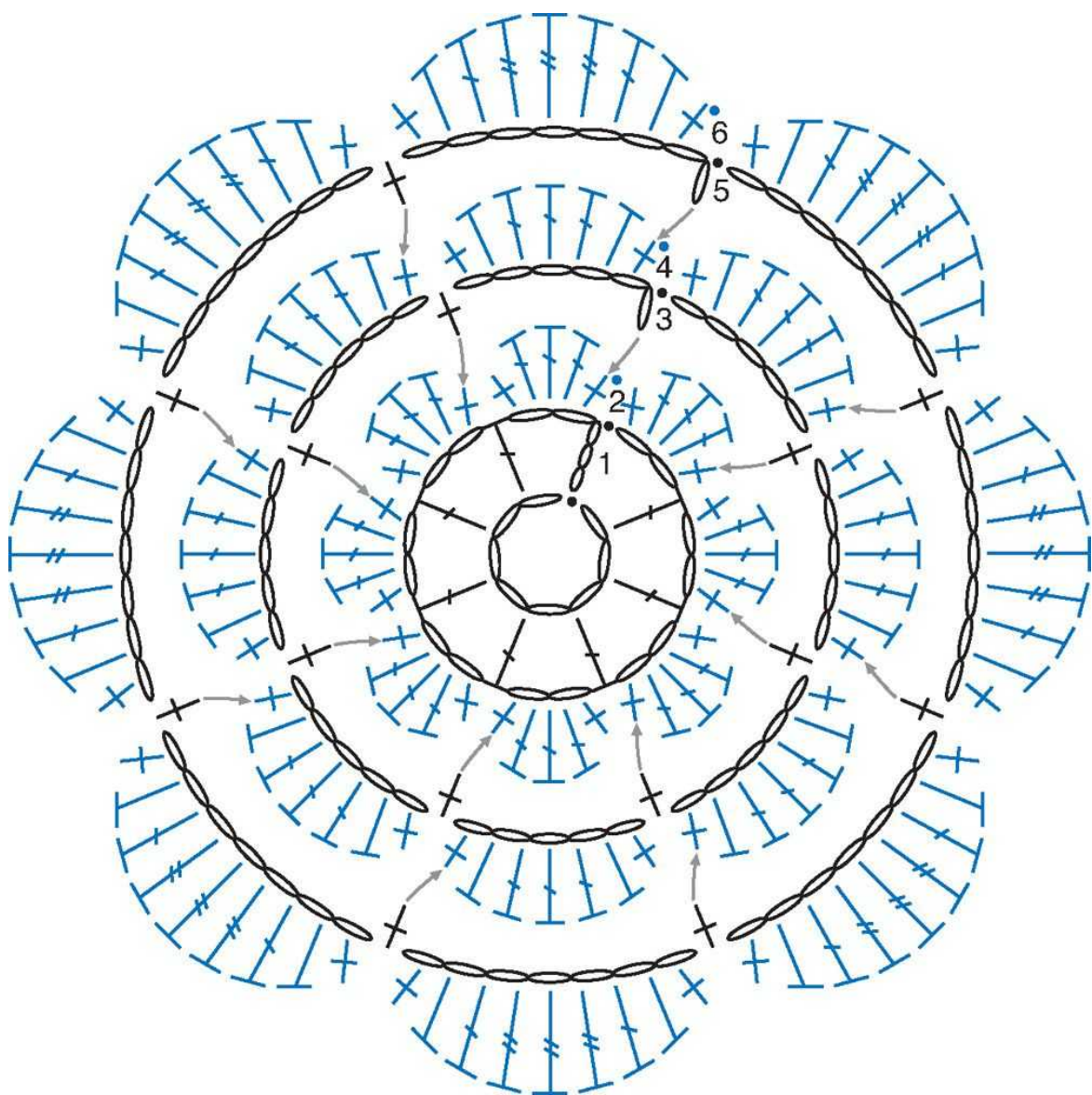
Rnd 2: [1 sc, 3 dc, 1 sc] in each ch-2 space around, join with Sl st to first sc (8 small petals).

Rnd 3: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), *ch 5, working behind petals, work 1 sc in first sc of next petal, rep from * 7 times omitting last sc, join with Sl st to beg ch (8 ch-5 loops).

Rnd 4: [1 sc, 1 hdc, 3 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] in each ch-5 loop around, join with a Sl st to first sc (8 medium petals).

Rnd 5: Ch 1 (counts as first sc), *ch 7, working behind petals, work 1 sc in first sc of next petal, rep from * 7 times omitting last sc, join with a Sl st to beg ch (8 ch 7 loops).

Rnd 6: [1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc, 3 tr, 1 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] in each ch-7 loop around, join with Sl st to first sc (8 large petals), end off.





CURLY EDGE LEAF

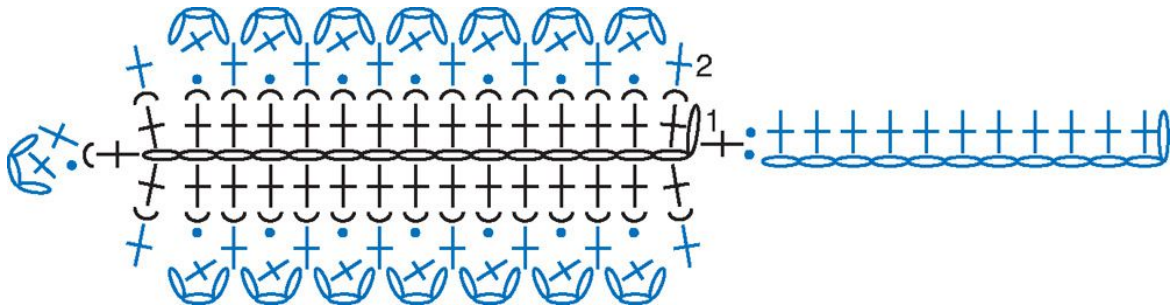
Skill Level: Easy

Picot: Ch 3, sc in 3rd ch from hook.

Ch 16.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd chain from hook, 1 sc in each of the next 13 ch, 3 sc in the last chain. Working across opposite side of foundation ch, 1 sc in each ch across, 1 sc in turning ch. Do not join, do not turn.

Row 2: Continue working in a spiral, working in the back loops of sts, *sc in next st [picot, Sl st in next st, sc in the next st] 7 times (7 picots)*, [sc in next st, picot, Sl st] in next st (point of leaf made). Working on other side of leaf, rep from * to * across, Sl st in next st, ch 12 for stem, 1 sc in 2nd chain from hook, 1 sc in each ch across, Sl st in next sc at base of leaf, end off.





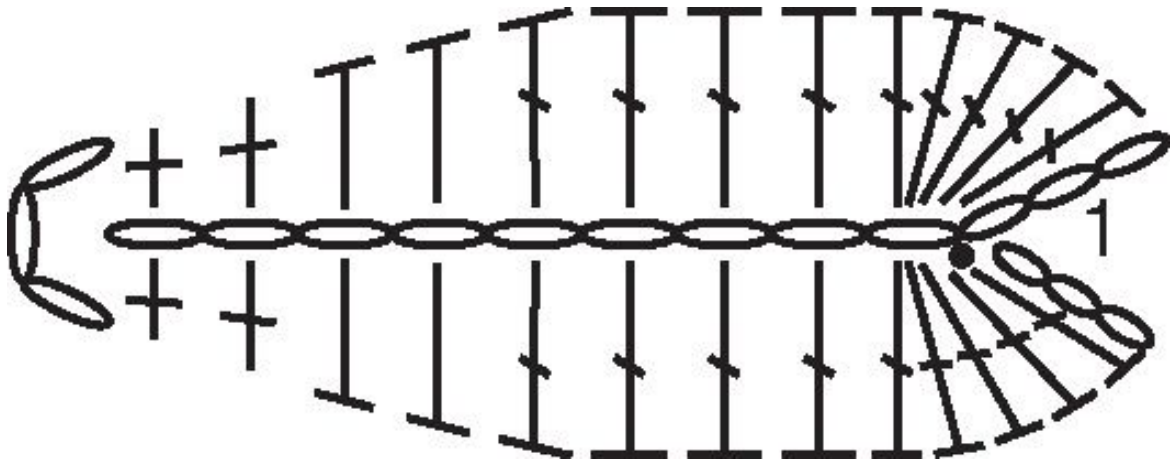
SMALL LEAF

Skill Level: Easy

Note: Work leaf on both sides of the foundation chain.

Ch 12.

Row 1: 5 dc in the 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of next 4 ch, 1 hdc in each of next 2 ch, 1 sc in next ch, [sc, ch 3, sc] in last ch (point of leaf). Working across opposite side of foundation ch, 1 sc in next ch, 1 hdc in each of next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 4 ch, 5 dc in next ch, ch 3, Sl st in same st as last dc, end off.





BROAD LEAF

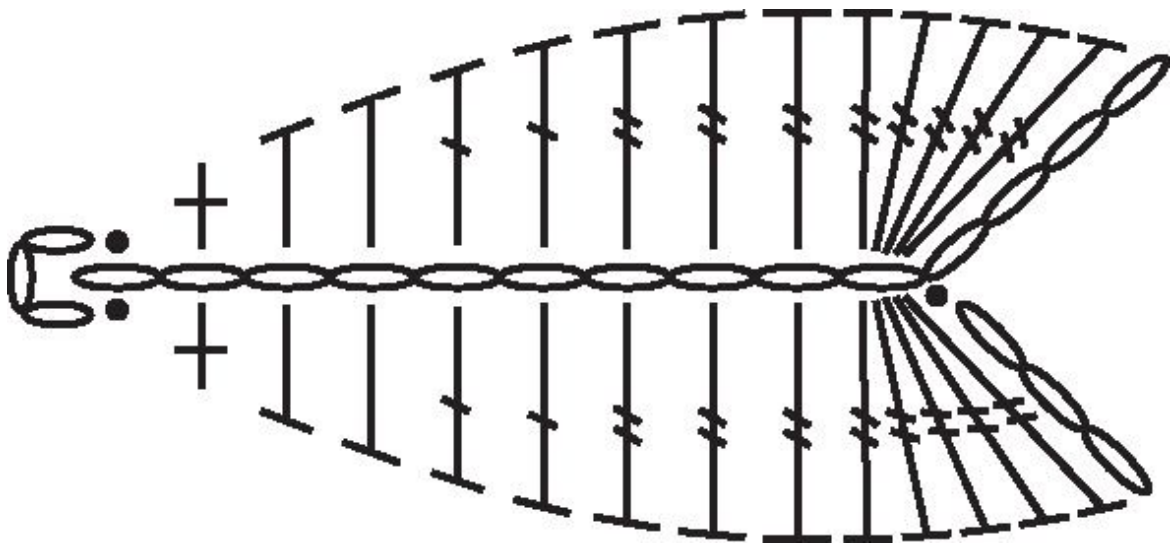
Skill Level: Easy

Note: Work leaf on both sides of the foundation chain.

Ch 14.

First half of leaf: 5 tr in 5th ch from hook, 1 tr in each of the next 3 ch, 1 dc in each of the next 2 ch, 1 hdc in each of the next 2 ch, 1 sc in next ch, 1 Sl st in last ch, ch 3, Sl st in the same ch (point of leaf), do not turn.

Second half of leaf: Working across opposite side of foundation ch, 1 sc in next ch, 1 hdc in each of next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 2 ch, 1 tr in each of next 3 ch, 5 tr in last ch, ch 3, Sl st in same ch, end off.





BROAD LEAF II

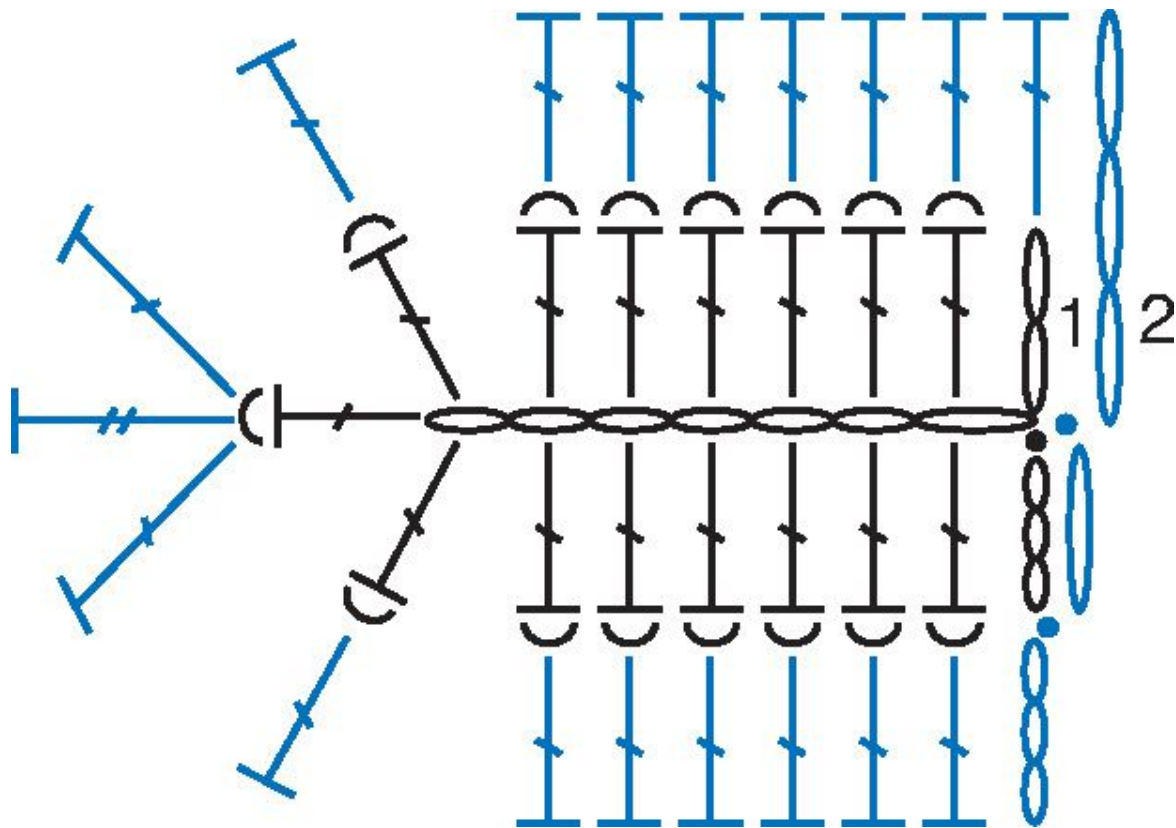
Skill Level: Easy

Note: Work leaf on both sides of foundation chain.

Ch 9.

Row 1: 1 dc in 3rd ch from hook (counts as 2 dc), 1 dc in each of the next 5 ch, 3 dc in next ch (top point of leaf). Working on opposite side of foundation ch, 1 dc in each of the next 6 ch, ch 3, Sl st in the same ch as first dc, do not turn.

Row 2: Continuing around, ch 3, working in back loops only, work 1 dc in each of the next 8 dc, [1 dc, 1 tr, 1 dc] in next dc, 1 dc in each of the next 7 dc, ch 3, join with a Sl st in last dc, ch 1, Sl st in base of leaf, end off.





RIDGED LEAF

Skill Level: Intermediate

Notes: When working the ridged leaf, do not count the turning ch 1 as the first st;, when turning, do not skip the first st. Starting with Row 2, work sts in back loops throughout.

Ch 11.

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in next 8 ch, 5 sc in last ch. Working across opposite side of foundation ch, 1 sc in each of next 7 ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 9 sc, 3 sc in next sc, 1 sc in next 9 sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 10 sc, 3 sc in next sc, 1 sc in next 8 sc, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of next 9 sc, 3 sc next sc, 1 sc in next 9 sc, turn.

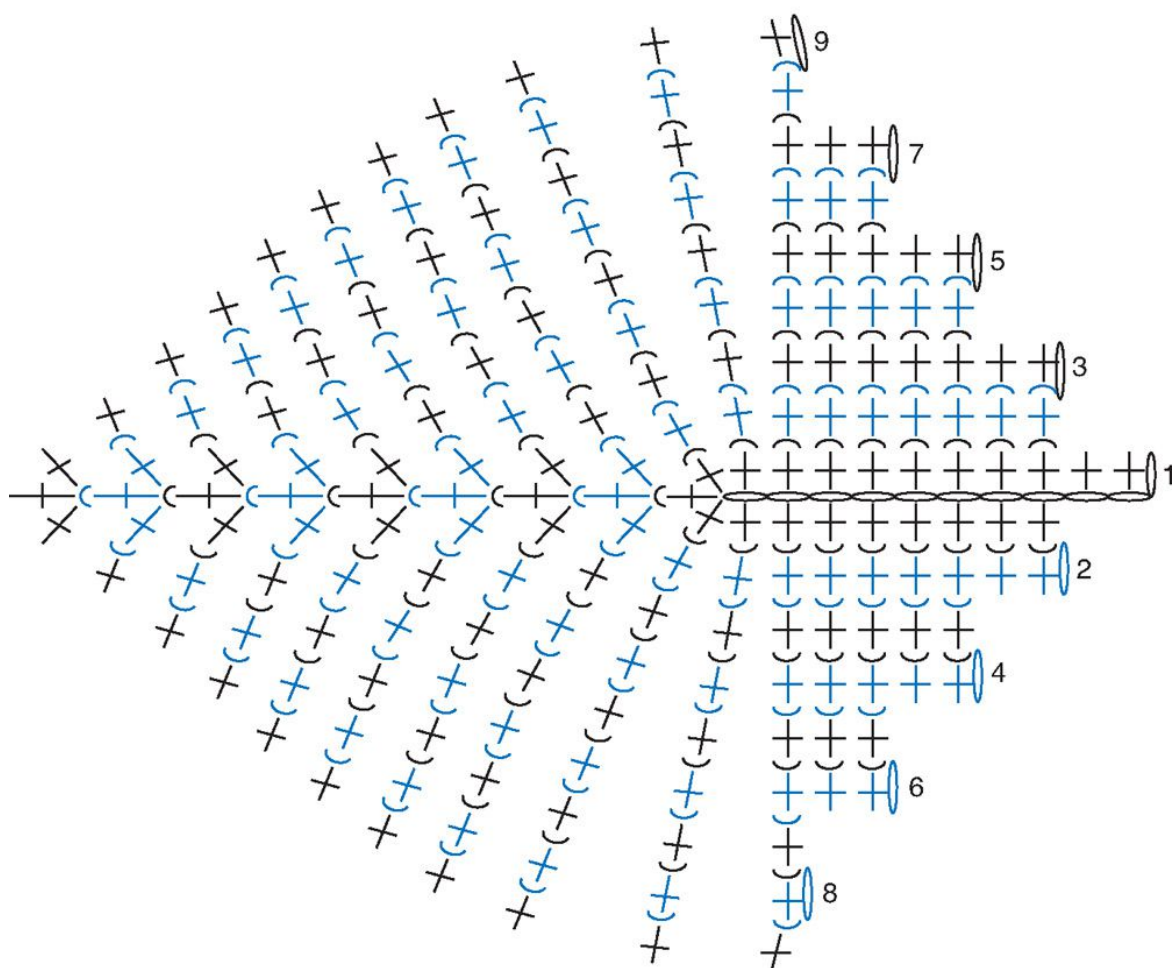
Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of next 10 sc, 3 sc in next sc, 1 sc next 8 sc, turn.

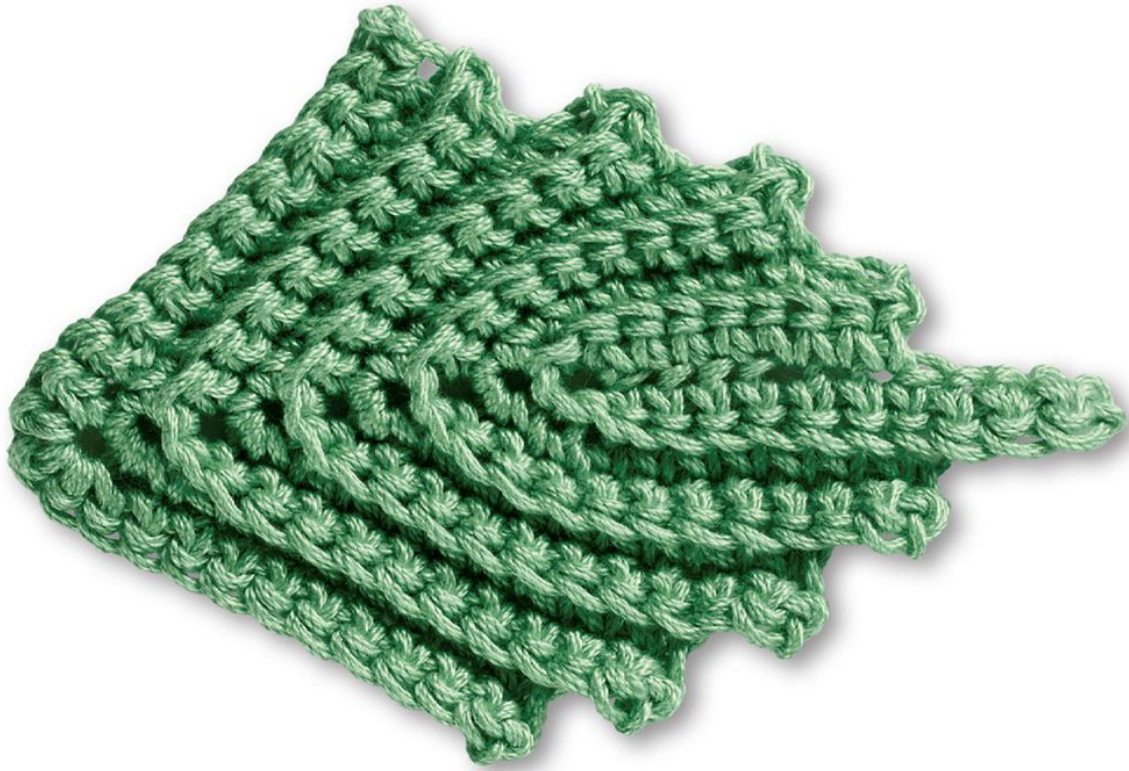
Row 6: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of next 9 sc, 3 sc in next sc, 1 sc next 9 sc, turn.

Row 7: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of next 10 sc, 3 sc in next sc, 1 sc next 8 sc, turn.

Row 8: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of next 9 sc, 3 sc in next sc, 1 sc next 9 sc, turn.

Row 9: Ch 1, 1 sc in each of next 10 sc, 3 sc in next sc, 1 sc next 10 sc, end off.





LAZY J

Skill Level: Intermediate

Reverse single crochet or rev sc (sometimes called crab or shrimp stitch): At end of row, without turning and working in front loops of sts, work 1 sc in next st to the right.

Ch 15.

First Segment

Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in next ch, 1 hdc in each of the next 3 ch, 1 dc in each of next 2 ch, 2 dc in next ch, 1 dc in each of the next 3 ch, 1 tr in each of next 3 ch, do not turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, working from left to right, working in front loops of sts, reverse sc in each st across, do not turn. (Note: This completes one segment of a Lazy J.)

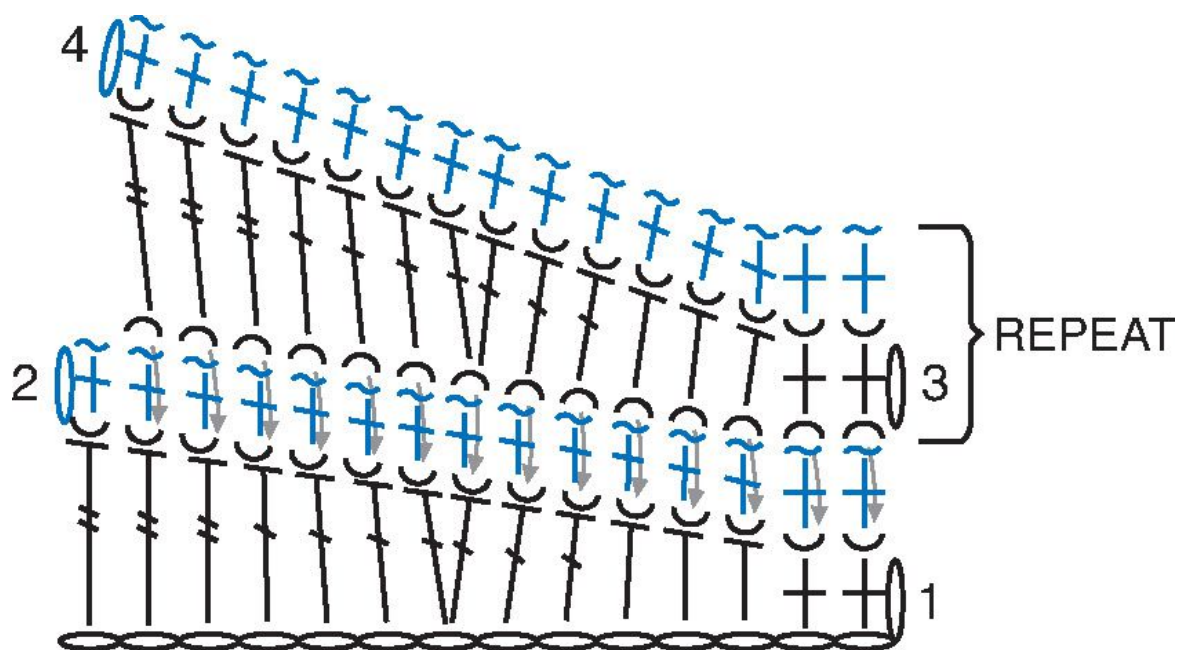
Second Segment

Row 3: Ch 1, working in remaining loops of sts 2 rows below, 1 sc in first 2 sts, 1 hdc in each of next 3 sc, 1 dc in each of next 2 sts, 2 dc in next st, 1 dc in each of the next 3 sts, 1 tr in each of next 3 sts, do not turn.

Row 4: Rep Row 2.

Third and Fourth Segments

Rows 5–8: Rep Rows 3–4 twice.



CLASSIC GRANNY

Skill Level: Easy

Note: Use 2 colors A and B.

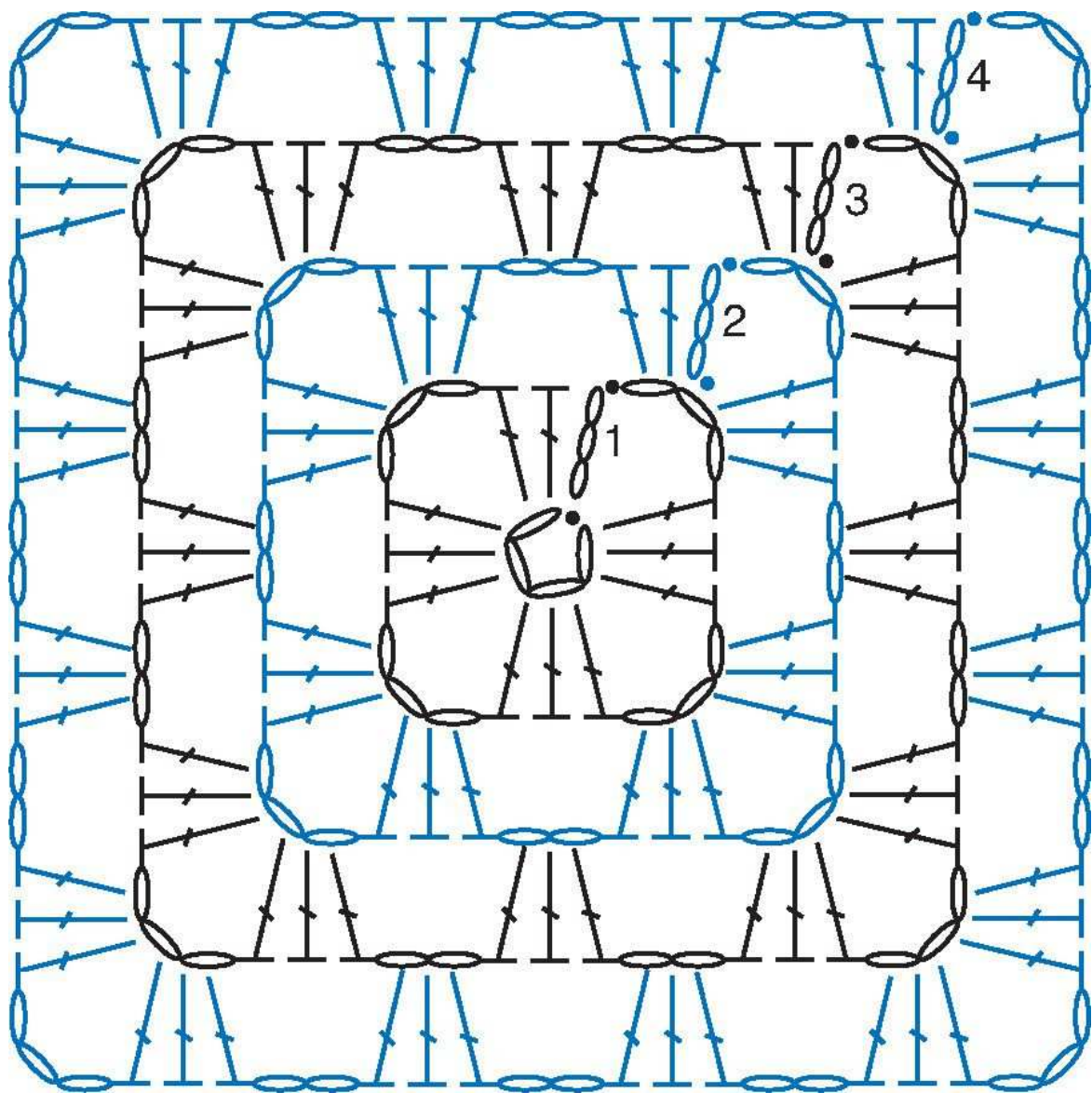
With A, ch 4, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: With A, ch 3 (counts as a dc now and throughout), 2 dc in ring, *ch 3, 3 dc in ring, rep from * twice more, ch 3, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (four groups of 3 dc), drop A.

Rnd 2: Join B in any corner ch-3 space, ch 3 (counts as dc), 2 dc in same ch-3 space, (half corner made), *ch 2, skip 3 dc, [3 dc, ch3, 3 dc] in the next ch-3 space (corner made), rep from * twice, ch 2, 3 dc in same space as first half corner, ch 3, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3, drop B.

Rnd 3: Pull up a loop with A in corner ch-3 loop, ch 3, 2 dc in same ch-3 space (half corner made), *ch 2, 3 dc in next ch 2 space, ch 2, [3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in next corner space, rep from * twice, ch 2, 3 dc in next ch-2 space, ch 2, 3 dc in same space as first half corner, ch 3, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3, end off A.

Rnd 4: Pull up a loop with B in corner ch-3 loop, ch 3, 2 dc in same ch-3 space (half corner made), *[ch 2, 3 dc] in each of next 2 ch-2 spaces, ch 2**, [3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in corner space, rep from * twice, rep from * to ** once, 3 dc in same space as first half corner, ch 3, join with a Sl st to beg ch-3, end off B.





NICOLE'S GRANNY

Skill Level: Easy

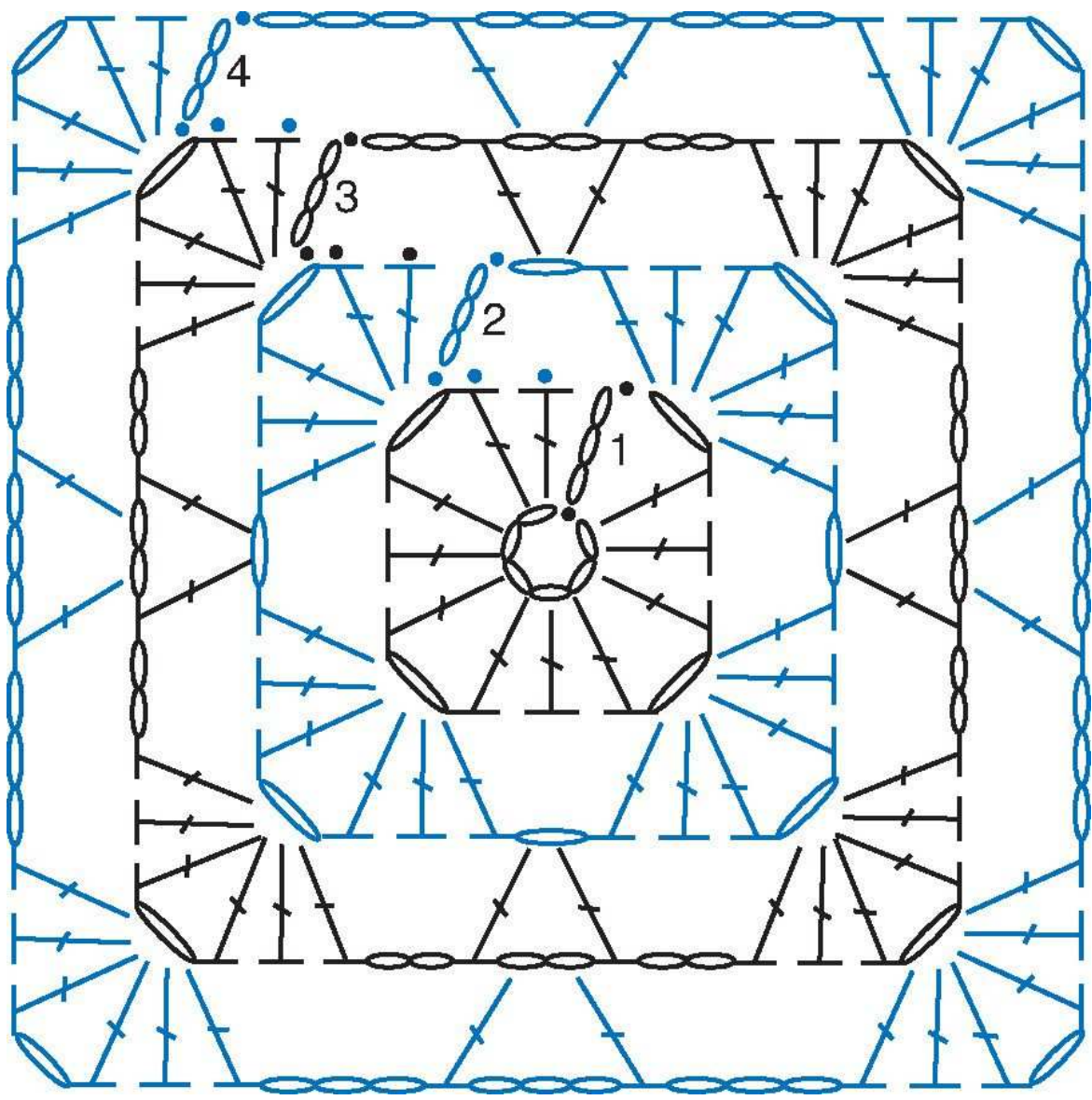
Ch 6, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

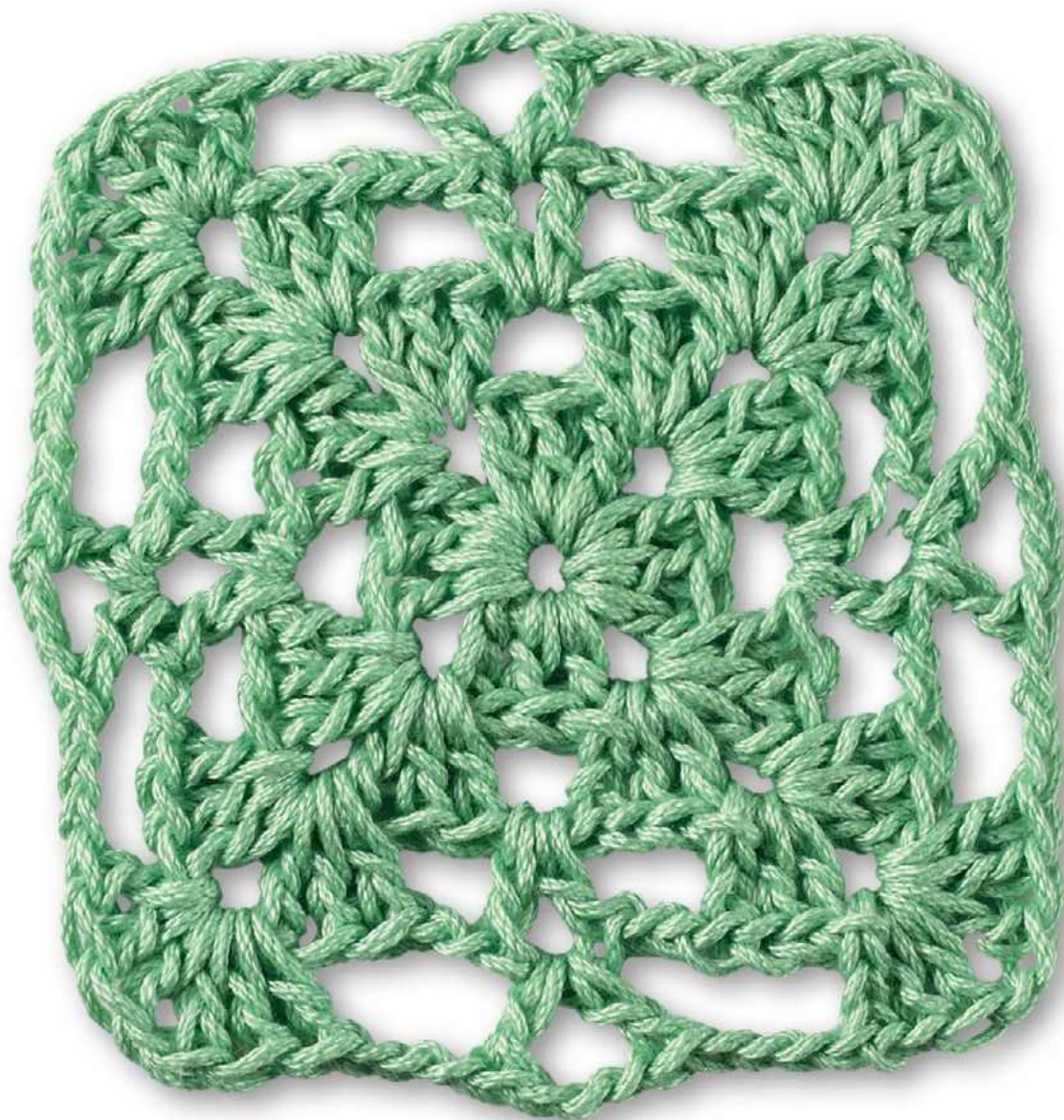
Rnd 1: Ch 3, work 2 dc in ring, (ch 1, 3 dc in ring) 3 times, ch 1, join with a Sl st to top of ch-3.

Rnd 2: Sl st in next 2 dc, Sl st in next ch-1 space, ch 3, [2 dc, ch 1, 3 dc] in same ch-1 space (corner made), *ch 1, [3 dc, ch 1, 3 dc] in next ch-1 space, rep from * twice, ch 1, join with a Sl st to top of ch-3 (4 corners made).

Rnd 3: Sl st in next 2 dc, Sl st in next ch-1 corner space, ch 3, [2 dc, ch 1, 3 dc] in same corner ch-1 space, *ch 2, [1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc] in next ch-1 space (V-st made), ch 2**, [3 dc, ch 1, 3 dc] in next ch-1 space, rep from * twice, rep from * to ** once, join with Sl st to beg ch 3 (4 corners, 1 V-stitch between each corner).

Rnd 4: Sl st in next 2 dc, Sl st in next ch-1 corner space, ch 3, [2 dc, ch 1, 3 dc] in same corner ch-1 space, *ch 3, skip next ch-2 space, [1 dc, ch 3, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space, ch 3, skip next ch-2 space**, [3 dc, ch 1, 3 dc] in next ch-1 space, rep from * twice, rep from * to ** once, join with a Sl st to beg ch 3 (4 corners, 1 V-st between each corner), end off.





ROSE OF SHARON

Skill Level: Experienced

Popcorn: Work 5 dc in same st, drop loop from hook, insert hook in the first of the 5 dc, pick up dropped loop, tighten and draw loop through st, ch 1 to complete popcorn.

Long dc: Yo, pick up a 1/2 inch (1.3 cm) long loop in designated st, [yo, draw yarn through 2 loops on hook] twice.

Note: Use 2 colors A and B.

With A, ch 5, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: With A, ch 3 (counts as 1 dc), 11 dc in ring, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3.

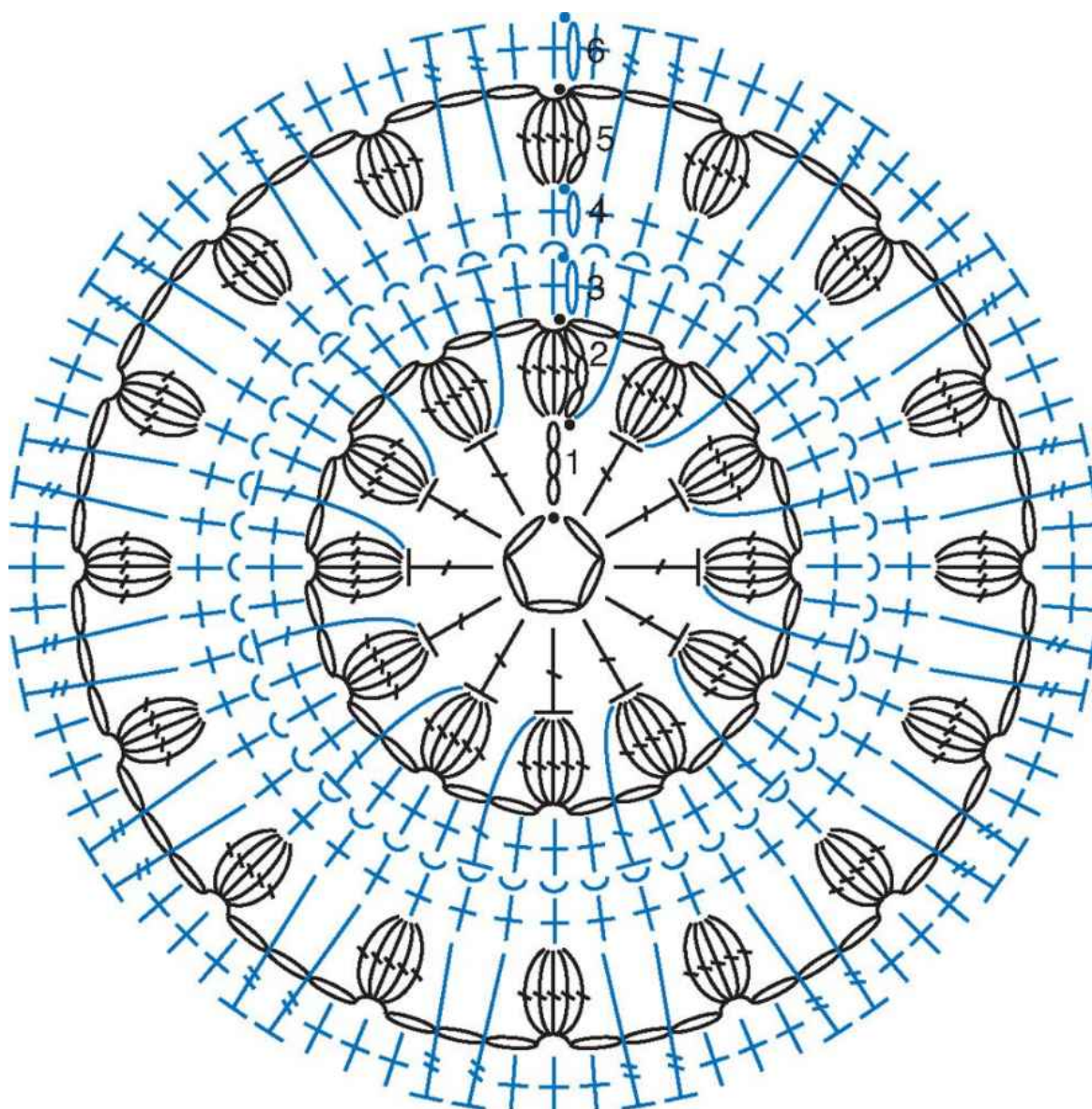
Rnd 2: Ch 3, 4 dc in first st, drop loop from hook, insert hook in the top of the ch 3, pick up dropped loop, tighten, ch 1 to complete first popcorn, *ch 2, popcorn in the next dc, rep from * around (12 popcorns) ch 2, join to top of beg ch-3, drop A, draw up a loop with B.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, sc in first st, *1 sc in next ch-2 space, 1 long dc in base of next popcorn, 1 sc in same ch-2 space, 1 sc in next popcorn, rep from * around, omitting last sc, join with a Sl st to first sc.

Rnd 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in back loop of each st around, join with a Sl st in the first sc, drop B, draw up loop with A.

Rnd 5: Ch 3, 4 dc in same st as join, drop loop from hook, insert hook in the top of ch-3, pick up dropped loop, tighten, ch 1 to complete first popcorn, *ch 3, skip next 2 sc, popcorn in the next dc, rep from * around (16 popcorns in all), ch 3, join to top of beg ch-3, end off A, draw up a loop with B.

Rnd 6: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, *1 sc in next ch-3 space, 1 long tr in each of next 2 sc 2 rows below, 1 sc in the same ch-3 space, 1 sc in next popcorn, rep from * around, join with Sl st to first sc, end off B.





JEANNINE SQUARE

Skill Level: Intermediate

Double triple crochet (dtr): Yo 3 times, pick up a loop in designated place, [yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] 4 times.

Use 4 colors A, B, C, and D.

With A, ch 6, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

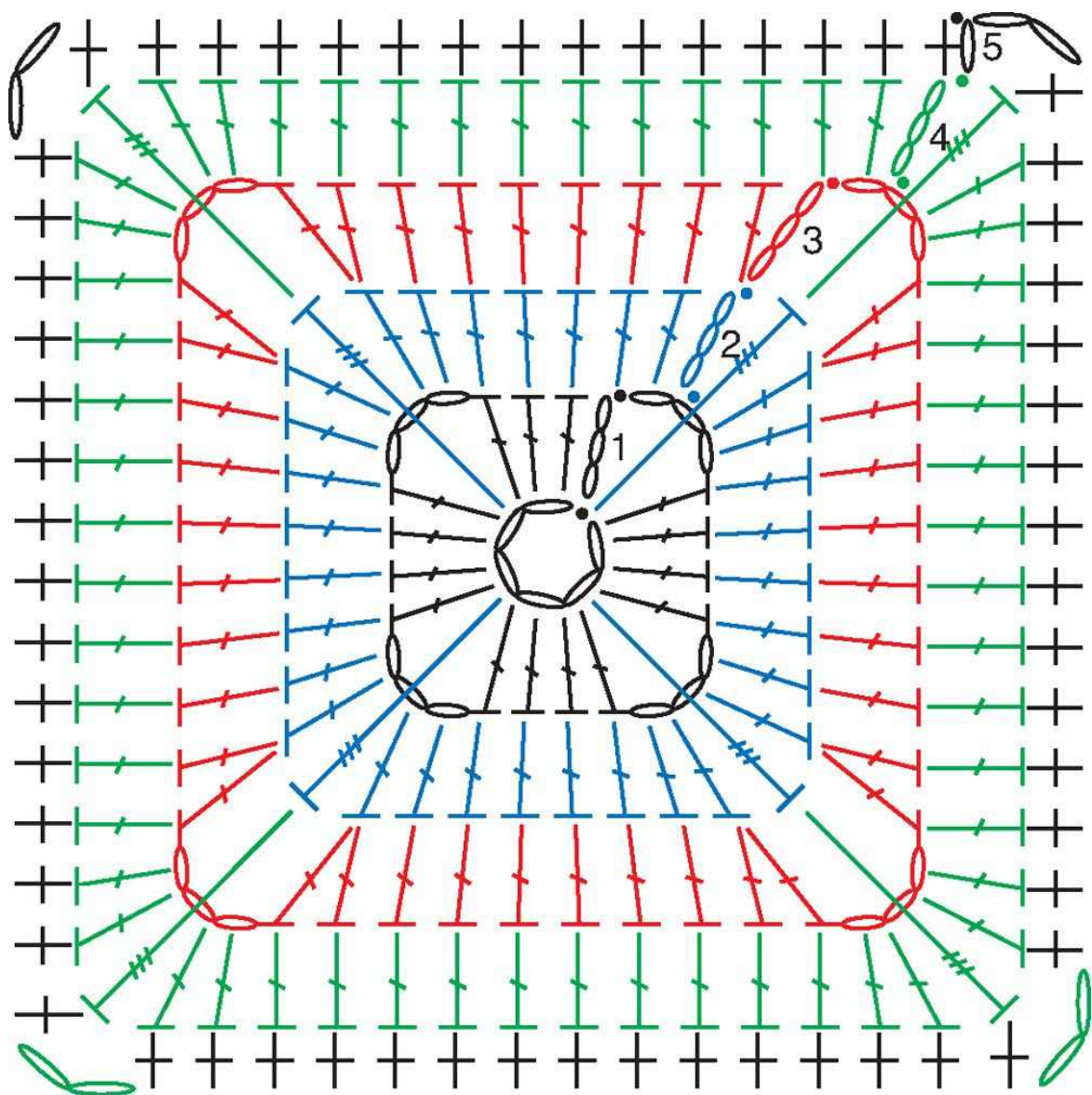
Rnd 1: Ch 3 (counts as dc), 3 dc in ring, ch 3, *4 dc in ring, ch 3, rep from * twice, join with Sl st in top of beg ch-3 (4 groups of 4 dc), end off A.

Rnd 2: Join B in any ch-3 space, ch 3, *dc in same space, 1 dc in each of next 4 dc, 2 dc in next ch-3 space, 1 dtr, inserting hook from front to back, going in the beg ring and between the groups of dc, 2 dc in same corner ch-3 space, rep from * around omitting last 2 dc, join with Sl st to beg ch-3, draw C through last loop, end off B.

Rnd 3: With C, ch 3 (counts as dc), 1 dc in first st, *1 dc each next 7 dc, 2 dc in next dc, ch 3 (corner), skip next dtr**, 2 dc next dc, rep from * 2 times, rep from * to ** once, join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3, end off C.

Rnd 4: Join D in any corner ch-3 space, ch 3, dc in same ch-3 space, *1 dc in each of next 10 dc, 2 dc in ch-3 space, working over ch-3 loop, 1 dtr in next dtr in Rnd 2**, rep from * twice, rep from * to ** once, join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3, draw A through last loop, end off D.

Rnd 5: With A, ch 1, 1 sc in first st, 1 sc in each of next 15 sts, ch 2, *1 sc in each of next 16 sts, ch 2, rep from * twice, join with Sl st to first sc, end off.





RECTANGLE GRANNY

Skill Level: Intermediate

Notes:

- 1. Use 3 colors A, B, and C.*
- 2. To establish rounds, work Round 1 on both sides of the foundation chain.*
- 3. Beginning ch-3 always counts as first double crochet of round.*

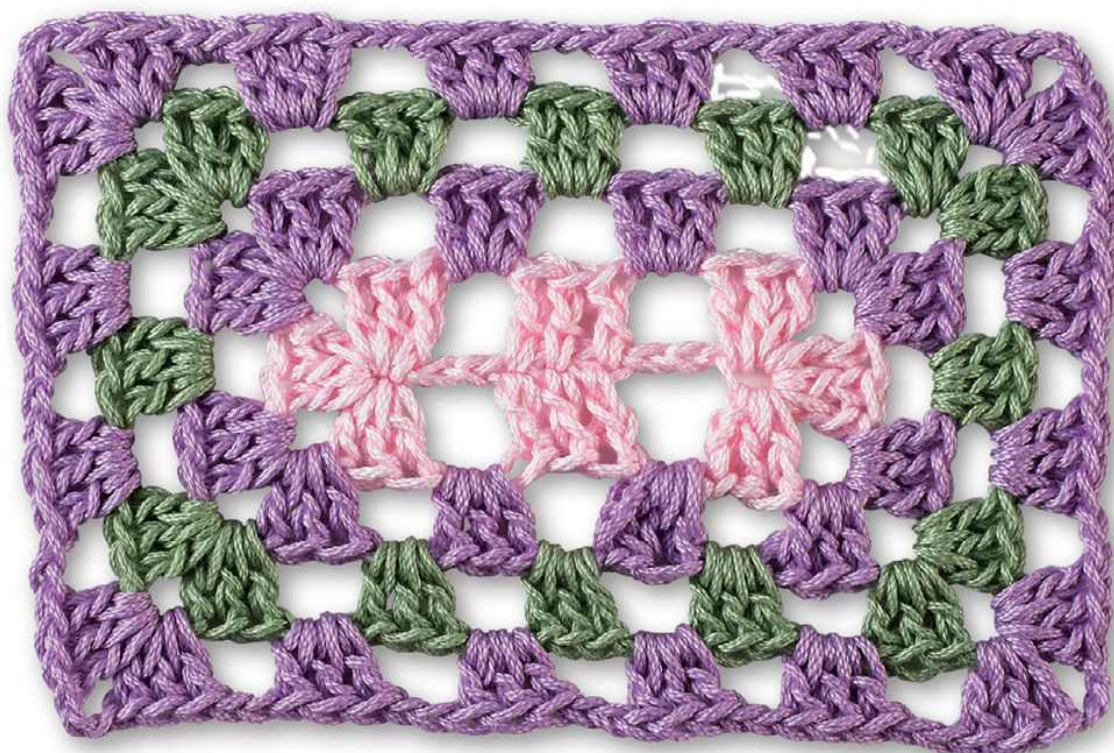
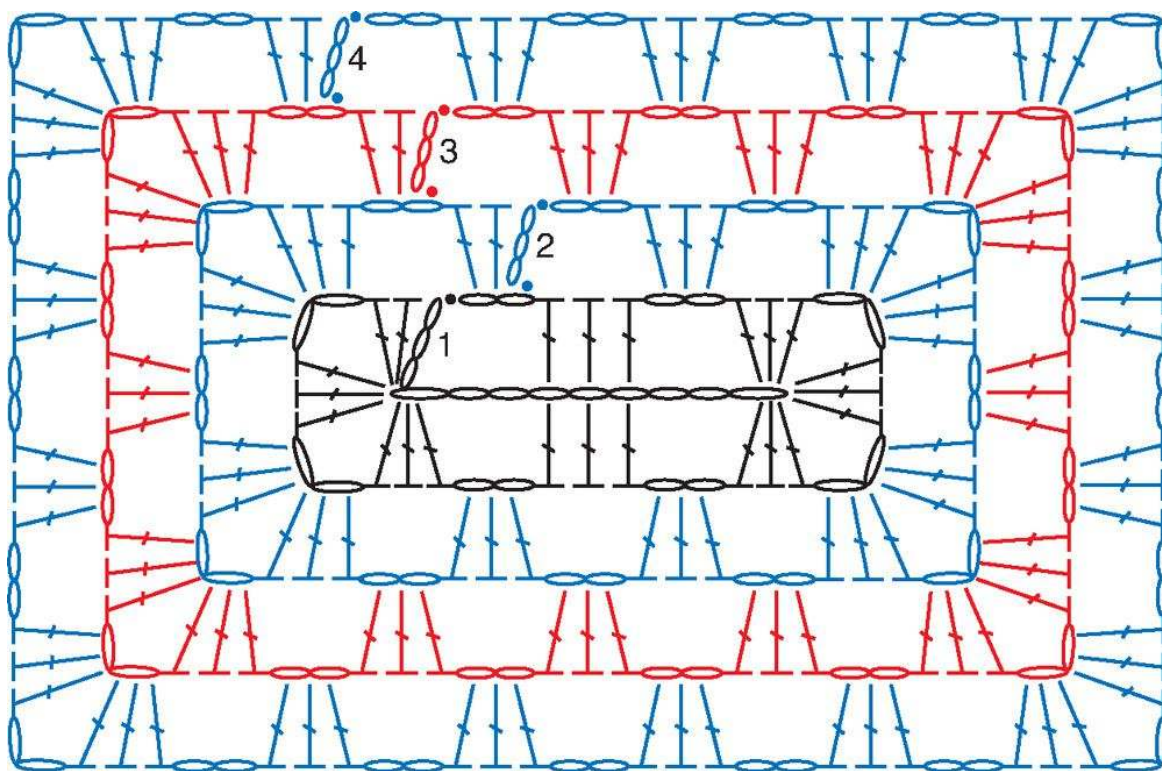
With A, ch 12.

Rnd 1: [2 dc, ch 2, 3 dc, ch 2, 3 dc] in 4th ch from hook, ch 2, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of the next 3 ch, ch 2, skip next 2 ch, [3 dc, ch 2, 3 dc, ch 2, 3 dc] all in last ch. Working on opposite side of foundation ch, ch 2, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of the next 3 ch (these 3 dc will correspond with 3 dc already established on first side of ch), ch 2, skip next 2 ch, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3, end A.

Rnd 2: Join B in the last ch-2 space made, ch 3, 2 dc in same ch-2 space, *ch 2, [3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc, ch 2] in next 2 ch-2 spaces (2 corners made), [3 dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 2] twice, rep from * once, omitting last (3 dc, ch 2), join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3, end B.

Rnd 3: Join C in the first ch-2 space of last rnd, ch 3, 2 dc in same ch-2 space, ch 2, *[3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in next ch-2 space (corner), ch 2, 3 dc in next ch-2 space, ch 2, [3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in next ch-2 space (corner), [ch 2, 3 dc] in each of next 3 ch-2 spaces, ch 2, rep from * once, omitting last [3 dc, ch 2], join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3, end C.

Rnd 4: Join B in the first ch-2 space of last rnd, ch 3, 2 dc in same ch-2 space, *ch 2, [3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in next ch-2 space (corner), [ch 2, 3 dc in next ch-2 space] twice, ch 2, [3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in next ch-2 space (corner), [ch 2, 3 dc] in each of next 4 ch-2 spaces, ch 2, rep from * once, omitting last [3 dc, ch 2], join with Sl st to top of beg ch-3, end off.



BLOOMING GRANNY

Skill Level: Easy

Popcorn: Make 5 dc in specified st, draw up the last loop slightly and remove hook, insert hook in the first of the 5 dc made, pick up the dropped loop and draw it through, ch 1.

Note: Use 3 colors A, B, and C.

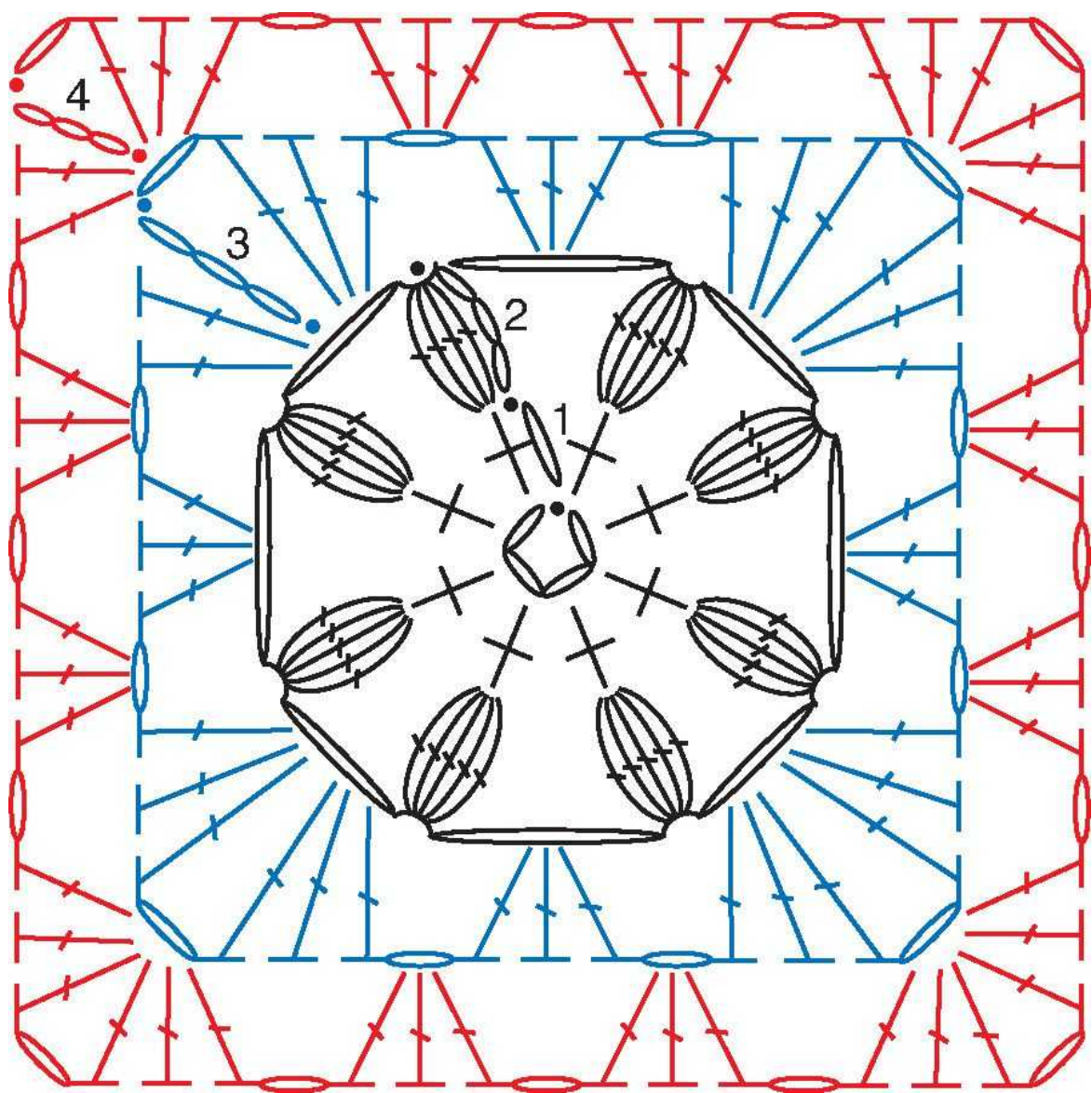
With A, ch 4, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: With A, ch 1, 8 sc in ring, join with a Sl st in first sc.

Rnd 2 (popcorn rnd): With A, ch 3 (counts as a dc), 4 dc in first st, insert hook in the top of the ch 3, pick up dropped loop, tighten, ch 1 to complete first popcorn, ch 1, *popcorn in next sc, ch 1, rep from * 6 times more, (8 popcorns), join with a Sl st to top of the beg ch-3, end A.

Rnd 3: Join B in any ch-1 space, ch 3 (counts as a dc now and throughout) 2 dc in same space (half corner), *ch 1, 3 dc next ch-1 sp, ch 1**, [3 dc, ch 1, 3 dc] next ch-1 space (corner), rep from * twice, rep from * to **, 3 dc in same space as beg half corner, ch 1, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch-3 (this completes first corner), end B.

Rnd 4: Join C in any corner ch-1 space, ch 3, 2 dc in same space (half corner), * [ch 1, 3 dc next ch-1 sp] twice, ch 1**, [3 dc, ch 1, 3 dc] in next ch-1 space (corner), ch 1, rep from * twice, rep from * to ** once, 3 dc in same space as beg half corner, ch 1, join with a Sl st to top of beg ch 3 (this completes first corner), end off.





PASSION FLOWER

Skill Level: Intermediate

Front Post Triple Crochet (FPtr): Yo (twice), insert hook from front to back to front again around the post of designated st, [yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] 3 times.

Picot: Ch 3, sc in 3rd ch from hook.

Note: Use 4 colors A, B, C, and D.

With A, make an adjustable ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 10 sc in ring, join with a Sl st in first sc, tighten ring (10 sc).

Rnd 2: (Ch 7, sl st) in each sc around, ending with last Sl st in first Sl st (10 ch-7 loops). Fasten off A.

Rnd 3: With RS facing, join B with a Sl st in any ch-7 loop, ch 1, starting in same loop, (sc, ch 5) in each loop around, join with a Sl st in first sc (10 ch-5 loops).

Rnd 4: Ch 1, *(sc, ch 5, sc) in next ch-5 sp, ch-1, rep from * around, join with a Sl st in first sc.

Rnd 5: Ch 1, *(sc, hdc, dc, tr, picot, tr, dc, hdc, sc) in next ch-5 sp, ch-1, rep from * around, join with a Sl st in first sc (10 petals). Fasten off B.

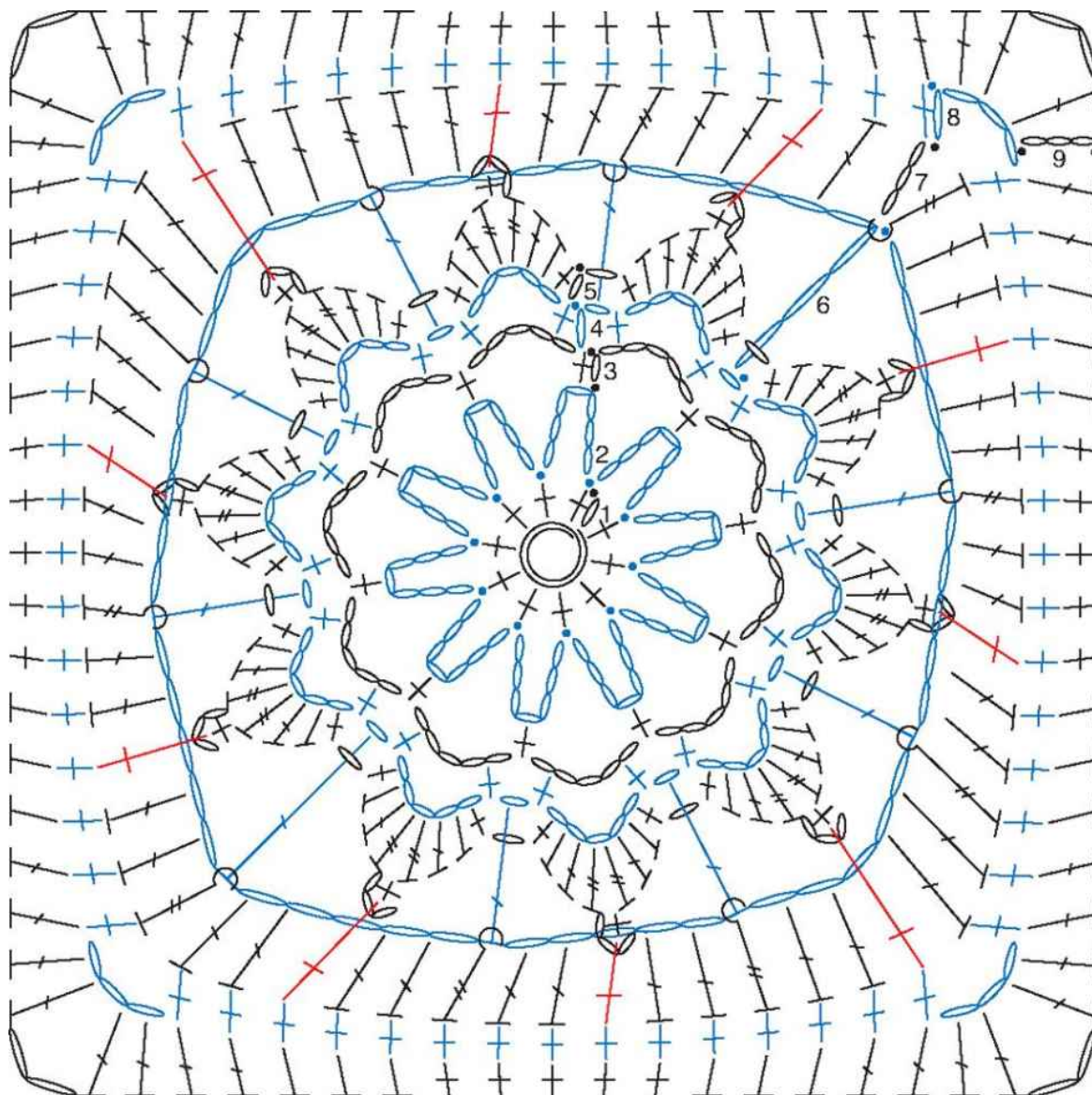
Rnd 6: Working behind petals, with RS facing, join C with a Sl st in any ch-1 sp in Rnd 3, ch 8 (counts as dc, ch 5), *dc in next ch-1 sp in Rnd 3, ch 5, rep from * around, join with a Sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-8 (10 ch-5 sps).

Rnd 7: Ch 3 (counts as dc here and throughout), dc in next ch-5 sp, sc in picot in previous rnd, 2 dc in same ch-5 sp, FPtr around the post of next dc, *2 dc in next ch-5 sp, sc in picot in previous rnd, 2 dc in same ch-5 sp, FPtr around post of next dc, rep from * around, join with Sl st in top of beg ch-3 (10 sc, 40 dc, 10 FPtr; 60 sts total).

Rnd 8: Ch 1, starting in same st, sc in each of the next 15 sts, ch 3 (corner), rep from * around, join with a Sl st in first sc. Fasten off C.

Rnd 9: With RS facing, join D with a Sl st in any corner ch-3 sp, ch 3 (counts as dc), (dc, ch 2, 2 dc) in same sp (corner), *dc in each of the next 2 sc, hdc in each of next 3 sc, sc in each next 5 sc, hdc in each of next 3 sc, dc in each of next 2

sc**, (2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc) in next corner ch-3 sp, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join with a SI st in top of beg ch-3. Fasten off D.





LACY SPIRAL

Skill Level: Intermediate

Picot: Ch 3, 1 sc in 3rd ch from hook.

Foundation: Ch 5, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: *Ch 3, 3 sc in ring, rep from * 3 times, do not join. Place marker in first st of rnd, move marker up after each rnd is completed.

Rnd 2: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-3 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 3: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-4 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 3 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 4: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-4 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 4 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 5: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-4 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 5 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 6: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-4 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 6 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 7: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-4 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 7 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 8: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-4 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 8 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 9: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-4 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 9 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 10: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-4 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 10 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

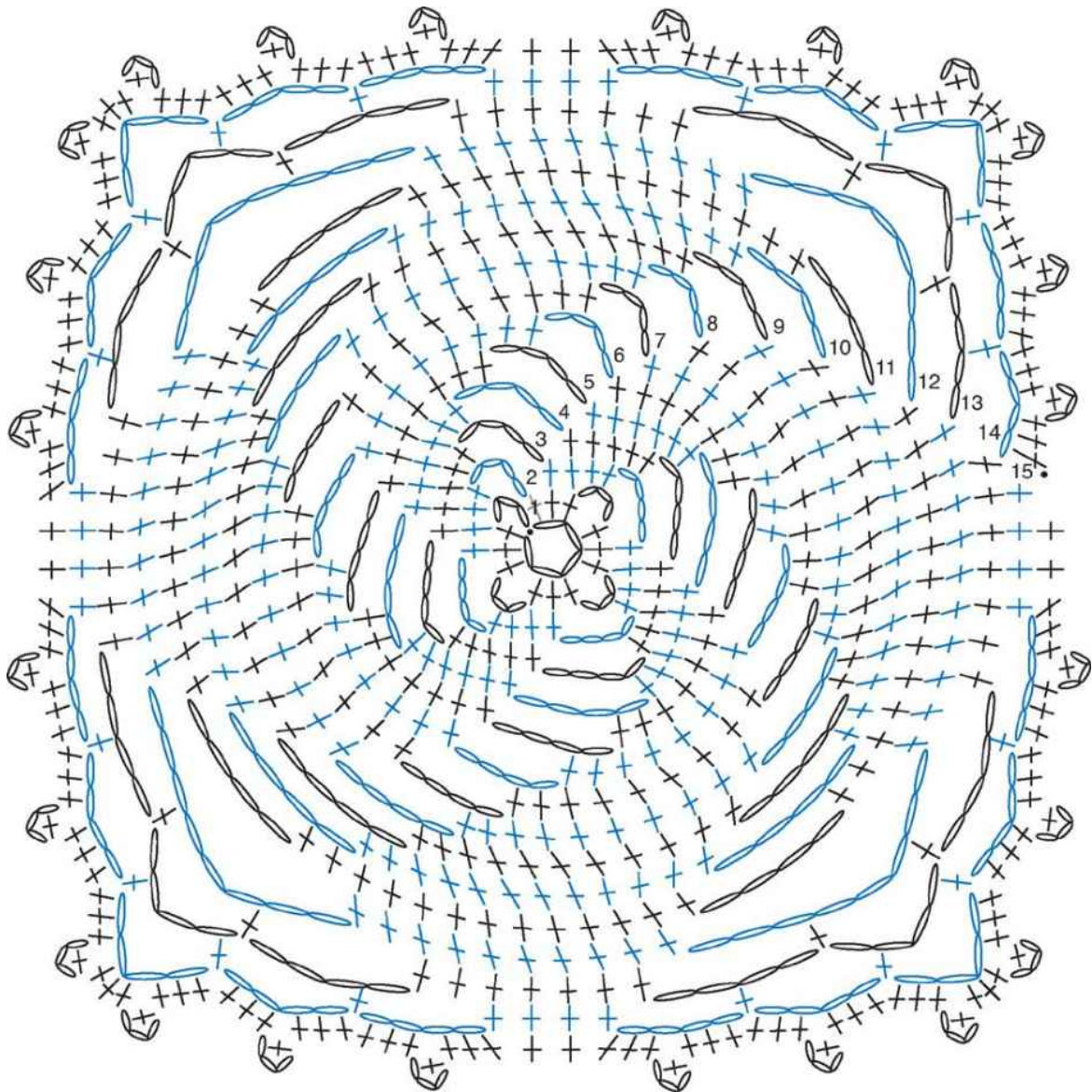
Rnd 11: *Ch 4, 2 sc in next ch-4 sp, 1 sc in each of the next 11 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

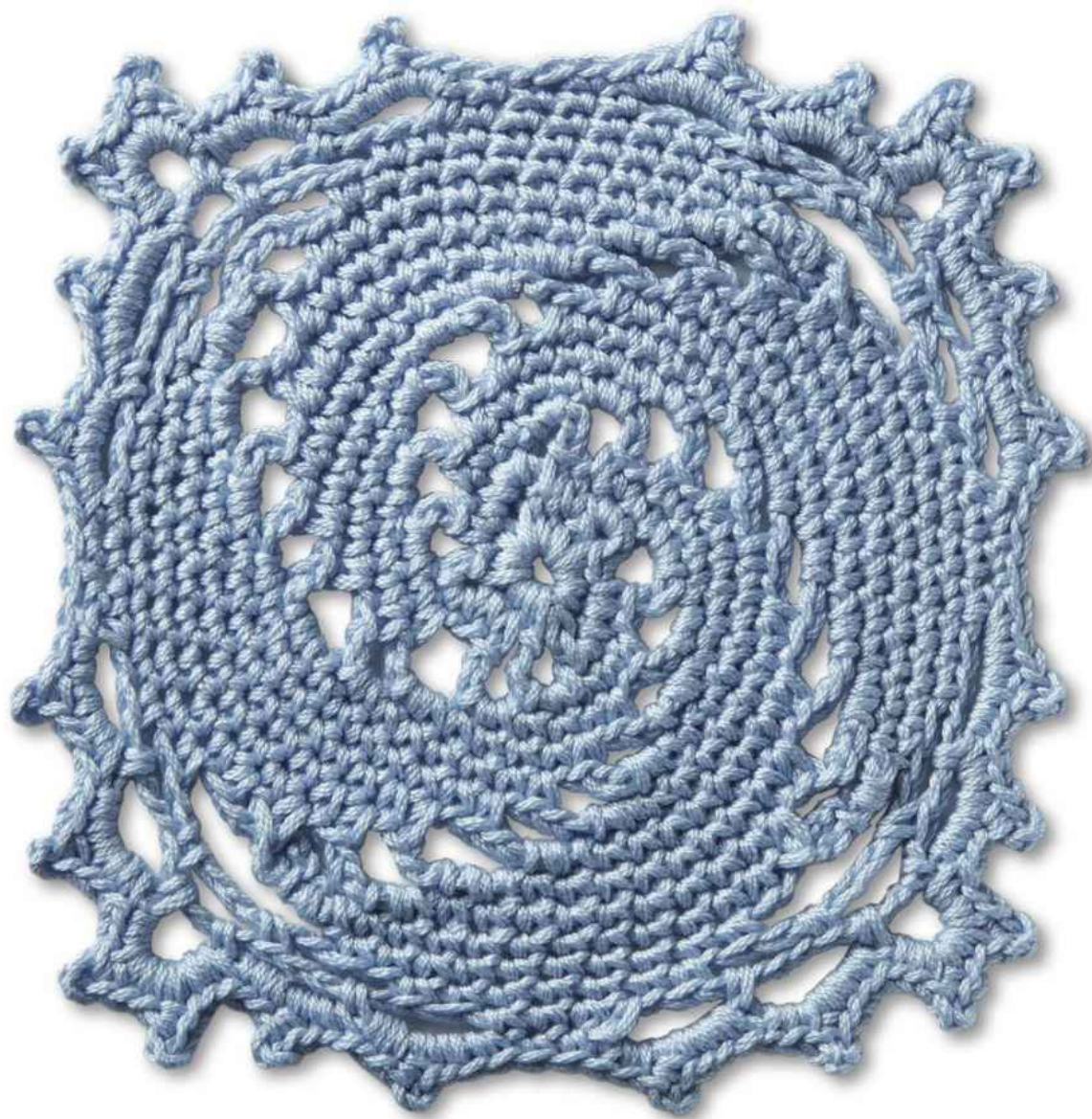
Rnd 12: *Ch 8, sk next ch-4 sp, sk next 2 sc, 1 sc in each of the next 10 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 13: *Ch 4, [1 sc, ch 4, 1 sc] in next ch-8 loop (corner), ch 4, sk next 2 sc, 1 sc in next 7 sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 14: *Ch 4, 1 sc in next ch-4 sp, ch 4, [1 sc, ch 4, 1 sc] in next ch-4 sp (corner), ch 4, 1 sc in next ch-4 sp, ch 4, sk next 2 sc, 1 sc in next 4 sc, rep from * 3 times.

Rnd 15: *[3 sc, picot, 3 sc] in each of next 2 ch-4 sps, [3 sc, picot, 3 sc, picot, 3 sc] in next corner ch-4 sp, [3 sc, picot, 3 sc] in each of next 2 ch-4 sps, sk next sc, 1 sc in each of the next 2 sc, sk next sc, rep from * 3 times, Sl st in next sc to join (4 corners with 2 picots in each corner, 4 picots between each corner). Fasten off.





STARBURST SQUARE

Designed by Nancy Smith

Skill Level: Experienced

Note: Stitch marker needed.

Front Post Double Crochet (FPdc): Yo, insert hook from front to back to front again around the post of designated st, yo, draw yarn through, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice.

Front Post double crochet 2 together (FPdc2tog): [Yo, insert hook from front to back to front again around post of designated st, yo, draw yarn through, yo, draw through 2 loops] twice, yo, draw yarn through 2 loops, yo, draw yarn through 3 loops.

*tr2tog: *Yo (twice), insert hook in next designated st, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice, rep from * once, yo, draw yarn through 3 loops.*

Square

Foundation: Ch 3, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Rnd 1: Ch 3 (counts as dc), 11 dc in ring, join with a Sl st in top of beg ch-3 (12 dc).

Rnd 2: Ch 1, sc in first dc, *2 FPdc around same dc, FPdc around each of next 2 dc**, sc in next dc, rep from * 3 times, ending last rep at **, do not join. Place marker in first st of rnd, move marker up after each rnd is completed (4 sc, 16 FPdc).

Rnd 3: *Sc in next sc, 2 FPdc around each of next 4 FPdc, rep from * around (4 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 4: *Sc in next sc, skip next 2 sts, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, FPdc around each of last 2 skipped FPdc (crossover made), sc in sp before next FPdc, skip next 2 FPdc, FPdc around next 2 FPdc, FPdc around each of last 2 skipped FPdc (crossover made), rep from * around (8 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 5: *2 sc in next sc (increase made), FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, sc between 2nd and 3rd FPdc from previous rnd (increase made), FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, rep from * 7 times (24 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 6: *Sc in next 2 sc, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, 3 sc in next sc (increase made), FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, rep from * 7 times (40 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 7: *Sc in next 2 sc, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, sc in each of next 3 sc, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, rep from * around (40 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 8: Sc in top loops of same FPdc just worked from rnd below, *sc in each of next 2 sc, sc in top loops of next FPdc, FPdc around same FPdc just worked in, FPdc around next FPdc, skip next sc, sc in next sc, skip next sc, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc**, sc in top 2 loops of same FPdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at ** (40 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 9: Sc in top 2 loops of same FPdc just worked from rnd below (increase made), *sc in each of next 4 sc, sc in next FPdc, FPdc around the same FPdc just worked, FPdc around each of next 3 FPdc**, sc in top 2 loops of same FPdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at ** (48 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 10: Sc in top 2 loops of same FPdc just worked from rnd below (increase made), *sc in each of next 6 sc, sc in next FPdc (increase made), skip next 2 FPdc, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, FPdc around each of last 2 skipped FPdc (crossover made)**, sc in top 2 loops of same FPdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at ** (64 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 11: *Skip next 2 sc, sc in each of next 4 sc, skip next 2 sc, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, sc in top loops of last 2 FPdc just worked from rnd below, sc in each of next 2 FPdc, FPdc around same 2 FPdc just worked from rnd below, rep from * around (64 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 12: *Sk next sc, sc in each of next 2 sc, skip next sc, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, sc in top 2 loops of FPdc just worked from round below, sc in each of next 4 sc, sc in next FPdc, FPdc around same FPdc just worked from rnd below, FPdc around next FPdc, rep from * around (64 sc, 32 FPdc).

Rnd 13: *Skip next 2 sc, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc, sc in top loops of last 2 FPdc just worked from rnd below, sc in each of next 6 sc, sc in each of next 2 FPdc (increase made)**, FPdc around each of next 2 FPdc just worked from rnd below, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, FPdc around FPdc 1 st to the left, FPdc2tog around next FPdc and first FPdc of rnd (80 sc, 31 FPdc, 1 FPdc2tog).

Rnd 14: *Fpdc around next FPdc, sc in top loops of FPdc just worked from rnd below (increase made), sc in each of next 10 sc, sc in next FPdc, FPdc around same FPdc from rnd below**, FPdc2tog over next 2 FPdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at ** (96 sc, 16 FPdc, 8 FPdc2tog).

Rnd 15: *Skip FPdc2tog, FPdc around next FPdc, sc in top loops of same FPdc just worked from rnd below (increase made), sc in each of next 12 sc, sc in next FPdc**, FPdc around same FPdc just worked from rnd below, rep from * around (112 sc, 15 FPdc).

Rnd 16: FPdc2tog over FPdc just worked from rnd below and next FPdc, *sc in each of next 14 sc**, sc in next FPdc (increase made), FPdc2tog over next 2 FPdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, sc in beginning FPdc2tog (120 sc, 8 FPdc2tog).

Rnd 17: *Fpdc around FPdc2tog from rnd below, sc in each of next 15 sc, rep from * around (120 sc, 8 FPdc).

Rnd 18: Sc in each st around to marked first st, Sl st in marked st, remove marker. Do not fasten off (128 sc, 1 Sl st).

First Corner

Note: You should be starting in st above star point.

Row 1: Ch 5 (counts as tr, ch 1), skip first 2 sc, [dc in next sc, ch 1, sk next st] 7 times, tr in last sc, turn (8 ch-1 sps).

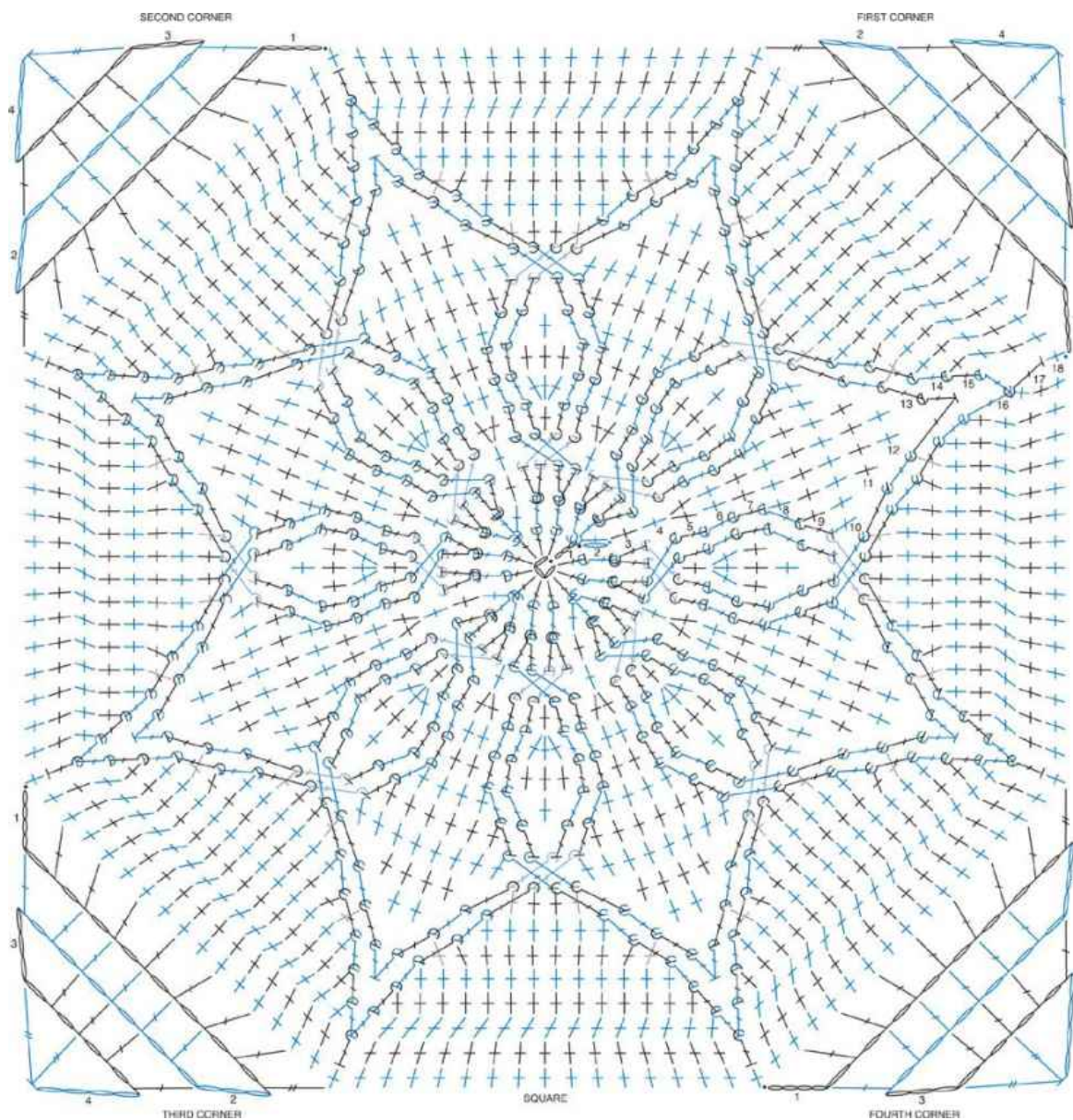
Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc), sk next 2 ch-1 sps, [dc in next dc, ch 1] 4 times, dc in next dc, ch 1, sk next 2 ch-1 sps, dc in 4th ch of ch-5 tch, turn (6 ch-1 sps).

Row 3: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), sk next 2 ch-1 sps, [dc in next dc, ch 1] twice, dc in next dc, ch 1, sk next 2 ch-1 sps, dc in 3rd ch of ch-4 tch, turn (4 ch-1 sps).

Row 4: Ch 4 (counts as tr), sk next 2 ch-1 sps, tr2tog over center dc and 3rd ch of ch-4 tch (2 ch-1 sps). Fasten off.

Second and Successive Corners

With RS facing, sk next 15 sc to the left of last st made in Row 1 of First Corner, join yarn in next sc and rep Rows 1–4 of First Corner. Repeat twice more, forming Third and Fourth Corners.





STARBURST AFGHAN

Designed by Nancy Smith

The oh-so-soft yarn and the lovely design of the Starburst Square create a truly magnificent afghan. Make one for someone special, or treat yourself to some luxury.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- DK light worsted weight merino yarn
- Shown: LB Collection Superwash Merino, 3.5 oz (100 g)/306 yds (280 m), 11 skeins of Denim Jeans Blue #108

Hooks

- 6/G (4 mm) and 8/H (4.5 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Double crochet
- FPdc
- FPdc2tog
- Half double crochet
- Single crochet
- Slip stitch
- Triple crochet
- Pico loop

Gauge

- First 3 rnds of square = 2 1/2" (6.5 cm) in diameter; Each Square = 10 1/2" × 10 1/2" (26.5 × 26.5 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle

Finished size

- 50" wide × 61" long (127 × 155 cm)

Picot Loop: 1 sc in next sc, [ch 3, Sl st in 3rd ch from hook] 3 times, Sl st in base of first picot, 1 sc in next sc.

Blanket

Make 20 squares using the Starburst Squares pattern on pages [215](#) to [217](#). Work edging around each square as follows: Ch 1, *3 sc in corner st, work 10 sc evenly spaced across 4 row-end sts of mesh section, 1 sc in each of next 15 sc, work 10 sc evenly spaced across 4 row-end sts of mesh section to next corner, rep from * around, join with a Sl st to first sc, fasten off.

Join squares in a rectangle 4 wide × 5 long, working the following joining rows.

Joining Rows

Join 4 squares into Strip 1, then join 4 more squares into Strip 2, joining to previous strip of squares as follows:

Row 1 (worked across first strip of 4 squares): Ch 1, 1 sc in center corner sc, * [ch 3, sk next sc, 1 sc in next sc] 18 times**, ch 3, 1 sc in center corner sc on next square (bridge chain made), repeat from * across 3 more squares, ending last rep at **, turn (19 loops per square; 3 bridge chains).

Row 2 (worked across 2nd strip of 4 squares): Rotate first row of squares 180 degrees, being careful not to twist them, ch 3, 1 sc in center corner sc of next square to begin 2nd strip of squares (bridge chain made), *[ch 1, sc in corresponding ch-3 loop from previous row of squares, ch 1, sk next sc, 1 sc in next sc] 18 times**, ch 1, Sl st in bridge chain on previous row of squares, ch 1, 1 sc in corner st of new square, repeat from * across 3 more squares, ending last rep at **, ch 3, Sl st in beginning sc of Row 1, fasten off (19 joined loops across each square; 3 joined bridge chains).

Joining Remaining Rows

Repeat Joining Rows 1–2, joining Strip 2 to Strip 3, Strip 3 to Strip 4, and Strip 4 to Strip 5.

Columns

Rotate fabric to join squares in opposite direction. Rep Joining Row 1 across inside edge of first square in each strip.

Row 2: Ch 3, 1 sc in center corner sc of new square (bridge chain made), *[ch 1, sc in corresponding ch-3 loop from previous row, ch 1, sk next sc, 1 sc in next sc] 18 times**, ch 1, sc tightly around both the current bridge chain and previous direction bridge chain, ch 1, 1 sc in center corner sc of new square, repeat from * across 3 more squares, ending last rep at **, ch 3, Sl st in beginning sc of Row 1, fasten off.

Afghan Edging

Rnd 1: With RS facing, working across long side of afghan, join yarn in center sc of corner, ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1 now and throughout), 1 dc in same corner sc, * [skip next sc, ch 1, 1 dc in next sc] across to square joining**, skip sc of join row, ch 1, 1 dc in first ch of bridge chain, ch 1, 1 dc in 3rd ch of bridge chain, skip sc of join row, repeat from * twice, [skip next sc, ch 1, 1 dc in next sc] across to next corner**, (1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc) in center sc of corner, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, (1 dc, ch 1) in same st as beginning dc, join with a SI st to 3rd ch of beginning ch-4 (109 ch-1 spaces on each long side; 87 ch-1 spaces on each short side).

Rnd 2: Ch 4, 1 dc in corner dc, *(ch 1, 1 dc) in each dc across to next corner**, (1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc) in center dc of next corner, repeat from * around, ending last rep at **, (1 dc, ch 1) in same st as beginning dc, join with a SI st to 3rd ch of beginning ch-4 (111 ch-1 spaces on each long side; 89 ch-1 spaces on each short side).

Rnd 3: Repeat Rnd 2 (113 ch-1 spaces on each long side, 91 ch-1 spaces on each short side).

Rnd 4: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2), (1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc) in corner dc, *(ch 1, 1 dc) in each dc across to next corner, (1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc, ch 2, 1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc) in center dc of next corner, repeat from * around, ending last rep at **, (1 dc, ch 1) in same st as beginning dc, join with a SI st to 3rd ch of beginning ch-5 (115 ch-1 spaces on each long side, 93 ch-1 spaces on each short side, 4 corner ch-2 spaces).

Rnd 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st and ch-1 sp around, working 3 sc in each corner ch-2 sp, join with a SI st to first sc (848 sc).

Rnd 6: Ch 1, work Picot Loop (above) over first 2 sc, *(Picot Loop in next 2 sc, ch 5, skip next 5 sc) 33 times, (Picot Loop in next 2 sc) twice, (ch 5, skip next 5 sts, Picot Loop in next 2 sc) 27 times, (Picot Loop in next sc, ch 5, skip next 5 sc) 33 times, Picot Loop in next 2 sc, (Picot Loop in next 2 sc, ch 5, skip next 5 sc) across to beginning Picot Loop, join with a SI st in first sc, fasten off (2 Picot Loops at each corner, 26 Picot Loops on each short side, 32 Picot Loops on each long side).

Edgings and Trims

Edgings are crocheted separately and then sewn onto a finished garment, accessory, or home décor item. Some are crocheted in a predetermined length, working from edge to edge in long rows. Others are started at one narrow end and worked in many short rows to the desired length. Decorative edging can turn a very simple item into an elegant fashion piece.

VENETIAN TRIM

Skill Level: Intermediate

Note: Work from the narrow end.

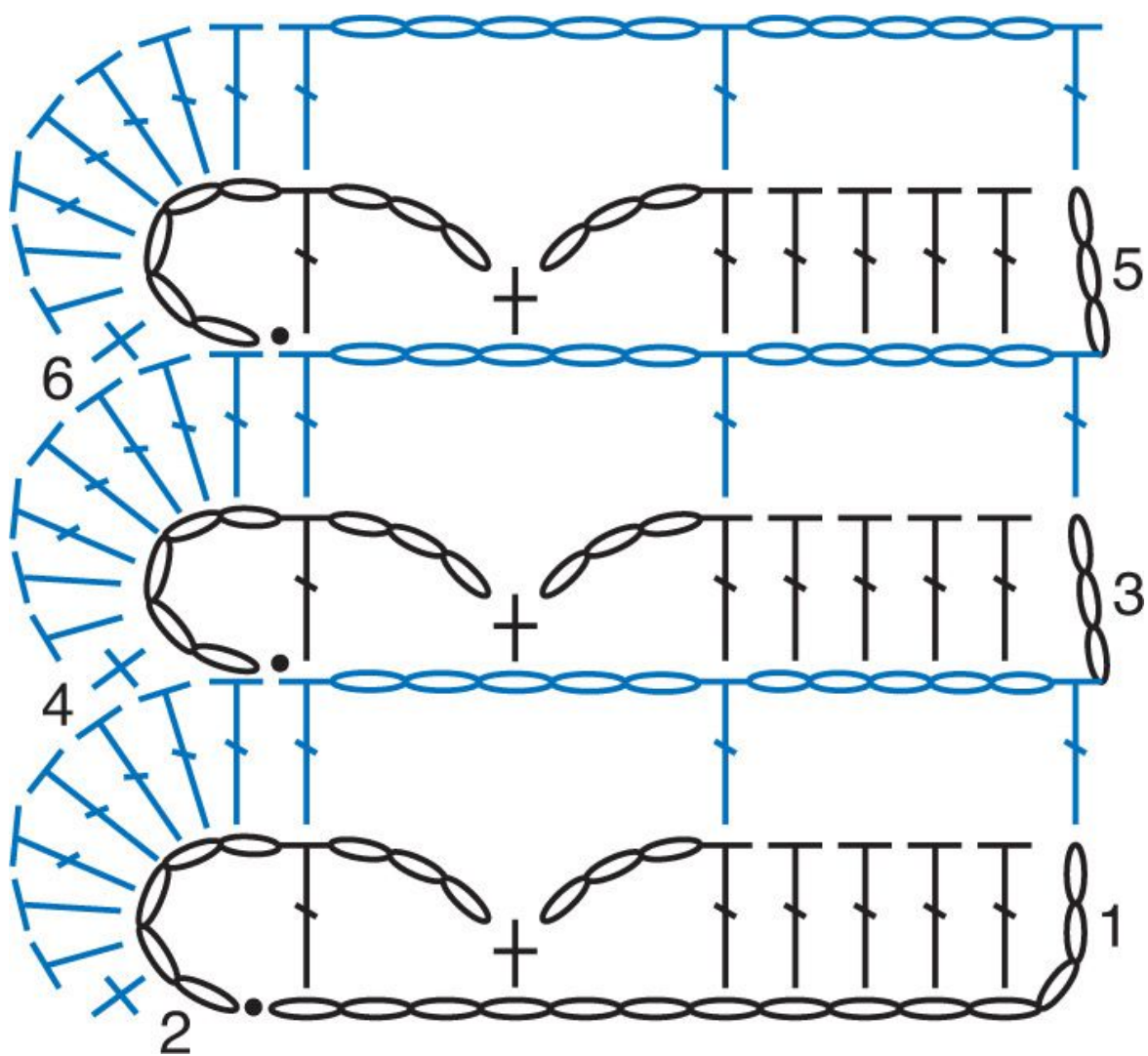
Ch 14.

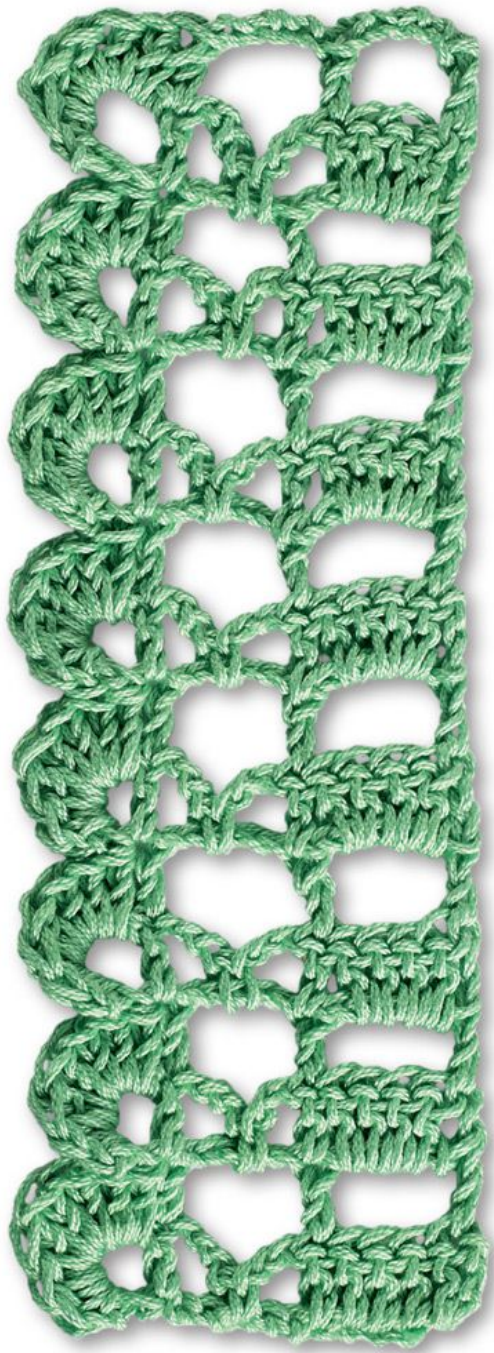
Row 1: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each of the next 4 ch, ch 3, skip next 2 ch, 1 sc in next ch, ch 3, skip next 2 ch, [1 dc, ch 5, 1 Sl st] in last ch, turn.

Row 2: [1 sc, 2 hdc, 5 dc] in first ch-5 space, 1 dc in next dc, ch 5, skip next 2 ch-3 spaces, 1 dc in next dc, ch 5, skip next 4 dc, 1 dc in top of turn ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 4 dc in next ch-5 space, 1 dc in next dc, ch 3, 1 sc in next ch-5 space, ch 3, [1 dc, ch 5, 1 Sl st] in next dc, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for pattern.





NEAPOLITAN LACE

Skill Level: Intermediate

Note: Work from the narrow end.

Ch 5.

Row 1: [3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in 5th ch from hook (shell made), turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, shell in next ch-3 space of previous shell, turn.

Row 3: Rep Row 2.

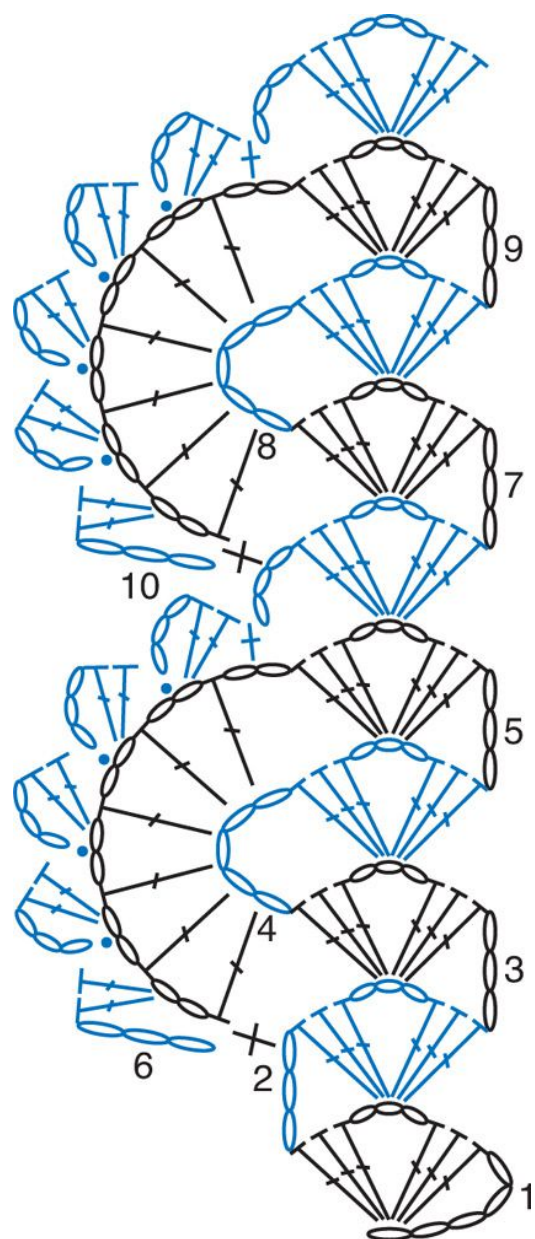
Row 4: Ch 5, shell in next ch-3 space of previous shell, turn.

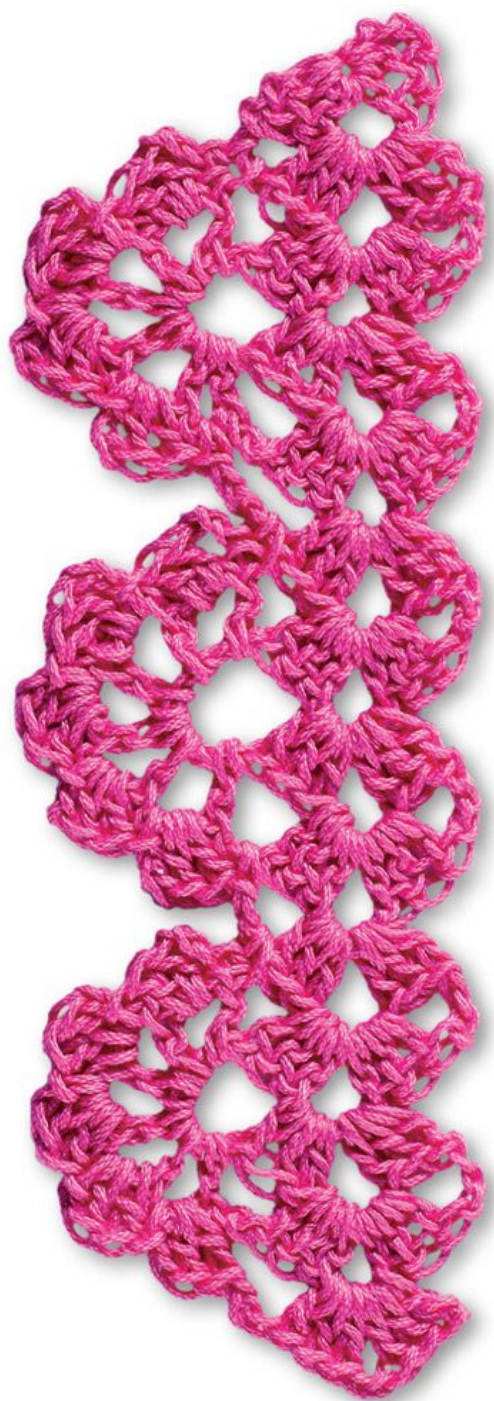
Row 5: Ch 3, shell in next ch-3 space of previous shell, [ch 2, 1 dc] 6 times in next ch-5 space, 1 sc in next ch-3 space, turn.

Row 6: Ch 3, 2 dc in next ch-2 space *[Sl st, ch 3, 2 dc] in each of next 4 ch-2 spaces, 1 sc in next ch-2 space (before shell), ch 3, shell in ch-3 space of next shell, turn.

Row 7: Rep Row 2.

Rep Rows 4–7 for desired length, ending with Row 6 of pattern, end off.





TREFOIL EDGE

Skill Level: Intermediate

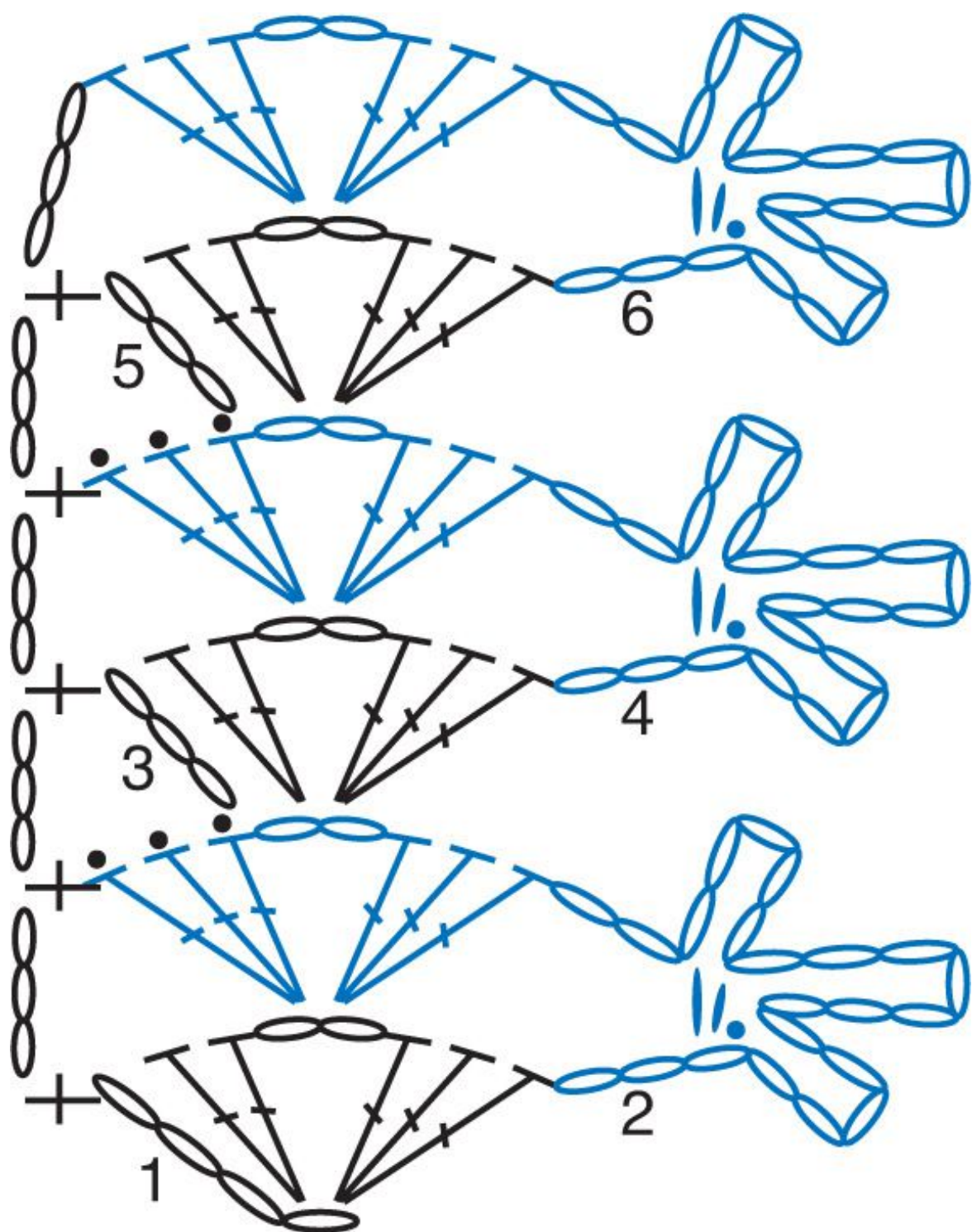
Row 1 (WS): Ch 4 (counts as 1 dc, ch 1), [2 dc, ch 2, 3 dc] in 4th ch from hook, turn.

Row 2: Ch 8, Sl st in 6th ch from hook, ch 7, Sl st in same ch as last Sl st, ch 5, Sl st in same ch as last Sl st (trefoil completed), ch 2, [3 dc, ch 2, 3 dc] in next ch 2 space, turn.

Row 3: Sl st in each of first 3 dc, ch 3 (counts as a dc), [2 dc, ch 2, 3 dc] in next ch-2 space, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 until edging is required length, ending with Row 2 of pattern, do not turn.

Edging Row: *Ch 3, 1 sc in top of row-end st, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in the top of beg ch 4, end off.





CRESCENT BRAID

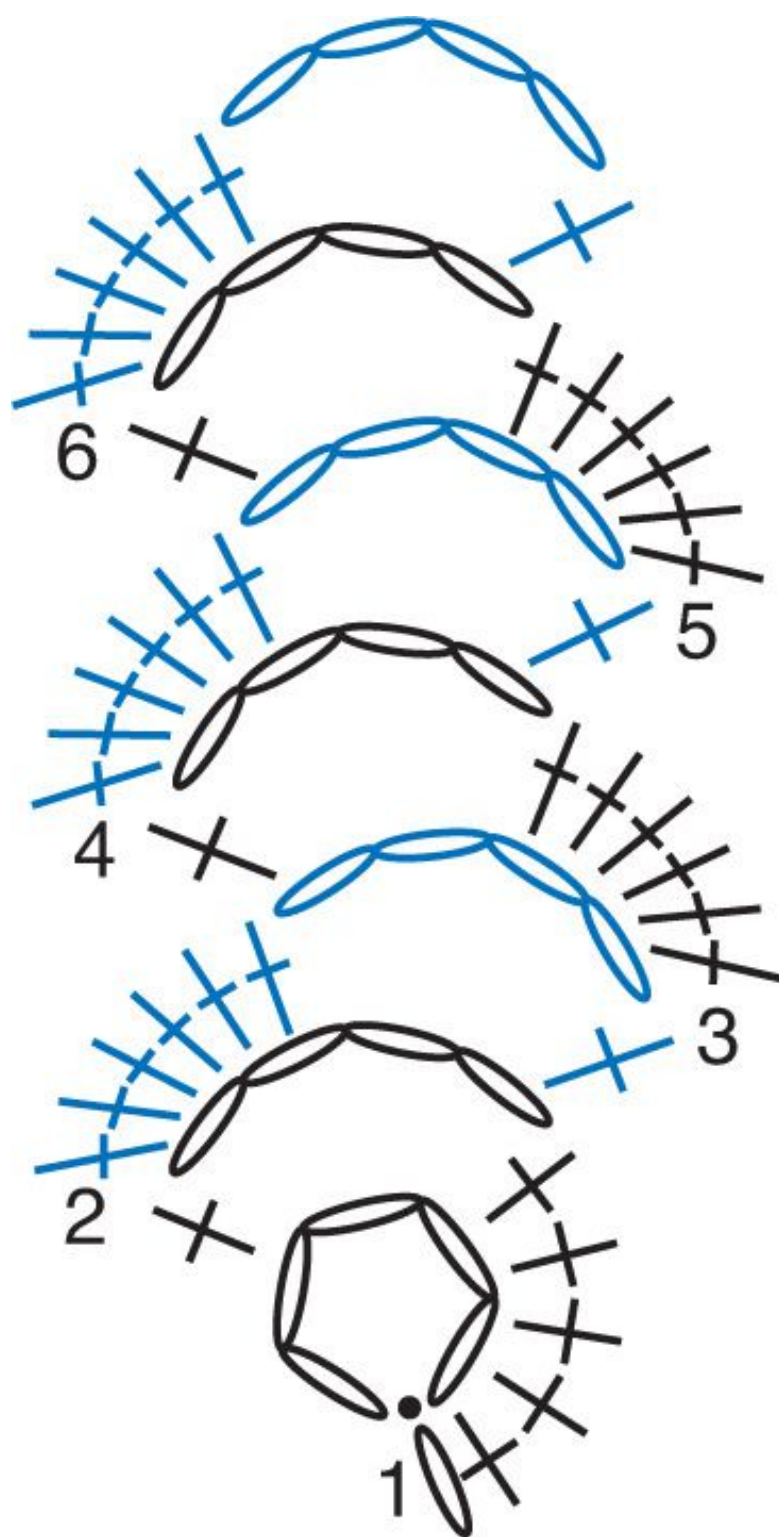
Skill Level: Easy

Ch 5, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Row 1: Ch 1, 6 sc in ring, ch 4, 1 sc in ring, turn.

Row 2: [6 sc, ch 4, 1 sc] in next ch-4 space, turn.

Rep Row 2 for desired length of trim.





LITTLE BOWS

Skill Level: Easy

Note: Work from the narrow end.

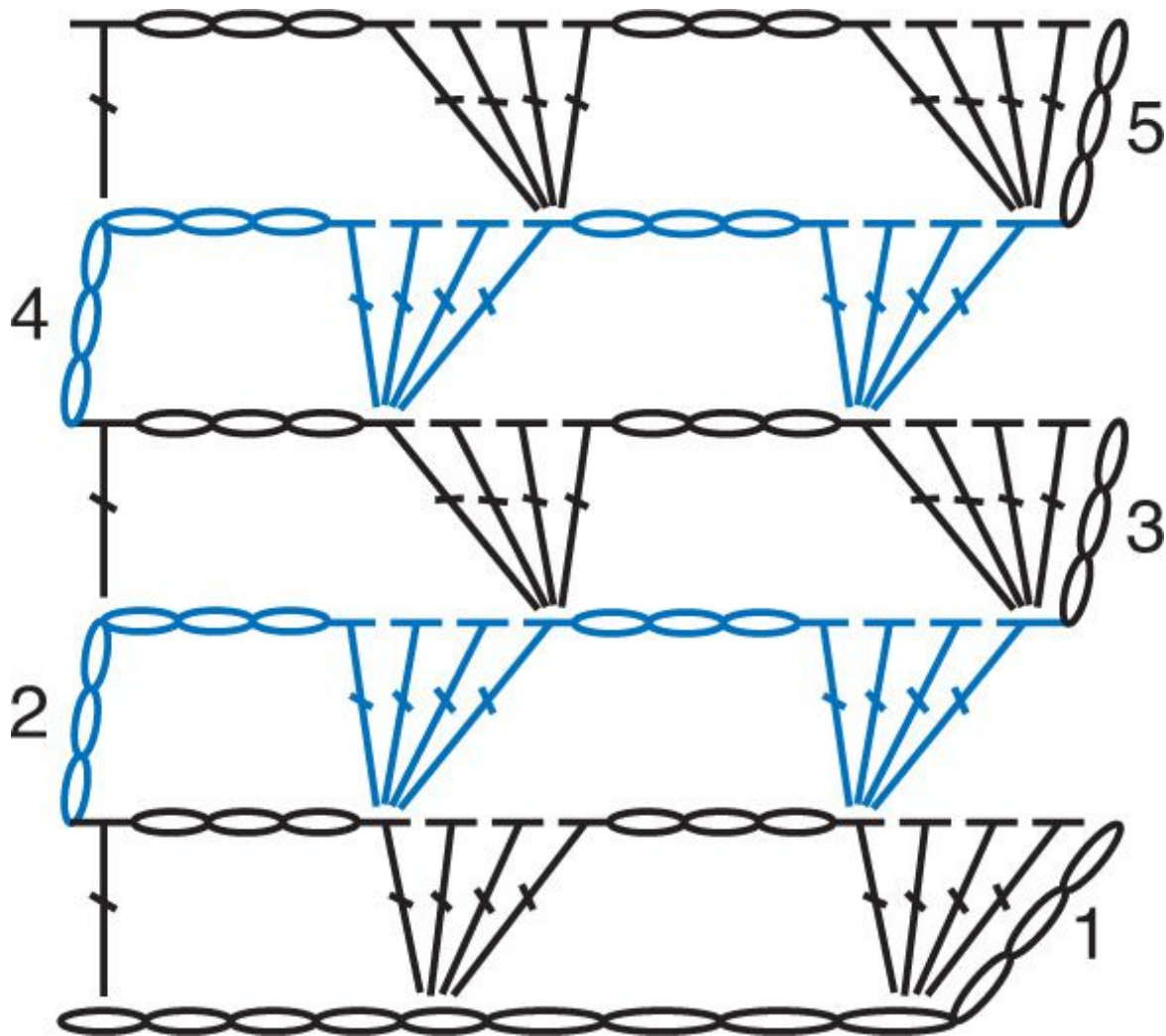
Ch 12.

Row 1: 4 dc in 4th ch from hook, ch 3, skip next 3 ch, 4 dc in next ch (4-dc group made), ch 3, skip 3 ch, 1 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 6 (counts as dc, ch 3), skip next ch-3 space, 4 dc in first dc of next 4-dc group, ch 3, skip next ch-3 space, 4 dc in first dc of next 4-dc group, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, 4 dc in first dc of first group, ch 3, skip next ch-3 space, 4 dc in first dc of next group, ch 3, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch-6, turn.

Rep Rows 2 and 3 for desired length.





PRINCESS PICOTS

Skill Level: Intermediate

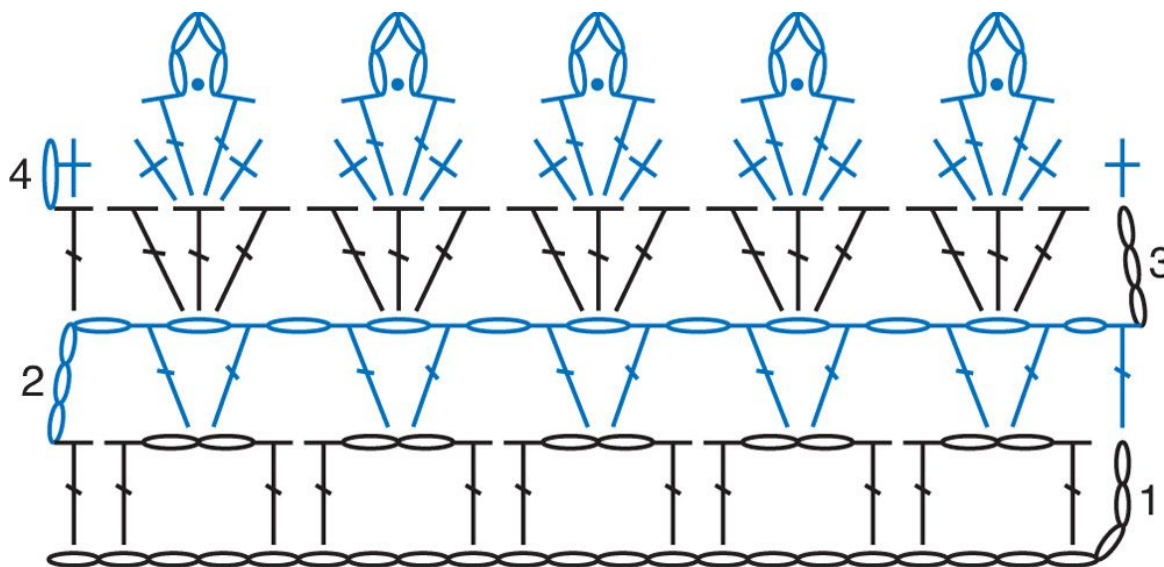
Ch a multiple of 4.

Row 1: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, *ch 2, skip next 2 ch, 1 dc in each of next 2 ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), *[1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc] in next ch-2 space (V-st made), ch 1, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), *skip next ch-1 space, 3 dc in ch-1 space of next V-st, rep from * across, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *, [1 sc, 1 dc, ch 4, Sl st in 4th ch from hook (picot made), 1 dc, 1 sc] in center dc of next 3-dc group, rep from * across, 1 sc in top of turning ch, end off.



THREE-PETAL SCALLOP

Skill Level: Intermediate

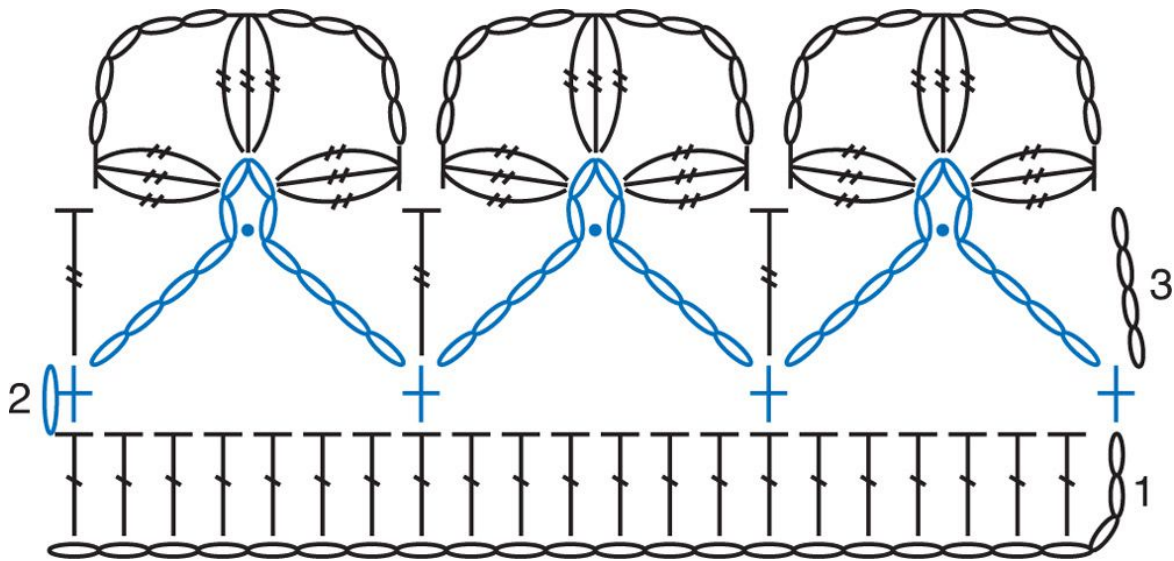
*Tr3tog: *Yo twice, pick up a loop in designated stitch [yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] twice, rep from * twice in same stitch, yo, draw through all 4 loops on hook.*

Ch a multiple of 7 plus 3.

Row 1: 1 dc in 4th ch from hook, 1 dc in each ch across row, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *ch 8, Sl st in fourth ch from hook (picot made), ch 4, skip next 6 dc, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * across, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 4, *[tr3tog, ch 5, tr3tog, ch 5, tr3tog] in next picot, 1 tr in next sc, rep from * across.



SURPRISING SHELLS

Skill Level: Experienced

Ch 4, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as a dc), 10 dc in ring (11 dc), do not join, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), skip first dc, *1 dc in next dc, ch 1, rep from * 8 times, 1 dc in top of turning ch (11 dc, 10 ch-1 spaces), turn.

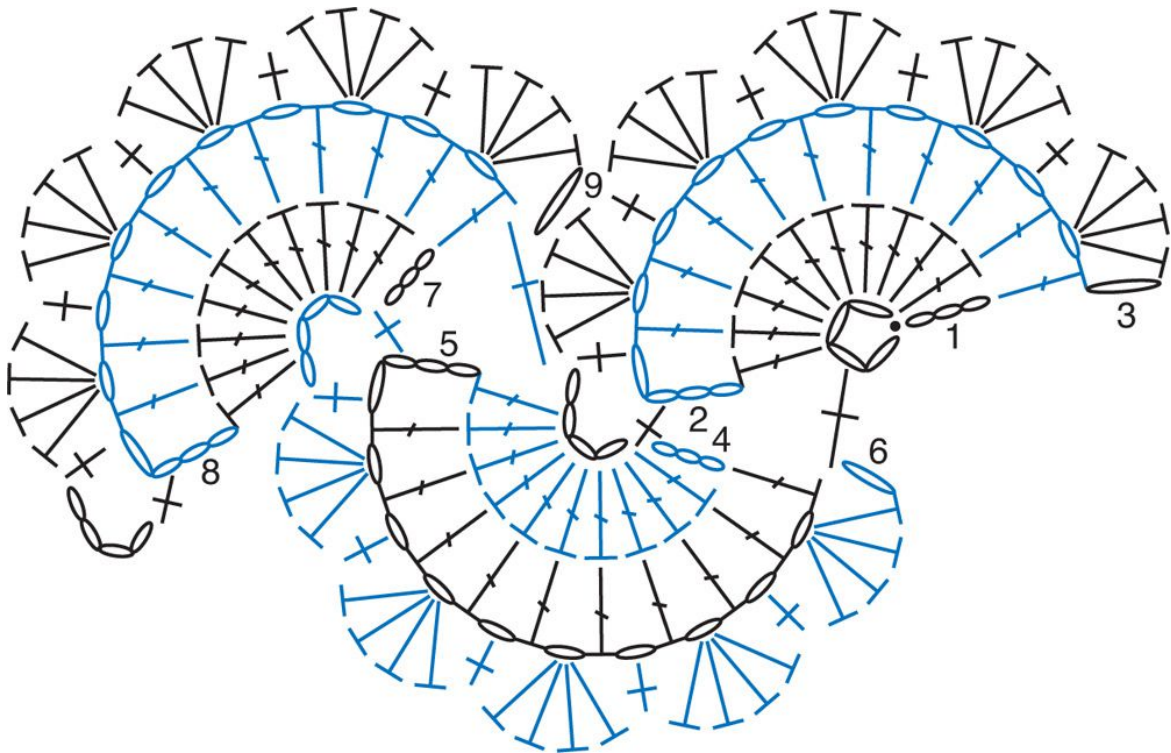
Row 3: Ch 1, *4 hdc in next ch-1 space, 1 sc in next ch-1 space, rep from * 4 times, ch 4, 1 sc in turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3 (counts as a dc), 10 dc in next ch-4 space, turn.

Row 5: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), skip first dc, *1 dc in next dc, ch 1, rep from * 8 times, 1 dc in top of turning ch, do not turn, work 1 sc in the starting ring of the previous motif, turn.

Row 6: Rep Row 3.

Rep Rows 4–6 for pattern.





SIMPLE SCALLOP

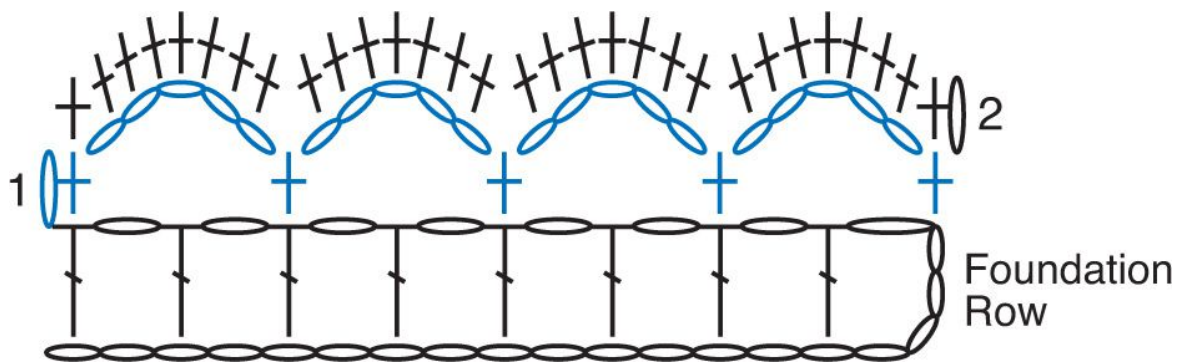
Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 4.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 6th ch from hook, *ch 1, skip next ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *ch 5, skip next dc, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * across to within last dc, ch 5, skip next dc, skip next ch, 1 sc in next ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, * 7 sc in each ch-5 loop across, 1 sc in the last sc, end off.



SABRINA'S LACE

Skill Level: Experienced

*Dtr2tog: *Yo 3 times, pick up a loop in designated stitch, [yo, draw yarn through 2 loops on hook] 3 times, rep from * once, yo, draw through 3 loops on hook.*

Note: At the end of Row 1, the number of ch-1 spaces must be a multiple of 8 plus 1, in order for the pattern to work out correctly.

Ch a multiple of 16 plus 6.

Row 1: 1 dc in 6th ch from hook, *ch 1, skip next ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

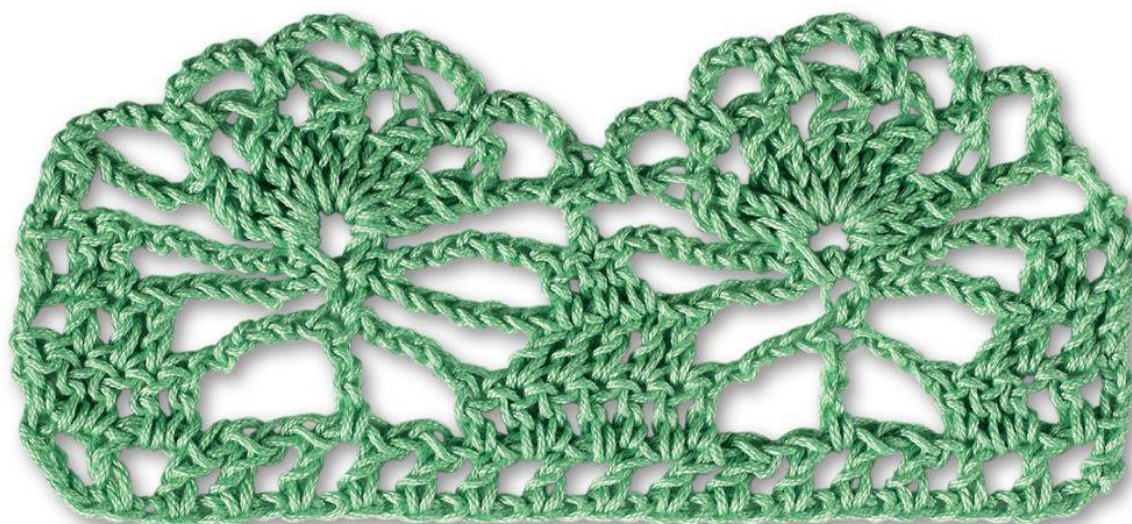
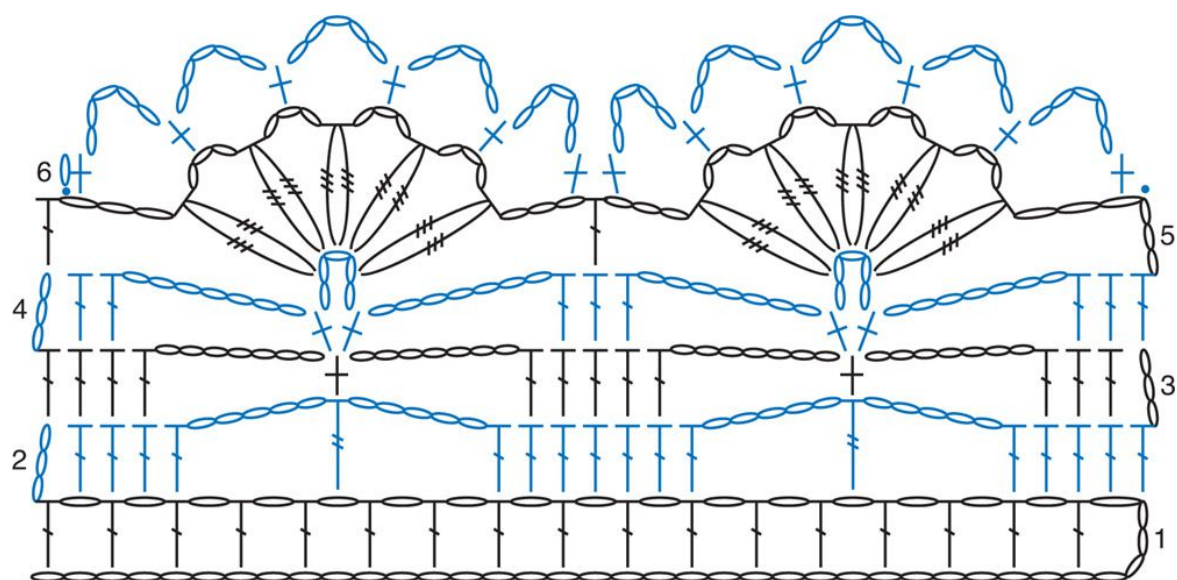
Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc now and throughout), [1 dc in next space, 1 dc in next dc] twice, *ch 5, skip next 2 ch-1 spaces, 1 tr in next ch-1 space, ch 5, skip 2 dc, 1 dc in next dc, [1 dc in next space, 1 dc in next dc] 3 times (7 dc in group), rep from * across to within last 2 ch-1 spaces, [1 dc in next dc, 1 dc in next ch-1 space] twice, 1 dc in 3rd ch of turn ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, skip first dc, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, *ch 7, 1 sc in next tr, ch 7, skip next dc**, 1 dc in each of next 5 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, skip first dc, 1 dc in each of next 2 dc, *ch 7, [1 sc, ch 5, 1 sc] in next sc, ch 7, skip next dc, 1 dc in each of next 3 dc, rep from * across, 1 dc in top of turn ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 6 (counts as dc, ch 3), *[dtr2tog, ch 3] 5 times in next ch-5 space, skip next dc, dc in next dc, ch 3, rep from * across, ending with last 1 dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 6: Sl st in first ch-3 space, ch 1, 1 sc in same space, *[ch 5, 1 sc] in each of next 5 spaces**, 1 sc in next space, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, Sl st in top of turning ch, end off.



COLLEEN BORDER

Skill Level: Easy

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 2.

Foundation Row: 1 dc in 6th ch from hook, *ch 1, skip next ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

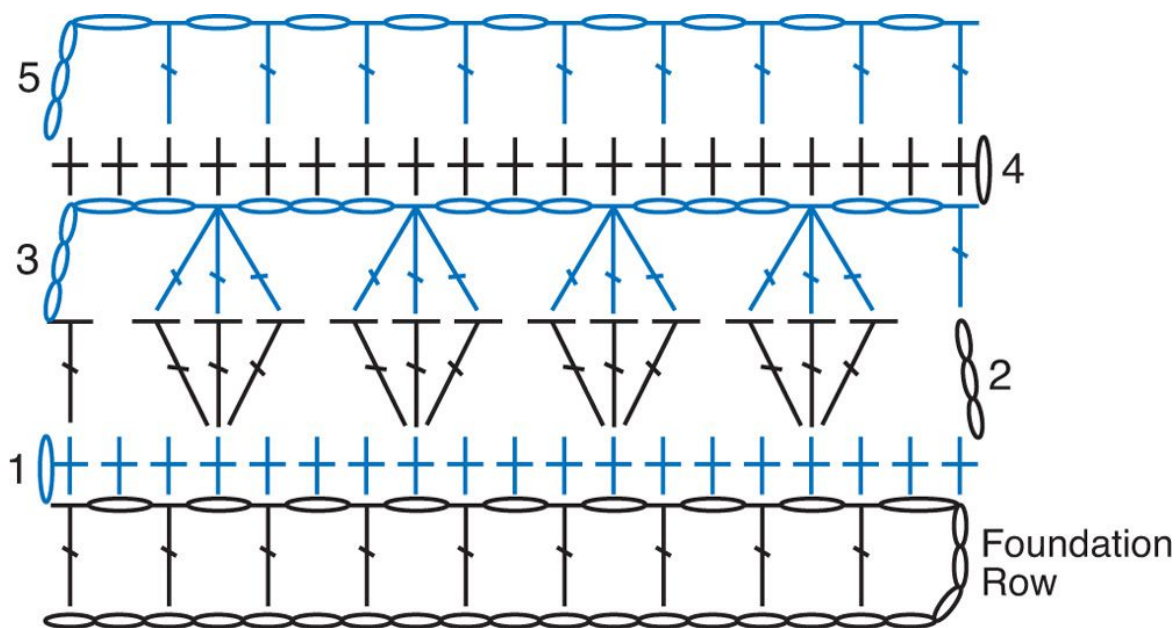
Row 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, *1 sc in next ch-1 space, 1 sc in next dc, rep from * across, working last sc in 3rd ch at beg ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), skip first 3 sc, * 3 dc in next sc, skip next 3 sc, rep from * across to within last 3 sts, skip next 2 sc, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 5 (counts as dc, ch 2), *[yo, pick up a loop in next dc, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook] 3 times, yo, draw through all 4 loops on hook (cluster made), ch 3, rep from * across to within last 4 sts, cluster in next 3 dc, ch 2, dc in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, 2 sc in next ch-2 space, 1 sc in top of cluster, *3 sc in next ch-3 space, 1 sc in next cluster, rep from * across, ending with 2 sc in next ch-2 space, 1 sc in top turning ch, turn.

Row 5: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), skip first 2 sc, *1 dc in next sc, ch 1, skip next sc, rep from * across, ending with 1 dc in last sc, end off.





QUEEN'S LACE

Skill Level: Intermediate

Tr3tog: *Yo twice, pick up a loop in designated space, [yo, draw through 2 loops] twice, rep from * 2 times, yo, draw through all 4 loops on hook.

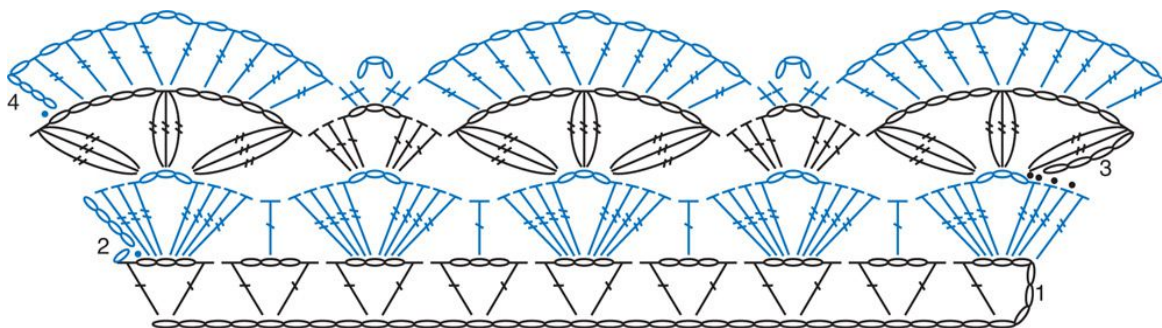
Ch a multiple of 16 plus 7.

Row 1: 1 dc in 7th ch from hook, *skip next 3 ch, [1 dc, ch 3, 1 dc] in next ch, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, Sl st in first ch-3 space, ch 4 (counts as first tr), [3 tr, ch 3, 4 tr] in first ch-3 space, *1 dc in next ch-3 space, [4 tr, ch 3, 4 tr] in next ch-3 space, rep from * across, ending with last tr of last shell in top of turning ch, turn.

Row 3: Sl st across to next ch-3 space, ch 4, [yo twice, pick up a loop in same space, (yo, draw through 2 loops) twice] twice, yo hook through all 3 loops on hook, [ch 5, tr3tog] twice in same space, *[3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc] in next ch-3 space, [tr3tog, ch 5, tr3tog, ch 5, tr3tog] in next ch-3 space, rep from * across, turn.

Row 4: Sl st in first ch-5 space, ch 5 (counts as tr, ch 1), [1 tr, ch 1] 3 times in same space, *[1 tr, ch 3, 1 tr] in top of next cluster, [ch 1, 1 tr] 4 times in next ch-5 space**, [2 sc, ch 3, 2 sc] in next ch-3 space, [1 tr, ch 1] 4 times in next ch-5 space, rep from * across ending last rep at **, end off.





CIRCLES AND PICOTS

Skill Level: Intermediate

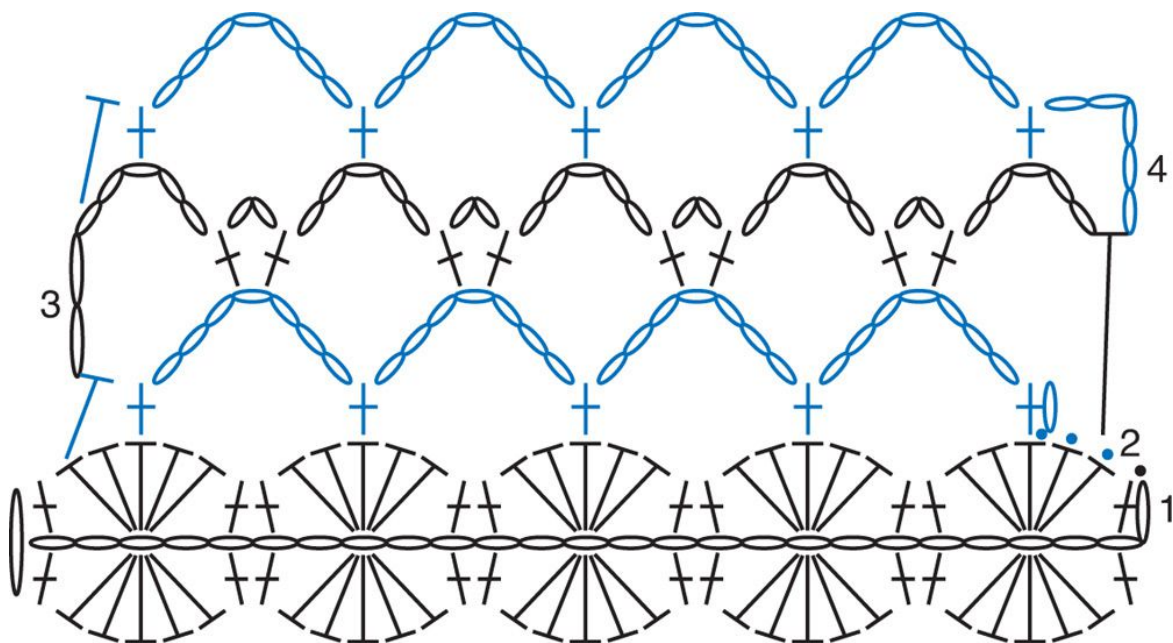
Ch a multiple of 5 plus 1.

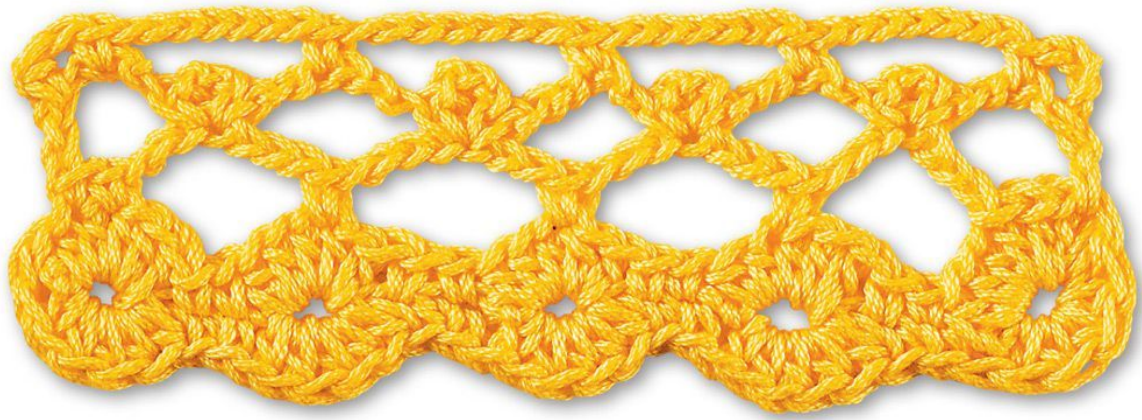
Row 1: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, skip next ch, *5 hdc in next ch (shell made), skip next ch**, 1 sc in each of next 2 ch*, rep from * to * across, ending last rep at **, (1 sc, ch 1, 1 sc) in last ch, working across opposite side of foundation ch, skip next ch, rep from * to * across, ending last rep at **, sc in last ch, join with Sl st to first sc.

Row 2: Sl st in each of next 3 hdc, ch 1, sc in same st, *ch 7, 1 sc in third hdc of next shell, rep from * across, skip next hdc, 1 hdc in next hdc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 7 (counts as hdc, ch 5), *(1 sc, ch 2, 1 sc) in 4th ch of the next ch-7 loop (picot made), ch 5, rep from * across, ending with 1 hdc in last hdc of previous row, turn.

Row 4: Ch 5, *1 sc in 3rd ch of next ch 5, ch 7, rep from * across, ending with 1 sc in 3rd ch of last ch-7 space, skip next ch, 1 hdc in next ch, end off.





CRESCENT MOON

Skill Level: Experienced

First Crescent

Ch 6, join with a Sl st to form a ring.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc) 13 dc in ring (14 dc), turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first dc, 1 sc in next dc, [ch 5, 1 sc in each of next 2 dc] 6 times, ending with last sc in top of turning ch, turn.

Second Crescent

Row 3: Ch 6, Sl st in next ch-5 loop, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 13 dc in next ch-6 loop, Sl st to first sc of First Crescent, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, 1 sc in first 2 dc, [ch 5, 1 sc in each of next 2 dc] 6 times, Sl st in the next ch-5 loop of previous crescent, turn.

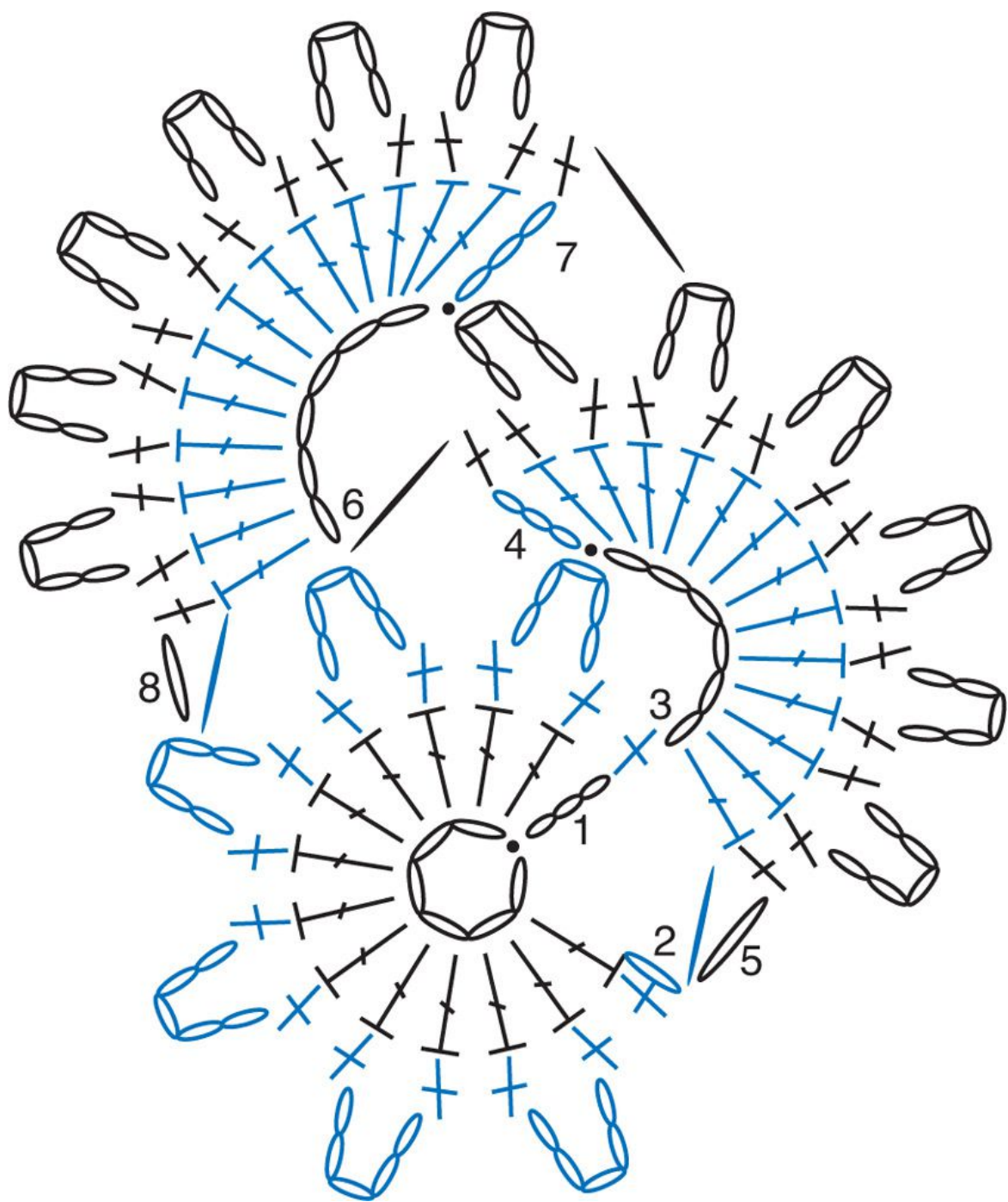
Third Crescent

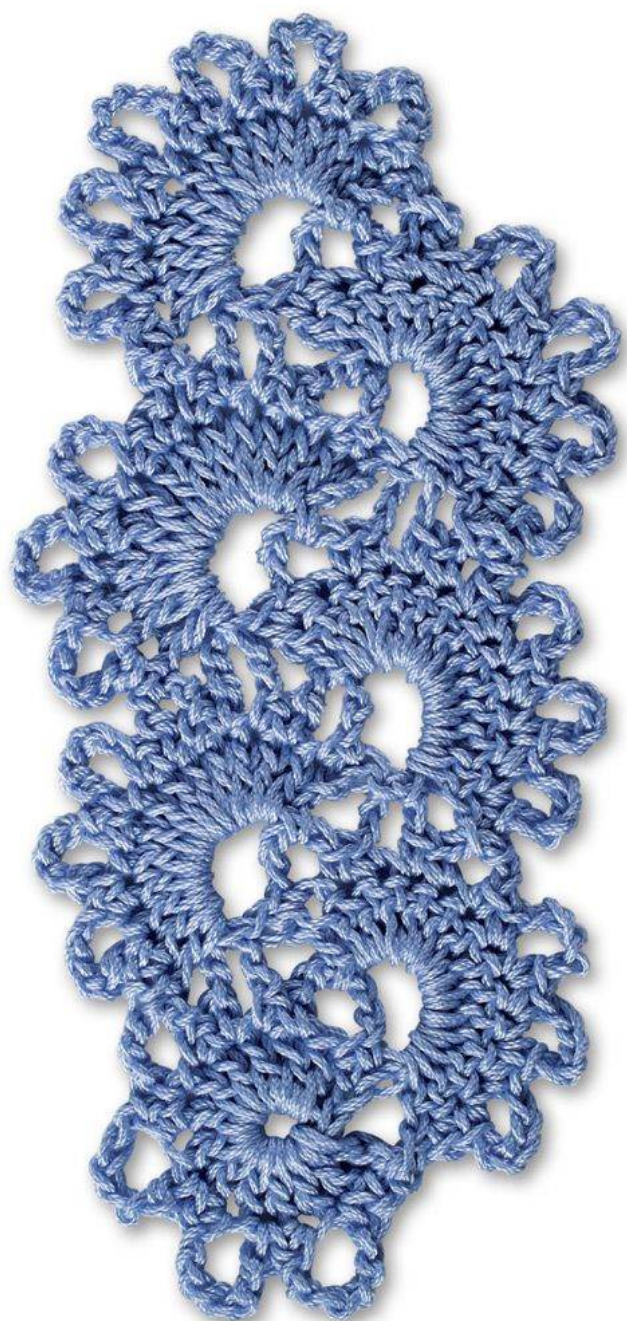
Row 6: Ch 6, Sl st in the first free ch-5 loop of last crescent, turn.

Row 7: Ch 3 (counts as first dc), 13 dc in the ch 6, Sl st in next free ch-5 loop of previous crescent, turn.

Row 8: Ch 1, 1 sc in first 2 dc, [ch 5, 1 sc in each of next 2 dc] 6 times, Sl st in the next ch-5 loop of previous crescent, turn.

Rep Third Crescent Rows 6–8 for pattern.





SWING SHELL

This summertime shell flares a bit toward the lower edge for comfort and easy wearing. For a feminine finish, the neckline and lower edges are trimmed with Neapolitan Lace ([page 221](#)).



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Fine
- Shown: Blue Heron Egyptian mercerized cotton, 8 oz (227 g)/1000 yds (914.4 m), 1 skein of Berry (all sizes)

Hook

- 5/F (3.75 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Half double crochet
- Half double crochet decrease
- Double crochet

Gauge

- 18 hdc = 4" (10 cm); 16 rows hdc = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle

Sizes

- Small (Medium, Large, X-Large)
- Finished chest size (after blocking): 36 (38, 40, 42)" (91.5 [96.5, 101.5, 106.5] cm)

*Half Double Crochet Decrease (dec 1 hdc): At beg of row, ch 3, *yo, pick up a loop in next st, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook, yo, pick up a loop in next st, yo, draw through all 4 loops on hook*. To make hdc dec at end of row, work to within 3 sts of end, rep from * to *, 1 hdc in top of turning ch.*

Back

Ch 91 (96, 101, 106).

Foundation Row: 1 sc in 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in each ch across row, turn. (90 [95, 100, 105] sc).

Row 1: Ch 2 (counts as first hdc, now and throughout), skip first st, 1 hdc in each st across, turn (90 [95, 100, 105] hdc).

Rep Row 1 until Back measures 2" (5 cm) from beg, then dec 1 hdc each end of next row (88 [93, 98, 103] hdc); then dec 1 hdc each end of row every 2" (5 cm) 3 times more (82 [87, 92, 97] sts); work even for 1" (2.5 cm), dec 1 hdc at each end of next row (80 [85, 90, 95] sts). Work even in pattern until Back measures 9" (9 1/2", 10", 10 1/2") (23 [24, 25, 27] cm) from beg.

Armhole Shaping

Sl st over first 4 (5, 5, 6) sts, ch 3, work in hdc across to within last 4 (5, 5, 6) sts, turn, leaving these sts unworked (72 [75, 80, 83] hdc). Cont in pattern, dec 1 hdc at each end of every other row 4 (5, 6, 7) times (64 [65, 68, 69] hdc). Work even in pattern until armhole measures 5 1/2" (6", 6 1/2", 7") (14 [15, 16.5, 18] cm) from beg of armhole.

Neck Shaping

Cont in pattern, working across first 14 (15, 15, 16) sts, turn, leaving rem 50 (50, 53, 53) to be worked later. Keeping armhole edge even, dec 1 hdc at neck edge every other row 5 times, work even on rem 9 (10, 10, 11) sts until armhole measures 8" (8 1/2", 9", 9 1/2") (20.5 [21.5, 22, 24] cm) from beg, end off. Skip center 36 (35, 38, 37) sts, join yarn in next st and work in pattern across rem 14 (15, 15, 16) sts, turn. Work same as opposite side, reversing shaping, end off.

Front

Work same as Back until Armhole measures 4 1/2" (5", 5 1/2", 6") (11.5 [13, 14, 15.5] cm) from beg of armhole. Work Neck Shaping same as Back. Work each shoulder even until Front measures same as finished Back.

Trim

Follow instructions for Neapolitan Lace ([page 221](#)). Make 1 piece to fit around bottom edge and make 1 piece to fit around neckline when slightly stretched. Sew bottom trim right at edge. With tapestry needle, sew neck trim to overlap, allowing small scallop to show at top of neck.

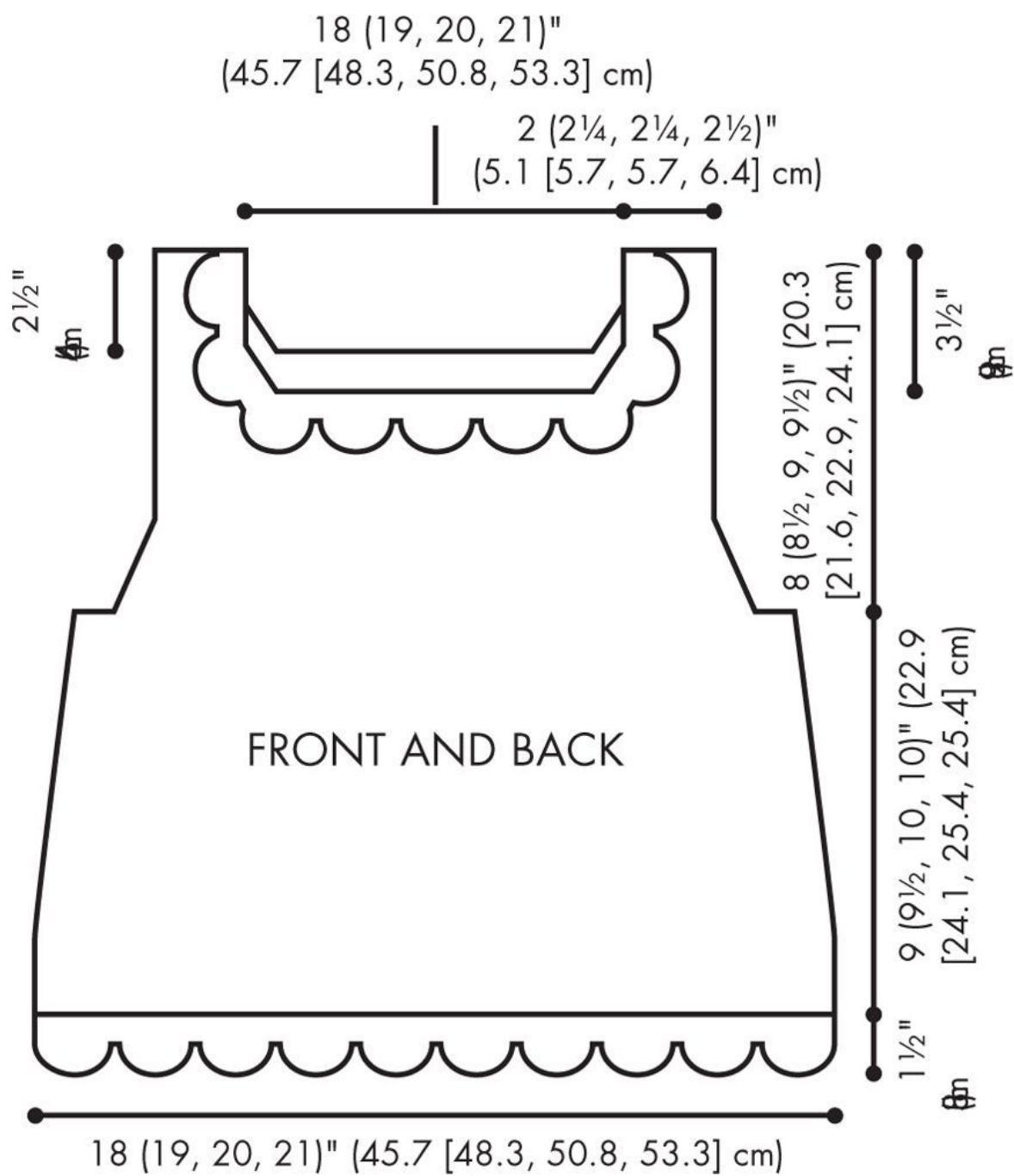
Armhole Trim

Rnd 1: With right side facing, join yarn at center of one underarm, ch 1, sc evenly around armhole, join with Sl st in first sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, sc in each sc around, join with Sl st in first sc.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, working from left to right, reverse sc in each sc around, join with Sl st in first reverse sc.

Rep Armhole Trim around other armhole.



Tunisian Stitches

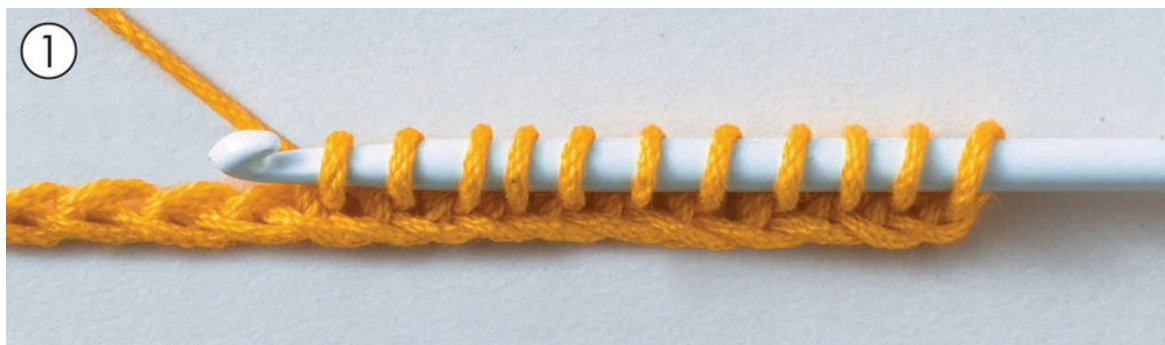
Tunisian crochet is also known as afghan stitch. Tunisian crochet is almost always worked from the right side, and almost all patterns done in Tunisian begin with the first row of basic Tunisian crochet. Each row of Tunisian consists of two parts, a forward and backward motion. In the forward part, all stitches are picked up and held on the hook; in the backward part, stitches are worked off, usually two at a time. Because all stitches are held on the hook, a special hook called an afghan hook is used for this method of crochet.

TUNISIAN SIMPLE STITCH

Skill Level: Easy

Ch any number of sts.

Foundation Row (first half): Keeping all loops on the hook, skip first ch from the hook (the loop on the hook is the first chain) and draw up a loop in each ch across, do not turn (1).



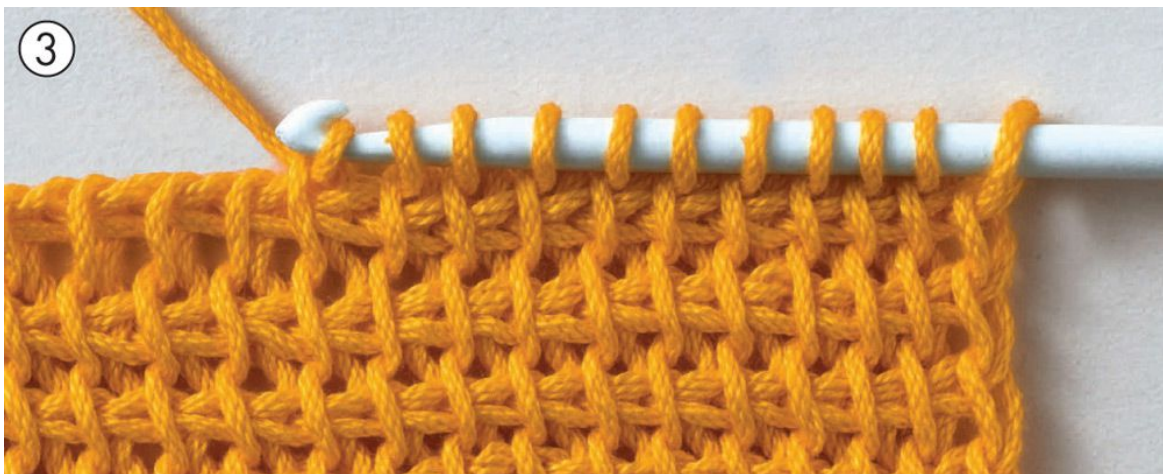
Foundation Row (second half): Yo, draw it through the first loop on hook, *Yo, draw through next 2 loops, rep from * across until 1 loop remains. The loop that remains on the hook always counts as the first stitch of the next row (2).



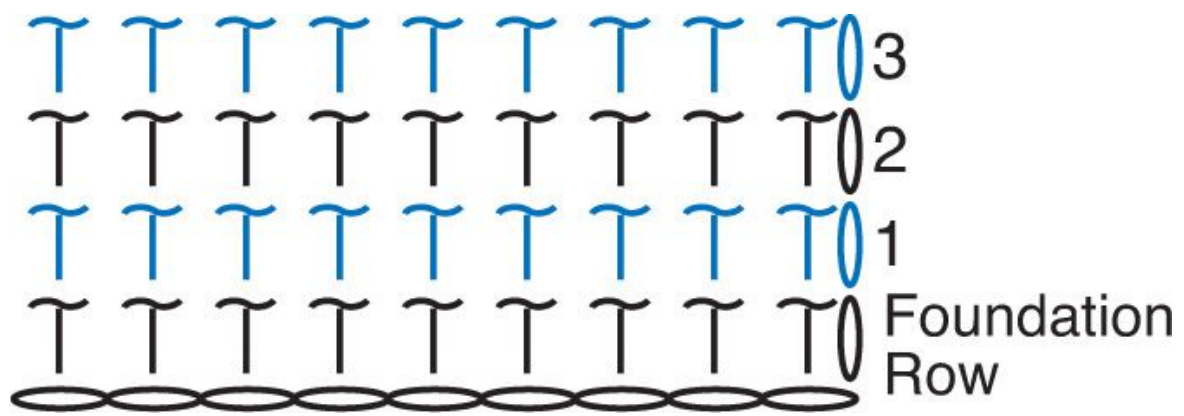
Row 1 (first half): Keeping all loops on the hook, skip the first vertical bar, draw up a loop under the next vertical bar and under each vertical bar across.

Row 1 (second half): Work the same as the second half of foundation row.

Rep Row 1 for Tunisian simple stitch (3).



Last Row: Skip first st, insert hook in next vertical bar, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook (SI st completed), SI st in each vertical bar across row, end off.



The foundation row of most Tunisian stitches is the same as the foundation row of Tunisian simple stitch (Tss). Another option for the foundation row is to cast stitches onto the hook as if to knit, and then work them off as for the second half of the Tss foundation row.



Skill Level: Experienced

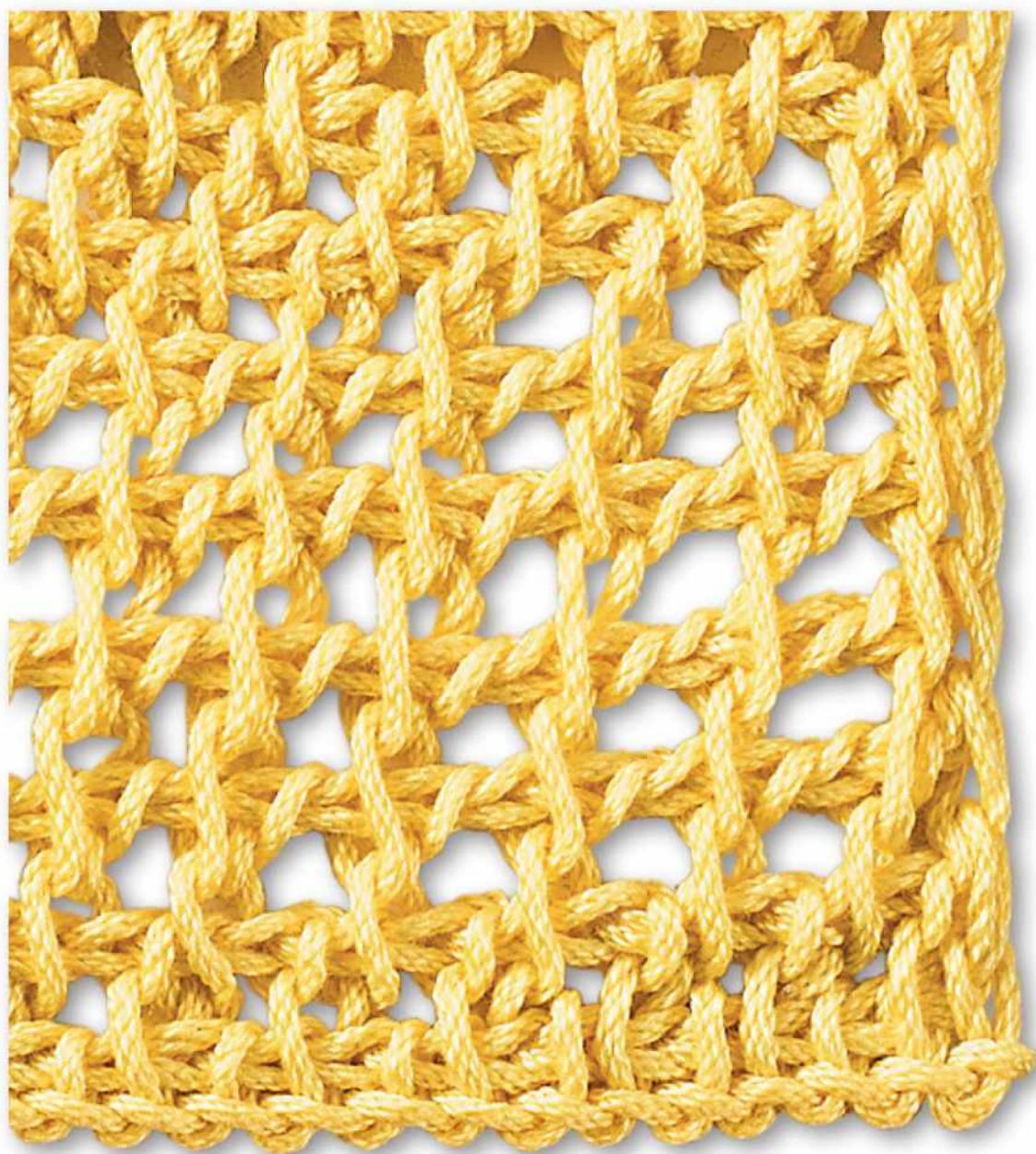
Foundation Row: Work forward and return halves same as for Tss.

Row 1 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss, counting each yo as a loop.

Row 2 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss, counting each yo as a loop.

Row 3 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss, counting each yo as a loop.

[illegible]



SEED STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

Purl stitch: Bring yarn to front, insert hook in next vertical bar, bring yarn to back under hook, wrap around hook from back to front, draw yarn through st (Purl st made).

Ch an even number of sts.

Foundation Row: Work forward and return halves same as for Tss.

Row 1 (forward half): Skip first st, Tss in next st, *Purl st in next st, Tss in next st, rep from * across.

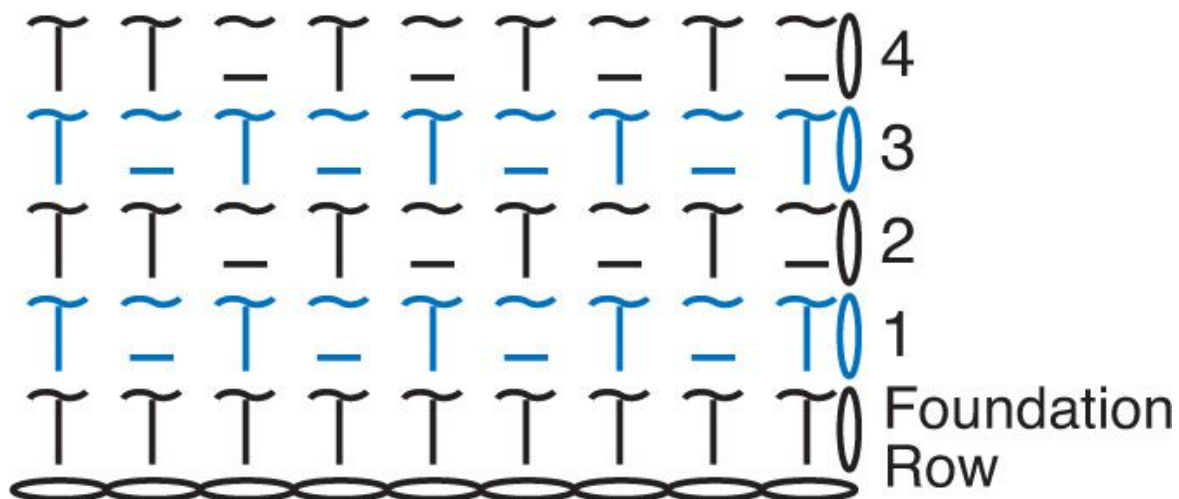
Row 1 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

Row 2 (forward half): Skip first st, *Purl st in next st, Tss in next st, rep from * across, Tss in last st.

Row 2 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.

Last Row: Skip first st, insert hook in next vertical bar, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook (Sl st completed), Sl st in each vertical bar across row, end off.





KNIT STITCH

Skill Level: Intermediate

Knit stitch: On forward half of row, insert hook from front to back through and between 2 vertical strands of next st, yo, draw yarn through st (Knit st made).

Ch any number of sts.

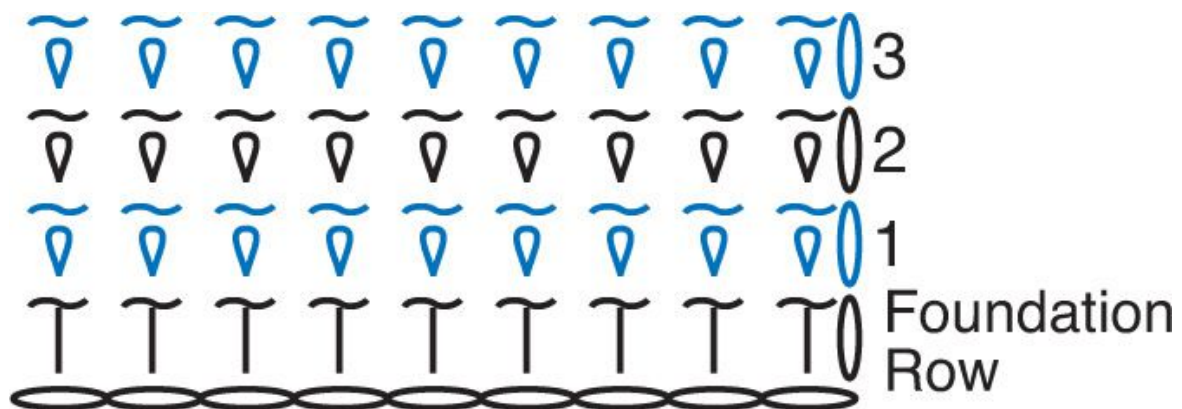
Foundation Row: Work forward and return halves same as for Tss.

Row 1 (forward half): Skip first st, Knit st in each st across, do not turn.

Row 1 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.

Last Row: Skip first st, insert hook in next vertical bar, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook (Sl st completed), Sl st in each vertical bar across row, end off.





PURL STITCH

Skill Level: Intermediate

Purl stitch: On forward half of row, bring yarn to front, insert hook in next vertical bar, bring yarn to back under hook, wrap around hook from back to front, draw yarn through st (Purl st made).

Ch any number of sts.

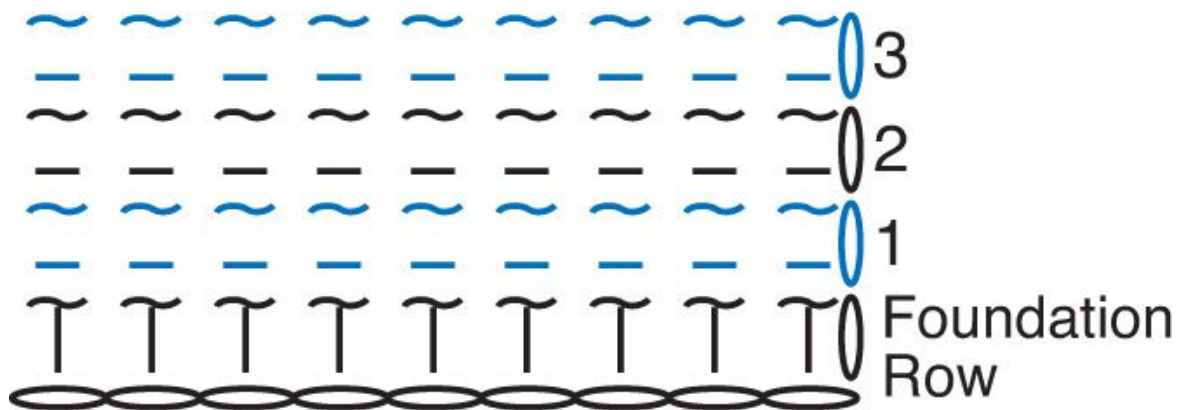
Foundation Row: Work forward and return halves same as for Tss.

Row 1 (forward half): Skip first st, Purl st in each st across.

Row 1 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.

Last Row: Skip first st, insert hook in next vertical bar, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook (Sl st completed), Sl st in each vertical bar across row, end off.





RIB STITCH

Skill Level: Intermediate

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 2.

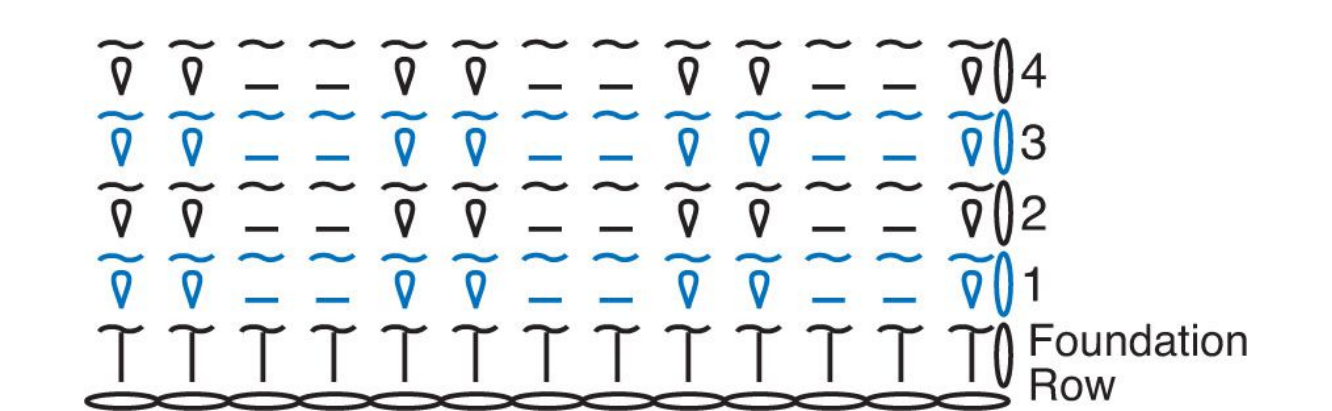
Foundation Row: Work forward and return halves same as for Tss.

Row 1 (forward half): Skip first st, Knit st in next st, *Purl st in each of next 2 sts, Knit st in each of next 2 sts, rep from * across.

Row 1 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.

Last Row: Skip first st, insert hook in next vertical bar, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook (Sl st completed), Sl st in each vertical bar across row, end off.





CLUSTERS STITCH

Skill Level: Intermediate

Notes:

- 1. Most Tunisian stitches begin with a basic row as in Tunisian Simple Stitch. The Cluster Stitch is unusual in that clusters are formed on the return half of first row.*
- 2. When working ch 3, [yo, draw yarn through first loop on hook] 4 times before continuing on.*
- 3. The ch 1 that forms the eye of the cluster is not counted as part of the ch 3.*

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 1.

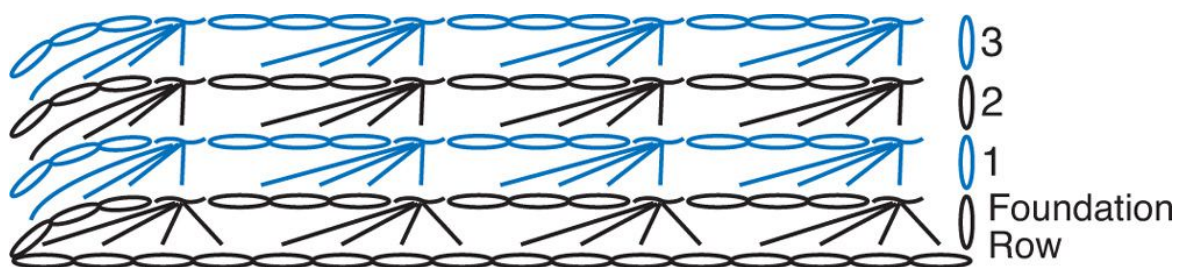
Row 1 (forward half): Work forward half of Row 1 of Tss.

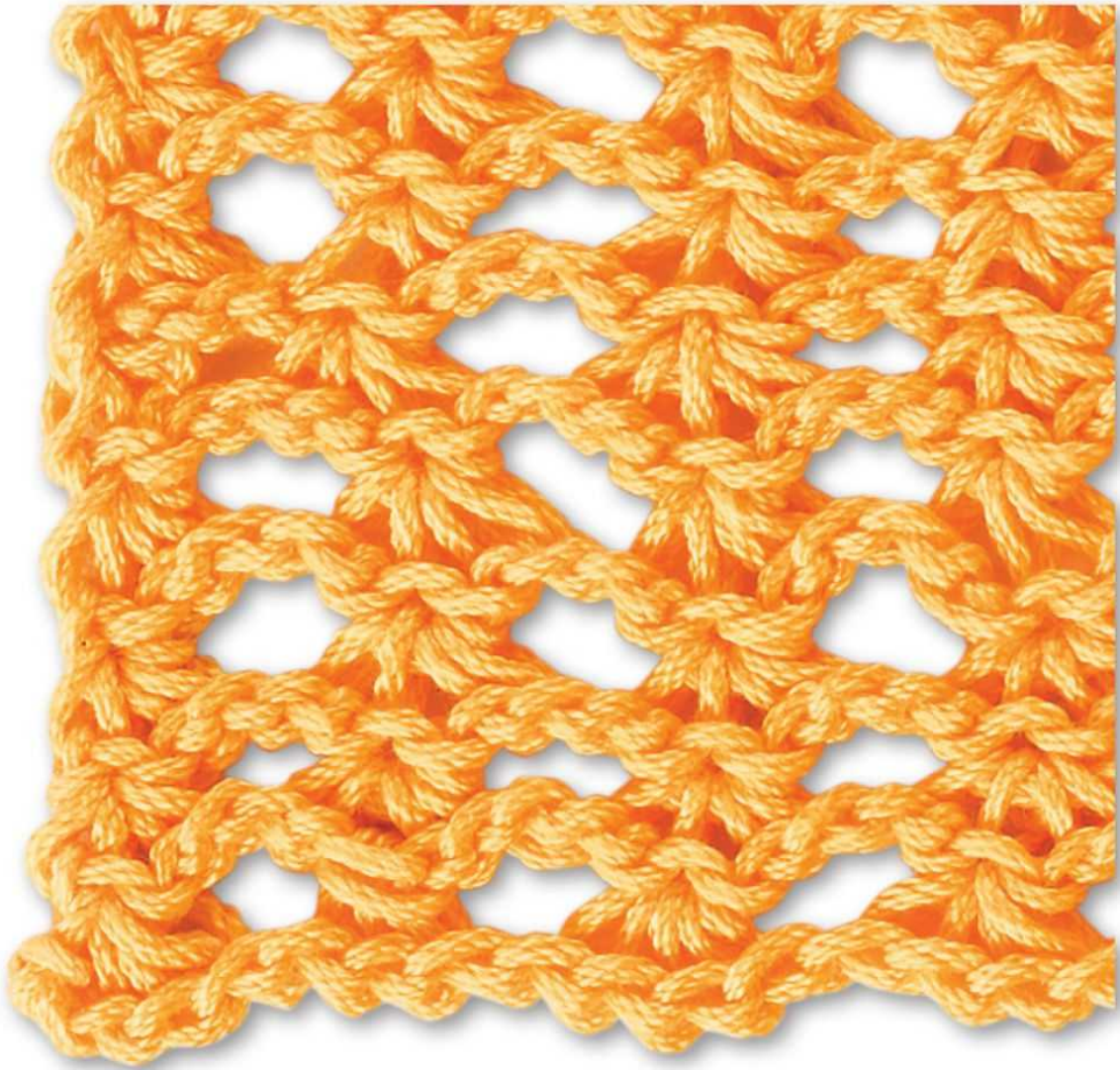
Row 1 (return half): *Ch 3, yo, draw through 5 loops on hook (the loop at end of ch 3 just made, plus 4 more on hook), ch 1 (which forms the eye of the cluster), rep from * across.

Row 2 (forward half): *Draw up a loop in the eye of next cluster, draw up a loop in each of next 3 ch, rep from * across.

Row 2 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

Rep Rows 1 and 2 for pattern.





CABLE STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

Tunisian Front Post Triple Crochet (FPtr): Yo twice, insert hook from front to back to front again around bar or post of designated st, yo, draw up a loop to height of current row (yo, draw through 2 loops on hook) twice, skip next vertical bar on last row behind FPtr.

Tunisian Front Post Double Triple Crochet (FPdtr): Yo 3 times, insert hook from front to back to front again around the post of designated st, yo, draw up a loop to height of current row (yo, draw through 2 loops on hook) 3 times, skip next vertical bar on last row behind FPdtr.

Ch a multiple of 7 plus 2.

Foundation Row: Work forward and return halves same as for Tss.

Rows 1–3: Rep Row 1 of Tss.

Row 4 (forward half): Skip first st, Tss in next 2 sts, *FPtr around next vertical bar 3 rows below, Tss in next st, FPtr around the next vertical bar 3 rows below, Tss in each of next 4 sts, rep from * across, ending with Tss in each of last 3 sts.

Row 4 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

Row 5: Rep Row 1 of Tss.

Row 6 (forward half): Skip first st, Tss in next 2 sts, *skip next 2 sts, FPdtr, around the post of the second FPtr 2 rows below, working behind FPdtr just made, Tss in the second skipped st in current row, working in front of FPdtr, FPdtr around the post of first skipped FPtr 2 rows below, Tss in next 4 vertical bars on last row, rep from * across, ending with Tss in each of last 3 sts.

Row 6 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

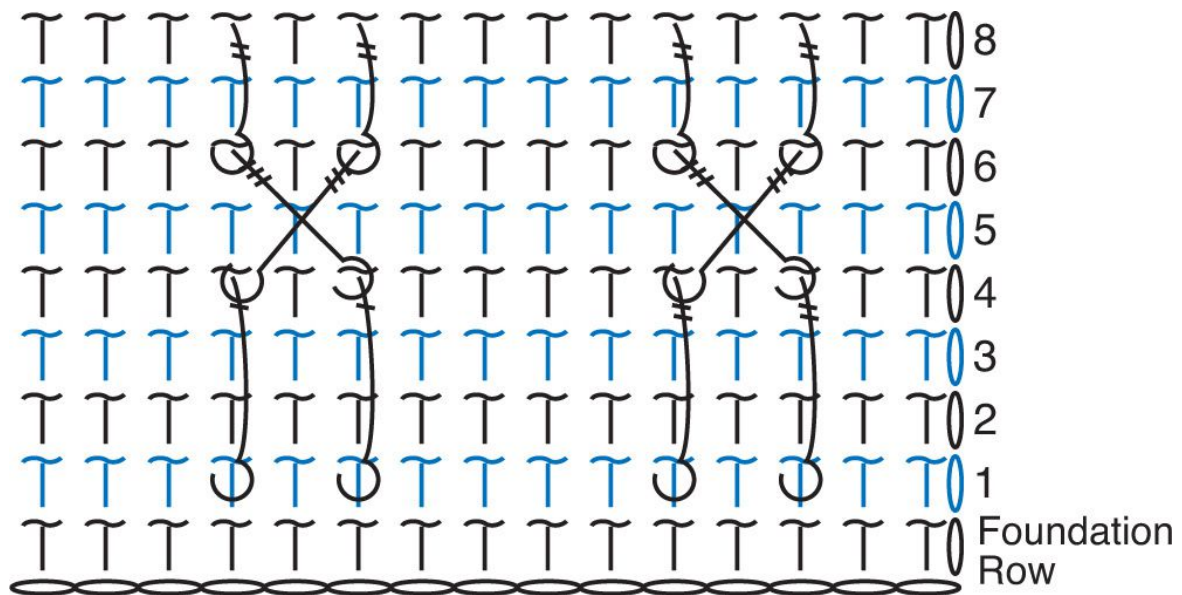
Row 7: Rep Row 1 of Tss.

Row 8 (forward half): Sk first st, Tss in next 2 sts, *FPtr around the post of next FPdtr 2 rows below, Tss in next st in current row, FPtr around the post of next FPdtr 2 rows below, Tss in next 4 sts, rep from * across, ending with Tss in each of last 3 sts.

Row 8 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

Rep Rows 5–8 for pattern, ending with any return row.

Last Row: Skip first st, insert hook in next vertical bar, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook (Sl st completed), Sl st in each vertical bar across row, end off.





MOCK POPCORN STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

Note: When working ch 4, [yo, draw yarn through first loop on hook] 4 times before continuing on.

Ch a multiple of 4.

Foundation Row: Work forward and return halves same as for Tss.

Row 1 (forward half): Work forward half of Row 1 of Tss.

Row 1 (return half): Yo, draw through 1 loop on hook, [yo, draw through first 2 loops on hook] 3 times, *ch 4, [yo, draw yarn through first 2 loops on hook] 4 times, rep from * across, 1 loop remains on hook.

Row 2 (forward half): Holding ch-4 loops to front of work rep Row 1 of Tss.

Row 2 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

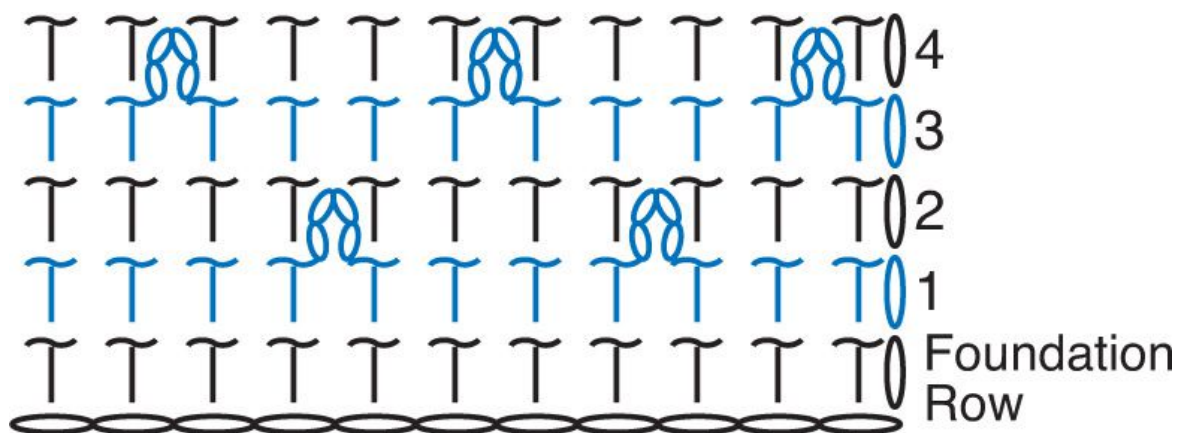
Row 3 (forward half): Work forward half of Row 1 of Tss.

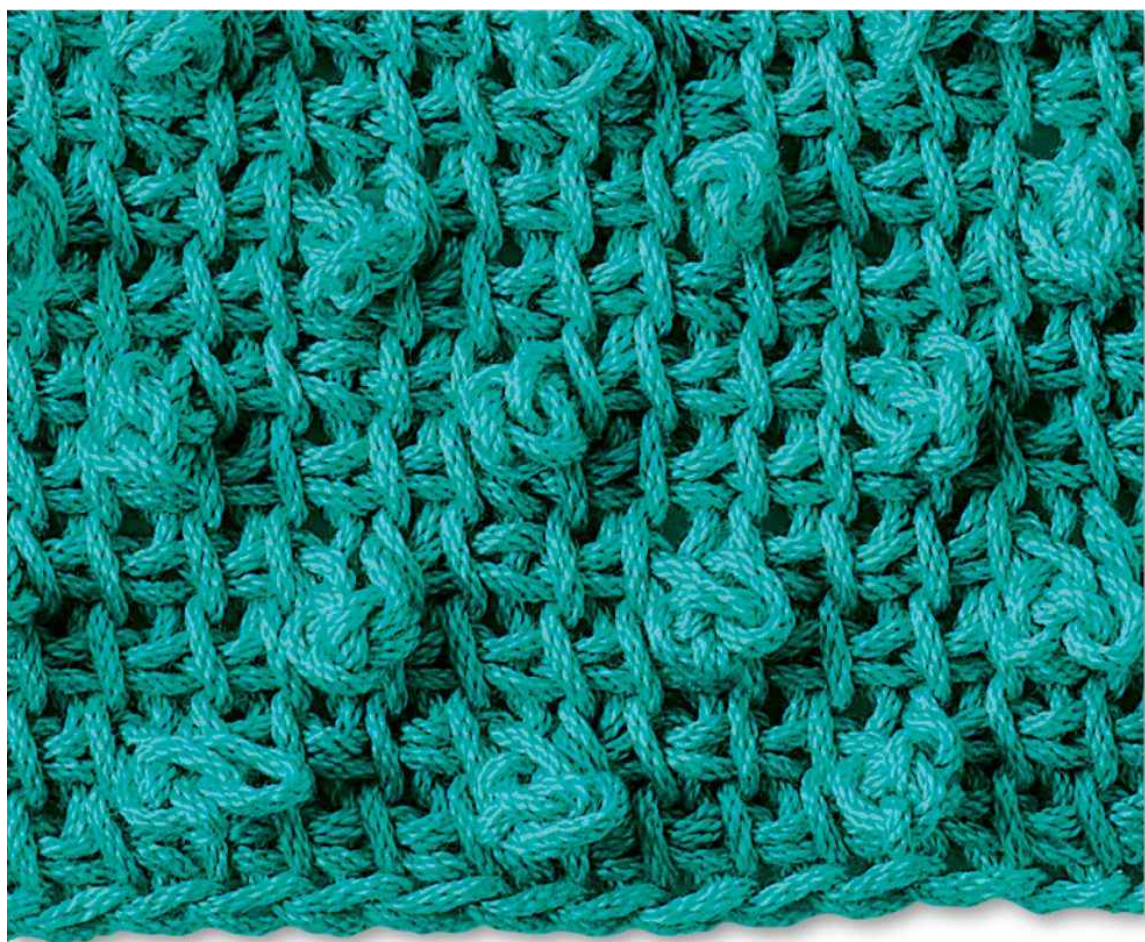
Row 3 (return half): Yo, draw through 1 loop on hook, *yo, draw yarn through 2 loops on hook, *ch 4, [yo, draw yarn through first 2 loops on hook] 4 times, rep from * across until 3 loops rem on hook, ch 4, yo pull through first 2 loops on hook, 1 loop on hook.

Row 4: Rep Row 2.

Rep Rows 1–4 for pattern.

Last Row: Skip first st, insert hook in next vertical bar, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook (Sl st completed), Sl st in each vertical bar across row, end off.





ENTRELAC PATTERN

Skill Level: Experienced

Notes:

- 1. This pattern is worked in Tunisian Simple Stitch, but a special hook is not required. Because of the pattern's uniqueness and since you will never have more than 7 stitches on the hook at one time, you can use a regular crochet hook.*
- 2. Entrelac pattern is worked entirely from the right side. When one strip is completed, fasten off that yarn, join new yarn at beginning of row, and start again. To even out ends, every other color strip begins and ends with a half square (triangle). Each square or triangle in strip consists of 5 rows. Refer to [page 232](#) for detailed instructions for Tunisian Simple Stitch.*
- 3. For the sample shown, three colors of yarn are used (A, B, and C). Entrelac can also be done with just 2 colors, alternating strips.*

Strip 1

Note: Begins and ends with triangle.

With A, ch a multiple of 11 plus 2 loosely.

Beginning Triangle

Row 1: Draw up loop in 2nd ch from hook (2 loops on hook), yo, draw through both loops.

Row 2: Insert hook between first 2 vertical bars and pick up a loop (inc made), pick up a loop in next ch (3 loops on hook), [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times (1 loop left on hook).

Row 3: *Insert hook bet first 2 bars and pick up loop (inc made), draw up loop from under next bar and next ch (4 loops on hook), [yo, draw through 2 loops] 3 times (1 loop left on hook).

Cont in this manner, having 1 st more each row, until you have 7 loops on hook (Row 6), work off as before.

Bind off: Insert hook under next bar, draw yarn through bar and loop on hook (Sl st worked). Cont to work Sl st through each bar to end,* Sl st in same ch as last loop of Row 6. Do not fasten off, but cont to First Square, instructions below.

First Square

Row 1 (still working on first color strip): Draw up a loop in each of next 6 ch (7 loops on hook), [yo, draw through 2 loops] 6 times (1 loop left on hook). This loop is the first loop of the foll row.

Row 2: Insert hook under next bar, draw yarn through (2 loops on hook), draw up a loop in each of next 4 bars, draw up a loop in next ch (7 loops on hook), work off loops as for row 1 of square.

Rows 3–5: Rep row 2.

Bind Off: Sl st in each bar across, Sl st in same ch as last loop of row 5.

Next Squares: Work squares across strip in same manner as First Square (6 ch left at end of row).

End Triangle

Row 1 (end of first color strip): Draw up loop in each of 6 rem ch (7 loops on hook), work off as before.

Row 2: Draw up a loop in each of first 5 bars (6 loops on hook), work off as before.

Rows 3–6: Cont in this manner, always having 1 less loop for each row, until 1 rem, end off. This completes first color strip.

Strip 2

Note: Begins and ends with a square. Each square has 5 rows.

First Square

Row 1: Join by drawing up a loop of B in top right corner of Strip 1. With B, pick up 1 loop in each of 5 SI sts of beg triangle, pick up lp in end of first row of first square on Strip 1 (7 loops on hook), work off loops.

Complete Square as for rows 2–5 of First Square of Strip 1.

Bind Off: SI st in each bar across, having last SI st in last row (top point) of same square.

Next Squares: Work across strip in same manner as First Square, picking up first row of sts in SI sts, then under bars in subsequent rows. End strip with complete square.

Strip 3

Note: Begins and ends with a triangle.

Begining Triangle: Join by drawing up a loop of C in top right corner of last strip. With C, ch 2, draw up a loop in first ch from hook and pick up loop in side of first row of first square of strip 2 (3 loops on hook), [yo, draw through 2 loops] 2 times. Rep from * to * of Beg Triangle, Strip 1. Sl st in first bound off st of First Square, Strip 2.

Work Squares of Strip 3 same as Squares of Strip 2. End with a triangle, same as End Triangle, Strip 1.

Remaining Strips

Work same as Strips 2 and 3, ending with Strip 3, alternating colors until you have the desired number of full strips.

Closing Triangles

Work across top and bottom to even off edges.

Row 1: Join by drawing up a loop of A in top right corner of last Strip. With A, pick up 5 loops along bound off edge of first square, plus 1 lp in end of first row of second square (7 loops on hook), work off as before.

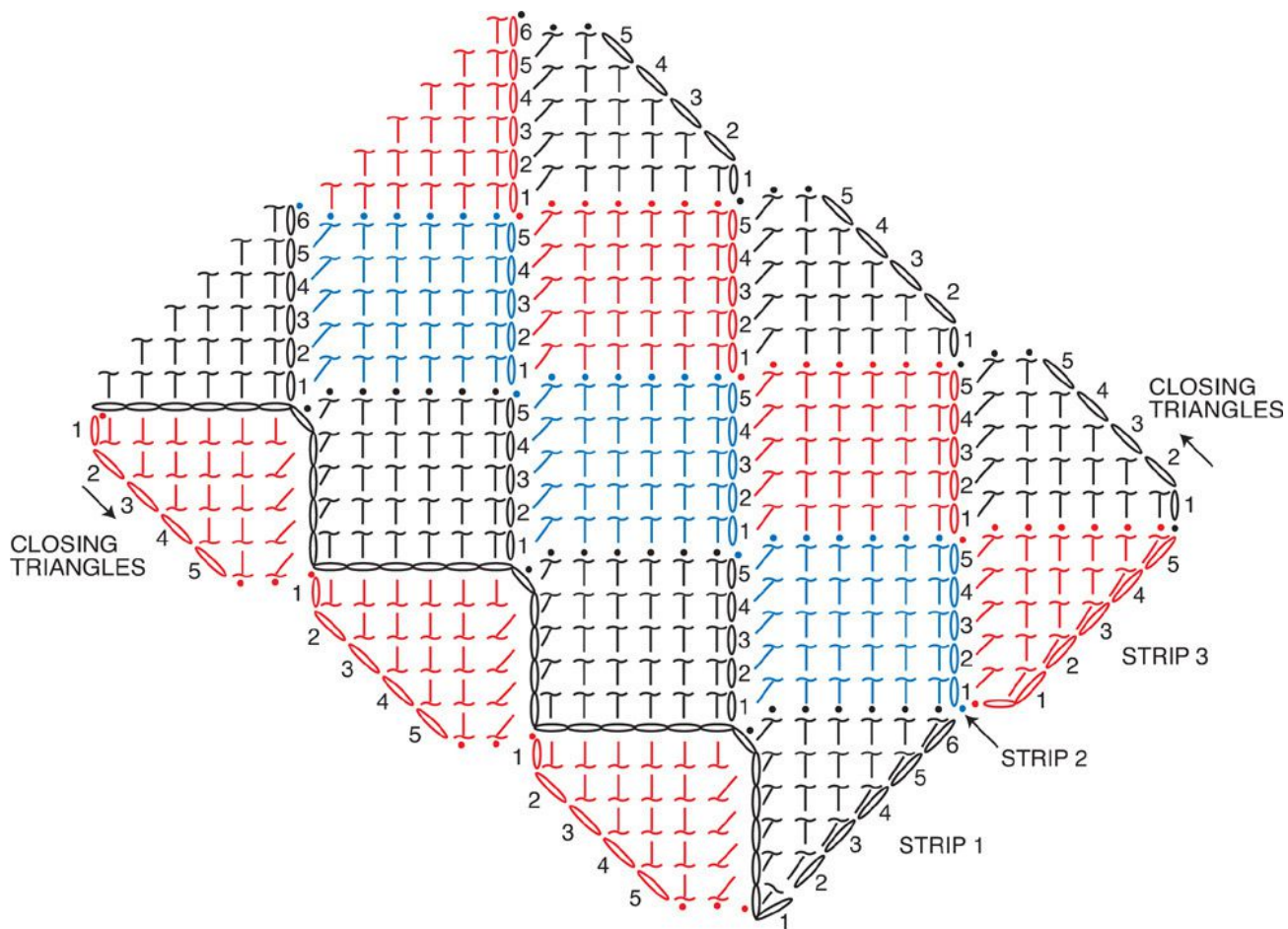
Row 2: Sk first bar, pick up 5 loops so you only have 6 loops on hook, work off as before.

Row 3: Sk first bar, pick up 4 loops (5 loops on hook), work off as before.

Row 4: Sk first bar, pick up 3 loops (4 loops on hook), work off as before.

Row 5: Sk first bar, pick up 2 loops (3 loops on hook), work off as before, 1 loop on hook, Sl st in next 2 bars, Sl st into last side st (at top).

Cont across top edge in this manner. Work same closing triangles across bottom edge.





CHEVRON STITCH

Skill Level: Experienced

Ch a multiple of 12 plus 1.

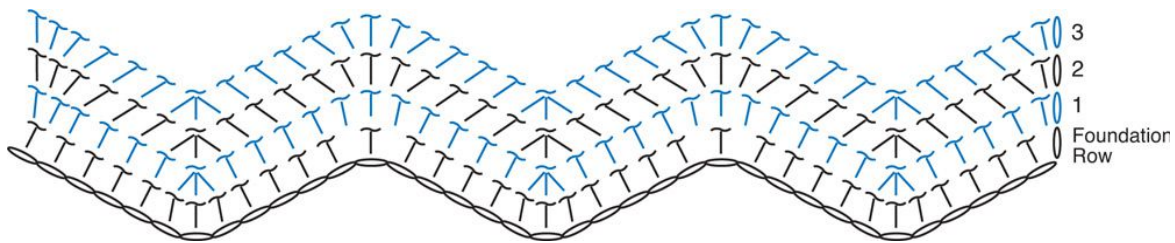
Foundation Row: Work forward and return halves same as for Tss.

Row 1 (forward half): Sk first vertical bar, insert hook between strands of first vertical bar and next vertical bar (Tunisian increase made), *pick up a loop in each of next 7 vertical bars, yo and draw through 3 loops on hook (Tunisian decrease made)** , pick up a loop in each of next 4 vertical bars, inc 1, 1 Tss, inc 1, rep from * across, ending last repeat at **, pick up loop in each of next 4 vertical bars, inc 1, Tss in last st, do not turn.

Row 1 (return half): Work off all loops as in Tss.

Rep Row 1 for pattern.

Last Row: Skip first st, insert hook in next vertical bar, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook (Sl st completed), Sl st in each vertical bar across row, end off.





TUNISIAN DIAMOND

*Tunisian simple stitch (Tss): Fwd: Insert hook under next vertical bar, yo, draw yarn through st; repeat from * across to last st, insert hook in 2 loops of last st, yo, draw yarn through st.*

*Basic Rtn: Yo, draw yarn through 1 loop on hook, *yo, draw yarn through 2 loops on hook, rep from * across (1 loop remains on hook and counts as first st of next row).*

Tss3tog: Fwd: Insert hook in next 3 VBs, yo, draw yarn through 3 sts, yo, draw yarn through 1 loop on hook.

Rtn: Work Basic Rtn.

Notes: After the first row of working on the chain, the loops all picked up form a vertical bar (VB); hereafter, loops are picked up going under the vertical bar unless otherwise stated.

Each Tunisian Row is worked in 2 parts—the Forward (Fwd) part and the Return (Rtn) part.

Chain 23.

Row 1: Fwd: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, pick up a loop in each ch across, do not turn (23 loops on hook). Rtn: Work Basic Rtn on all rows.

Row 2: Fwd: Tss in each of next 9 VBs, Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, tss in each of next 9 VBs, pick up a loop in last st (21 loops on hook).

Row 3: Fwd: Tss in each of next 8 VBs, Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, tss in each of next 8 VBs, pick up a loop in last st (19 loops on hook).

Row 4: Fwd: Tss in each of next 7 VBs, Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, tss in each of next 7 VBs, pick up a loop in last st (17 loops on hook).

Row 5: Fwd: Tss in each of next 6 VBs, Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, tss in each of next 6 VBs, pick up a loop in last st (15 loops on hook).

Row 6: Fwd: Tss in each of next 5 VBs, Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, tss in each of next 5 VBs, pick up a loop in last st (13 loops on hook).

Row 7: Fwd: Tss in each of next 4 VBs, Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, tss in each of next 4 VBs, pick up a loop in last st (11 loops on hook).

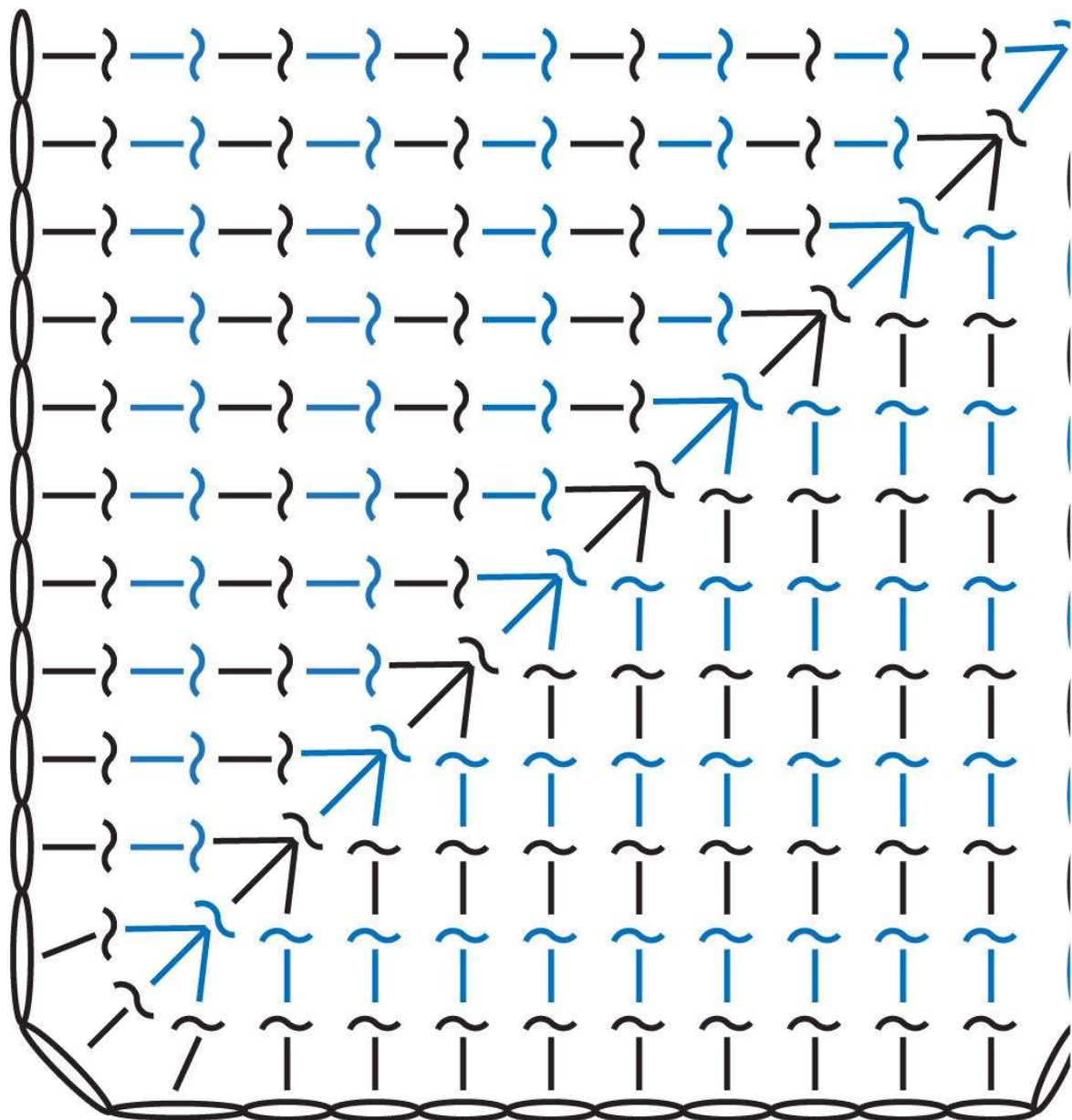
Row 8: Fwd: Tss in each of next 3 VBs, Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, tss in each of next 3 VBs, pick up a loop in last st (9 loops on hook).

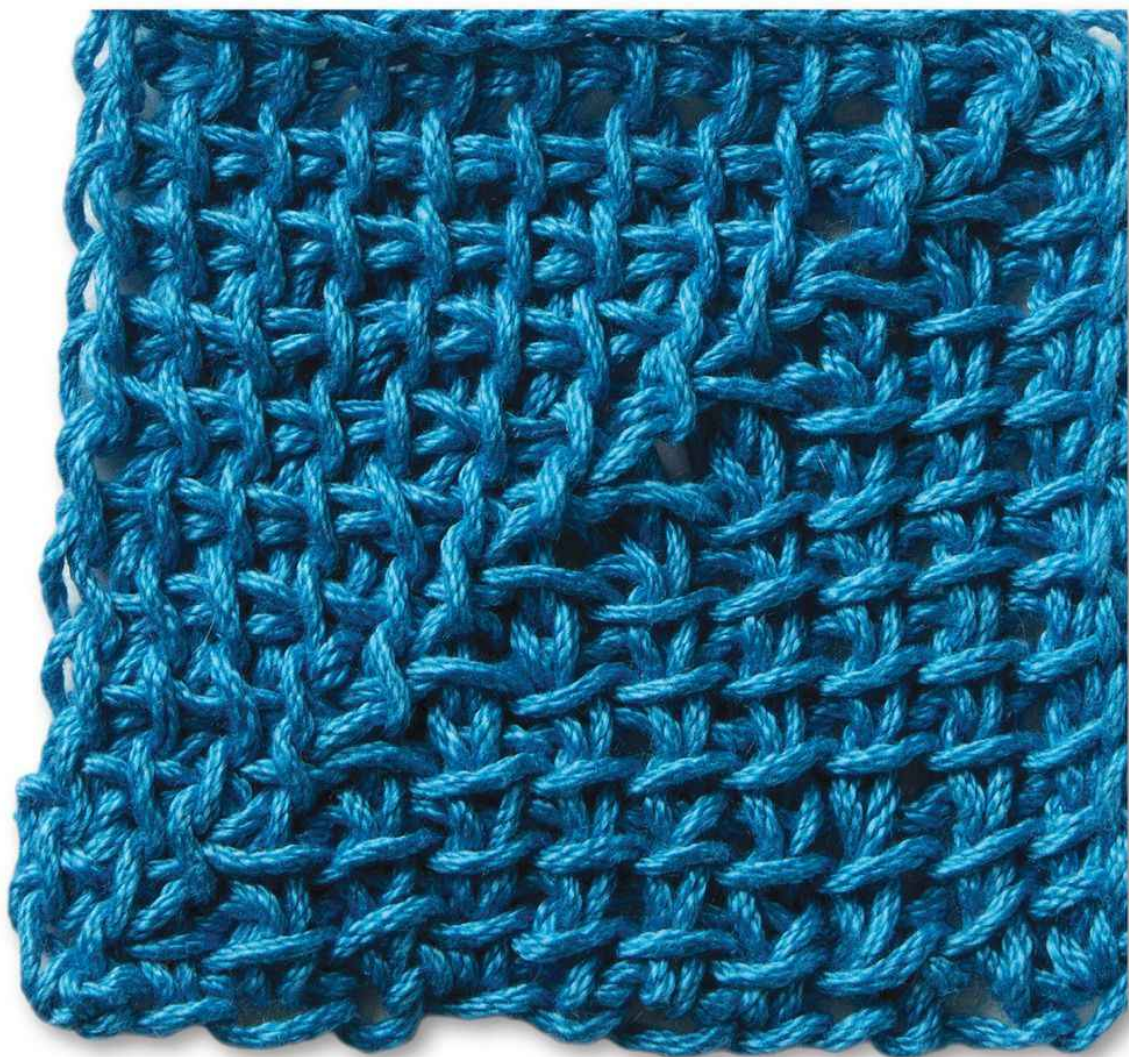
Row 9: Fwd: Tss in each of next 2 VBs, Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, tss in each of next 2 VBs, pick up a loop in last st (7 loops on hook).

Row 10: Fwd: Tss in next VB, Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, Tss in next VB, pick up a loop in last st (5 loops on hook).

Row 11: Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, pick up a loop in last st (3 loops on hook).

Row 12: Pick up a loop in next VB, pick up loop under last st, yo, draw yarn through 3 loops on hook. Fasten off.





TUNISIAN AND SHELLS

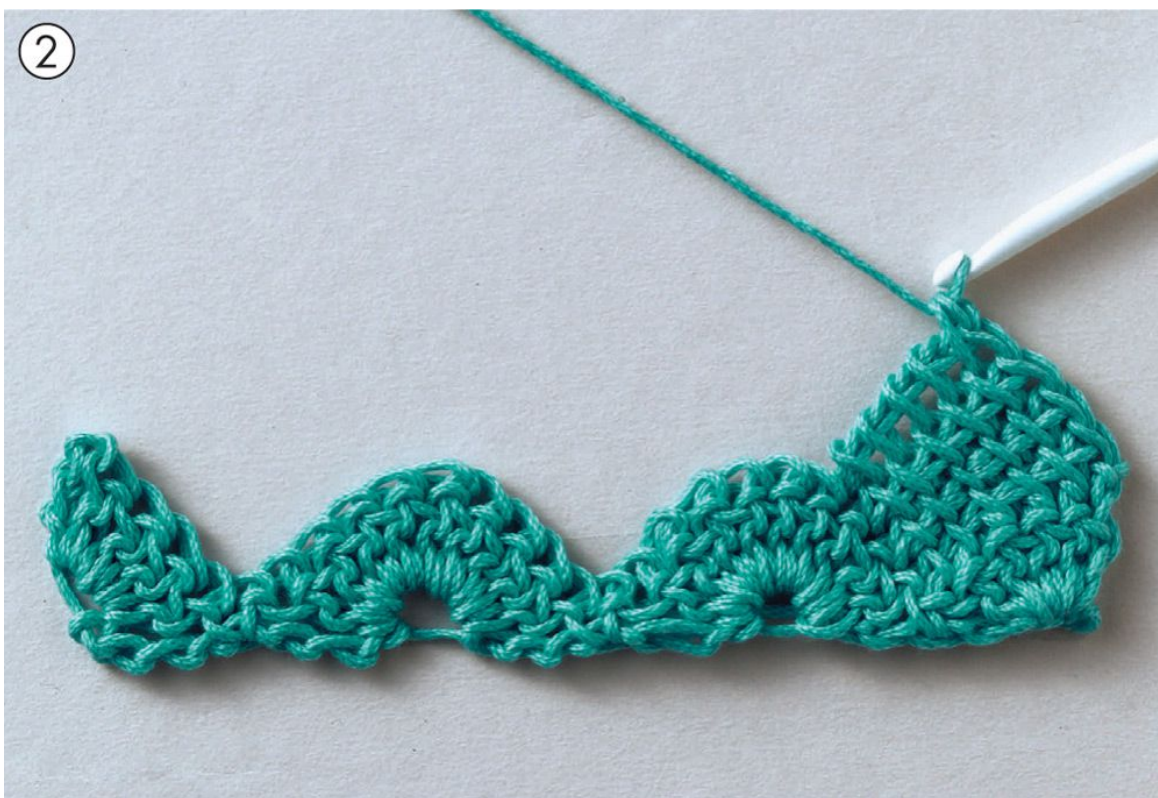
Skill Level: Experienced

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 4.

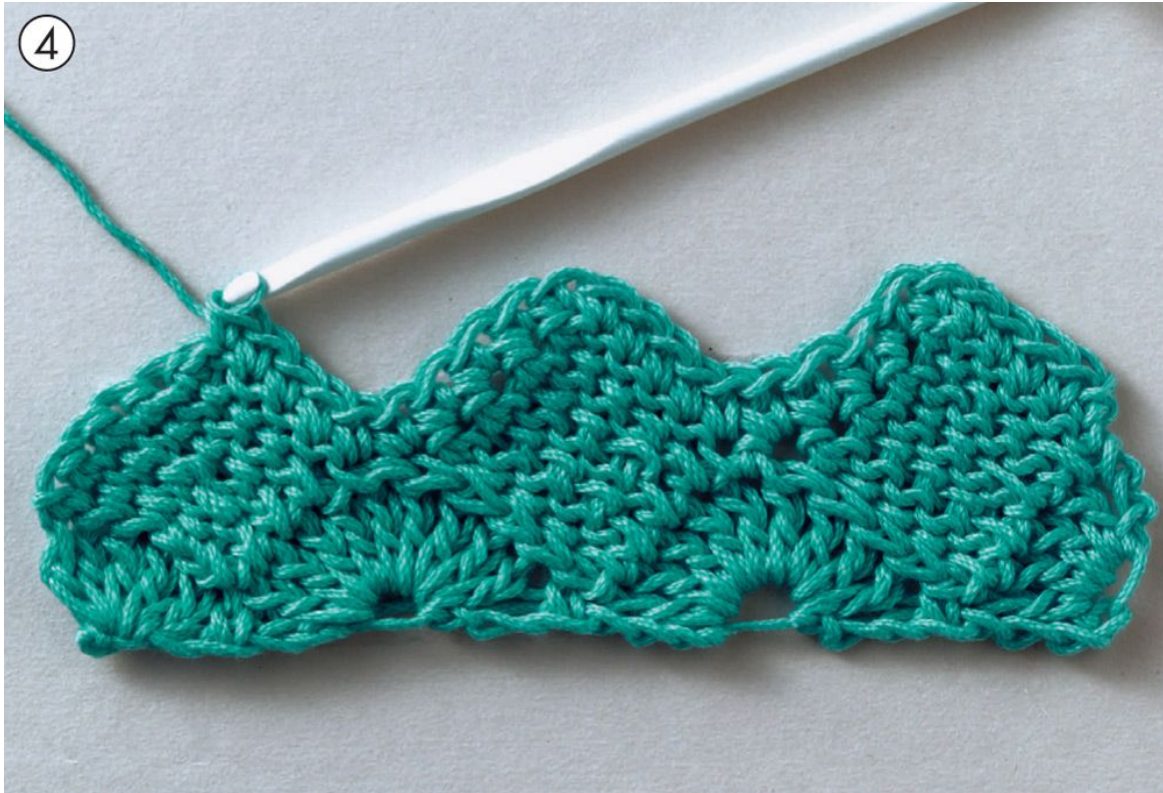
Row 1 (WS): 4 dc in 4th ch from hook, *skip next 3 ch, 1 sc in next ch, skip next 3 ch, 9 dc in next ch, rep from * across, ending last rep with 5 dc in last ch, turn (1).



Row 2 (RS) (Tunisian stitch): Ch 1 *(draw up a loop in next st and retain loop on hook) 5 times (6 loops on hook), draw up a loop in next st and draw this loop through first loop on hook forming a vertical bar, (yo and through 2 loops) 5 times (there are 6 vertical bars and 1 loop on hook), **the loop on hook counts as the first st, so skip the first bar, retaining loops on hook, draw up a loop in each of the next 5 bars (6 loops on hook), draw up a loop in next st and through first loop on hook, (yo and through 2 loops) 5 times, rep from ** twice (2), insert hook in 2nd bar, yo and through bar and loop on hook (1 st bound off), bind off 4 more sts, 1 sc in next st, rep from * across, ending bind off 5 sts, sc in top of turning ch, turn (3).



Row 3: Ch 1, skip first st (ch 1 counts as first st), 1 sc in each st across, 1 sc in turning ch, turn (4).

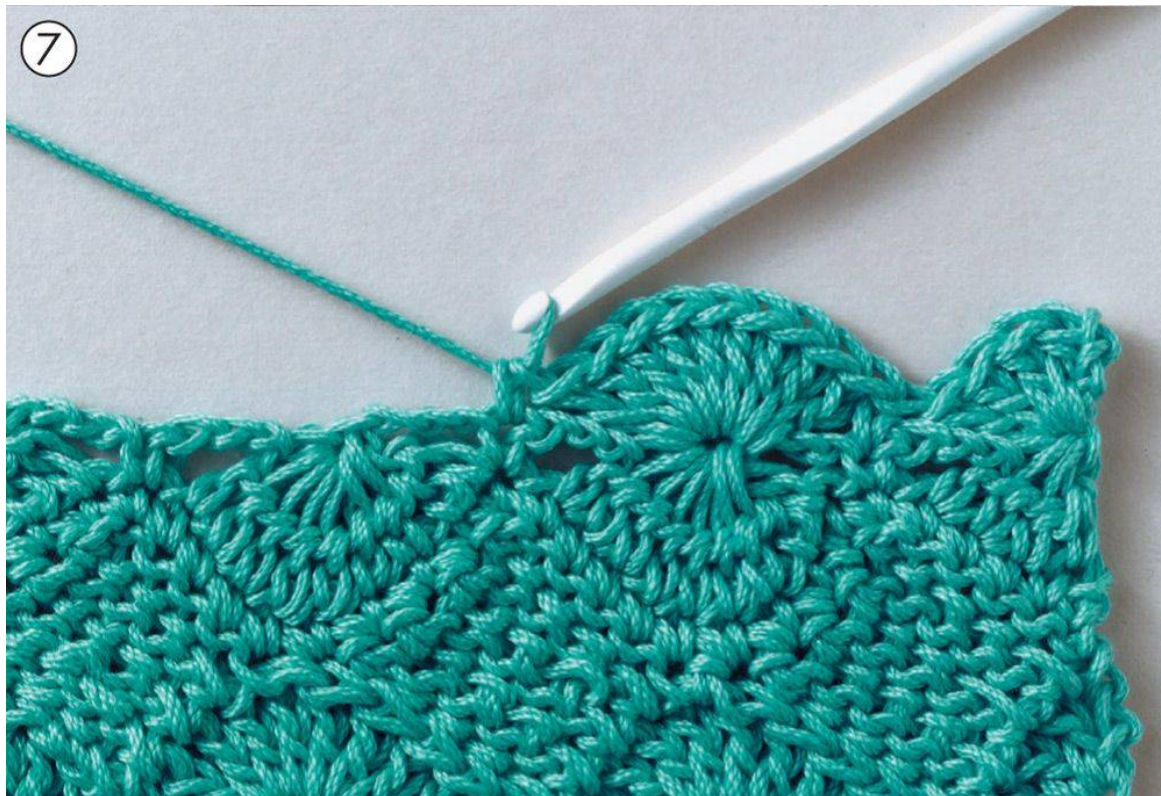


Row 4: Ch 3, yo, draw up a loop in 2nd sc, yo, draw through 2 loops on hook, (yo, draw up a loop in next sc, yo and draw through 2 loops) 2 times, yo, draw through 4 loops on hook, ch 1 tightly for eye of cluster (5), *ch 3, sc in next sc, ch 3, (yo and draw up a loop in next sc, yo and through 2 loops) 9 times, yo, draw through 10 loops on hook, ch 1 tightly to form eye of cluster, rep from * across, end ch 3, sc in next st, ch 3 (yo and draw up a loop in next sc, yo and through 2 loops) 5 times, yo and through 5 loops, ch 1 tightly to form eye of cluster, turn (6).

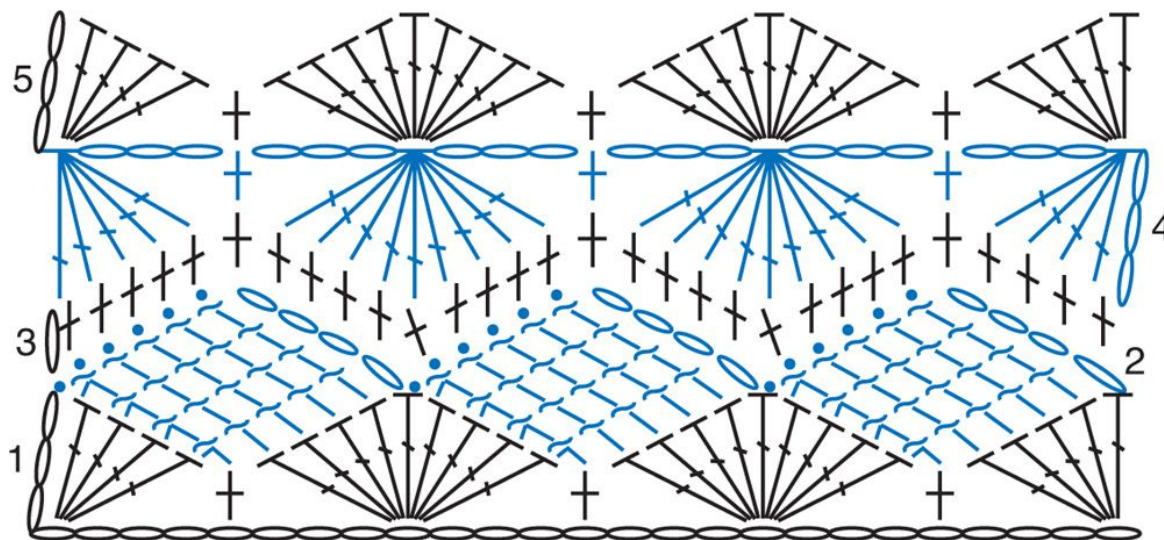


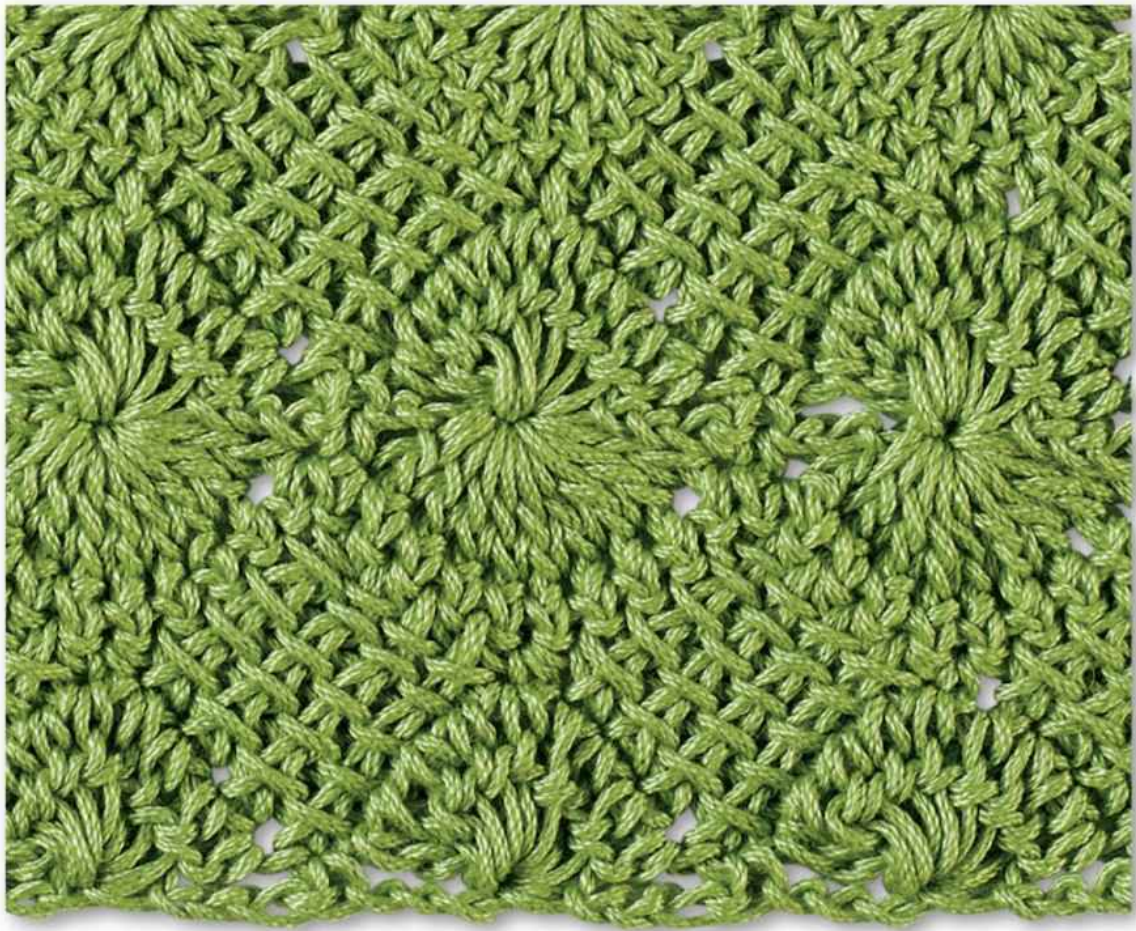
Row 5: Ch 3, 4 dc in eye of first cluster, skip next ch-3 space, 1 sc in next sc, skip next ch-3 space, *9 dc in eye of next cluster, skip next ch-3 space, 1 sc in next sc,

skip next ch-3 space, rep from * across, ending with 5 dc in eye of last cluster, turn (7).



Rep Rows 2–5 for pattern.





TUNISIAN BI-COLOR SHELL

Skill Level: Experienced

*Tunisian simple stitch (Tss): Fwd: Insert hook under next vertical bar (VB), yo, draw yarn through st; repeat from * across to last st, insert hook in 2 loops of last st, yo, draw yarn through st.*

*Basic Rtn: Yo, draw yarn through 1 loop on hook, *yo, draw yarn through 2 loops on hook, rep from * across (1 loop remains on hook and counts as first st for next row).*

Tss2tog: Fwd: Insert hook in next 2 VBs, yo, draw yarn through sts. Rtn: Work Basic Rtn.

*Tunisian purl stitch (Tps): Fwd: Bring yarn to front, insert hook under next vertical bar, yo, draw yarn through st; repeat from * across to last st, insert hook in 2 loops of last st, yo, draw yarn through st. Rtn: Work Basic Rtn.*

Slip next loop (Sl next loop): Insert hook under next VB, do not draw up a loop.

Notes:

1. Each Tunisian Row is worked in 2 parts—the Forward (Fwd) part and the Return (Rtn) part.
2. Use 2 colors A and B.
3. New color is always picked up in the last loop on hook, do not cut yarn each time, but carry up sides of work.

With A, ch 35.

Row 1: Fwd: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, pick up a loop in each ch across, do not turn (35 loops on hook). Rtn: Work Basic Rtn on all rows unless otherwise stated. Draw B through last 2 loops on hook to change color. Drop A to be picked up later.

Row 2: With B, Sl next loop, *Tss in next 3 VBs, Sl next loop, rep from * across, pick up a loop in last st.

Row 3: Sl next loop, *Tps in next 3 VBs, Sl next loop, rep from * across, pick up a loop in last st. At end of Rtn, change to A, drop B.

Row 4 (dec row): With A, *Tss2tog in next 2 VBs, Tss in next 2 VBs, rep from * across, Tss in next VB, pick up a loop in last st (27 loops on hook). At end of Rtn, change to B, drop A.

Row 5: With B, Sl next loop, *Tss in next 2 VBs, Sl next loop, rep from * across, pick up a loop in last st.

Row 6: Sl next loop, *Tps in next 2 VBs, Sl next loop, rep from * across, pick up a loop in last st. At end of Rtn, change to A, drop B.

Row 7: With A, *Tss2tog in next 2 VBs, Tss in next VBs, Sl next loop, rep from * across, Tss in next VB, pick up a loop in last st (19 loops on hook). At end of Rtn, change to B, drop A.

Row 8: With B, Sl next loop, *Tss in next VB, Sl next loop, rep from * across, pick up a loop in last st.

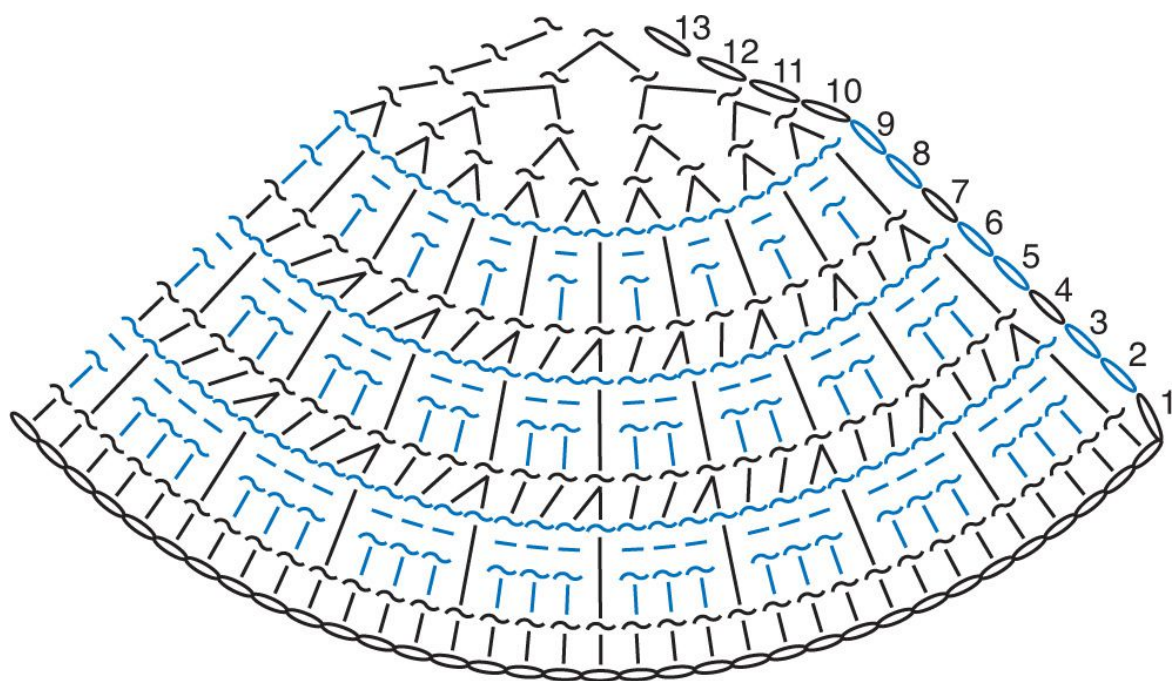
Row 9: Sl next loop, *Tps in next VB, Sl next loop, rep from * across, pick up a loop in last st. At end of Rtn, change to A, fasten off B.

Row 10: With A, *Tss2tog in next 2 VBs, rep from * across, ending in last VB (10 loops on hook).

Row 11: *Tss2tog in next 2 VBs, rep from * 3 times, pick up a loop in last VB (6 loops on hook).

Row 12: *Tss2tog in next 2 VBs, rep from * once, pick up a loop in last VB (4 loops on hook).

Row 13: Tss2tog in next 2 VBs, pick up a loop in last VB. Rtn: Yo, draw yarn through 3 loops on hook. Fasten off.





MAGGIE'S BAG

This project is a fun way to learn how to join the individual Tunisian Diamonds ([page 241](#)) as you work. Half Diamonds are used to fill in the spaces to complete a finished edge.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Worsted weight acrylic/wool blend yarn
- Shown: Patons Décor, 75% acrylic, 25% wool, 3.5 oz (100 g)/208 yds (190 m): 1 skein of Rich Taupe #87632 (A), 1 skein of Aran #87602 (B)

Hook

- 8/H (4.5 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Single crochet
- Slip stitch
- Tunisian simple stitch

Notions

- Tapestry needle
- 1 button, 1/2" wide × 1 1/4" long (1.3 × 3.2 cm)
- 1/4 yd (23 cm) lining fabric (optional)

Gauge

- 8 sts and 6 rows in Tss pattern = 2" (5 cm)
- 1 diamond = 4" (10 cm) across at widest point

Finished size

- Approximately 11" wide × 10" deep (28 × 25.5 cm), excluding strap

Back

Refer to Assembly Diagram ([page 246](#)) for arrangement of Diamonds and Half Diamonds.

DIAMOND 1 (A)

Make one Tunisian Diamond ([page 241](#)) in A.

DIAMOND 2 (B)

Make one Tunisian Diamond in B.

DIAMOND 3 (STRIPED DIAMOND)

Row 1: Fwd: Hold Diamonds 1 and 2 side by side, join A with a Sl st in top point of Diamond 1, Tss in each of next 12 sts across top left-hand side of Diamond 1 (A), work Tss in each of next 11 sts along the right-hand side of the Diamond 2 (B) (23 loops on hook). Rtn: Work Basic Rtn, when 2 loops rem on hook, draw B through last 2 loops on hook to join.

Rows 2–12: Complete Tunisian Diamond same as before, alternating 1 row B, and 1 row A throughout, ending with B. Fasten off.

DIAMOND 4 (B)

With B, ch 12, starting in 2nd ch from hook, pick up a loop in each ch across, Tss in first 11 sts along top right-hand side of Diamond 3 (23 loops on hook). Rtn: Work Basic Rtn.

Rows 2–12: Complete Tunisian Diamond same as before, fasten off B.

DIAMOND 5 (A)

With RS facing, join A with a Sl st in top point of Diamond 3, Tss in next 11 sts along top left-hand side of Diamond 3, using a half hitch (as shown on [page 155](#)) place, work 12 sts on hook (23 loops on hook). Rtn: Work Basic Rtn.

Rows 2–12: Complete Tunisian Diamond same as before.

Now that you have 5 Diamonds made as shown in the Assembly Diagram, you must fill in the two spaces at the sides and one space on the bottom with Half Diamonds, as follows:

HALF DIAMONDS

Row 1: Fwd: With RS facing, starting at bottom right-hand point of opening “V,” pick up 11 loops across first side of opening, pick up 1 loop in center, pick up 11 loops across other side of opening. Rtn: Work Basic Rtn.

Row 2: Skip first 2 VB (dec made), Tss in each of the next 8 VB, work Tss3tog in next 3 VBs, Tss in each of next 8 VB, skip next VB, pick up a loop in last VB (19 loops on hook).

Row 3: Skip first 2 VB (dec made), Tss in each of the next 6 VB, work next 3 tog, pick up 1 lp in next 6 VBs, sk 1 VB, pick up 1 lp in last VB (15 loops on hook).

Row 4: Skip first 2 VB (dec made), Tss in each of the next 4 VB, work next 3 tog, pick up 1 lp in next 4 VBs, sk 1 VB, pick up 1 loop in last VB (11 loops on hook).

Row 5: Skip first 2 VB (dec made), Tss in each of the next 2 VB, work next 3 tog, pick up 1 loop in each of the next 2 VBs, sk 1 VB, pick up 1 lp in last VB (7 loops on hook).

Row 6: Skip first 2 VB (dec made), Tss3tog in next VB, sk next VB, pick up 1 loop under last st. Rtn: Yo, draw yarn through 3 loops on hook, fasten off.

Rep Half Diamond in each of remaining openings between diamonds.

Front

Work same as Back.

Strap and Gusset

Chain 6.

Row 1: Fwd: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, pick up a loop in each ch across, do not turn (5 loops on hook). Rtn: Work Basic Rtn on all rows.

Work even in Tss until Strap/Gusset measures 52" (132 cm) from beginning.

Finishing

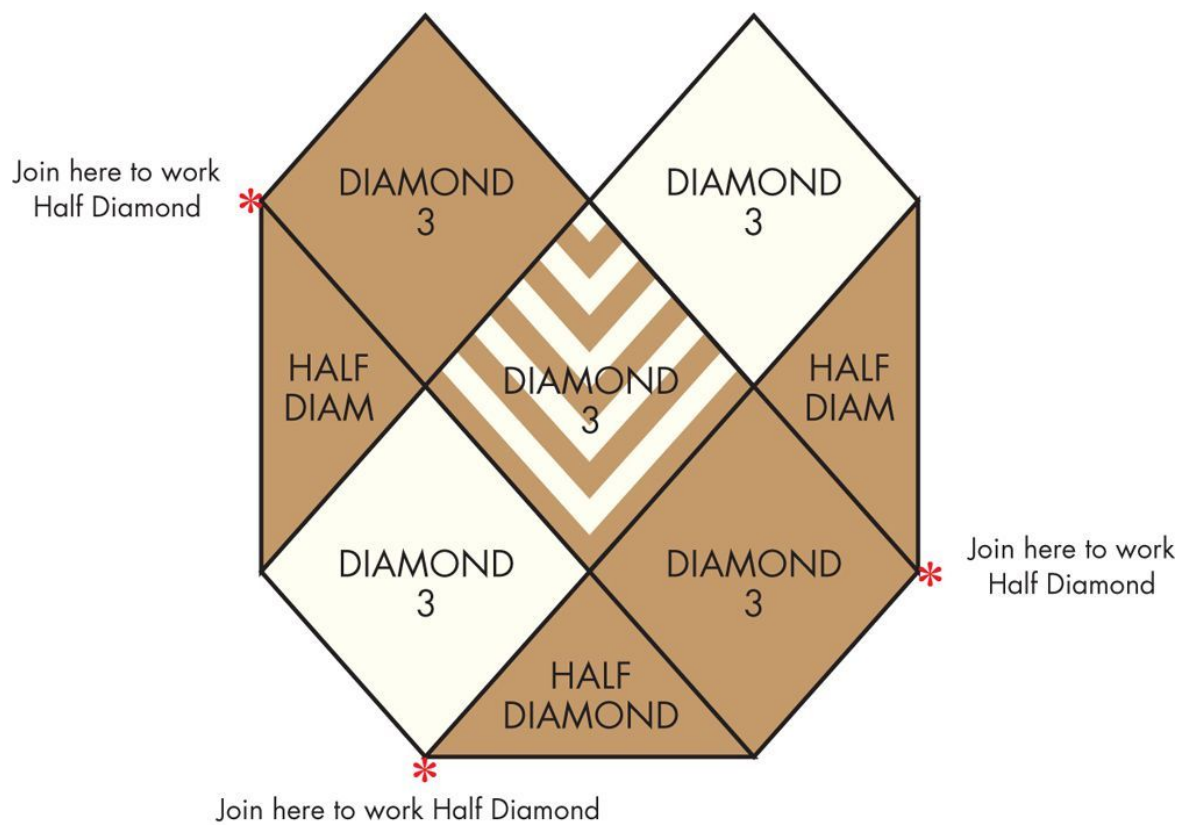
If lining is desired, line all pieces before finishing.

Sew short ends of Strap and Gusset together, placing seam at center bottom of bag, pin strap to Back of bag, starting at top point of Diamond 5, working through double thickness of Back and Gusset, ch 1, sc evenly around Back to top of Diamond 4, working through single thickness of Back, sc in each st across left side of Diamond 4, sc in each st across right side of Diamond 5, join with a Sl st in first sc, fasten off.

Join Front to Gusset in same manner.

Button Loop

With 2 strands of A held together as one, Sl st to top of striped Diamond, ch 20, Sl st in same place as joining, secure tightly, fasten off. Weave in ends.



ASSEMBLY DIAGRAM



SPECIALTY CROCHET METHODS

Several unique crochet methods have evolved and become popular enough to carve their own niches. Some methods, like intermeshing and freeform crochet, require no other tools than standard crochet hooks. Others, such as broomstick lace and hairpin lace, at first employed some common household items along with a crochet hook. Once these methods became mainstream, manufacturers designed specialty tools to replace the broomstick and hairpin.

Top-Down Baby Sweaters

To make these baby sweaters, you begin at the neck and work toward the bottom. Since the pullover and cardigan are crocheted in one piece, there are no seams to sew.



For the pullover, the neck and shoulders are worked in the round, going continuously in one direction. Once you divide for the sleeves and body, the rounds are worked back and forth in opposite directions.

To crochet the cardigan, you work back and forth in rows, rather than in rounds, thus creating the opening down the front.

Refer to the same materials lists, beginning notes, and schematic to crochet either sweater. For instructions on knitting the matching hat, please follow this link: www.creativepub.com/pages/crochet-guide.

YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- DK weight alpaca yarn
- Shown: Créé-Ah's Breath by Hampden Hills Alpacas, 100% baby alpaca 2.82 oz (80 g)/200 yd (183 m), 3 (3, 4) skeins of Seabreeze

Hook

- 6/G (4.25 mm)
- 8/H (5 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Double crochet
- Single crochet
- FPdc
- Slip stitch
- V-stitch

Gauge

- 18 sts = 4" (10 cm) using 6/G hook
- 15 sts in body pattern = 4" (10 cm) using 8/H hook

Notions

- Tapestry needle
- Six 1/2" (13mm) buttons

Sizes

- 12 months (2T, 3T)
- Finished chest size: 24 (25, 26 1/2)" (61 [63.5, 67.5] cm)

BABY'S PULLOVER

Notes:

1. When a row begins with ch 3 for first dc, replace second dc with 1 linked dc ([page 149](#)) to avoid a hole.
2. On the Yoke, each V-st forms an increase.

V-stitch (V-st): (1 dc, ch 1, 1 dc) in same st or sp.

Single crochet 2 together (sc2tog): [Insert hook in next st, yo, draw yarn through st] twice, yo, draw yarn through 3 loops on hook.

Yoke

Foundation Rnd: Starting at neck edge, with 6/G hook, ch 49, join with a Sl st to form a ring, ch 3 (counts as seam st now and throughout), skip first ch, 1 dc in each of next 8 chs (half of Back sections), V-st in next ch, 1 dc in each of next 6 ch (Right Sleeve section), V-st in next ch, 1 dc in each of next 16 ch (Front section), V-st in next ch, 1 dc in each of next 6 ch (Left Sleeve section), V-st in next ch, 1 dc in each of last 8 ch (other half of Back section), join with a Sl st in 3rd ch of beginning ch-3, do not turn—8 dc in each back section; 6 dc in each Sleeve section; 16 dc in front section; 4 V-sts; 1 ch-3 seam st.

Rnd 1: Ch 3, *1 dc in each dc across to next ch-1 sp, V-st in next ch-1 sp of V-st, rep from * 3 times, 1 dc in each dc across to beginning, join with a Sl st in 3rd ch of beginning ch-3—10 dc in each front section; 10 dc in each sleeve section; 20 dc in back section; 4 ch-1 sps; 1 ch-3 seam st.

Rows 2–13 (14, 15): Rep Row1. You will have 22 (23, 24) dc in each back section; 32 (34, 36) dc in each sleeve section; 42 (44, 46) dc in front section; 150 (158 166) dc total; 4 ch-1 sps; 1 ch-3 seam st.



Divide for Sleeve and Body

Note: Body is worked in rows. Change to 8/H hook.

Row 1 (WS): Ch 1, skip first st, 1 sc in each of first 22 (23, 24) sts (for half Back), 1 sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 8 (9, 10), skip next 32 (34, 36) sts (for Sleeve), 1 sc in next ch-1 sp, 1 sc in next 21 (22, 23) sts, 2 sc in next st, 1 sc in next 20 (21, 22) sts (for Front), 1 sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 8 (9, 10), skip next 32 (34, 36) sts (for Sleeve), 1 sc in next ch-1 sp, sc in each of last 22 (23, 24) sts (for half Back), turn—91 (95, 99) sc plus 16 (18, 20) ch sts.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc here and throughout), sk first sc, *sk next 2 sts, 1 dc in next st, ch 1, 1 dc in first of last 2 skipped 2 sts, rep from * around, to last sc, 1 dc in last sc, turn—107 (113, 119) sts; (35 [37, 39] crossed dc).

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st and in each ch-1 sp across, 1 sc in top of tch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, sk first 3 sc, 1 FPdc in 2nd dc of 2 crossed dc, 2 rows below, ch 1, 1 dc in 2nd of 3 skipped sc, *sk next 3 sc, 1 FPdc in 2nd dc of 2 crossed dc, 2 rows

below, ch 1, 1 dc in 2nd of 3 skipped sc, rep * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Rep Rows 3–4 for Crisscross pattern until Body measures 7 (7 1/2, 8)" (18 [19, 20.5] cm) from underarm, fasten off.



Sleeve (make 2)

Note: Sleeves are worked back and forth in rows, same as Body.

Row 1: With WS facing, join yarn in center of one underarm, ch 1, 1 sc in each st around armhole, turn—36 (39, 42) sc.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc, here and throughout), sk first sc, *sk next 2 sc, 1 dc in next sc, ch 1, 1 dc in first of last 2 skipped 2 sc, rep from * across, to last sc, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Work even in Crisscross pattern same as Body Rows 3–4 until Sleeve measures 7 (7 1/2, 8)" (18 [19, 20.5] cm) from beginning, fasten off sleeve.

Finishing

Sew underarm sleeve seams, sew back body seam.

Neck Edging

Rnd 1: With RS facing using 6/G hook, join yarn at back seam on neck edge, working across opposite side of foundation ch, ch 1, 1 sc in each ch around, join with a Sl st in first sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, *ch 3, sk next st**, 1 sc in next st, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join with a Sl st in first sc, fasten off.

Bottom Edging

With RS facing, join yarn with a Sl st in back seam on bottom edge of sweater, working across opposite side of foundation ch, ch 1, 1 sc in each ch around, join with a Sl st in first sc.

Rnd 2: Work same as Rnd 2 of Neck Edging.

Blocking

Lay garment flat on a padded surface, sprinkle lightly with water, and allow to dry.

BABY'S CARDIGAN

Yoke

Foundation Row: Starting at neck edge, with 6/G hook, ch 51, 1 dc in 3rd ch from hook (2 skipped ch counts as dc), 1 dc in each of next 7 ch (Right Front section), V-st in next ch, 1 dc in each of the next 6 ch (Right Sleeve section) V-st in next ch, 1 dc in each of the next 16 ch (Back section), V-st in next ch, 1 dc in each of the next 6 ch (Left Sleeve section), V-st in next ch, 1 dc in each of of last 9 ch (Left Front section), turn—9 dc in each Front section; 6 dc in each Sleeve section; 16 dc in Back section; sections will be separated by a V-st.

Row 1: Ch 3 (counts as a dc now and throughout), sk first dc, *1 dc in each dc across to next ch-1 sp, V-st in next ch-1 sp of V-st, rep from * 3 times, 1 dc in each dc across to tch, 1 dc in top of tch, turn—11 dc in each Front section; 10 dc in each Sleeve section; 20 dc in Back section; 4 ch-1 sps.

Rows 2–12 (13, 14): Rep Row 1—22 (23, 24) dc in each Front section; 32 (34, 36) dc in each Sleeve section; 42 (44, 46) dc in Back section; 150 (158 166) dc total.



Divide for Sleeves and Body

Change to 8/H hook.

Row 1 (WS): Ch 1, 1 sc in each of first 22 (23, 24) sts (for half Front), 1 sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 8 (9, 10), skip next 32 (34, 36) sts (for Sleeve), 1 sc in next ch-1 sp, 1 sc in next 21 (22, 23) sts, 2 sc in next st, 1 sc in next 20 (21, 22) sts (for Back), 1 sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 8 (9, 10), skip next 32 (34, 36) sts (for Sleeve), 1 sc in next ch-1 sp, sc in each of last 22 (23, 24) sts (for half Front), turn—91 (95, 99) sc and 16 (18, 20) ch sts.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc now and throughout), sk first sc, *sk next 2 sts, 1 dc in next st, ch 1, 1 dc in first of last 2 skipped 2 sts, rep from * across, to last sc, 1 dc in last sc, turn—107 (113, 119) sts; (35 [37, 39] crossed dc).

Row 3: Ch 1, 1 sc in each st and in each ch-1 sp across, 1 sc in top of tch, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, sk first 3 sc, 1 FPdc in 2nd dc of 2 crossed dc, 2 rows below, ch 1, 1 dc in 2nd of 3 skipped sc, *sk next 3 sc, 1 FPdc in 2nd dc of 2 crossed dc, 2 rows below, ch 1, 1 dc in 2nd of 3 skipped sc, rep * across, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Rep Rows 3–4 for Crisscross pattern until Body measures 7 (7 1/2, 8)" (18 [19, 20.5] cm) from underarm, fasten off.

Sleeve (make 2)

Note: Sleeves are worked back and forth in rows, same as Body.

Row 1: With WS facing, join yarn in center of one underarm, ch 1, 1 sc in each st around armhole, turn—36 (39, 42) sc.

Row 2: Ch 3 (counts as dc now and throughout), sk first sc, *sk next 2 sc, 1 dc in next sc, ch 1, 1 dc in first of last 2 skipped 2 sc, rep from * across, to last sc, 1 dc in last sc, turn.

Work even in Crisscross pattern same as Body Rows 3–4 until Sleeve measures 7 (7 1/2, 8)" (18 [19, 20.5] cm) from beginning, fasten off sleeve.

Finishing

Note: In order to pick up stitches evenly on Front borders, divide Front into four equal sections and mark each section, pick up equal number of sts in each section.

Button Band

Row 1: With RS facing, join yarn at top of Left Front edge, ch 1, work 13 (14, 15) sc in each section across, turn—52 (56, 60) sc.

Row 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc across, fasten off.

Buttonhole Band

Row 1: With RS facing, join yarn at bottom of Right Front, ch 1, work 13 (14, 15) sc in each section across, turn—52 (56, 60) sc.

Row 2 (buttonhole row): Ch 1, 1 sc in first sc, *ch 3, sk next 2 sc, 1 sc in each of next 7 (8, 9) sc, rep from * 4 times, ch 3, sk next 2 sc, 1 sc in each sc across, turn, do not fasten off—6 buttonholes.

Sweater Edging

Note: Sweater Edging is worked across Right Front, Back neck and Left Front edge.

Row 1: Ch 1, sc in evenly across Right Front edge, working 1 sc in each sc and 2 sc in each ch-3 sp, 3 sc in last sc, working across Back neck edge, work 1 sc in each ch across, 3 sc in last ch, working down Left Front, work 1 sc in each sc across to bottom edge, do not fasten off.

Picot Border

Note: Picot Border is worked around entire edge of sweater.

Rnd 1: Ch 1, 1 sc in first st, *ch 3, sk next st**, 1 sc in next st, rep from * across bottom edge, up Right Front, across neck, down Left Front, ending last rep at **, join with a Sl st in first sc, fasten off.

Sleeve Border

Sew underarm seams.

Rnd 1: With RS facing, join yarn with Sl st in underarm seam on cuff edge of 1 Sleeve, ch 1, 1 sc in first st, *ch 3, sk next st**, 1 sc in next st, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join with a Sl st in first sc, fasten off.

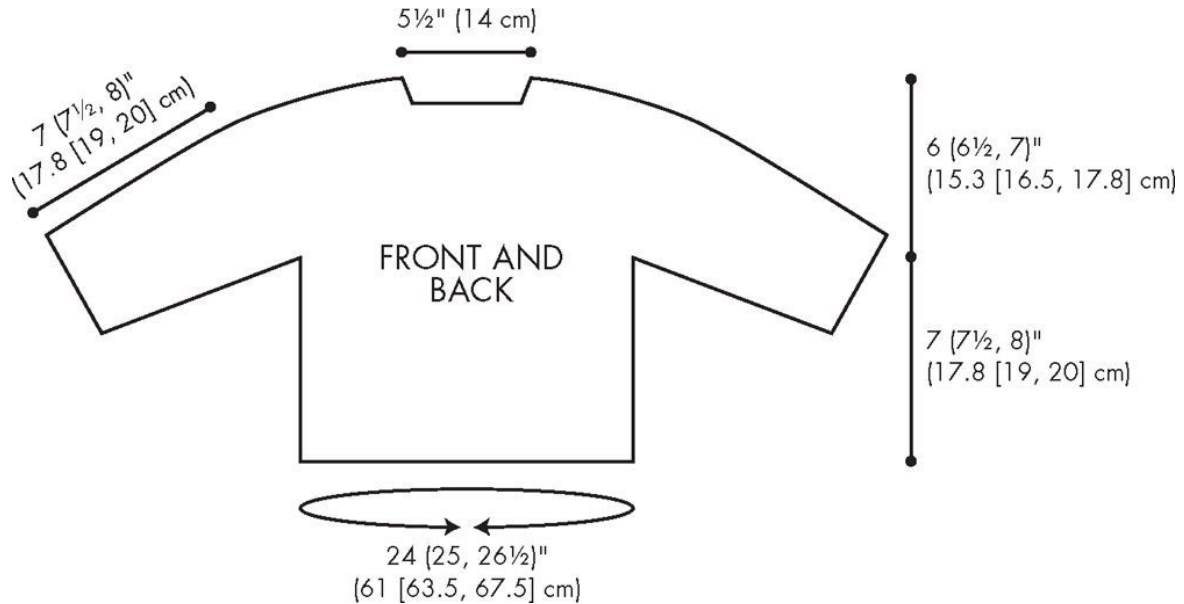
Rep Sleeve Border around other Sleeve cuff edge.

Finishing

Sew buttons to Button Band, opposite buttonholes.

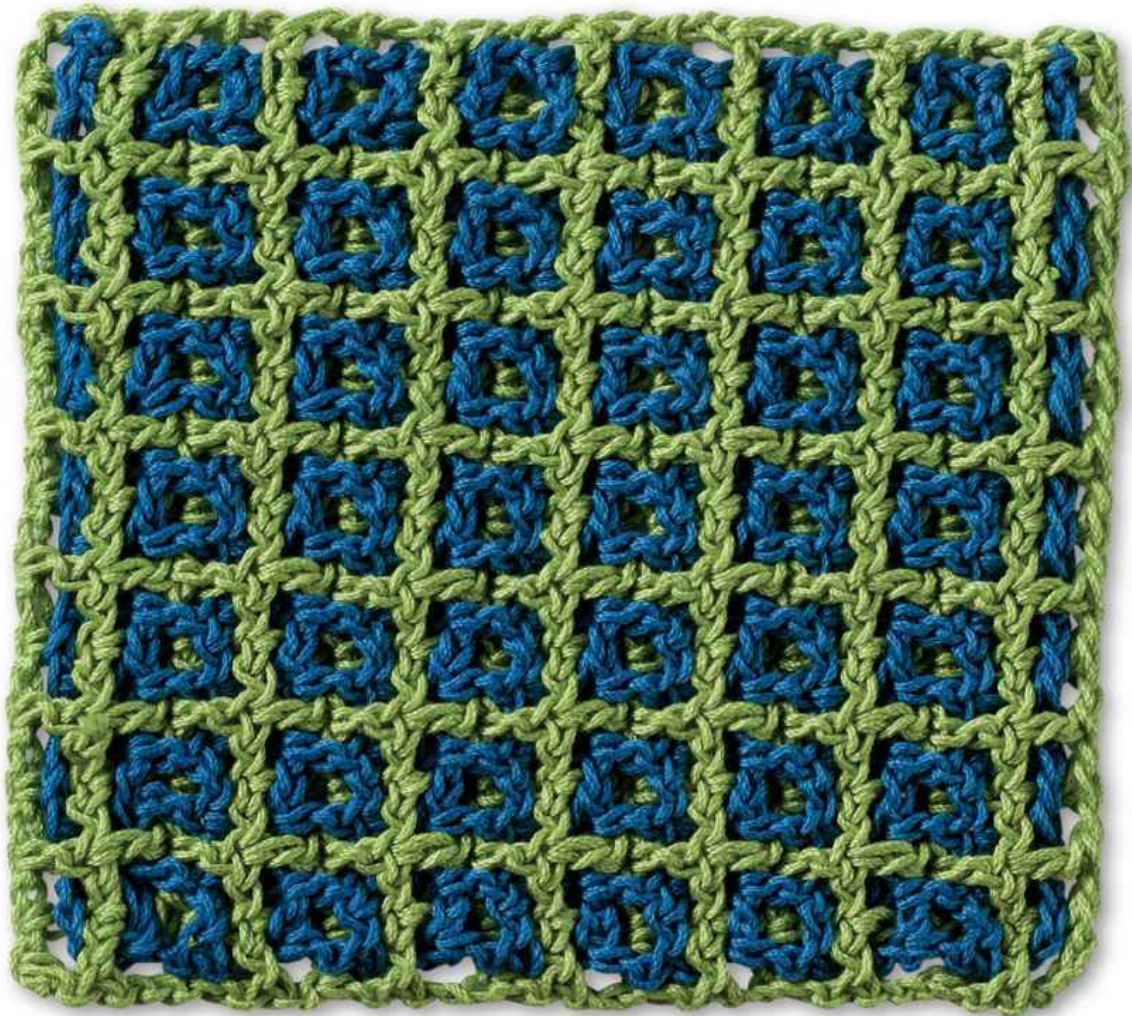
Blocking

Lay garment on a padded surface, sprinkle lightly with water, pat into shape, and allow to dry.



Intermeshing Crochet

Double filet intermeshing consists of two layers of traditional filet mesh that are crocheted at the same time, one row of each alternately. The stitches are intermeshed so that the two grids become woven together into one fabric.



BASIC INTERMESHING PATTERN

Notes:

1. The ch 4 always counts as a dc and ch 1.
2. You will always be removing the hook after chaining 4 at end of rows.

Foundation (takes 3 steps to complete):

Step 1: With MC, chain a multiple of 2 sts. Starting in 6th ch from hook work 1 dc, * ch 1, sk 1 ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across to end, ch 4, drop loop off hook, lay piece aside (1).



Step 2: With CC, chain 2 sts less than beg foundation ch.

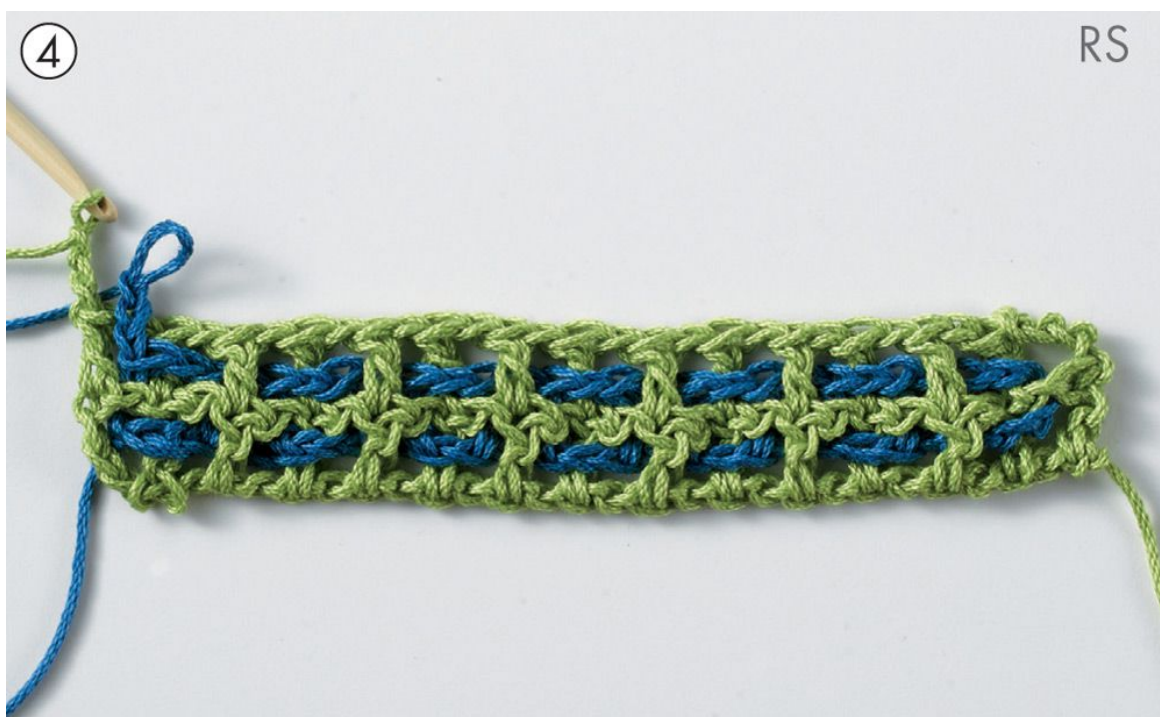
Step 3: Join as follows: pick up and hold MC with the ch 4 to upper right corner, being careful not to twist CC chain, weave the CC chain in and out of the MC spaces, starting from right side and underneath MC, end with last ch off CC in center of last space in MC (2).



Row 1: Pick up CC, starting in 6th ch from hook, working in back of work, work 1 dc in next ch, ch 1 skip 1, 1 dc next ch, rep from * across, ch 4, do NOT turn (3).



Row 2: Pick up MC, *work 1 dc from back in next MC dc, ch 1, 1 dc front in next MC dc, ch 1, rep from * across row, end last dc in the 3rd ch of the ch 4 (be sure that the last dc is behind the ch 4 of the CC), ch 4 turn (4).



Row 3: Pick up CC, work in back of work, 1 dc first dc, * ch 1, sk 1, 1 dc next dc, rep from * to end, having last dc in the 3rd ch of the ch 4, ch 4, do NOT turn (5).



Row 4: Pick up MC * 1 dc next dc from front, ch 1, 1 dc next dc from back, ch 1, rep from * having last dc in 3rd ch of the ch 4, behind the CC chain, ch 4 turn (6).



Row 5: Pick up CC, same as Row 3.

Row 6: Pick up MC, *1 dc in next dc from back, ch 1, 1 dc from front, ch 1, rep from * having last dc in 3rd ch of the ch 4, behind the CC chain, ch 4 turn.

Rep Rows 3–6 for Basic Intermeshing pattern.

INTERMESHING HANDBAG

Try your hand at intermeshing by making this easy-to-stitch rectangular handbag. For the yarn, choose two related colors that have enough contrast to make the pattern stand out. Once you get the rhythm of intermeshing, use the stitch method to create a scarf, blanket, or any other project that can be made from a crocheted rectangle.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Worsted weight in two contrasting colors

Hook

- 8/H (5 mm)

Stitches used

- Chain
- Double crochet

Gauge

- 3 1/2 squares = 4" (10 cm)

Notions

- Tapestry needle

Finished size

- 8" wide × 17" (20.5 × 43 cm), long before folding

Handbag

Foundation A

Row 1: With MC, ch 32, dc in 6th ch from hook, *ch 1, skip next ch, dc in next ch, rep from * across, ch 4 (counts as first dc, ch 1 of Row 3). Drop loop off hook and lay foundation aside (14 spaces make up the foundation).

Foundation B

With CC ch 30.

Join 2 foundation pieces as follows:

Pick up and hold Foundation A (MC) with ch 4 in upper right; weave Foundation B (CC), taking care not to twist, in and out starting from right side and underneath MC Foundation, end with last ch of CC in middle of last space in MC Foundation A.

Row 2: Pick up CC, working back (other side of next MC dc), work 1 dc in 6th ch from hook, *ch 1, skip next ch, 1 dc in next ch, rep from * across, ch 4 (counts as

first dc, ch 1 of Row 4), do not turn. Drop CC.

Row 3: Pick up MC, *working behind last row, 1 dc in next MC dc, ch 1, working in front of last row, 1 dc in next MC dc, ch 1, rep * across, ending with last dc in 3rd ch of the ch-4 turning ch (last dc is behind the ch of CC), turn, ch 4 (counts as first dc, ch 1 of Row 5). Drop MC.

Row 4: Pick up CC, working in back of Row 3, 1 dc in next CC dc, *ch 1, 1 dc next CC dc, rep from * across, ending with last dc in 3rd ch of ch-4 turning ch, ch 4 (counts as first dc, ch 1 of Row 6), do not turn. Drop CC.

Row 5: Pick up MC, *working in front of last row, 1 dc in next MC dc, ch 1, working in back of last row, 1 dc next MC dc, ch 1, rep from * across, ending with last dc in 3rd ch of ch 4, behind CC, ch 4 (counts as first dc, ch 1 of Row 7), turn. Drop MC.

Row 6: With CC, rep Row 4.

Row 7: With MC, rep Row 3.

Rows 8–24: Rep Rows 4–7 (4 times); rep Row 4. End off.

Finishing

1. If desired, line bag before sewing.
2. Fold in an envelope shape, leaving 4 blocks for front flap.
3. With right side facing work a row of sc on edge of flap for buttonhole row as follows:

Work sc over 3 blocks, next block work 1 sc in next st, ch 10, skip next st, 1 sc in next st, sc across remainder of row, end off.

4. Make a twisted cord for strap; sew to inside as follows:

To make twisted cord, cut 6 pieces of yarn each 5 yd (4.6 m) long. Holding these strands together, fold in half and knot the ends together. Pin the knot to a padded stationary surface and twist the yarns until they become tightly twisted and begin to crimp. Pinch the yarns at the center and bring the fold to the knot. Holding the twisted halves next to each other, release the center and allow the halves to twist together. Tie at loose end.

More Intermeshing Ideas



Handbag in high-contrast colors



Warm, colorful scarf



Cozy blanket

Freeform Crochet

In the 1970s, there was a movement toward a form of crochet that has become known as Freeform Crochet. Freeformers did not want to follow patterns; they liked to do their own thing. Some did a whole garment in one piece, randomly using different yarns and different stitches. One of the methods from that era was the making of many smaller pieces from many yarns and stitches, much like the pioneers. The small pieces were then combined into a garment that became a one-of-a-kind artwork.



Traditional Irish crochet is believed to be the original freeform crochet method. The beautiful leaves and flowers, joined with lovely mesh stitches and Clones Knots, worked in tiny stitches and fine cotton, were works of art worn by royalty and the very wealthy.

Two of the early movers and shakers of the freeform movement, James Walters and Sylvia Cosh, coined a word for the small pieces used in making a freeform garment; they named them "scumbles." Freeform crochet, by some definitions, is

a combination of stitches and colors, worked in a multidirectional way. For years, I did all my freeform crochet in neutral colors, with a variety of highly textured stitches in shades of white, beige, and tan. I loved the look. It was not until much later that I began experimenting with more color. Lately, I have tried using one color in different yarns. I have seen gorgeous examples of freeform, using one yarn, one color, many different stitches. Whatever your preference, don't be afraid to experiment. Freeform crochet is not a weekend project, not meant for instant gratification. Allow yourself the time to experiment, play, and get creative. The results are worth it.



Mesh Method

I use several methods to create freeform crochet. The one I find most resembling Irish Crochet, with less work, is embellishing a mesh background. The jacket at left is worked in a mesh stitch with some puff stitches to imitate Clones Knots. You can wear the jacket without further embellishment. To transform it with freeform crochet, I embellished it with some traditional flowers and leaves from old Irish Crochet patterns.

TIP

.....

When I first started writing instructions for freeform crochet, I received a lot of notes from fellow freeformers who thought that writing instructions took the “free” out the equation. They felt that the whole idea behind freeform is that one does not use patterns but lets their imagination guide them. While I agree with that wholeheartedly, some people need a little head start to get motivated. Students love to have something written down. They feel more comfortable taking that first step with some guidance. Once they understand the process, their imagination does takes over and their creativity soars. If you love the look of the freeform jacket but you rely on written instructions, follow the instructions to the letter. Once you understand the process, feel free to design your own embellishments.

.....

Template Method

You can also work freeform crochet using a template, such as a piece of paper cut to the shape of the finished piece. This could also be a commercial sewing pattern. Then place small pieces of crochet (scrumbles), like a puzzle, all over your template and sew them together.



Lining Method

Similar to the template method is the lining method. In this case, your template is a piece of lining or other fabric cut to the finished shape of the garment or accessory. The scrumbles are then sewn, or appliquéd, to the fabric. The underlying fabric provides support and you don't have to cover it completely if you don't want to. In essence, the scrumbles can be used like appliqués. I have appliquéd scrumbles to gloves and mittens, sock cuffs, cloth slippers, pillows, and even purchased garments, such as sweatshirts.

A sweatshirt can become the lining for a warm freeform jacket. First, cut off all the ribbing at the neck, cuffs, and bottom. Then cut the sweatshirt down center front, creating a cardigan. Pin your scrumbles in place, working from the top down, then hand-sew them to the sweatshirt and to each other as you work. The result is a fairly heavy, lined jacket.

If you would like a lighter-weight jacket, use the sweatshirt as a template only. After pinning your scrumbles in place, sew them to each other, but not to the sweatshirt. The sweatshirt can then be removed, and you will have a lovely shaped garment. Add borders, buttonholes, and edges if you want, or leave as is with asymmetrical edges.

TIP

When pinning your scrumbles to the template or lining, do not be afraid to occasionally overlap pieces, or stretch them a little, to fit in a certain space. Where pieces do not exactly meet, use a small flower or little circle to fill in the space.



Beyond the Freeform Fabric

A freeform crochet project isn't finished until you are happy with your results. Surface crochet can be used to "correct" a section that you are not fond of, to connect two adjoining scrumbles, to give some conformity, or to fill in a little space. Surface crochet is working over existing stitches from the right side of the work, picking up a loop and working off as usual. Surface crochet also adds dimension and texture to your work.

Embellishing with beads is fun. Sewing a bead in a flower center, or adding a group of beads to fill in an area adds a bit of whimsy or glamour to your work.

The possibilities are endless. Take the first step with instructions, then let yourself have fun and experiment.



FREEFORM HANDBAG

Clutch-style freeform crochet handbags are fun and easy to make, and they are an interesting way to use some of your scrumbles. This bag is made using the lining method of freeforming.



YOU WILL NEED

- Scrumbles or motifs
- $\frac{3}{8}$ yd (35 cm) synthetic fleece for interlining
- $\frac{3}{8}$ yd (35 cm) lining
- Needle and thread
- Yarn to coordinate with scrumbles
- Button

1. Cut interlining to the desired shape. For the handbag shown, cut a 9" × 15" (23 × 38 cm) piece and round one end. Cut a piece of lining, using the interlining as a guide and leaving $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1.3 cm) extra on the edge.

2. Arrange the scrumbles on the interlining with their edges touching. Leave as little open space as possible. Open spaces can be filled with additional crochet stitches later. Pin the scrumbles to the interlining.



3. Sew the scrumbles to each other using coordinating lightweight yarn or sew them to the interlining using needle and thread. Fill in any spaces with additional crochet stitches.



4. Work one row sc around entire outside edge. At the center of the rounded end, make a button loop.
5. Place the lining, right side up over the wrong side of the bag piece. Turn under the edge all around so that it just covers the interlining. Pin the lining in place. Stitch the lining to the bag.
6. Fold the bag into an envelope shape and sew the side seams. Add a button. Add a shoulder strap if desired.

6



Hairpin Lace

Hairpin lace is worked with an ordinary crochet hook on a tool referred to as a loom, frame, or fork. The sides, or prongs, of the loom fit into holes in the top and bottom bars of the tool.

Hairpin lace work is created by first making strips (also called braids) and then joining them together. Each strip is a series of side loops that form around the prongs, joined by a center row of single crochet stitches. The prongs can be positioned at different widths apart to make hairpin lace strips of different widths.

Most designs do not differ in the way the basic strip is made, rather it is the technique used for joining the strips that truly differentiates a hairpin lace pattern. Consider the basic strip as the universal building block of hairpin lace and the joining techniques are where the creativity comes into play!

When working a hairpin lace strip, mark the starting end of the strip. When joining strips, begin at the starting ends, working to the tied-off ends. In this way, you can “even out” your strips by unraveling the longer one at the end of the joining process.

To measure the gauge of hairpin lace, create a strip of 4" (10 cm) or more, take the strip off of the loom and lay the strip down without stretching. Mark off 4" (10 cm) and count the total number of loops (on both sides) between the marks.

TIP

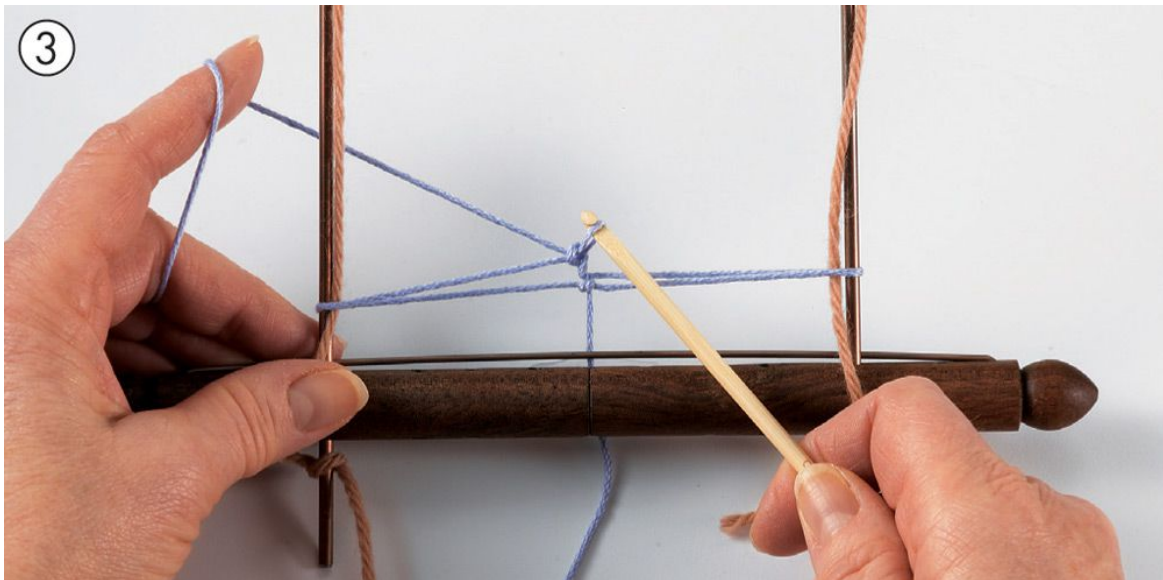
.....

The side to which your starting loop was attached is your “home prong.” When working the strip, consistently work the upper loop on the “home prong.” Most right-handers find it easier to attach the loop to the left-side prong, while left-handers prefer the right.

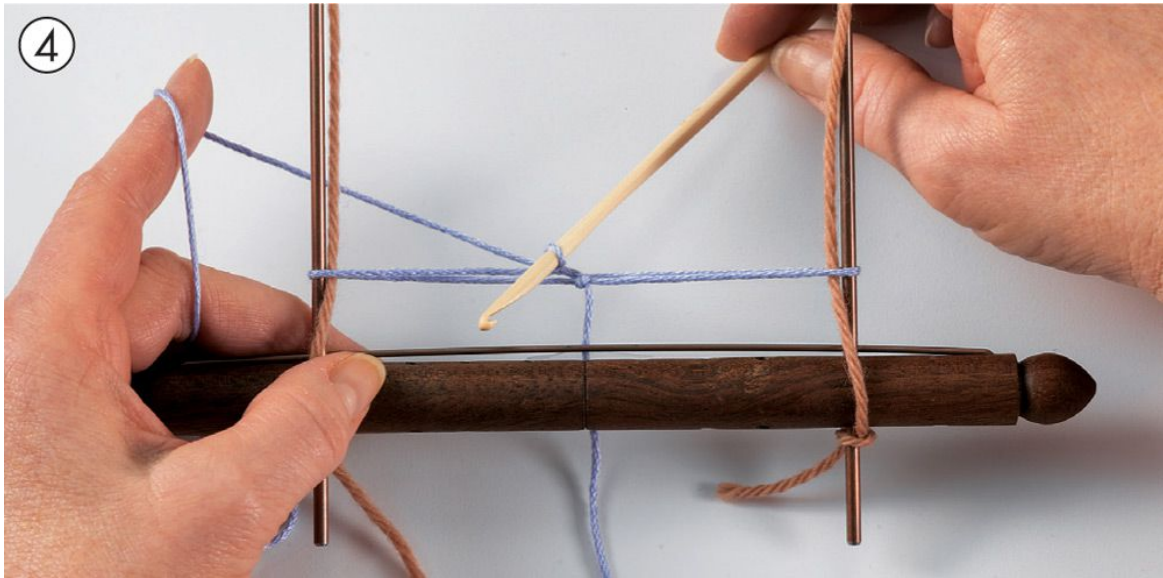
.....

Making a Hairpin Lace Strip

1. Set up the loom by setting the prongs to the width for which the pattern calls. Orient the loom so that the bar that can be removed the most easily (for slipping off the work) is at the bottom. Cut two lengths of waste yarn slightly longer than the desired finished length of the strip, and loosely tie them to the bars, allowing them to trail along each prong. You will work the loops over the prongs and waste yarn; the waste yarn will keep the loops in order and untangled as they slide off the loom.
2. Secure working yarn with a slip knot to the left-hand prong of the loom. Ease the knot to the center of the loom; tape the tail to the back of the bottom bar to hold it in place, if desired. Wrap yarn from front to back over the right prong and bring yarn back to the left side.
3. Tension the working yarn in your fingers as you would for regular crochet. Insert the hook from bottom to top through loop on the left-hand prong, wrap the yarn over the hook, and draw it through the loop. Wrap the yarn over the hook again and draw it through, completing a single crochet.

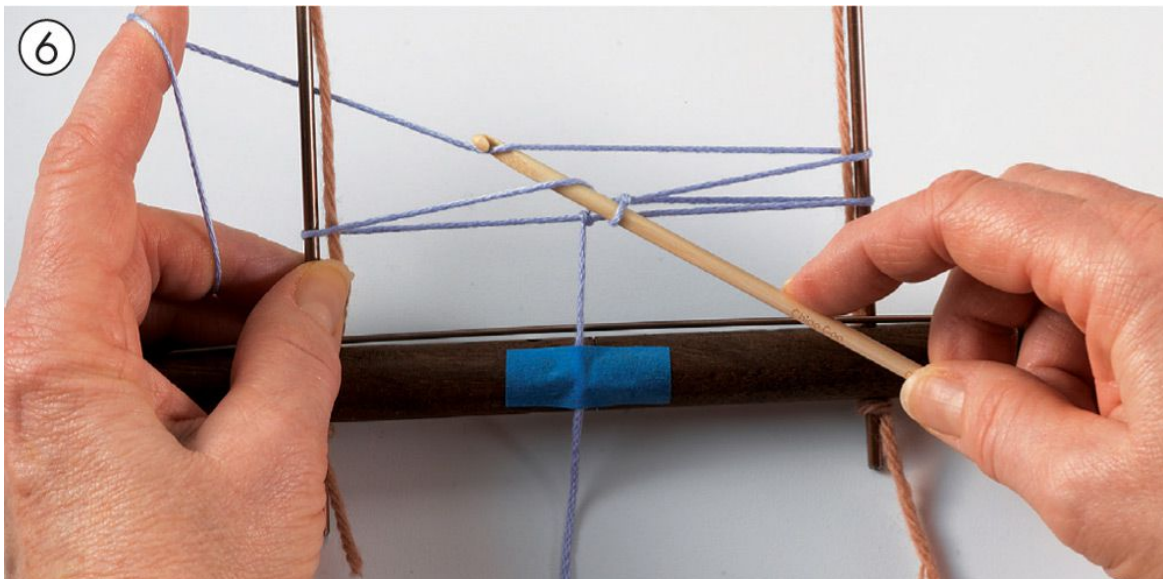


4. Prepare to turn the loom by twisting the hook so that handle side faces up and insert the handle end of the hook through the loom above the work. Keep the loop on the hook, keep the yarn tensioned in your fingers. Grab the hook from opposite side of loom, still keeping the loop on the hook.



5. Turn the loom 180 degrees clockwise, allowing the yarn to wrap around the left prong as you turn. The back will now be facing you, and the prongs will have switched positions, and the hook will again be in front.

6. Insert hook under the loop of the front strand of the loop on the left prong, pull through a loop (there are now two loops on the hook), pick up a loop and complete a single crochet.



7. Repeat steps 5 and 6, filling the loom with loops. Always turn the loom in the same direction and work loops on the same side of the loom. Keep the single crochet stitches centered.

8. Most projects will require that you create a strip with more loops than can fit on the loom so you will need to move loops off of the loom as you work. When you

feel you no longer have enough room to work comfortably, remove the bottom bar and slide most of the loops from the loom.

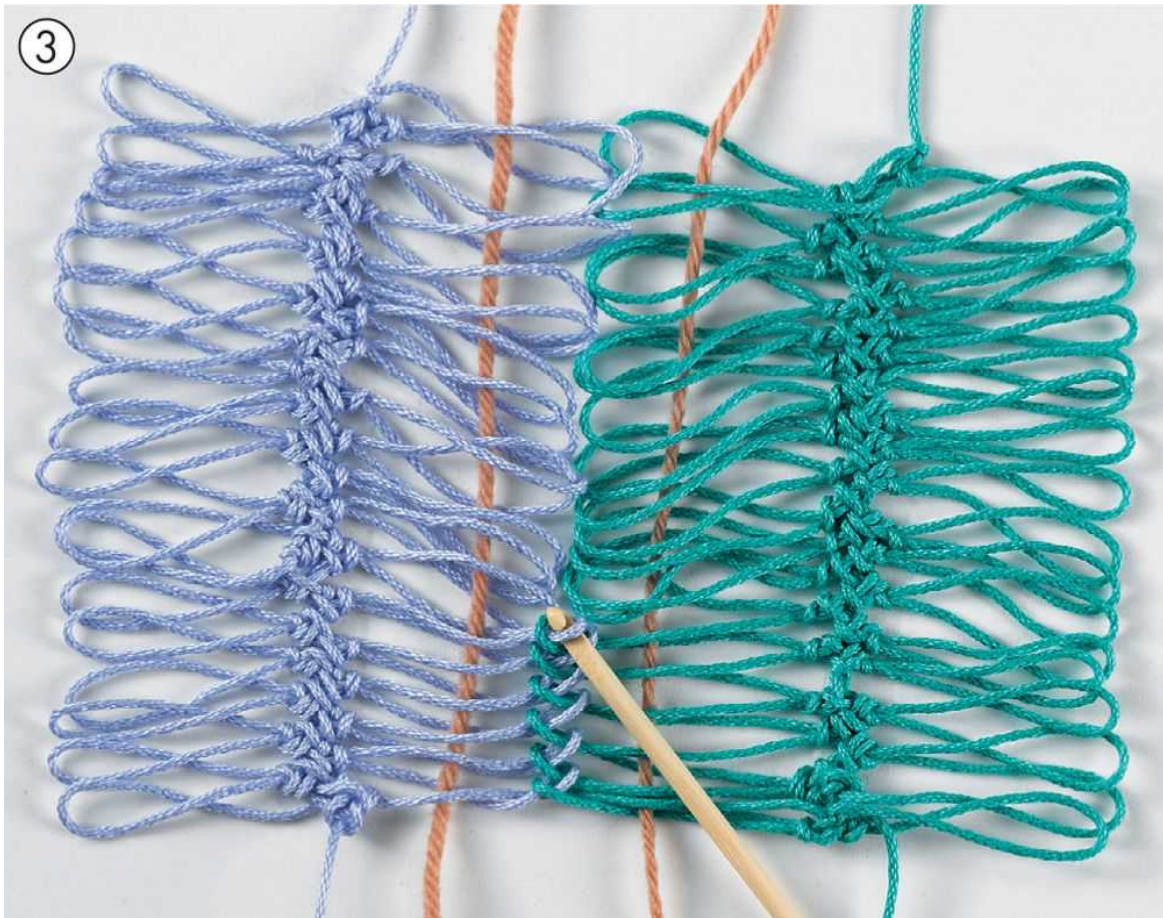


9. Reassemble the loom and continue. When your strip is the desired length, tie off the last loop: Insert the hook from top to bottom through the back of the loop on the right prong, yarn over and pull loop through the loop on the hook. Tie off.

Cable Join

An easy way to join strips that requires no extra yarn is with a cable join. This method entails slip stitching the loops of two strip through each other.

1. Place the strips side by side, with the starting slipknots at the same end. In the photo, the waste yarn is still in place, holding the loops in position as they came off the loom.
2. Insert the hook into the first loop of the right strip and then into the first loop of the left strip. Draw the loop of the left strip through the loop of the right strip, thus slipstitching one loop through the other.
3. Insert the hook into the second loop of the right strip and draw it through the loop on your hook, completing another slipstitch. Continue working from one strip to the other to the end of the strips.



4. At the end, if one strip has more loops than the other, loosen the last stitch of that strip, remove the extra loops, and tie off the strip again. After the last slipstitch, pull up a loop from the yarn tail from one of the strips, and pull the tail through the last loop on the hook. Tie off the yarn.

TIP

.....
Keep the work as low as possible on the loom to allow room to pass the crochet hook from front to back.
Maintain tension on the yarn with your non-hook hand to control placement of the loops on the loom.
.....

HAIRPIN LACE INFINITY SCARF

Hairpin lace makes a light and airy infinity scarf, also known as a Möbius strip. Shorten the scarf simply by starting with fewer loops on the loom, but using a multiple of four.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Lightweight smooth yarn
- Shown: Blue Heron Yarn, Soft Twist Rayon, 100% rayon, 8 oz (225g)/525 yds (478 m), 1 skein of Blue Violet. *Note: One skein of yarn makes two scarves.*

Hooks

- F/5 (3.75mm)
- G/6 (4 mm)

Notions

- Hairpin lace loom

Finished size

- Approximately 47" × 9" (119 × 23 cm), finished with edging

Strips (Make 2)

Using the G/6 (4 mm) hook, work 240 loops on each side of loom.

Joining

Braid strips together as follows: Place 2 strips side by side, with the starting slip knots at the same end. Starting at bottom, insert the hook into the first 4 loops on the left side of the right strip. Place the hook into the first 4 loops on the RS of the left strip (the corresponding loops). Pull these 4 loops through the first 4 loops on your hook. Insert the hook into the next 4 loops on the right strip, and pull these 4 loops through the 4 loops on your hook. Continue in this manner, alternating sides, always taking the next 4 loops through the previous 4 loops, until all loops have been joined.

After 2 strips are braided together, using F/5 (3.75mm) hook, sc in each loop of the unbraided sides.

Before sewing ends together, bring both short ends together, twist one short end one time, so the bottom edge is now the top edge. Sew both short ends together.

Edging

Note: When working edging on a Möbius, because of the twist, the long edge automatically becomes a continuous round.

Rnd 1: Using F/5 (3.75 mm) hook, sc in each sc around.

Rnd 2: Ch 4 (counts as dc, ch 1), sk next sc, *(dc in next sc, ch 1, sk next sc), rep from * around, join with Sl st to 3rd ch of beginning ch-4.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, sc in same st as joining, ch 5, *(sk next dc, sc in next dc, ch 5), rep from * around, join with Sl st to beginning sc.

Rnd 4: Ch 1, sc in same st, *(7 sc in next ch-5 loop), rep from * around, join with Sl st to beginning sc, fasten off.



Broomstick Lace

Broomstick lace is worked with one large knitting needle (about the size of a broom handle) and a crochet hook.

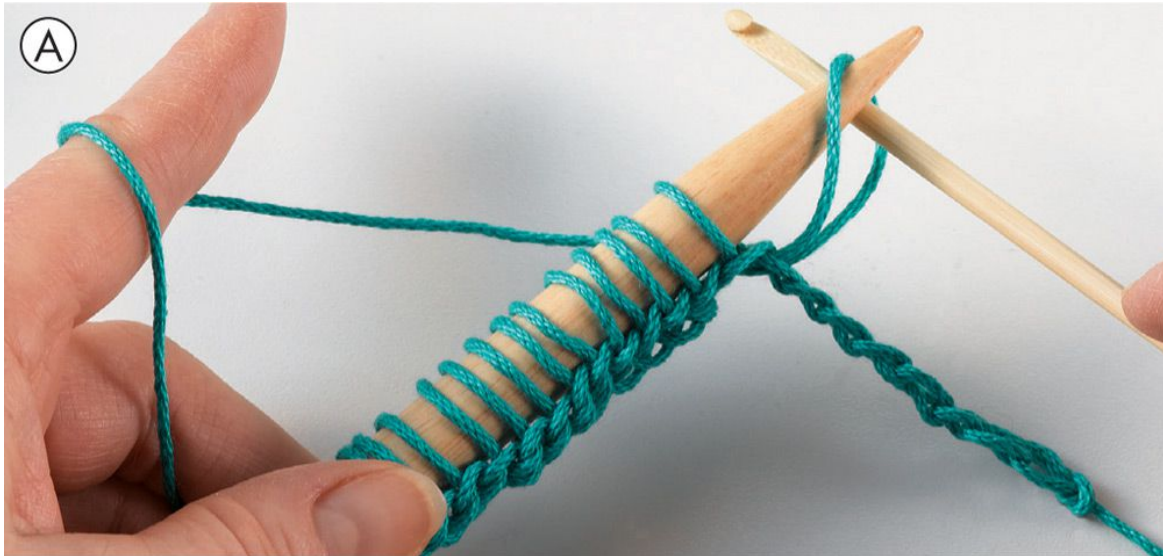


Each row is worked in two stages. In the first stage, loops are pulled up with the hook along a foundation chain or previous row of stitches and slipped onto the large needle. In the second stage, the loops are worked off the needle, usually in groups to form clusters. The clusters can be worked with single, double, or even triple crochet stitches, depending on the look you want. When working broomstick lace, the right side of the work is always facing—you do not turn the work from stage to stage or row to row.

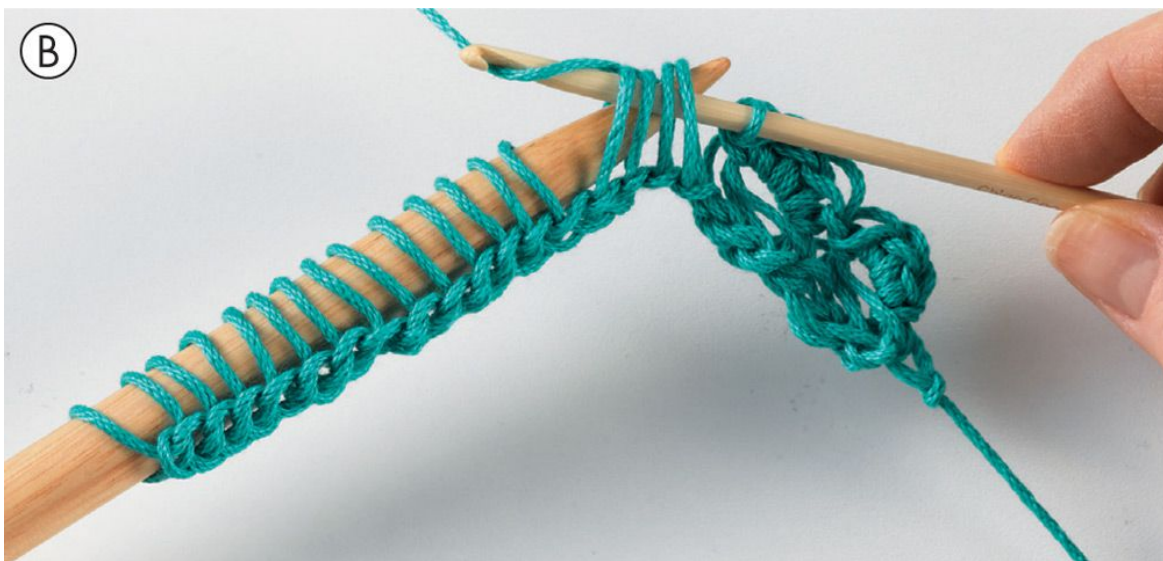
Broomstick Lace Stitch Pattern

Chain the designated number of stitches.

Stage 1, Row 1: Without turning the work, extend the loop that is on the hook and slip it onto the knitting needle. Insert the crochet hook into each chain, pull up a loop, and transfer the loop to the knitting needle without twisting the loop **(A)**.



Stage 2, Row 1: Without turning the work, work crochet stitches as indicated by the broomstick pattern. Shown here: Insert hook into first 4 lps, yo **(B)**, pull yarn through all 4 lps, ch 1 **(C)** (counts as first sc), work 3 more sc in same lps, [4 sc in next group of 4 lps] until end of row. Do not turn.





Stage 1, Row 2: Without turning the work, extend the loop that is on the hook and slip it onto the knitting needle. Insert the crochet hook into each sc in the previous row, pull up a loop, and transfer the loop to the knitting needle without twisting the loop. For the last loop, pull up a loop in the ch-1.

Stage 2, Row 2: Same as Stage 2, Row 1.

Repeat Stages 1 and 2 of Row 2 for the desired number of rows. Tie off.



To stagger the clusters from row to row, begin and end every other row by joining only two loops together.



For a more substantial foundation, work a row of single crochet into the foundation chain before beginning Stage 1 of Row 1. Then pull up loops in each of the single crochets.



Try other variations by working off the clusters in double crochets (shown here) or triple crochets. Just remember to use the appropriate number of chain stitches to begin the first cluster of Stage 2. Always work the same number of stitches into the loops as the number of loops in the cluster.



The larger the broomstick (or knitting needle), the more open the lace pattern.

BROOMSTICK LACE HAT

Even lacy hats can be warm. I used an acrylic yarn and a slightly different Broomstick Lace method to create this winter-ready cap. The groups of stitches are staggered and the loops are picked up from the back loop of the single crochet row.



YOU WILL NEED

Yarn

- Medium-weight smooth yarn
- Shown: Red Heart Soft Yarn, 100% acrylic, 4 oz (113 g)/256 yds (234 m), 1 skein of Leaf #9522 (all sizes)

Hook

- I/9 (5.5 mm)

Notions

- Knitting needle, #19 (15 mm)

Finished size

- 20 (21, 22)" (50.8 [53.3, 55.8] cm) circumference

Brim

Ch 31 (37, 43).

Foundation Row: Starting in 2nd ch from hook, work 1 sc in each ch, do not turn (30 [36, 42] sc).

Row 1, Stage 1: Working from the BL, pick up 30 (36, 42) loops, do not turn.

Row 1, Stage 2: Work off 6 loops at a time as follows: Slide first 6 loops off needle onto hook, work 7 sc in this group of 6 loops, *slide next 6 loops off needle onto hook, work 6 sc in this group of 6 loops, rep from * to end, do not turn (31 [37, 43] sc.)

Row 2, Stage 1: Working from the BL, pick up 1 loop in each of 30 (36, 42) sc, omitting last sc, do not turn.

Row 2, Stage 2: Work off loops as follows: Slide first 3 loops off needle onto hook, work 4 sc into this group of 3 loops, *slide next 6 loops off needle onto hook, work 6 sc into this group of 6, rep from * to last 3 loops, slide last 3 loops onto hook, work 3 sc into this group of 3, do not turn (31 [37, 43] sc.)

Rep Rows 1–2 until piece measures 20 (21, 22)" (50.8 [53.3, 55.8] cm). Fasten off.

Sew back seam.



Crown

Crown is worked in rounds in sc. Do not join rounds.

Rnd 1: Join yarn at back seam. Working in row ends, using I/9 (5.5 mm) hook, pick up 44, (46, 48) scs around top, mark beginning of rnds.

Rnd 2: Dec 4 6, 8) sc evenly spaced around (40 [40, 40] sc).

Rnd 3: Work 1 rnd even.

Rnd 4: *1 sc in each of next 6 sc, sc2tog, rep from * around (35 sc).

Rnd 5: *1 sc in each of next 5 sc, sc2tog, rep from * around (30 sc).

Rnd 6: *1 sc in each of next 4 sc, sc2tog, rep from * around (25 sc).

Rnd 7: Sc in first sc, *sc2tog, rep from * around (13 sc).

Cut yarn, leaving an 18" (45.5 cm) end for sewing. Draw tail through the remaining stitches and gather together.

Bottom Border

Work in rounds.

Rnd 1: Join yarn at back seam. Ch 1, working in row ends, 3 sc in each 2 rows of Broomstick Lace pattern, join with Sl st to beg ch-1.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, 1 sc in each sc around, join with Sl st to beg ch-1.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, reverse sc in each sc around, fasten off.

Blocking is not necessary for this garment.

About the Author

Margaret Hubert of Pawling, New York, is the author of many crochet and knitting books, including *Plus-Size Crochet*, *The Granny Square Book*, *Runway Crochet*, *Lacework for Adventurous Crocheters*, and *Granny Square Flowers*. She has enjoyed a varied and longstanding career designing both crochet and knit patterns for yarn companies and book and magazine publishers. Through her books, classes, and convention seminars, Margaret has been instrumental in fostering and developing new generations of crocheters. In a fitting tribute to her lifelong work as a needle art designer, the Crochet Guild of America honored Margaret in 2012 by naming her to their Jean Leinhauser Crochet Hall of Fame.



Acknowledgments

I have a long list of people to thank for their help in putting this book together.

I would like to thank Tahki Stacy Charles, Inc, for donating all of the yarn used for the stitch samples and for several of the projects in the book. I would also like to thank the company for their continued support of designers everywhere.

Thanks to Aussie Yarns, Blue Heron Yarns, Decadent Fibers, Hampden Hills Alpacas, Lion Brand, Lucci Yarns, Patons, Plymouth Yarn Company, Inc., and Red Heart Yarns, for their continued support in donating yarn for some of the special projects.

Thanks to Karen Manthey, for her extraordinary diagrams and technical editing.

Thanks to Jeannine Buehler, Dee Stanziano, Paula Alexander, and Theresa DeLaBarrera for helping me make many of the samples in the book.

Special thanks to Nancy Smith, who not only made many of the samples, but also contributed two lovely original designs.

Thanks to Nicole E. Valencia, my granddaughter, and Emma Jean Dellea (whose mom modeled for my very first book) for modeling.

Thanks to Chris Hubert, my son, for taking a few of the photographs.

Last, but by no means least, a very big thank you to my editor, Linda Neubauer. Easy to work with, never ruffled, always pleasant, ever helpful; without Linda, there would be no book. Each year that I work with Linda, she manages to teach me some new bit of technology.

Index

a

Abbreviations in instructions, [23](#)
Adrienne square, [179](#)
Afghan, making starburst, [218–219](#)
Arches and shells, [49](#)

b

Back loop, working through, [14](#)
Backstitch seam, [29](#)
Bars and loops stitch, [45](#)
Basketweave stitch, [138](#)
Bath mat, making, [133–134](#)
Beehive stitch, [40](#)
Berry stitch, [94](#)
Bi-color rib, [120](#)
Blanket, making creamsicle baby blanket, [46–47](#)
Block stitch, [70](#)
Blooming Granny motif, [211](#)
Bobbles
 basic, [19](#)
 and ladders, [68](#)
 ripple stitch, [82](#)
 and single crochet, [66](#)
 and stripes, [125](#)
Borders, making, [33](#)
Bow ties, [153](#)
Boxes and bars, [106](#)
Boxes and puffs, [73](#)
Braided lace, [90](#)
Briar rose motif, [195](#)
Broad leaf motifs, [203](#)
Broomstick lace, [264–265](#)
Broomstick lace hat, making, [266–267](#)
Building blocks, [108](#)

Bullion flower motif, [194](#)
Bullion stitch, [20](#), [71](#)
Buttercups motif, [196](#)
Buttercups stitch, [162](#)–[163](#)
Butterfly lace, [98](#)
Butterfly motif, [193](#)
Buttonholes, making, [28](#)

C

Cable stitches, [126](#)
 double, [160](#)
 loops, [126](#)
 Tunisian, [236](#)
 twist and bars, [161](#)
Catherine's wheel stitches, [141](#), [144](#)–[145](#)
Chevron stitch, Tunisian, [240](#)
Chrysanthemum motif, [200](#)
Circles and picots, [228](#)
Clematis motif, [199](#)
Clever blocks, [123](#)
Clover motif, [180](#)
Clusters stitch, Tunisian, [235](#)
Colleen border, making, [226](#)
Colorful stripes bath set, making, [133](#)–[134](#)
Corkscrews motif, [183](#)
Cotton candy stitch, [124](#)
Courtney's cardigan, making, [113](#)–[118](#)
Creamsicle baby blanket, making, [46](#)–[47](#)
Crescent braid stitch, [222](#)
Crescent moon, [229](#)
Crisscross puffs, [75](#)
Crisscross puffs hat, making, [76](#)–[77](#)
Crisscross stitch, [142](#)
Cross hatch, [40](#)
Cross hatch puffs, [67](#)
Cross stitch, [19](#)
Crossed puff shell, [60](#)

Crossed puffs, [152](#)
Curly edge leaf motif, [202](#)

d

Daffodil motif, [197](#)
Dahlia petals, [158](#)
Dahlia petals hat, making, [170–171](#)
Decreasing methods, [14–15](#)
Dew drops stitch, [92](#)
Diagonal shells, [56](#)
Diamond cross trellis, [164–165](#)
Diamond motif, [187](#)
Diamond puffs, [72](#)
Diamond stitch, Tunisian, [241](#)
Dogwood motif, [176](#)
Double arches, [95](#)
Double cable, [160](#)
Double crochet, [13](#), [37](#)
 in back loop ripple, [81](#)
 back post, [18](#)
 crossed, [39](#)
 front post, [18](#)
 lace, [41](#)
 linked, [149](#)
 no-chain, [17](#)
 ripple, [80](#)
 shell, [44](#)
 thermal stitch, [150](#)
Double loop flower motif, [199](#)
Double popcorns, [74](#)
Double shells and V's, [58](#)
Double triple crochet, [14](#)
Dutchess lace, [88](#)

e

Easy shells, [49](#)
Edges

avoiding tight, [73](#)

finishing, [32](#)

See also specific stitches

Edwardian spiral motif, [184](#)

Eight-petal flower motif, [178](#)

Entrelac pattern, Tunisian, [238](#)–[239](#)

f

Falling leaves stitch, [154](#)

Fanciful fences stitch, [137](#)

Fancy shamrock motif, [182](#)

Feather and fan ripple stitch, [84](#)

Filet boxes, [10](#)

Filet mesh II, [105](#)

Finishing edges, [32](#)

Five-petal flower motif, [198](#)

Flame stitch, [129](#)

Four-color spiral, [168](#)–[169](#)

Freeform crochet, [256](#)–[258](#)

Freeform handbag, making, [259](#)

g

Gala granny motif, [181](#)

Gauge, checking, [27](#)

Granny ripple stitch, [83](#)

Granny squares motifs

 blooming Granny, [211](#)

 gala Granny, [181](#)

 Nicole's, [207](#)

 rectangle, [210](#)

h

Hairpin lace, [260](#)–[261](#)

Hairpin lace infinity scarf, making, [262](#)–[263](#)

Half double crochet, [12](#), [36](#)

 slip stitch combination, [45](#)

Handbags, making

freeform, [259](#)
intermeshing, [254–255](#)
Maggie's, [245–246](#)
Nikki's, [146–147](#)

Hats, making

broomstick lace, [266–267](#)
crisscross puffs, [76–77](#)
dahlia petals, [170–171](#)

Home prong, explained, [260](#)

Hooks, [9–10](#)

Houndstooth, [121](#)

i

Increasing methods, [14](#)

Instructions, understanding, [22–24](#)

Interlaced shells, [151](#)

Intermeshing crochet, [252–254](#)

Intermeshing handbag, making, [254–255](#)

Intertwined lacets, [107](#)

Invisible join, [26](#)

Irish clover motif, [183](#)

Irish crochet motif, [185](#)

Irish rose motif, [201](#)

j

Jeannine square motif, [209](#)

k

Keyhole ripple stitch, [79](#)

Knit stitch, Tunisian, [234](#)

l

Lace diamonds, [89](#)

Lace stitches, [88](#)

See also specific stitches

Lace trestles, [107](#)

Lacy diamonds, [101](#)

Lacy diamonds scarf, making, [102–103](#)
Lacy lattice stitch, [96](#)
Lacy spiral motif, [213–214](#)
Lacy wheel motif, [177](#)
Ladders and bobbles, [68](#)
Larksfoot stitches, [128](#)
Lazy J motif, [205](#)
Limpet stitch, [155](#)
Linked double crochet, [149](#)
Linked double crochet mesh, [110](#)
Linked half double crochet, [148](#)
Linked triple crochet, [149](#)
Little bows stitch, [222](#)
Little fan stitch, [54](#)
Loops cable, [126](#)
Loopy leaf motif, [186](#)
Loopy ridges, [136](#)
Loose puff stitch, [21](#)

m

Maggie's bag, making, [245–246](#)
 Man's cable and post vest, making, [172–175](#)
Marielle stitch, [60](#)
Market bag, making, [110–112](#)
Maya mesh stitches, [108–109](#)
Mesh heart motif, [192](#)
Mesh stitch, Tunisian, [233](#)
Mesh stitches, [104](#)
 See also specific stitches
Mitered squares, [130–131](#)
Mock popcorn flower motif, [198](#)
Mock popcorn stitch, tiny, [69](#)
Mock popcorn stitch, Tunisian, [237](#)
Mock weaving stitches, [127](#)

n

Nautical wheel motif, [188](#)

Neapolitan lace, [221](#)
Nicole's Granny motif, [207](#)
Nikki's bag, making, [146](#)–[147](#)
No-chain foundation, [16](#)–[17](#)
No-chain single crochet, [16](#)

p

Padded clusters, [151](#)
Paisley motif, [190](#)
Pansy motif, [194](#)
Passion flower cardigan, making, [61](#)–[65](#)
Passion flower motif, [212](#)
Patterns, understanding, [22](#)–[24](#)
Peacock fan stitch, [53](#)
Petite shells, [50](#)
Picot edge heart motif, [191](#)
Picot mesh, [106](#)
Picot motif, [178](#)
Picot stitches, [20](#)
 See also specific stitches
Pine trees, [99](#)
Pineapples and shells, [97](#)
Pocket stitch, [156](#)
Pockets, making, [31](#)
Popcorn stitches, [20](#), [136](#)
 double, [74](#)
 tiny mock, [69](#)
 Tunisian mock, [237](#)
Posies in a row, [91](#)
Posts and shells, [48](#)
Primrose motif, [195](#)
Primrose stitch, [43](#)
Princess picots, [223](#)
Princess shells, [52](#)
Puff stitches, [21](#)
 See also specific stitches
Purl stitch, Tunisian, [234](#)

q

Queen's lace, [227](#)

r

Raised diagonals, [140](#)

Raised ribs stitch, [139](#)

Rectangle Granny motif, [210](#)

Reverse single crochet, [18](#)

Reverse single crochet edging, [32](#)

Reversible V stitch, [152](#)

Rib stitch, Tunisian, [235](#)

Ridged leaf motif, [204](#)

Ripple stitches, [78–86](#)

See also specific stitches

Rocky road stitch, [137](#)

Rose of Sharon motif, [208](#)

Rose petal vine stitch, [101](#)

Rounds, working in explained, [25](#)

Rows, working in explained, [25](#)

Ruffle edging, [32](#)

s

Sabrina's lace, [225](#)

Scarves, making

hairpin lace infinity, [262–263](#)

lacy diamonds, [102–103](#)

Sea waves shawl, making, [87](#)

Sea waves stitch, [86](#)

Seams, making, [29–30](#)

Seed stitch, Tunisian, [233](#)

Seven-cluster motif, [189](#)

Shell stitches, [19](#)

See also specific stitches

Shell waves, [53](#)

Shells and arches, [49](#)

Shells and picots, [50](#)

Shells and pineapples, [97](#)

- Shells and Tunisian stitch, [242–244](#)
- Shells and V stitch, [55](#)
- Side bars, [90](#)
- Side puffs, [68](#)
- Simple scallop, [224](#)
- Simple stitch, Tunisian, [232](#)
- Single crochet, [12](#), [36](#)
 - in back loop ripple, [79](#)
 - bobbles and, [66](#)
 - no-chain, [16](#)
 - reverse, [18](#)
 - ripple, [78](#)
 - textured, [38](#)
 - thermal stitch, [150](#)
 - 3 together, [39](#)
 - through back loop, [38](#)
- Single crochet seam, [20](#)
- Sleeves, setting in drop-shoulder, [33](#)
- Slip knot and chain, [11](#)
- Slip stitch
 - in the back loop, [35](#)
 - basic, [11](#)
 - edging, [32](#)
 - half double crochet combination, [45](#)
 - seam, [29](#)
- Small leaf motif, [202](#)
- Snapdragon shells, [59](#)
- Spider shells, [57](#)
- Spider webs, [93](#)
- Star stitch, [135](#)
- Star stitch motif, [193](#)
- Starburst afghan, making, [218–219](#)
- Starburst square motif, [215–217](#)
- Stripes and bobbles, [125](#)
- Surprising shells, [224](#)
- Sweaters and jackets, making
 - Courtney's cardigan, [113–118](#)
 - man's cable and post vest, [172–175](#)

- passion flower cardigan, [61–65](#)
- swing shell, [230–231](#)
- top-down baby, [248–251](#)
- Swing shell, [230–231](#)
- Symbols in instructions, [24](#)

t

- Tatted picot stitch, [157](#)
- Textured sc/dc stitches, [42–43](#)
- Textured sc/hdc/dc combo stitch, [41](#)
- Three-color ripple, [85](#)
- Three-petal scallop, [223](#)
- Tiny mock popcorns, [69](#)
- Tipsy clusters, [54](#)
- Tools, [9–10](#)
- Top-down baby sweaters, making, [248–251](#)
- Trefoil edge, [221](#)
- Tri-color ribbons, [132](#)
- Triangle lace stitches, [92](#)
- Tricolor sand stitches, [122](#)
- Triple crochet, [13](#), [37](#)
 - alternating front post, [143](#)
 - front post, [18](#)
 - linked, [149](#)
- Triple loop shells, [51](#)
- Tunisian stitches
 - cable, [236](#)
 - chevron, [240](#)
 - clusters, [235](#)
 - diamond, [241](#)
 - entrelac pattern, [238–239](#)
 - knit, [234](#)
 - mesh, [233](#)
 - mock popcorn, [237](#)
 - purl, [234](#)
 - rib, [235](#)
 - seed, [233](#)

and shells, [242–244](#)

simple, [232](#)

Two-color interlaced shells, [122](#)

V

V and shells stitch, [55](#)

V stitch puffs, [69](#)

Venetian trim, [220](#)

W

Washcloth, making, [133–134](#)

Waves, [119](#)

Weave seam, [30](#)

Whipstitch seam, [30](#)

Window pane stitch, [100](#)

y

Yarn needles, [10](#)

Z

Zigzag puffs, making, [67](#)

Zippers, inserting, [31](#)

Dedication

For my family—my children, grandchildren, and great-grandchildren;
they are the sunshine of my life.



**Creative Publishing
international**

Copyright © 2014 Creative Publishing international

All rights reserved. No part of this work covered by the copyrights hereon may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping of information on storage and retrieval systems—without the written permission of the publisher. However, the publisher grants to the purchaser of this book permission to reproduce the stitch diagrams in the book for personal use.

Due to differing conditions, materials, and skill levels, the publisher and various manufacturers disclaim any liability for unsatisfactory results or injury due to improper use of tools, materials, or information in this publication.

First published in the United States of America by
Creative Publishing international, a member of
Quarto Publishing Group USA Inc.

400 First Avenue North
Suite 400

Minneapolis, MN 55401

1-800-328-3895

www.creativepub.com

Visit www.Craftside.Typepad.com for a behind-the-scenes peek at our crafty world!

Digital edition: 978-1-62788-007-7

Softcover edition: 978-1-58923-798-8

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data available

Technical Editor: Karen Manthey

Copy Editor: Kari Cornell

Proofreader: Karen Levy

Cover and Book Design: Kim Winscher

Page Layout: Laurie Young and Danielle Smith

Illustrations: Karen Manthey

Photographs: CPi, Chris Hubert, Rau + Barber